

VAX/VMS Master Index

Order Number: AA-Z104C-TE

April 1986

This index includes entries for both the reference shelf and the task-oriented guides.

Revision/Update Information: This document supersedes the VAX/VMS Master Index Version 4.2.

Software Version: VAX/VMS Version 4.4

**digital equipment corporation
maynard, massachusetts**

April 1986

The information in this document is subject to change without notice and should not be construed as a commitment by Digital Equipment Corporation. Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this document.

The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of such license.

No responsibility is assumed for the use or reliability of software on equipment that is not supplied by Digital Equipment Corporation or its affiliated companies.

Copyright ©1986 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved.
Printed in U.S.A.

The postpaid READER'S COMMENTS form on the last page of this document requests the user's critical evaluation to assist in preparing future documentation.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

DEC	DIBOL	UNIBUS
DEC/CMS	EduSystem	VAX
DEC/MMS	IAS	VAXcluster
DECnet	MASSBUS	VMS
DECsystem-10	PDP	VT
DECSYSTEM-20	PDT	
DECUS	RSTS	
DECwriter	RSX	

digital

ZK-3029

**HOW TO ORDER ADDITIONAL DOCUMENTATION
DIRECT MAIL ORDERS**

USA & PUERTO RICO*

Digital Equipment Corporation
P.O. Box CS2008
Nashua, New Hampshire
03061

CANADA

Digital Equipment
of Canada Ltd.
100 Herzberg Road
Kanata, Ontario K2K 2A6
Attn: Direct Order Desk

INTERNATIONAL

Digital Equipment Corporation
PSG Business Manager
c/o Digital's local subsidiary
or approved distributor

In Continental USA and Puerto Rico call 800-258-1710.

In New Hampshire, Alaska, and Hawaii call 603-884-6660.

In Canada call 800-267-6215.

* Any prepaid order from Puerto Rico must be placed with the local Digital subsidiary (809-754-7575).

Internal orders should be placed through the Software Distribution Center (SDC), Digital Equipment Corporation, Westminister, Massachusetts 01473.

This document was prepared using an in-house documentation production system. All page composition and make-up was performed by T_EX, the typesetting system developed by Donald E. Knuth at Stanford University. T_EX is a registered trademark of the American Mathematical Society.

Introduction to the Master Index

The Master Index is a compilation of the indexes to the individual books in the VAX/VMS Document Set for Version 4.4 of VAX/VMS. Entries in the local indexes have been edited for consistency of style in the merged Master Index.

Each keyword or subentry in the Master Index is followed by an abbreviated book title and the chapter and page reference to the appearance of the topic in that book. For example, an entry in the Master Index might appear in the following way:

Login command procedure • Command Procedures, 1-8; DCL Concepts, 1-2; Authorize Ref, AUTH-29

This entry indicates that you can find information about login command procedures in the following books:

- Page 1-8 in the *Guide to Using DCL and Command Procedures on VAX/VMS*
- Page 1-2 in the *VAX/VMS DCL Concepts Manual*
- Page 29 in the *VAX/VMS Authorize Utility Reference Manual*

For more specific information about login command procedures see the subentries. Some subentries listed under login command procedures are:

execution of for batch jobs
location of
personal
system-defined

The following tables list the abbreviated names used in the Master Index and the full title of each manual.

Index Abbreviation	Title of Manual
Accounting Ref, ACC	<i>VAX/VMS Accounting Utility Reference Manual</i>
ACL Editor Ref, ACL	<i>VAX/VMS Access Control List Editor Reference Manual</i>
Analyze/RMS File Ref, ARMS	<i>VAX/VMS Analyze/RMS_File Utility Reference Manual</i>
Authorize Ref, AUTH	<i>VAX/VMS Authorize Utility Reference Manual</i>
Backup Ref, BACKU	<i>VAX/VMS Backup Utility Reference Manual</i>
BAD Ref, BAD	<i>VAX/VMS Bad Block Locator Utility Reference Manual</i>
CDU Ref, CDU	<i>VAX/VMS Command Definition Utility Reference Manual</i>
Command Procedures	<i>Guide to Using DCL and Command Procedures on VAX/VMS</i>
Convert Ref, CONV	<i>VAX/VMS Convert and Convert/Reclaim Utility Reference Manual</i>
DCL Concepts	<i>VAX/VMS DCL Concepts Manual</i>
DCL Dictionary, DCL	<i>VAX/VMS DCL Dictionary</i>
Debugger Ref, DBG	<i>VAX/VMS Debugger Reference Manual</i>
DELTA Ref, DELTA	<i>VAX/VMS Delta/XDelta Utility Reference Manual</i>
Device Driver	<i>Writing a Device Driver for VAX/VMS</i>

Index Abbreviation	Title of Manual
Disk & Tape	<i>Guide to VAX/VMS Disk and Magnetic Tape Operations</i>
Disk Quota Ref, DQT	<i>VAX/VMS Disk Quota Utility Reference Manual</i>
DSR Ref	<i>VAX DIGITAL Standard Runoff (DSR) Reference Manual</i>
DTS/DTR Ref	<i>VAX/VMS DECnet Test Sender/DECnet Test Receiver Utility Reference Manual</i>
EDT Ref, EDT	<i>VAX EDT Reference Manual</i>
Error Log Ref, ERR	<i>VAX/VMS Error Log Utility Reference Manual</i>
Exchange Ref, EXCH	<i>VAX/VMS Exchange Utility Reference Manual</i>
FDL Ref, FDL	<i>VAX/VMS File Definition Language Facility Reference Manual</i>
File Applications	<i>Guide to VAX/VMS File Applications</i>
Install Ref, INS	<i>VAX/VMS Install Utility Reference Manual</i>
Intro to Routines	<i>Introduction to VAX/VMS System Routines</i>
Intro to VAX/VMS	<i>Introduction to VAX/VMS</i>
I/O Ref I	<i>VAX/VMS I/O User's Reference Manual: Part I</i>
I/O Ref II	<i>VAX/VMS I/O User's Reference Manual: Part II</i>
Librarian Ref, LIB	<i>VAX/VMS Librarian Reference Manual</i>
Linker Ref, LINK	<i>VAX/VMS Linker Reference Manual</i>
MACRO Ref	<i>VAX MACRO and Instruction Set Reference Volume</i>
Mail Ref, MAIL	<i>VAX/VMS Mail Utility Reference Manual</i>
Message Ref, MSG	<i>VAX/VMS Message Utility Reference Manual</i>
Modular Procedures	<i>Guide to Creating Modular Procedures on VAX/VMS</i>
Monitor Ref, MON	<i>VAX/VMS Monitor Utility Reference Manual</i>
Mount Ref, MOUNT	<i>VAX/VMS Mount Utility Reference Manual</i>
NCP REF, NCP	<i>VAX/VMS Network Control Program Reference Manual</i>
Networking	<i>VAX/VMS Networking Manual</i>
Patch Ref, PATCH	<i>VAX/VMS Patch Utility Reference Manual</i>
Perform Manage	<i>Guide to VAX/VMS Performance Management</i>
Phone Ref, PHONE	<i>VAX/VMS Phone Utility Reference Manual</i>
Programming	<i>Guide to Programming on VAX/VMS</i>
Rel Notes	<i>VAX/VMS Release Notes, Version 4.4</i>
RMS Ref	<i>VAX Record Management Services Reference Manual</i>
RTL Ref I	<i>VAX/VMS Run-Time Library Routines Reference Manual: Part I</i>
RTL Ref II	<i>VAX/VMS Run-Time Library Routines Reference Manual: Part II</i>
SDA Ref, SDA	<i>VAX/VMS System Dump Analyzer Reference Manual</i>
Show Cluster Ref, SHCL	<i>VAX/VMS Show Cluster Utility Reference Manual</i>
Software Installation	<i>Guide to VAX/VMS Software Installation</i>
Sort Ref, SORT	<i>VAX/VMS Sort/Merge Utility Reference Manual</i>
SUMSLP Ref, SUM	<i>VAX/VMS SUMSLP Utility Reference Manual</i>
SYSGEN Ref, SGN	<i>VAX/VMS System Generation Utility Reference Manual</i>
System Management	<i>VAX/VMS System Manager's Reference Manual</i>

Index Abbreviation	Title of Manual
System Security	<i>Guide to VAX/VMS System Security</i>
System Services Ref	<i>VAX/VMS System Services Reference Manual</i>
Text Processing	<i>Guide to Text Processing on VAX/VMS</i>
Util Routines Ref	<i>VAX/VMS Utility Routines Reference Manual</i>
VAXTPU Ref	<i>VAX Text Processing Utility Reference Manual</i>
VAXclusters	<i>Guide to VAXclusters</i>
Verify Ref, VER	<i>VAX/VMS Verify Utility Reference Manual</i>

Note: System services, RMS services, and Run-Time Library routines are indexed according to facility prefix. All System services and RMS services are now indexed under the prefix "SYS" (for example, the Create service is indexed under SYS\$CREATE).

Run-Time Library routines are organized into the following five facilities:

- General purpose routines (LIB\$)
- Math routines (MTH\$)
- Language independent support routines (OTS\$)
- Screen management routines (SMG\$)
- String manipulation routines (STR\$)

To reference Run-Time Library routines in this index, look under the corresponding facility prefix (for example, you will find the general purpose routine \$FIND_FILE indexed under LIB\$FIND_FILE).



Index

A

- A4 paper • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- Abbreviation
 - in command procedures • *DCL Concepts*, 2-4
 - of commands in DSR • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - of keywords • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3, 2-4
- Aborting an I/O request
 - See I/O request
- Aborting UETP execution • *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-17
- /ABORT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129
- ABORT statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16, 3-17
- Absolute expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- Absolute mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15
 - assembling relative mode as • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
- /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31, PATCH-34
- Absolute queue • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-85
 - manipulating • *MACRO Ref*, 9-85
- Absolute time • *Programming*, 6-43; *System Services Ref*, 9-2
 - and delta time combination • *DCL Concepts*, 2-15
 - as input to SYS\$BINTIM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-24
 - converting to numeric • *System Services Ref*, SYS-321
 - default fields • *DCL Concepts*, 2-13
 - examples • *DCL Concepts*, 2-14
 - in system format • *System Services Ref*, 9-3
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 2-13
- Absolute value
 - complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- /AC
 - See /ASCII
- ACB (AST control block) • *Device Driver*, 5-17, C-2, C-4
 - contents • *Device Driver*, C-6
- ACB\$V_QUOTA • *Device Driver*, 8-11, C-10
- ACBB (Add Compare and Branch Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBD (Add Compare and Branch D___floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBF (Add Compare and Branch F___floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBG (Add Compare and Branch G___floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBH (Add Compare and Branch H___floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBL (Add Compare and Branch Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- ACBW (Add Compare and Branch Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-45 to 9-46
- Accept flag (___)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-5
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-5
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-42
- Access
 - append • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23
 - causes security alarm • *System Security*, 4-25
 - CONTROL • *System Security*, 4-8; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12
 - DELETE • *System Security*, 4-7; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12
 - denying to class of users
 - example • *System Security*, 5-9
 - denying with identifier ACE • *System Security*, 4-34
 - direct • *Programming*, 9-4
 - EXECUTE • *System Security*, 4-7; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2, 2-9, 2-11, 2-12
 - file attributes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
 - file that was closed improperly • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-652
 - granting or denying through ACE • *System Security*, 3-28
 - how system determines • *DCL Concepts*, 7-1
 - introduction to • *System Security*, 4-2
 - keyed • *Programming*, 9-4
 - logical I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-8
 - to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - modes supported by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - network • *Networking*, 1-23
 - physical I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-8
 - to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - random • *File Applications*, 3-16
 - with spatial locality • *File Applications*, 3-17
 - with temporal locality • *File Applications*, 3-17
 - READ • *System Security*, 4-7; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2, 2-9, 2-11
 - remote file • *Networking*, 1-20, 8-1
 - remote task • *Networking*, 1-23

Index

Access (cont'd.)

- run-time options under VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - sequential • *File Applications*, 3-16;
Programming, 9-4
 - shared • *File Applications*, 10-36
 - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-35
 - specifiers • *Programming*, 9-11
 - to disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 - to file • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
 - to file
 - denying through protection code • *System Security*, 4-9
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
 - to process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 6-23
 - to restricted file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-526
 - to the system • *DCL Concepts*, 1-2
 - to volume
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
 - types of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-24
 - UIC-based protection code
 - effects • *System Security*, 4-6
 - update • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23
 - WRITE • *System Security*, 4-7; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2, 2-9, 2-11
- ACCESS attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-4
- Access category
- GROUP • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27 ; *System Security*, 4-6; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - OWNER • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27 ; *System Security*, 4-6; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - summary of • *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - SYSTEM • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-6; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - WORLD • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27 ; *System Security*, 4-6; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
- Access control • *Networking*, 8-10, 8-11
- commands • *Networking*, 3-85
 - default • *Networking*, 2-37
 - default for inbound connection • *Networking*, 2-40
 - default nonprivileged • *Networking*, 1-24
 - default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 2-39
 - default privileged • *Networking*, 1-24
 - for a network • *Networking*, 2-35
 - for an object • *Networking*, 2-30
 - for inbound connections • *Networking*, 2-38
 - for logical links • *Networking*, 2-37

Access control (cont'd.)

- for network applications • *Networking*, 1-24
 - for outbound connections • *Networking*, 2-37
 - for remote command execution • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-88
 - for remote file access • *Networking*, 1-23
 - for task-to-task communication • *Networking*, 1-23
 - for VAX PSI access software • *Networking*, 3-80
 - LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2-37, 8-11
 - NML, privileges for • *Networking*, 3-87
 - node level • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-88
 - NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
 - nonprivileged string • *Networking*, 2-37
 - privileged string • *Networking*, 2-37
 - PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
 - proxy login • *Networking*, 1-24, 2-36, 2-41, 3-89
 - routing initialization • *Networking*, 2-35
 - setting default information • *Networking*, 3-87
 - system level • *Networking*, 2-37, 3-87
 - user authorization file (UAF) • *Networking*, 8-11
- Access control list
- See ACL
- Access Control List Editor
- See ACL Editor
- Access Control List Editor routine
- See ACL Editor routine
- Access control list entry
- See ACE
- Access control string • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13; *System Security*, 3-34
- revelation of password • *System Security*, 3-25
 - secondary passwords • *System Security*, 5-29
- /ACCESSED qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-6
- Access entry
- See Routine format
- Accessibility field • *Disk & Tape*, 2-13, B-10, B-15
- Accessibility of memory
- See Buffer
- Access matrix • *System Security*, 4-17 to 4-20
- Access method
- See Routine format
- Access mode • *System Services Ref*, 2-3
- See Record access mode
 - changing to executive • *System Services Ref*, SYS-55
 - changing to kernel • *System Services Ref*, SYS-57
 - effect on AST delivery • *System Services Ref*, 5-5
 - specifying • *System Services Ref*, 2-3

- Access mode (cont'd.)
 with AST • *System Services Ref*, 5-2
- Access module
 See X.25
- ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-88
 SET NODE command • *Networking*, 2-40
- ACCESS primary
 BLOCK_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 DELETE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 GET attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 PUT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 RECORD_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 TRUNCATE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 UPDATE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4
 /ACCESS qualifier • *System Security*, 5-48
- Access request to file • *System Security*, 4-43
- Access rights block
 See ARB
- Access type
 abbreviation • *System Security*, 4-8
 and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
 meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
- Access violation • *SDA Ref*, SDA-16
 See SS\$_ACCVIO
- Account
 adding proxy logins • *System Management*, 5-23
 captive • *System Security*, 3-13
 disabling mail and notification of delivery • *System Security*, 5-37
 for network environment • *System Security*, 7-8
 creating • *System Management*, 5-10
- DECNET
 example • *System Security*, 7-10
 default nonprivileged DECnet • *Networking*, 1-24, 2-39
 deleting • *System Management*, 5-15
 disable with /FLAGS=DISUSER • *System Security*, 5-49
 disabling • *System Management*, 5-17
 disguising identity • *System Security*, 6-6
 duration of • *System Security*, 3-29
 how to set • *System Security*, 5-50
 emergency and privileges • *System Security*, 5-57
- FAL
 example • *System Security*, 7-10
 where appropriate • *System Security*, 7-13
- Account (cont'd.)
 guest, why not recommended • *System Security*, 5-83
 guidelines for establishing network • *System Security*, 7-7
 locked password • *System Security*, 3-13
 maintaining • *System Management*, 5-14
 multiple
 and passwords • *System Security*, 3-27
 network default, considerations for privileges • *System Security*, 7-7
 open • *System Security*, 3-13
 privileged
 restriction suggestions • *System Security*, 5-58
 proxy
 example • *System Security*, 7-24
 PSI • *Networking*, 3-74
 restricting use • *System Management*, 5-18
 setting up to use project identifiers • *System Security*, 5-22
 supersensitive
 use of dual passwords • *System Security*, 3-22
 user
 coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
 guidelines for establishment • *System Security*, 5-2 to 5-67
- Account expiration • *System Security*, 3-28
- ACCOUNTING
 See Accounting Utility
- Accounting
 of detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 of subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 process
 to display statistics for terminal session • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-579
 statistics
 collection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 recording • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 reporting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 to enable or disable logging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401
- ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
- Accounting log
 as security tool • *System Security*, 6-5
- Accounting message
 format • *System Services Ref*, SYS-86
- Accounting report
 interpreting image-level data • *Perform Manage*, 3-5
 sample image-level data • *Perform Manage*, 3-4

Index

- Accounting report (cont'd.)
using to evaluate VAX/VMS resource utilization
• *Perform Manage*, 3-3
- Accounting Utility (ACCOUNTING) • *Rel Notes*, 3-17; *System Management*, 6-19; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-1
- abbreviated qualifier values • *Rel Notes*, 3-29
- DCL qualifiers • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-6 to ACC-38
- directing output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- examples • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-38 to ACC-41
- directing accounting output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
- listing accounting files • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
- selecting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
- sorting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
- using DCL symbols • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
- exiting • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-1
- log file record format • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-43 to ACC-54
- outputs • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- record types • *System Management*, 6-20
- restrictions • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-2
- system • *System Management*, 6-19
- Account lifetime • *System Security*, 3-28
- /ACCOUNT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-7
- ACE (access control list entry) • *System Security*, 4-24
- alarm • *System Services Ref*, 3-17
- application • *System Services Ref*, 3-18
- automatically added
for file creation by non-owner • *System Security*, 4-42
- creating • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23
- default • *System Security*, 4-30
- default protection • *System Security*, 4-25, 4-30, 5-14 ; *System Services Ref*, 3-19
- example • *System Security*, 5-19, 7-25
- deletion of • *System Security*, 4-27
- format • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-3
- identifier • *System Security*, 4-25; *System Services Ref*, 3-20
- maintaining • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23
- options field • *System Security*, 4-27
- positioning considerations • *System Security*, 4-24, 4-29
- rules • *System Security*, 4-34
- propagation, suppression of • *System Security*, 4-27
- ACE (access control list entry) (cont'd.)
protecting from accidental deletion • *System Security*, 4-27
- security alarm • *System Security*, 4-25, 4-31
- syntax • *System Security*, 4-26 to 4-33
- translating • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-22
- types of • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12; *System Security*, 4-25; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14; *System Services Ref*, 3-17
- default protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-16; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14, ACL-18
- identifier • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-13 ; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14, ACL-15
- security alarm • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-17; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14, ACL-19
- ACF (configuration control block) • *Device Driver*, A-1 to A-3
- ACL (access control list) • *DCL Concepts*, 7-9, 7-12 ; *File Applications*, 1-13; *System Security*, 4-17 to 4-35; *Device Driver*, A-26; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14; *System Services Ref*, 3-2
- ACL-based protection • *File Applications*, 4-28
- advantage of shortness • *System Security*, 5-8
- avoiding pitfalls in management • *System Security*, 4-34
- commands affecting • *DCL Concepts*, 7-11
- creating • *DCL Concepts*, 7-11
- creation and maintenance • *System Security*, 4-20
- default protection ACE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-16; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-18
- defining with DCL • *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
- description • *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
- disadvantages • *System Security*, 5-8
- disadvantages in using • *DCL Concepts*, 7-11
- identifier ACE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-13
- introduction to • *System Security*, 4-1
- maintaining current, hint for • *System Security*, 4-35
- modifying characteristics • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10
- usage considerations • *System Security*, 4-34
- use for file sharing over network • *System Security*, 7-21
- use of wildcards in commands • *System Security*, 4-42
- use on system program files • *System Security*, 5-50
- ACL-based protection • *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
See also ACL
- ACLEDIT\$EDIT • *Util Routines Ref*, ACL-3
- ACL Editor • *System Security*, 4-20; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-1

- ACL Editor (cont'd.)
- DCL qualifiers • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-25 to ACL-28
 - example • *System Security*, 5-12; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-29
 - exiting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
 - invoking • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-1, ACL-3
 - keypad editing • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
 - modifying • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-21
 - quitting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
 - recovering • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
- ACL Editor routine
- example • *Util Routines Ref*, ACL-1
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, ACL-1
- ACL Protection • *Rel Notes*, 3-38
- ACNT privilege • *System Security*, A-1; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-9
- ACP (ancillary control process) • *Networking*, 5-2, 6-1; *Device Driver*, A-7, A-20, A-21, A-28; *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- class • *Device Driver*, A-12
 - default • *Device Driver*, A-12
 - establishing values for • *Perform Manage*, 5-5
 - for ODS-1 disks • *Perform Manage*, 5-5
 - removing blockage • *Perform Manage*, 5-16
- ACP_MULT parameter • *Device Driver*, A-12
- ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
- disk quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
 - magnetic tape positioning • *I/O Ref I*, 1-35
 - miscellaneous disk • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
 - quota file transfer block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
- ACP function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
- arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
 - attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17 to 1-20
 - IO\$_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-11, 1-16, 1-28
 - IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-34
 - IO\$_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11, 1-12, 1-16, 1-25
 - IO\$_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15, 1-16, 1-31
 - IO\$_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-33
 - IO\$_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9, 1-12, 1-15, 1-16, 1-31
 - IO\$_MOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
 - major • *I/O Ref I*, 1-24
- ACP parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-56 to SGN-59
- ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- access file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28
 - access subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
 - ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34
 - ANSI standard • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 1-36
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
- ACP-QIO interface
- arguments (cont'd.)
 - disk quota • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
 - attribute control block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
 - attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-17 to 1-20
 - attributes statistics block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-23
 - create file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 1-27
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28
 - deaccess file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
 - delete file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
 - description • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
 - FIB (file information block) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-3
 - See also FIB (file information block)
 - file characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
 - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
 - function modifiers • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
 - IO\$_M_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11, 1-25, 1-28
 - IO\$_M_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-27, 1-28
 - IO\$_M_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-27, 1-33
 - IO\$_M_DMOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34, 1-36
 - I/O operations • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
 - I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-39
 - record attributes area • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
 - values • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
 - serious exception (EOT) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-26, 1-29, 1-35, 1-36
 - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
 - VAX BLISS-32 programming • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
 - VAX MACRO programming • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
 - XQP (extended QIO processor) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- ACP subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-8
- access • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
 - directory lookup • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9
 - extend • *I/O Ref I*, 1-12, 1-39
 - read/write attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
 - truncate • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15
- Action routine
- See FDT routine
 - bit mask • *Device Driver*, 5-10
- ACTIVE
- plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3-91
- %ACTIVE_TASK • *Debugger Ref*, D-8
- ACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- Active component • *Networking*, 3-91
- ACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- /ACTIVE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129
- Active system
- modifying • *System Management*, 11-11

Index

- Actual argument • *Programming*, 1-8; *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
 - Actual offset value
 - avoiding use of • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
 - %ADAEXC_NAME • *Debugger Ref*, D-7
 - Ada implementation table
 - See Implementation table
 - Adapter
 - See I/O adapter
 - Adapter control block
 - See ADP
 - ADAWI (Add Aligned Word Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-8
 - Add
 - command to DCL table • *Programming*, 7-12
 - command to process table • *Programming*, 7-11
 - command to user table • *Programming*, 7-12
 - module to object library • *Programming*, 4-8
 - ADD (Field) command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-31 to SHCL-40
 - CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-31 to SHCL-32
 - CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-32
 - CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-33
 - COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-34
 - CREDITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-34
 - description • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-39
 - ERRORS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-35
 - examples • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-39
 - LOCAL_PORTS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-35 to SHCL-36
 - MEMBERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-36 to SHCL-38
 - SYSTEMS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-39
- ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *System Security*, 5-10, 5-22 ; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-21
 - ADD/PROXY command • *System Security*, 7-16, 7-22; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-23
 - ADD_KEY_MAP built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-6 to 4-7
 - ADDB2 (Add Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
 - ADDB3 (Add Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
 - ADD CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-23
 - ADD CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-25
 - ADD command • *File Applications*, 4-4, 10-33; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-5; *FDL Ref*, FDL-56; *Install Ref*, INS-5
 - ADD CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-26
 - ADD COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-28
 - ADD CREDITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-29
 - ADDD2 (Add D_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDD3 (Add D_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADD ERRORS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-30
 - ADDF2 (Add F_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDF3 (Add F_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDG2 (ADD G_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDG3 (ADD G_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDH2 (ADD H_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - ADDH3 (ADD H_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-105
 - Addition • *Programming*, 6-7
 - of decimal string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-760
 - two's complement • *RTL Ref*, RTL-2.33
 - Addition operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - ADDL2 (Add Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
 - ADDL3 (Add Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
 - ADD LOCAL_PORTS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-41
 - ADD MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-42
 - ADDP4 (Add Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-143 to 9-144
 - ADDP6 (Add Packed 6 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-143 to 9-144
- Address
 - access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
 - area number • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-7, 3-12, 3-61
 - broadcast • *Networking*, 1-7
 - conversion of node address • *Networking*, 2-22, 3-61
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - DTE • *Networking*, 2-5
 - Ethernet hardware • *Networking*, 2-18, 3-11
 - Ethernet node • *Networking*, 3-11
 - Ethernet physical • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-18, 3-11
 - instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-34 to 9-36

Address (cont'd.)

- multicast • *Networking*, 1-6, 1-7
- node • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-22
- Phase III node • *Networking*, A-12
- Phase IV node • *Networking*, A-12
- simple • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3
- translating virtual to physical • *Device Driver*, 10-10
- virtual • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1
- virtual memory • *Programming*, 4-18
- .ADDRESS directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-4
 - count of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-54
 - effect on position independence • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 - effect on shareability • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
 - guidelines for use of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 - image activator's processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
 - relation to fix-up image section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- Address expression
 - DEPOSIT command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-16, 6-11, CD-40
 - EVALUATE/ADDRESS command • *Debugger Ref*, 5-11, CD-55
 - evaluating • *Debugger Ref*, 5-9
 - EXAMINE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-15, 6-5, CD-57
 - GO command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-5
 - numeric literal in • *Debugger Ref*, 5-6
 - operand in • *Debugger Ref*, 5-9
 - radix mode in • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3
 - SET BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-12, 3-6
 - SET TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 3-15
 - SET WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, 3-12
 - source display by • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5
 - type associated with • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3
- Address extension facility • *Networking*, 3-76
- Addressing mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-20
 - absolute • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15, 6-22
 - autodecrement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8
 - autoincrement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6
 - autoincrement deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6 to 5-8
 - branch • *MACRO Ref*, 5-20
 - determining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-67 to 6-68
 - displacement • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8 to 5-9
 - displacement deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-10 to 5-11

Addressing mode (cont'd.)

- forced-immediate • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
- general • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17
- general register • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-13
- immediate • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15 to 5-16
- index • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17 to 5-19
- literal • *MACRO Ref*, 5-11 to 5-13, 5-16
- operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14 to 8-24
- program counter • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to 5-17
- register • *MACRO Ref*, 5-4 to 5-5
- register deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-5
- relative • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to 5-14, 6-19, 6-22
- relative deferred • *MACRO Ref*, 5-14 to 5-15, 6-19
- summary • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2
- ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-4, 3-61
 - SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-7
 - SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3-8
- /ADDRESS qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-8; *Debugger Ref*, CD-32, CD-55, CD-176; *SDA Ref*, SDA-68, SDA-73, SDA-89
- Address sort
 - reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
- Address space
 - process • *Debugger Ref*, 2-5
- ADD SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-43
- ADDW2 (Add Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- ADDW3 (Add Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-9
- Adjacent node • *Networking*, 1-1
 - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-6
- ADJUST_WINDOW built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-8 to 4-11
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-11
 - figure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-9
- ADP (adapter control block) • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 10-1, A-3 to A-6
 - address • *Device Driver*, 5-5, 10-3, 10-5, A-11, A-19
 - data path allocation information • *Device Driver*, 10-3
 - data path wait queue • *Device Driver*, 10-3
 - for MBA • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-6 to G-7
 - mapping register allocation information • *Device Driver*, 10-5
 - mapping register wait queue • *Device Driver*, 10-5

Index

- ADP (adapter control block) (cont'd.)
 - role in nondirect vector interrupt dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-9
 - vector jump table • *Device Driver*, 3-9
- ADP\$_L_DPQFL • *Device Driver*, C-68
- ADP\$_L_MRQBL • *Device Driver*, C-74
- ADP\$_L_MRQFL • *Device Driver*, C-69
- ADP\$_W_DPBITMAP • *Device Driver*, C-68, C-73
- ADP\$_W_MRFREGARY • *Device Driver*, C-53, C-69, C-74, C-75
- ADP\$_W_MRNREGARY • *Device Driver*, C-53, C-69, C-74, C-75
- /AD qualifier
 - See /ASCID qualifier
- ADVANCE function • *Text Processing*, 1-10; *EDT Ref*, EDT-15
- ADV command • *Text Processing*, 1-40; *EDT Ref*, EDT-244
- ADWC (Add with Carry) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-10
- /AFTER qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-88, CD-134, CD-142
 - SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- AGAIN command • *File Applications*, 10-14; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-16
- Aggregate
 - data • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
 - examining • *Debugger Ref*, CD-57, CD-60
 - setting watchpoint on • *Debugger Ref*, 3-13
- Alarm
 - security applications • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
- ALARM_JOURNAL keyword
 - specifies alarm ACE • *System Security*, 4-32
- Alarm ACE • *System Security*, 4-25; *System Services Ref*, 3-17
 - for failed file access attempt • *System Security*, 4-33
 - format of • *System Services Ref*, 3-17
 - for successful file access • *System Security*, 4-33
 - purpose of • *System Services Ref*, 3-17
- ALF (automatic login file) • *System Security*, 5-43 to 5-46
 - maintenance recommendations • *System Security*, 5-44
- ALFMAINT command procedure • *System Security*, 5-43, 5-44
 - See also ALF
- Algorithm
 - for memory allocation • *RTL Ref*, 8-6
 - password encryption • *System Security*, 3-10
- ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-67
- Alias node
 - See Alias node identifier
- Alias node address • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-4, 2-30, 3-9, 8-7
- Alias node identifier • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-4, 2-30, 3-9 to 3-10, 8-7
 - enabling • *Networking*, 3-10
 - restrictions • *Networking*, 2-4, 8-7
 - setting • *Networking*, 3-10
 - specifying maximum logical links • *Networking*, 3-67
 - use with objects • *Networking*, 2-30, 3-71
- Alias node name • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-4, 2-30, 3-9
- ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22, PATCH-42, PATCH-43
 - with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31
- .ALIGN directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-5 to 6-6
- Alignment
 - data • *System Management*, 9-15
 - forms • *System Management*, 9-15
- Alignment attribute • *RTL Ref*, 8-10
- ALL keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-144, 4-165, 4-167
 - word in component name • *Networking*, 3-2, 6-2
- ALLOCATE command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16 to DCL-17; *Debugger Ref*, 9-2, CD-3
 - See also Allocation
 - and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - and DISMOUNT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18, 5-3
- /ALLOCATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-111
- Allocation • *File Applications*, 3-27, 4-38, A-1 device
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
 - of device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
 - of disk volume • *Disk & Tape*, 4-9, 4-10
 - of drive • *Disk & Tape*, 3-2
 - disk • *Disk & Tape*, 3-2
 - generic • *Disk & Tape*, 3-3, 3-4
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 3-3
 - of file window mapping pointers with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-38
 - of magnetic tape volume • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
- ALLOCATION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-39; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-18

- Allocation class • *Device Driver*, A-13;
 - VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13; *System Services Ref*, SYS-195
 - assigning value to HSC50s • *VAXclusters*, 4-11
 - assigning value to nodes • *VAXclusters*, 4-11
 - device name • *VAXclusters*, 4-10
 - rules for assignment • *VAXclusters*, 4-13
- Allocation class identifier • *VAXclusters*, 4-10
- Allocation control XAB
 - See XABALL block
- /ALLOCATION qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-39
- Allocation quantity option • *File Applications*, 4-39
- ALLOCLASS parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-4;
 - SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-59
- /ALL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11; *SDA Ref*,
 - SDA-41, SDA-79, SDA-80, SDA-84, SDA-90, SDA-98, SDA-109
- CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-11
- CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-13
- CANCEL IMAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-15
- CANCEL MODULE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-17
- CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-23
- CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-26
- CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-27
- DELETE/KEY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-38
- DELETE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-37
- EXTRACT command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-66
- SEARCH command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-82
- SET IMAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-102
- SET MODULE command • *Patch Ref*,
 - PATCH-80; *Debugger Ref*, CD-111
- SET TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129
- SHOW DISPLAY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-152
- SHOW KEY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-157
- SHOW QUEUE command • *Command Procedures*, 8-9
- SHOW TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-178
- SHOW WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-185
- with DELETE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-18
- with RECALL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-16
- with SHOW KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-17
- ALLSPOOL privilege • *System Security*, A-1;
 - System Management*, 6-9
- Alphanumeric UIC • *System Security*, 4-4
- ALTERNATE DATA RECORD node •
 - Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- Alternate index • *File Applications*, 3-23; *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- Alternate index structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
- Alternate key • *File Applications*, 3-19;
 - Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-29
- Alternate record • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-6
- Alternate record structure • *File Applications*, 10-26
- Alternate root • *Software Installation*, 4-39
 - creating on a common system disk • *Rel Notes*, 1-29; *Software Installation*, 6-20
 - creating on common system disk • *Rel Notes*, 1-30; *Software Installation*, 6-20
 - specification format • *Software Installation*, 5-4
 - VMSINSTAL option
 - restriction • *Software Installation*, 5-10
- Alternate start I/O routine • *Device Driver*, 8-15 to 8-16, C-16
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-7, A-14, D-1
 - context • *Device Driver*, D-1
 - functions • *Device Driver*, D-1
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-1
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-1
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-1
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-1
- Alternate system root
 - VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation*, 5-10
- ALTMODE key • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- ALTPRI privilege • *System Security*, A-2; *System Management*, 6-9
- ALWAYS keyword
 - GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-30
- Ampersand (&)
 - and apostrophe substitution operator • *DCL Concepts*, 6-4
 - as substitution operator • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - using to request symbol substitution • *Command Procedures*, 2-20
- Analysis
 - of dump file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
 - of Files-11 disk volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
 - of global symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - of image file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21

Index

Analysis (cont'd.)

- of image file fixup section • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - of image file patch text records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - of object file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 - debugger information records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - end-of-module records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - global symbol directory record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - link option specification record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - module header record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - module traceback record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - relocation record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 - text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 - of object module • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 - of patch text record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - of process dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29
 - of RMS file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
 - of running system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-32
 - of shareable image file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
- ANALYSIS_OF_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-5
- ANALYSIS_OF_AREA primary attribute • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-28
- ANALYSIS_OF_KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-5
- ANALYSIS_OF_KEY primary attribute • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-28
- /ANALYSIS qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-44
- Analysis section • *File Applications*, 4-5, 10-1, 10-34
 - FDL • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
- ANALYZE/CRASH_DUMP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
- ANALYZE/DISK_STRUCTURE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
 - See also Verify Utility
- ANALYZE/ERROR_LOG command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-20 ; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
 - See also Error Log Utility
- ANALYZE/IMAGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21 to DCL-23
- ANALYZE/MEDIA command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-24
- ANALYZE/OBJECT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25 to DCL-28
- ANALYZE/PROCESS_DUMP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29 to DCL-30
- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE
 - See Analyze/RMS_File Utility
- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
- Analyze/RMS_File Utility (ANALYZE/RMS_FILE) • *File Applications*, 1-16, 10-1, 10-34; *Disk & Tape*, 5-8; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- ANALYSIS_OF_AREA section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- ANALYSIS_OF_KEY section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- analyzing file structure interactively • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- creating FDL files • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38, FDL-39
- directing output • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- duplicate key values • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- examining prologue • *File Applications*, 3-19
- examples
 - analyzing a file interactively • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - creating an FDL file from a remote file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
- exception conditions • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-7
- exiting from • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- file optimizing • *File Applications*, 4-5
- invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- restrictions • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- with DECnet-VAX • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-6
 - with FDL files • *File Applications*, 4-3
- ANALYZE/SYSTEM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-32
- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Rel Notes*, 2-14
- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE command • *Programming*, 9-94
- ANALYZE command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- ANALYZE default file name • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- /ANALYZE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-34
- Analyzing system failure
 - small disk systems • *System Management*, 3-13
- ANCHOR built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12 to 4-13
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12
- Anchored search • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-14, 4-12

- Ancillary control process
 - See ACP
- .AND. logical operator • *Programming*, 6-11
- AND operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
- ANL file type • *File Applications*, 10-7;
 - Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- Annotated command procedures • *Command Procedures*, A-1 to A-38
- Announcement message • *System Security*, 3-6
 - security disadvantage • *System Security*, 5-35
- "ansi_crt" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-92
- ANSI data • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
- ANSI escape sequence • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
- ANSI file name • *Disk & Tape*, 4-21, B-12
- ANSI-labeled volume • *Disk & Tape*, B-1, B-4
 - accessibility protection • *Disk & Tape*, 2-5
 - copying files from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- ANSWER command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-24;
 - Mail Ref*, MAIL-22; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-9
- Answer file • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- ANY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-14
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-14
- AOBLEQ (Add One and Branch Less Than or Equal)
 - instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-47
- AOBLSS (Add One and Branch Less Than)
 - instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-48
- %AP • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- APL Implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- Apostrophe (')
 - ASCII string delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
 - as substitution operator • *DCL Concepts*, 6-2
 - character constant • *Programming*, 6-13
 - instruction delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 6-13
 - search-string delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 7-10
 - using to request symbol substitution • *Command Procedures*, 2-19
- APPEND/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 5-19
- APPEND_LINE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
- Append access • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23
- APPEND command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-9;
 - DCL Dictionary*, DCL-33 to DCL-37; *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
- APPEND function • *Text Processing*, 1-22; *EDT Ref*, EDT-17
- Appending records to a file • *Command Procedures*, 6-12
- Appendix
 - creating • *Text Processing*, 4-39
- .APPENDIX command • *Text Processing*, 4-39;
 - DSR Ref*, 2-2
- /APPEND qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-3, CONV-9; *Debugger Ref*, CD-66
- OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-12
- /APPLICATION_KEYPAD qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24
- Application ACE • *System Services Ref*, 3-18
 - format of • *System Services Ref*, 3-18
 - purpose of • *System Services Ref*, 3-18
- Application design • *File Applications*, 2-1, 2-28
 - shared access consideration • *File Applications*, 3-3
 - space consideration • *File Applications*, 3-2
 - speed consideration • *File Applications*, 3-1
- Applications user
 - function • *Networking*, 1-3
- Approximate key match • *File Applications*, 8-14
- AP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- ARB (access rights block) • *Device Driver*, A-23
- ARB built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-16 to 4-17
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-16
- Arc cosine
 - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-375
 - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- Arc sine
 - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-380
 - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-378
- Arc tangent
 - hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
 - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-384, RTL-388
 - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382, RTL-386
- Area • *File Applications*, 3-27; *Networking*, 1-2;
 - FDL Ref*, FDL-28, FDL-29
 - default number • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-7
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-22
 - leakage • *Networking*, A-14
 - multiple • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-28, 3-30
 - defining in an FDL file • *File Applications*, 3-28
 - on a volume set • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - number • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-21, 2-22, 3-7, 3-61
 - number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3-12
 - partitioning • *Networking*, A-10
 - path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-65
- AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-7, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29, FDL-39
- AREA DESCRIPTOR node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3, ARMS-4
- AREA DESCRIPTOR structure • *File Applications*, 10-22

Index

- Area extension size • *RTL Ref*, 8-9
- Area leakage problem • *Networking*, A-14
- AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-65
- AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-65
- AREA primary • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - BEST_TRY_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - EXACT_POSITIONING attribute • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - POSITION attribute
 - ANY_CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - FILE_ID option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - FILE_NAME option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - LOGICAL option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - VIRTUAL option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - VOLUME attribute • *File Applications*, 4-40
- AREA primary attribute
 - ALLOCATION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-28
 - BEST_TRY_CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - DATA_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
 - INDEX_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
 - LEVEL1_INDEX_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
- Area router
 - See Level 2 router
- Area routing • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-20
 - advantages • *Networking*, 2-22
 - alternate paths • *Networking*, A-3
 - avoiding problems • *Networking*, A-10
 - concepts • *Networking*, 2-22
 - configuration guidelines • *Networking*, A-2
 - converting to multiple areas • *Networking*, A-8
 - design considerations • *Networking*, A-1
 - design redundancy • *Networking*, A-2
 - dropping area number • *Networking*, A-12
 - example of configuration procedure • *Networking*, A-5
 - leakage problem • *Networking*, A-2, A-14
 - limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3-62
 - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-25, A-15
 - partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A-10
 - Phase III node problem • *Networking*, A-12
 - techniques • *Networking*, A-1
- Area selection
 - DECnet-VAX option • *Software Installation*, 6-8
- Areas option • *File Applications*, 4-39
- Argument
 - access mechanism • *Modular Procedures*, B-12
 - actual • *Programming*, 1-8
 - adding new • *Modular Procedures*, 6-5
 - buffer address • *Programming*, 1-33
 - byte • *Programming*, 1-24
 - characteristics • *Modular Procedures*, B-1
 - characteristics of • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 2-6
 - passing mechanism • *System Services Ref*, 1-6
 - common block • *Programming*, 1-10
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - definition • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - device/function-dependent • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
 - dummy • *Programming*, 1-8
 - explicit • *Modular Procedures*, 2-4
 - implicit • *Modular Procedures*, 2-4
 - in macro • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-6
 - length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-63
 - list • *Programming*, 1-8; *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-8; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
 - longword • *Programming*, 1-25
 - LPA11-K subroutine • *I/O Ref I*, 4-14
 - mask • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-30
 - mechanism array • *System Services Ref*, 10-10
 - null • *DSR Ref*, 1-4
 - number of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-62
 - optional • *Modular Procedures*, 2-16, A-3
 - order • *Modular Procedures*, 2-15, A-3
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-8, 1-10
 - passing mechanism • *Modular Procedures*, B-13; *Programming*, 1-22; *RTL Ref*, 1-26
 - passing to VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - quadword • *Programming*, 1-28
 - rules for • *DSR Ref*, 1-3
 - signal array • *System Services Ref*, 10-9
 - specifying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-5; *System Services Ref*, 2-8
 - system-defined procedure • *Programming*, 1-20
 - to FAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - to RAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - using separator in VAX RMS coding • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
 - variable-length structure • *Programming*, 1-31
 - VMS data types • *Modular Procedures*, B-10
 - VMS usage • *Modular Procedures*, B-1; *System Services Ref*, 1-6; *RTL Ref*, 1-10

- Argument (cont'd.)
 word • *Programming*, 1-24
- Argument blocks • *Modular Procedures*, 6-6
- Argument data type
 See Data type
- Argument list • *System Services Ref*, 2-4
 count field • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 creating • *System Services Ref*, 2-8
 definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 description • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
 error routine address field • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 for AST service routine • *System Services Ref*, 5-4
 for condition handler • *System Services Ref*, 10-9
 for system services • *System Services Ref*, 2-4
 new FAB address field • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 success routine address field • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- Argument pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- Arguments heading
 See Routine format
- Arithmetic comparison operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
 operands for • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
- Arithmetic error • *Programming*, 6-10
- Arithmetic expression • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-7
 evaluating • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
 special operators for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
- Arithmetic instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
 floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
 integer • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
- Arithmetic operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12;
Programming, 6-7
 operands for • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
 value conversion in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
- Arithmetic operator • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-9
- Arithmetic shift operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12;
MACRO Ref, 3-15
- Arithmetic trap • *Programming*, 4-5
- Array • *Programming*, 4-37; *Debugger Ref*, 4-7, 5-8
 adjustable • *Programming*, 1-18
 assumed-size • *Programming*, 1-18
 bounds • *Programming*, 6-27
 character • *Programming*, 6-24
 conversion of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-420
 EQUIVALENCE elements • *Programming*, 2-7
 examining • *Debugger Ref*, CD-57, CD-60
 I/O • *Programming*, 9-17
 initializing elements • *Programming*, 2-5
 mechanism • *SDA Ref*, SDA-16; *System Services Ref*, 10-10
- Array (cont'd.)
 multidimensional • *Programming*, 6-28
 numeric • *Programming*, 6-23
 defining • *Programming*, 6-23
 referencing • *Programming*, 6-24
 passing • *Programming*, 1-17
 processing with implied DO loop • *Programming*, 8-13
 referencing the full array • *Programming*, 6-26
 signal • *SDA Ref*, SDA-16, SDA-18; *System Services Ref*, 10-9
 storage • *Programming*, 6-27
 virtual address • *System Services Ref*, 11-5
- Array descriptor
 See Descriptor
- Array slice • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
- Arrow key
 command recall functions • *DCL Concepts*, 1-9
- ASCIC data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
 .ASCIC directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
 /ASCIC qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-40, CD-57
- ASCID data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
 .ASCID directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
 effect on position independence • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 effect on shareability • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
 /ASCID qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-40, CD-57
- ASCII
 format in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-134
- ASCII (8-bit) code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7
 /ASCII-/NOASCII qualifier
 DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
 DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60, PATCH-61
 EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63
 EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
 REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
 SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- ASCII "a" characters • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4, B-1, B-4
 percent sign • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
- ASCII built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-18
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-18
- ASCII character
 delimiting in control block fields • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
- ASCII character set • *DCL Concepts*, 5-16;
MACRO Ref, A-1 to A-2
 See also DEC Multinational Character Set
- ASCII data
 depositing • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
 length of • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
 truncating • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12

Index

- ASCII data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- .ASCII directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
- ASCII-NOASCII mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
- ASCII operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-12
- ASCII pad character • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
- /ASCII qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-40, CD-57
- ASCII string
 - converting to binary • *System Services Ref*, SYS-24
 - entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
- ASCII string storage directives • *MACRO Ref*, 6-7 to 6-11
 - counted (.ASCIC) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
 - string (.ASCII) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
 - string-descriptor (.ASCID) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
 - zero-terminated (.ASCIZ) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
- ASCII time • *System Services Ref*, 9-7
- ASCIW data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- /ASCIW qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-40, CD-57
- ASCIZ data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- .ASCIZ directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
- /ASCIZ qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-57
- \$ASCTIM
 - RTL jacket routine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-310
- ASHL (Arithmetic Shift Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-11
- ASHP (Arithmetic Shift and Round Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-145 to 9-146
- ASHQ (Arithmetic Shift Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-11
- Assembler • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
 - invoking
 - VAX MACRO • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-306
- Assembler directives
 - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-1
- Assembly language • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
- Assembly termination directive (.END) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-25
- ASSIGN/MERGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
- ASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45 to DCL-46
 - and DEASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
- ASSIGN command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11; *File Applications*, 4-18; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38 to DCL-43; *Linker Ref*, LINK-135; *System Services Ref*, 6-2
 - and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - /TRANSLATION_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 5-8
- ASSIGN command (cont'd.)
 - using to create a logical name • *Command Procedures*, 2-2
- Assignment
 - of logical queue to an execution queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
 - of queue name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
 - of symbols interactively • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
- Assignment statement • *Programming*, 6-3; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13; *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 3-16 to 3-17
 - equating a symbol to a character string • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
 - equating a symbol to a string expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 - equating a symbol to a string or integer value • *DCL Concepts*, 5-1
 - record • *Programming*, 6-37
 - special-purpose • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
- = (Assignment Statement) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3 to DCL-6
- ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7-11
- /ASSIST qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8
- AST (asynchronous system trap) • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26; *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-6 to C-7; *Programming*, 3-24; *RTL Ref*, 9-24
 - See also Attention AST
 - access mode • *System Services Ref*, 5-2
 - blocking • *System Services Ref*, 12-9, 12-14
 - condition handling at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-35
 - declaring • *System Services Ref*, 5-3, SYS-111
 - definition • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26
 - delivering • *Device Driver*, 3-3, 8-12, C-2; *Programming*, 3-25; *System Services Ref*, 5-5
 - disabling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-45; *System Services Ref*, SYS-356
 - disabling interrupts • *Modular Procedures*, 3-33
 - displaying AST handling conditions • *Debugger Ref*, CD-147
 - enabling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-52; *System Services Ref*, SYS-356
 - example • *System Services Ref*, 5-5
 - execution • *Programming*, 3-24
 - for aborted I/O request • *Device Driver*, 8-12
 - handler • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26, 3-28
 - I/O at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-34, A-7
 - interrupt • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26
 - out of band • *Device Driver*, 13-5

- AST (asynchronous system trap) (cont'd.)
- parameter • *System Services Ref*, 5-4
 - process quota for • *Device Driver*, 8-11
 - queuing • *Device Driver*, C-59
 - quota • *System Services Ref*, 7-3; *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, 4-12, 6-8, 7-6, 8-41
 - reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25, 3-27, A-6
 - routine • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26
 - service routine • *System Services Ref*, 5-4
 - setting for power recovery • *System Services Ref*, SYS-364
 - setting timer for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-362
 - special kernel mode • *Device Driver*, 3-7, 5-17, 8-6, 8-6, A-7, C-59
 - specification of quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - system service • *System Services Ref*, 5-1
 - thread • *Modular Procedures*, 3-26
 - user mode • *Device Driver*, 3-7, 5-17
 - user specified • *Device Driver*, 8-11, A-20
 - writing • *Programming*, 3-24
 - writing AST-reentrant procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-28
- AST control block
- See ACB
- Asterisk (*) • *Disk & Tape*, 4-21, 4-22
- HELP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-71
- multiplication operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
- used in output file specification • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
- used to indicate temporary default • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
- used to specify output directory • *DCL Concepts*, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21
- wildcard character • *DCL Concepts*, 3-15, 3-16; *Debugger Ref*, 7-2
- ASTLM (AST limit) • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- ASTLM quota • *Networking*, 5-34
- effect of canceling wakeup • *System Services Ref*, SYS-41
- /AST qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-8
- AST queue limit • *System Management*, 6-2
- AST service routine
- for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-8, H-10, H-12
- ASYNCHRONOUS attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- Asynchronous circuit
- See Circuit
 - See DDCMP
- Asynchronous connection
- DDCMP • *Networking*, 1-8
 - dynamic • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 1-8
 - line parameters • *Networking*, 3-56
 - static • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 1-8
- Asynchronous DDCMP driver
- See DMP11/DMF32 driver
- Asynchronous DECnet • *System Management*, 11-14
- using virtual terminals • *System Management*, 11-12
- Asynchronous I/O • *Programming*, 8-58
- Asynchronous line
- See also Line
 - See DDCMP
- Asynchronous operation • *File Applications*, 8-21, 8-23
- contrasted with synchronous operation • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - performance • *File Applications*, 9-10
 - using register 0 • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- Asynchronous read • *Programming*, 8-59
- Asynchronous system trap
- See AST
- Asynchronous terminal
- See X.29 terminal
- ASY option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- AT\$_MBA • *Device Driver*, A-3, A-16
- AT\$_UBA • *Device Driver*, A-3, A-16
- Atomic data type
- See Data type
- At sign (@) • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- contents-of operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
 - execute-procedure command • *Debugger Ref*, 2-10, CD-4
 - SET ATSIGN command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-87
 - SHOW ATSIGN command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-148
- ATTACH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-19 to 4-20
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-20
- ATTACH command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47 to DCL-48; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-1; *Debugger Ref*, CD-6; *SDA Ref*, SDA-32
- Attached processor
- show state • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-545
 - start • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-615
 - stop • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-629
- Attention AST
- See also AST
 - blocking • *Device Driver*, A-37
 - delivering • *Device Driver*, C-2

Index

Attention AST (cont'd.)

- DEUNA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27
 - disabling • *Device Driver*, C-6 to C-7
 - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
 - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - enabling • *Device Driver*, C-6 to C-7
 - flushing • *Device Driver*, C-4
 - read mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41
 - write mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-9
- Attention condition • *Device Driver*, G-8 to G-9
- See also MBA, MBA\$_AS, MASSBUS
- Attention summary register
- See MBA\$_AS
- Attribute • *File Applications*, 4-3, 4-12; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-43
- buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32
 - display • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, 8-16, CD-84, CD-170
 - global • *Debugger Ref*, 4-10
 - symbol declaration • *Debugger Ref*, 4-6
 - video • *Programming*, 8-18
 - window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
- Attributes of program sections
- absolute • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - concatenated • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - executable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 - global • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63, LINK-70
 - in image section generation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
 - in shareable images • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
 - local • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 - modification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61
 - nonexecutable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 - non-position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - nonshareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - nonvector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - nonwriteable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 - overlaid • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - relocatable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - shareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - vector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 - writeable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
- Audit data • *System Security*, 5-86.6
- Auditing
- applications • *System Security*, 6-6
 - as security feature • *System Security*, 6-6
 - a terminal session • *System Security*, 5-86.4
 - security • *System Security*, 4-52
- Audit reduction facility • *System Security*, 5-86.2

Audit trail

- changing the value of • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
 - in security model • *System Security*, 2-2
 - protecting • *System Security*, D-4
 - role in security • *System Security*, 2-6
- Authorization database
- concept • *System Security*, 4-17
 - considerations on a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-2
 - defined • *System Security*, 2-2
 - role in security • *System Security*, 2-5
- AUTHORIZE
- See Authorize Utility
- AUTHORIZE command • *Networking*, 5-4
- Authorize Utility (AUTHORIZE) • *Rel Notes*, 2-6, 3-17 ; *System Management*, 5-10 ; *VAXclusters*, A-1; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
- AUTOLOGIN flag • *Rel Notes*, 2-7, 3-29
- commands • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-18 to AUTH-58
- DCL qualifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-7 to AUTH-14
- default password • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
- DEFAULT record • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
- directing output • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
- invoking • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1, AUTH-5
- MODIFY SYSTEM command • *Software Installation*, 5-3
- restrictions • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-1
- SHOW SYSTEM command • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- /ACCESS qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 2-6, 3-28
 - /PWDEXPIRED qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-18
 - /PWDLIFETIME qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-18
 - /secondary passwords • *Rel Notes*, 2-6, 3-28
 - to check UAF limits • *Software Installation*, 5-2
 - to modify user accounts • *VAXclusters*, A-3
- AUTO_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
- "auto_repeat" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- AUTO_REPEAT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
- Autoanswer
- and backup synchronous dialup • *System Security*, 7-9
 - VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- Autobauding • *System Security*, 3-12
- Autoconfiguration
- See also System Generation Utility
- driver control of • *Device Driver*, 14-15 to 14-16

- AUTOCONFIGURE command • *System Management*, 11-11; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-13
- Autodecrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8
operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17
- AUTOGEN
calculations • *System Management*, 11-21
description • *System Management*, 11-1
execution type parameters • *System Management*, 11-3
functions • *System Management*, 11-1
invoking • *System Management*, 11-2
modifying calculations • *System Management*, 11-7
parameters in OLDSITE*.DAT files • *System Management*, 11-19
phase parameters • *System Management*, 11-2
using to change system parameters • *Perform Manage*, 5-1
- AUTOGEN.PAR parameter file
creating • *System Management*, 11-10
creation of • *Rel Notes*, 1-20; *Software Installation*, 6-17
modifying • *System Management*, 11-10
- AUTOGEN command procedure • *System Management*, 2-1, 2-13, 2-14, 11-1
- AUTOGEN facility • *Networking*, 5-32
running after cluster boot • *VAXclusters*, 5-11
- Autoincrement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6 to 5-8
operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16 to 8-17
- Autoincrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-6
operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16
- .AUTOJUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-3
- Autologin
See also ALF
account
as security problem • *System Security*, 5-46
VAXcluster requirements for file • *System Security*, 8-2
- AUTOLOGIN flag • *System Security*, 5-46
- Automatic login file
See also ALF
- Automatic password generator
use to obtain initial password • *System Security*, 5-24
when to require • *System Security*, 5-32
- /AUTOMATIC qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-9
- Automatic rebooting
preventing • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- Automatic shutdown • *Software Installation*, 5-6
- Automatic volume labeling
See AVL
- Automatic volume recognition
See AVR
- .AUTOPARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-4
example • *DSR Ref*, 2-5
- AUTO prefix • *Networking*, 3-36; *NCP Ref*, NCP-174
- AUTO RESTART/BOOT switch • *Software Installation*, 2-14
installation setting • *Software Installation*, 2-15
operational setting • *Software Installation*, 2-15
- AUTO RESTART switch • *Software Installation*, 2-9
- .AUTOSUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-6
- .AUTOTABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-7
example • *DSR Ref*, 2-8
- Available pool
of devices • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84
- AVL operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- AVR operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- /AW qualifier
See /ASCIW qualifier
- AWSA (automatic working set adjustment) • *Perform Manage*, 2-8
adjusting • *Perform Manage*, 2-17
enabling • *Perform Manage*, 5-9
in relation to performance management • *Perform Manage*, 2-18
in relation to system parameters • *Perform Manage*, 2-17
investigating status • *Perform Manage*, 4-13
overview • *Perform Manage*, 2-8
page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9
tuning to respond to increased demand • *Perform Manage*, 5-8
- AWSMIN parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-59
- AWSTIME parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- /AZ
See /ASCIZ
-
- ## B
-
- Babble timer • *Networking*, 3-40
- BACK command • *Text Processing*, 1-40; *EDT Ref*, EDT-247; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-17; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-25
- Background color
screen • *Programming*, 8-17
- Backplane interconnect • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 1-14, 4-1
See also VAXBI, CMI, SBI, Q22 bus

Index

- Backplane interconnect (cont'd.)
 - UNIBUS interlock sequence to • *Device Driver*, 4-9
- Backslash (\) • *Debugger Ref*, D-5
 - global-symbol specifier • *Debugger Ref*, 4-16, 4-22, CD-119
 - last-value symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-5
 - path-name delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 4-5, 4-12, 7-5
- BACKSPACE function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-19
- BACKSPACE key • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
- /BACKSPACE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-5
- BACKUP
 - See Backup Utility
- Backup
 - dual-RL02 • *Software Installation*, 4-28
 - R80/RL02 • *Software Installation*, 4-26
 - RC25 • *Software Installation*, 4-29, 4-31
 - regular or standalone • *Software Installation*, 4-19
 - use during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-18
- BACKUP.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- BACKUP attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- BACKUP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
- BACKUP function • *Text Processing*, 1-10; *EDT Ref*, EDT-20; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-6
- Backup home block • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- Backup index file header • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- Backup log file • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- BACKUP media
 - Files-11 disk save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
 - magnetic tape save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
 - multivolume save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-27
 - remote Files-11 disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
 - remote save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
 - sequential-disk save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
- Backup of system disk
 - VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 4-26, 4-28
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-24
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 4-22
 - VAX 8600 • *Software Installation*, 4-19
- Backup operation
 - disk volume set • *System Management*, 7-18
 - general recommendations • *System Security*, 5-74
 - image • *System Management*, 7-16
 - performed as captive privileged account • *System Security*, 5-59
 - restore • *System Management*, 7-25 to 7-31
- Backup operation (cont'd.)
 - saving to sequential disk • *System Management*, 7-19
 - multivolume • *System Management*, 7-20
 - system disk • *System Management*, 2-18
 - volume-by-volume • *System Management*, 7-18
 - /BACKUP qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-54
 - Backup Utility (BACKUP) • *File Applications*, 10-2; *Disk & Tape*, 6-2; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-1
 - backup media • *Disk & Tape*, 6-6
 - Files-11 disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-16
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-13
 - remote save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9
 - rotating backup set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9
 - sequential disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8
 - batch mode • *Disk & Tape*, 7-8
 - command procedure • *Disk & Tape*, 6-30
 - /COMPARE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27
 - See also Compare operation
 - comparing files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24
 - See also Compare operation
 - copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-21
 - See Copy operation
 - creating a save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
 - daily backup • *System Management*, 7-22
 - description • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-4
 - directing output • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-3
 - eliminating extents • *File Applications*, 9-10
 - examples
 - comparing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-34
 - copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-21
 - creating a journal file • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-45
 - image operation • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-39
 - incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-41
 - initializing an output disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-43
 - listing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24
 - protecting an output save-set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-81
 - quick-reference table • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-84
 - restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
 - saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
 - specifying block size • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-74
 - specifying I/O buffers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-33

Backup Utility (BACKUP) (cont'd.)

- /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
- exiting • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-3
- Files—11 disk
 - save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
- full-volume save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18; *System Management*, 7-16
- image operation • *System Management*, 7-23
- /IMAGE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-12, 6-15, 6-18, 6-25
 - See also Image operation
- incremental backup • *System Management*, 7-22 to 7-23 ; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-17
- initializing a magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
- invoking • *Disk & Tape*, 6-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49 ; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-3
- journal file • *Disk & Tape*, 6-28; *System Management*, 7-24
- /JOURNAL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-28
- listing files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-26; *System Management*, 7-28; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24
 - See also List operation
- /LIST qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-26, 6-28
 - See also List operation
- /LOG qualifier
 - directing output with • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11
- loosely coupled volume set • *System Management*, 7-20
- magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7
 - save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
- making archive copies • *File Applications*, 10-37
- monthly backup • *System Management*, 7-23
- multivolume save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-27
- operations • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-5
 - compare • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27
 - See also Compare operation
 - copy • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11 to 6-13
 - See also Copy operation
 - image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-12, 6-15, 6-18
 - list • *Disk & Tape*, 6-26
 - See also List operation
 - overview of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-3 to 6-5
 - physical • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
 - restore • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23 to 6-26
 - See also Restore operation
 - save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13 to 6-19
 - See also Save operation
 - volume-by-volume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-19

Backup Utility (BACKUP) (cont'd.)

- operator assistance requests • *Disk & Tape*, 7-8
- /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21, 6-22
- /PHYSICAL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
- /PROTECTION qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
- public volume • *System Management*, 7-14
- qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-31 to BACKU-83
- restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
 - See also Restore operation
- restoring from image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-25
- restrictions • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-4
- /REWIND qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-13
- rotating backup set • *System Management*, 7-15
- save set
 - See also Save set
 - protection • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
 - restoring from • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23
- saving entire volumes • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
 - See also Save operation
- selective backup • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20 to 6-22; *System Management*, 7-21 to 7-22; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
 - creation date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
 - expiration date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - UIC • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - wildcard character • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20
- sequential-disk save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16; *System Management*, 7-19, 7-20; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
 - multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-17
- /EXCLUDE qualifier • *System Management*, 7-22
- /IGNORE=INTERLOCK qualifier • *System Management*, 7-22
- /IMAGE qualifier • *System Management*, 7-16, 7-23, 7-25
- /INCREMENTAL qualifier • *System Management*, 7-28
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *System Management*, 7-19
- /JOURNAL qualifier • *System Management*, 7-24
- /LIST qualifier • *System Management*, 7-24, 7-28
- /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *System Management*, 7-21
- /RECORD qualifier • *System Management*, 7-22

Index

- Backup Utility (BACKUP) (cont'd.)
 - /SINCE qualifier • *System Management*, 7-22, 7-23
 - specifying a save-set label • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-79
 - specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-77
 - specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-78
 - standalone BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-29
 - using to restore contiguity on fragmented disks • *Perform Manage*, 3-45
 - using wildcards • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-19
 - weekly backup • *System Management*, 7-23
 - wildcard character
 - selective backup • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20
- BAD • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
 - See Bad Block Locator Utility
 - /BAD_BLOCKS qualifier • *BAD Ref*, BAD-7
- BADBLK.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Bad block data
 - on disks • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
- Bad block file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Bad Block Locator Utility (BAD)
 - DCL qualifiers • *BAD Ref*, BAD-7 to BAD-13
 - directing output • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
 - exiting • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
 - invoking • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
 - locating bad blocks • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
 - recording bad blocks • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
 - restrictions • *BAD Ref*, BAD-1
 - running BAD from command procedures • *BAD Ref*, BAD-4
 - running BAD in compatibility mode • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
 - running BAD in native mode • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
 - running BAD interactively • *BAD Ref*, BAD-4
 - running BAD on converted devices • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
 - to check new console volume • *Rel Notes*, 1-14, 1-16, 1-18; *Software Installation*, 6-10, 6-13
- Bad blocks
 - locating • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
 - recording • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
- BADLOG.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- /BAD qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-84
- Balance set
 - swapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-7
- BALSETCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
 - adjusting • *Perform Manage*, 5-11
 - artificially induced swapping • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
- BALSETCNT parameter (cont'd.)
 - increasing • *Perform Manage*, 5-11
 - reducing • *Perform Manage*, 5-11
- Bar command
 - .BEGIN BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - .DISABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - .ENABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - .END BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- Base address
 - cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
 - defaults for images • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
 - image section, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
 - specification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-20
 - system image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19, LINK-133
- Based image
 - creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
 - memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19, LINK-30
 - rules for upward compatibility • *Linker Ref*, LINK-35
- .BASE directive
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-16
- Base operand specifier • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21
- Base priority
 - establishment for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205, DCL-484, DCL-617
 - of circuit • *Networking*, 3-39
- Base register • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- BASIC error messages • *Rel Notes*, 2-22
- BASIC implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- Batch
 - end of job on cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
- Batch/Print facility • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- BATCH clause
 - for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Batch execution of command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-7
- BATCH identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Batch job • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-19; *System Management*, 9-1; *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-4
 - accessing devices • *Disk & Tape*, 3-27
 - affected by shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
 - beginning • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
 - controlling • *System Management*, 9-10
 - definition of default working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220
 - definition of maximum CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-218

Batch job (cont'd.)

- definition of maximum working set size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220
- deleting • *System Management*, 9-12
- deleting log file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-218
- establishing values for • *Perform Manage*, 5-7
- executing • *System Management*, 9-1, 9-16
- files
 - to delete after processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-641
- flushing output buffer • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-466
- job card • *System Management*, 9-53
- log file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638
- on remote network node • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
- password • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
- priority • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
- process
 - to stop • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
- queue
 - changing entry • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490
 - enter command procedure in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638
 - modifying characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616
 - starting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616
 - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585
- restarting • *Command Procedures*, 8-11
- saving log file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-218
- specifying attributes • *System Management*, 9-16
- stopping • *Command Procedures*, 8-10
- submission through cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
- submitting • *System Management*, 2-8, 9-16
- synchronizing with process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-646
- to delete log file of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-641
- to hold • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-218, DCL-641
- to keep log file of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-641
- to limit CPU time of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-218, DCL-641
- to pass parameters to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
- what is a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-4
- working set
 - quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644
 - specification of default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644

Batch job command procedure

- deleting (stopping) after submission • *Command Procedures*, 8-10

Batch job command procedure (cont'd.)

- log file • *Command Procedures*, 8-6
 - providing input to • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 - restarting • *Command Procedures*, 8-11
 - specifying a queue • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
 - submitting • *Command Procedures*, 8-1
 - synchronizing multiple procedures • *Command Procedures*, 8-13
 - uses of • *Command Procedures*, 8-1
 - using a card reader • *Command Procedures*, B-1
- Batch-like editing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-2
- Batch login • *System Security*, 3-4
- Batch-oriented editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
- see EDIT/SUM command
- Batch queue • *System Management*, 9-18
- assigning unique name to • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
 - clusterwide generic • *VAXclusters*, 3-10
 - control commands • *System Management*, 9-5
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
 - default • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
 - definition of default CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-206, DCL-485, DCL-618
 - definition of default working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-488, DCL-623
 - definition of maximum CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-207, DCL-485, DCL-618
 - definition of working set extent • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-488, DCL-623
 - definition of working set page size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-488, DCL-623
 - deleting • *System Management*, 9-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
 - entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
 - establishment of base priority for jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205, DCL-484, DCL-617
 - for batch systems • *System Management*, 9-21
 - for interactive systems • *System Management*, 9-20
 - for small systems • *System Management*, 9-20
 - generic • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 - initializing • *VAXclusters*, 3-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
 - pausing • *System Management*, 9-7
 - sample configuration • *VAXclusters*, 3-7
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 3-8 to 3-10
 - starting • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
 - stopping • *System Management*, 9-7
 - SY\$BATCH • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
 - types of • *VAXclusters*, 3-7
- Battery backup • *Software Installation*, 2-14
- Baud rate
 - automatic setting of • *System Security*, 3-12

Index

- Baud rate (cont'd.)
terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-39
- BBC (Branch on Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-51
- BBCB (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52
- BBCBI (Branch on Bit Clear and Clear Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-53
- BBCS (Branch on Bit Clear and Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52
- BBS (Branch on Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-51
- BBSC (Branch on Bit Set and Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52
- BBSB (Branch on Bit Set and Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-52
- BBSBI (Branch on Bit Set and Set Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-53
- BCC (Branch on Carry Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BCS (Branch on Carry Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BCUG (bilateral closed user group) • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-30, 3-75
- /BEFORE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-9; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-55; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-4; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-14
- .BEGIN BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
example • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- BEGINNING_OF built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-21 to 4-22
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-21
- Beginning-of-tape marker
See BOT
- /BEGINNING qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-18; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-16
- "bell" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- BELL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-248
- BELL keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
- BEQL (Branch on Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BEQLU (Branch on Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BEST_TRY_CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 4-39; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- "beyond_eol" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
- BGEQ (Branch on Greater Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGEQU (Branch on Greater Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGTR (Branch on Greater Than) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BGTRU (Branch on Greater Than Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BICB2 (Bit Clear Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICB3 (Bit Clear Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICL2 (Bit Clear Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICL3 (Bit Clear Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICPSW (Bit Clear PSW) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-71
- BICW2 (Bit Clear Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BICW3 (Bit Clear Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-12
- BID field • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- Bilateral closed user group
See BCUG
- %BIN • *Debugger Ref*, D-4
- BIN2 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- BIN4 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- BIN8 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- Binary data • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
- Binary file
not appropriate for MAIL transfer • *System Security*, 7-20
- Binary mode, DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- Binary operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15 to 3-16
summary • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2
- Binary output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
- Binary overlay
in symbol name • *DCL Concepts*, 5-17
- /BINARY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-10; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-5; *Debugger Ref*, CD-53, CD-55, CD-57
- Binary value
converting to ASCII string • *System Services Ref*, SYS-155
- /BIND qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10
- BIOLM quota • *Networking*, 5-34; *System Services Ref*, 7-3
adjusting • *Device Driver*, 5-17
charging • *Device Driver*, 5-7, 5-9
checking • *Device Driver*, 5-7, C-17, C-18
for mailbox • *Device Driver*, A-28
- BIO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-11
- BISB2 (Bit Set Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISB3 (Bit Set Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13

- BISL2 (Bit Set Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISL3 (Bit Set Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISPSW (Bit Set PSW) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-72
- BISW2 (Bit Set Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- BISW3 (Bit Set Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-13
- Bit
 - manipulation • *Programming*, 6-19
- BITB (Bit Test Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14
- 8-bit character • *DSR Ref*, 2-14
- Bit field
 - replace field • *RTL Ref*, RTL-192
 - return sign extended to longword • *RTL Ref*, RTL-110
- 4-bit field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- Bit field operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-11, D-6
- BITL (Bit Test Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14
- Bit map
 - index file • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
 - storage • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- BITMAP.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- Bit mask
 - See Device activation bit mask, Action routine bit mask, Buffered function bit mask, Legal function bit mask
- BI-to-UNIBUS adapter
 - See UNIBUS adapter
- Bits per inch (bpi)
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-11
- BITW (Bit Test Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-14
- BIX file • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- BJOBLIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- Black box testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4-3
- BLANK_TABS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
- .BLANK command • *Text Processing*, 4-3, 4-14, 4-15, 4-25, 4-28; *DSR Ref*, 2-9
- BLBC (Branch on Low Bit Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-54
- BLBS (Branch on Low Bit Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-54
- BLEQ (Branch on Less Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BLEQU (Branch on Less Than or Equal Unsigned) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- Blink • *Programming*, 8-18
- "blink_status" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- "blink_video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- BLINK video keyword
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- BLISS-32 • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
- BLISS implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- BLK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- BLN field • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- Block • *File Applications*, 3-7; *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-6, 2-2
 - input/output • *File Applications*, 8-16 to 8-17
 - spanning • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - specifying cluster size on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- BLOCK_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-11
- /BLOCK_SIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-74
- BLOCK_SPAN attribute • *File Applications*, 3-12, 4-38 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- Block allocation
 - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-39
- Block allocation for virtual devices
 - specifying • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34
- Block code field
 - See COD field
- BLOCK DATA statement • *Programming*, 1-12
- Blocked record • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
- Block I/O
 - processing services • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
- Block identifier field
 - See BID field
- Blocking AST
 - description • *System Services Ref*, 12-9
 - using • *System Services Ref*, 12-14
- Blocking process deletion • *Device Driver*, 3-3
- Block length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
 - See BLN field
- Block size • *RTL Ref*, 8-9
 - default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
 - for files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
 - restrictions • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- Block size option • *File Applications*, 4-36

Index

- /BLOCKSIZE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-11
- Block storage
 - allocation directives (.BLKx) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-12 to 6-13
 - use during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-11
 - VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-24
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-24
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-18
 - VAX 8600/8650 • *Software Installation*, 2-16
- BLSS (Branch on Less Than) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BLSSU (Branch on Less Than Unsigned) instruction
 - *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BNEQ (Branch on Not Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BNEQU (Branch on Not Equal Unsigned) instruction
 - *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- Bold • *Programming*, 8-18
- "bold_status" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- "bold_video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- Bold flag (*) • *Text Processing*, 4-50
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-6
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-6
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-6
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-43
- Bolding • *DSR Ref*, 2-29, 3-6
 - of text • *Text Processing*, 4-50
- /BOLD qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-6, 5-3
- BOLD video keyword
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- Boolean expression • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
- BOOT58 • *Software Installation*, 2-24
 - bootstrap procedures • *System Management*, A-3
 - command summary • *System Management*, A-1
 - use in booting a VAX 8200 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
 - use in booting VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- BOOT/NOSTART command • *Software Installation*, 2-2
- BOOTBLDR.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-10
- BOOT command • *Device Driver*, 15-1; *Software Installation*, 2-2 • *Rel Notes*, 3-14, 3-15
 - /NOSTART qualifier • *Device Driver*, 15-1
- Boot command procedure
 - creating • *Software Installation*, 4-40
 - editing • *VAXclusters*, C-2; *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
 - naming convention • *Software Installation*, 4-40
- BOOT DEVICE switch • *Software Installation*, 2-11, 2-24
 - setting for booting VAX-11/750 during upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-4
- Booting
 - during installation • *Software Installation*, 4-2
 - from HSC disk • *VAXclusters*, C-1; *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - MicroVAX I with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
 - name code • *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - nodes to form cluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-10 to 5-11
 - single-node system • *VAXclusters*, 2-5
 - using conversational bootstrap procedure • *VAXclusters*, 5-10
- VAX-11/730 with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- VAX-11/750
 - from a TU58 • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
 - with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- VAX-11/780 with XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- VAX-11/750
 - from disk • *Software Installation*, 4-2
 - using BOOT58 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
 - using BOOT DEVICE switch • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- VAX 8200
 - using BOOT58 • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- VAX 8200 or VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-2
 - with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-1 to 15-4; *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- Boot name • *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - short form • *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 4-15
 - VAX-11/785 • *Software Installation*, 4-14
- Bootstrap
 - primary • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-13
 - ROM • *Networking*, 4-3
- Bootstrap block • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6, A-2
- Bootstrap command file for XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4

- Bootstrap command procedure
 - conversational • *System Management*, 4-9
 - copying • *System Management*, 4-14
 - editing • *System Management*, 4-15, 4-17
 - HSC disk • *System Management*, 4-13, 4-14, 4-16
 - modifying • *System Management*, 2-12
 - nonstop • *System Management*, 4-9
 - selecting • *System Management*, 2-11
 - system • *System Management*, 4-9
 - VAX-11/780 with interleaved memory • *System Management*, 4-18
- Bootstrap device for XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- Bootstrapping
 - See Booting
- Bootstrapping time limit • *Rel Notes*, 3-33
- BOOT switch • *Software Installation*, 2-9
- Border
 - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-19
- Borrowing
 - analyzing problems • *Perform Manage*, 4-13
 - deciding when too generous • *Perform Manage*, 4-25
 - tuning to make more effective • *Perform Manage*, 5-7
- BORROWLIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9
- BOT (beginning-of-tape) • *Disk & Tape*, B-2; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-15, BACKU-25, BACKU-65, BACKU-82
 - See Magnetic tape
- BOTH parameter • *System Security*, 7-18
- BOT marker • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- BOTTOM command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
- BOTTOM function • *Text Processing*, 1-11; *EDT Ref*, EDT-21
- /BOTTOM qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-79
- Bottom specifier
 - with SET CURSOR command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-166
- Boundary tag • *RTL Ref*, 8-7
- Bound procedure value • *Modular Procedures*, 3-15
- Bounds array • *Programming*, 6-27
- BPT (Breakpoint Fault) instruction • *Device Driver*, 15-5; *MACRO Ref*, 9-73
- Branch
 - within tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Branch access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
- Branch instruction
 - calculating the location for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
 - calculating the relative displacement for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
- Branch mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-20
 - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-24
- /BRANCH qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-11, CD-23, CD-88, CD-134, CD-188
- BRB (Branch Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-55
- Breach
 - handling of • *System Security*, 6-7
- BREAK command • *Text Processing*, 4-14, 4-15; *DSR Ref*, 2-10
- Break flag (!)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-7
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-7
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-44
- Breakin
 - attempts
 - and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 - dial-up type • *System Security*, 3-32
 - counteraction through dual password • *System Security*, 5-29
 - detection and evasion
 - controlling • *System Security*, 5-38 to 5-42
 - loopholes • *System Security*, 5-41
 - evasion • *System Security*, 3-32, 5-40
- Breakin database • *System Security*, 5-41
- BREAK key and secure server • *System Security*, 5-42.1
- Breakpoint
 - See also Exception breakpoint
 - canceling • *Debugger Ref*, 3-8, CD-11
 - clearing • *Device Driver*, 15-15
 - complex • *Device Driver*, 15-16
 - defined • *Debugger Ref*, 1-12, 3-6
 - delayed activation of • *Debugger Ref*, CD-88
 - displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-7, CD-149
 - displaying XDELTA breakpoint list • *Device Driver*, 15-15
 - exit handler • *Debugger Ref*, 3-23
 - proceeding from • *Device Driver*, 15-3, 15-16
 - setting • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6; *Debugger Ref*, 1-12, 3-6, CD-88
 - in driver code • *Device Driver*, 15-4 to 15-5, 15-8, 15-15
 - source display at • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 - VAX/VMS routine • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
 - XDELTA's number 1 • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-7
- BREAK statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-18

Index

- Brief map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-118
module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52
- BRIEF prompt • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- /BRIEF qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-114; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-11; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-32; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-6; *Linker Ref*, LINK-118; *Debugger Ref*, CD-157
- LINK/MAP command • *Programming*, 4-40
with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
with TYPE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-241
- BR level • *Device Driver*, 3-4, A-5
- BRN file • *DSR Ref*, 5-1, 5-2, 6-6
See also Intermediate file
See intermediate file • *Text Processing*, 4-58
- Broadcast • *Programming*, 8-53
- Broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 3-13
- BROADCAST keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
- Broadcast message • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12; *I/O Ref I*, 8-16, 8-20, 8-22, 8-45
- Broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 2-27
- BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-66
- BRO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- Browser
catching with alarm • *System Security*, 4-55
handling the problem • *System Security*, 6-8
how to catch • *System Security*, 6-6
identification of • *System Security*, 6-8
tricks of • *System Security*, 3-25
- BRW (Branch Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-55
- BSBB (Branch to Subroutine Byte Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-56
- BSBW (Branch to Subroutine Word Displacement) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-56
- BSC (binary synchronous communication) mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- BTC files • *DSR Ref*, 5-1, 5-2
- BUA (BI-to-UNIBUS adapter) • *Device Driver*, 1-12
See also UNIBUS adapter
- Bucket • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-21;
Analyze/RMS_File Ref, ARMS-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-27
boundary • *File Applications*, 3-23; *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
defined • *File Applications*, 2-2
examining • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
fill • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
fill percentage • *Convert Ref*, CONV-16
- Bucket (cont'd.)
list of free • *Convert Ref*, CONV-6
reclaiming • *File Applications*, 3-20, 10-36
reclaiming in Prolog 3 indexed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-63
reclamation of • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
size
considering performance • *File Applications*, 3-30
for indexed files • *File Applications*, 7-24
for relative files • *File Applications*, 7-23
relative to index depth • *File Applications*, 3-29
split • *File Applications*, 3-8, 3-26, 9-16, 10-37; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- BUCKET_IO attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- BUCKET_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-36, 7-23, 7-24; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- /BUCKET_SIZE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-40
- Buffer • *Text Processing*, 1-47; *File Applications*, 7-19 to 7-27
See also Diagnostic buffer, Error logging buffer, Error message buffer, Nonpaged pool
allocating • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 2-3, 8-5, C-11, C-12, C-13, C-14
allocating physically contiguous • *Device Driver*, 10-10, C-15
attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32
buffer signal • *EDT Ref*, EDT-115
cache • *File Applications*, 7-22, 7-25
defined • *File Applications*, 7-6
checking accessibility of • *Device Driver*, 8-4
for modify • *Device Driver*, C-29, C-31, C-32
for read (write access) • *Device Driver*, B-17, B-19, C-36, C-37, C-38, C-39, C-40
for write (read access) • *Device Driver*, B-16, B-18, C-46, C-47, C-48, C-49, C-50
- CLEAR MAIN command • *Text Processing*, 1-49
- COPY command • *Text Processing*, 1-50
creating • *Text Processing*, 1-49
current • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32
data area of • *Device Driver*, 8-5
deallocating • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 3-4, 5-17, 8-6, C-3, C-19
deleting • *Text Processing*, 1-49; *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-15, 4-60
- direction
current • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
setting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-171
erasing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3, 4-65

Buffer (cont'd.)

EVE editor • *Text Processing*, 3-1
 BUFFER • *Text Processing*, 3-26
 GET FILE • *Text Processing*, 3-26
 GO TO • *Text Processing*, 3-26
 MESSAGES • *Text Processing*, 3-27
 reading files into • *Text Processing*, 3-30
 SHOW • *Text Processing*, 3-26
 WRITE FILE • *Text Processing*, 3-26
 writing files from • *Text Processing*, 3-30
 format • *Device Driver*, 8-5
 global • *File Applications*, 3-10, 3-33, 7-21, 7-25 to 7-27
 performance • *File Applications*, 9-11
 with deferred write option • *File Applications*, 3-33
 header • *Device Driver*, 8-5, 8-6
 I/O • *File Applications*, 7-20
 size • *File Applications*, 3-2
 inability to gain access to • *Device Driver*, 8-4
 INCLUDE command • *Text Processing*, 1-50
 key • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-18, 9-22
 local • *File Applications*, 3-33, 7-25
 locking • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 7-10, A-24, C-29, C-31, C-32, C-36, C-40, C-46, C-49, C-50
 looking at • *Text Processing*, 1-48
 MAIN • *Text Processing*, 1-47
 margin settings • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176
 moving data from a system • *Device Driver*, C-64, C-65
 moving data to a system • *Device Driver*, C-62, C-63
 moving text between buffers • *Text Processing*, 1-50
 moving text from a file • *Text Processing*, 1-50
 moving text to a file • *Text Processing*, 1-50
 multiple • *File Applications*, 3-9; *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3
 number of • *File Applications*, 3-13, 3-31, 3-32
 PASTE • *Text Processing*, 1-47
 record • *File Applications*, 7-21, 9-23, 9-25
 record header • *File Applications*, 9-20, 9-23, 9-24
 SHOW BUFFER command • *Text Processing*, 1-48
 size • *Device Driver*, 8-5, 10-10
 strategies • *File Applications*, 7-20 to 7-22
 user • *File Applications*, 9-21
 variables • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3
 visible • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32
 WRITE command • *Text Processing*, 1-50

“buffer” parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-87
 Buffer-1 specifier
 with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120
 with MOVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-144
 Buffer-2 specifier
 with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120
 with MOVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-144
 /BUFFER_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-23, 7-24, 7-25; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-33
 Buffer address register • *Device Driver*, 10-7
 Buffer area
 requirement for Get service • *File Applications*, 8-3
 BUFFER command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
 BUFFER data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3 to 2-4
 Buffered byte count limit
 See BYTLM
 Buffered data path • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 4-10 to 4-13, A-4
 See also Data path
 flow of read operation using • *Device Driver*, 4-11 to 4-12
 flow of write operation using • *Device Driver*, 4-11
 functions • *Device Driver*, 4-10
 purging • *Device Driver*, 4-12, 10-4, 10-8 to 10-9, C-66
 releasing • *Device Driver*, 10-4, 10-9, 12-2, B-25, C-68
 requesting • *Device Driver*, 4-10, 10-2 to 10-4, B-29, C-73
 requesting permanent • *Device Driver*, 10-3 to 10-4, 13-1, A-11
 rules for using • *Device Driver*, 4-10, 4-13
 speed • *Device Driver*, 4-13
 unavailability • *Device Driver*, 10-3
 Buffered function bit mask • *Device Driver*, 5-9, 7-10
 Buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 2-3, 5-9, 13-4, A-21, A-22, A-33; *Programming*, 6-40
 See also Buffer
 chained • *Device Driver*, A-21
 complex • *Device Driver*, A-21
 FDT routines for • *Device Driver*, 8-4 to 8-6
 functions • *Device Driver*, 7-7
 in relation to terminal operation problems • *Perform Manage*, 4-37
 postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 8-6, C-59
 reasons for using • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 7-10
 Buffered I/O byte count limit • *System Management*, 6-3

Index

- Buffered I/O byte count quota • *File Applications*, 9-10
- Buffered I/O count • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Buffered I/O count limit • *System Management*, 6-3
- Buffered I/O limit (BIOLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- Buffered I/O quota • *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, 6-8, 7-6
- Buffered read function bit
 - See IRP\$V_FUNC
- Buffering mode • *RTL Ref*, 3-21
- BUFFER keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Buffer names • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3
- Buffer-offset length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
- Buffer overrun
 - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
- Buffer signal
 - BUFFER command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-115
 - equal sign (=) • *EDT Ref*, EDT-115
 - equal sign (=) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-249
- Buffer size
 - changing for executor • *Networking*, 3-18
 - decreasing • *Networking*, 3-18
 - for executor • *Networking*, 2-3
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-17, 3-53
 - increasing • *Networking*, 3-18
 - requirements • *Networking*, 3-17
 - setting for executor • *Networking*, 3-8, 3-17
- BUFFER SIZE parameter
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3-8, 3-17
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-53
- BUFFERS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Buffer specifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-115
 - with <null> command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-148
 - with CHANGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-117
 - with CLEAR command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-119
 - with DELETE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-130
 - with FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-136
 - with FIND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-138
 - with INCLUDE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-141
 - with INSERT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-142
 - with PRINT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-151
 - with REPLACE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-157
 - with RESEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-159
 - with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
 - with TAB ADJUST command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-239
 - with TYPE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-241
 - with WRITE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-243
- Buffer specifier command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-249
 - with APPEND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
- Buffer specifier command (cont'd.)
 - with CUT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-259
 - with PASTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-281
- Bugcheck • *Device Driver*, 15-19
 - examining information regarding • *Device Driver*, 15-4
 - fatal conditions • *SDA Ref*, SDA-15
 - halt/restart • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
 - INCONSTATE • *Device Driver*, C-68
 - memory allocation • *Device Driver*, C-3
 - UNSUPRTCPU • *Device Driver*, B-3
- Bugcheck code • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- BUGCHECKFATAL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- BUGCHK privilege • *System Security*, A-2; *System Management*, 6-10
- BUGL (Bugcheck Longword Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-191
- BUGREBOOT parameter • *Device Driver*, 15-1, 15-19; *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4, DELTA-5, DELTA-7; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-60
- BUGW (Bugcheck Word Message Identifier) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-191
- Built-in procedure
 - functions • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-1
 - names • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-20
- Built-in symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 5-7, C-5, D-3
- Bulleted list
 - See List
- Burst bar • *System Management*, 9-36
- Burst page • *System Management*, 9-32
- Bus request level
 - See BR level
- Busy bit
 - See UCB\$V_BSY
- Busy wait • *Modular Procedures*, 3-28
- BVC (Branch on Overflow Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- BVS (Branch on Overflow Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-49 to 9-50
- /BY_NODE qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-19
- BYPASS privilege • *System Security*, 4-9, A-3; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-10; *System Services Ref*, 7-6
 - effect on ownership privilege • *System Security*, 4-37
- Byte • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-3
 - in longword • *Programming*, 1-25
 - in quadword • *Programming*, 1-28
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-24
- Byte count
 - See UCB\$W_BCNT, IRP\$L_BCNT

Byte count register
 See MBA\$_BCR

BYTE data type • *Programming*, 6-4; *Debugger Ref*, 5-1

.BYTE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-14 to 6-15

Byte dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151

BYTELM quota • *System Services Ref*, 7-3

BYTE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20

Byte offset
 See UCB\$_W_BOFF, IRP\$_W_BOFF, Data transfer, Mapping registers

Byte offset register • *Device Driver*, 4-12

/BYTE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-58

ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42

DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56

DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59, PATCH-61

EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62

EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65

REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73

SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78

VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91

BYTLM (buffered byte count limit) • *Software Installation*, 5-2

BYTLM quota • *Networking*, 5-34

C

C2 environment • *System Security*, D-1

object protection in • *System Security*, D-3

restrictions • *System Security*, D-2

Cable
 repairing • *System Management*, B-7

Cache
 disk volume information • *System Management*, 7-8

Cache control block • *Device Driver*, A-37

/CACHE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-12

Call
 destination of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-32

DLM incoming and outgoing • *Networking*, 3-45

outgoing from DTE • *Networking*, 3-26

testing for successful completion of • *System Services Ref*, 2-15

CALL_USER built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-23 to 4-25

example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-24

/CALLABLE_EDIT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-98

/CALLABLE_LSEEDIT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-98

/CALLABLE_TPU qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-98

Callable interface
 for VAXTPU • *Rel Notes*, 2-2

CALL command • *Programming*, 5-17; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50 to DCL-53; *Debugger Ref*, 3-5, CD-7

%CALLER_TASK • *Debugger Ref*, D-8

Call frame • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63

removing from stack • *System Services Ref*, SYS-456

CALLG (Call Procedure with General Argument List) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-65 to 9-66

example • *System Services Ref*, 2-11

macro • *System Services Ref*, 2-10

RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-17

Call handler
 server module • *Networking*, 2-32

Calling sequence • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4; *RMS Ref*, 2-4

Calling standard • *RTL Ref*, 1-1, 2-1

See VAX Procedure Calling Standard

Call-in-progress count • *Modular Procedures*, 3-33

CALL MASK parameter
 for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-76

/CALL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-11, CD-23, CD-89, CD-135, CD-188

Call redirection facility • *Networking*, 3-77

CALLS (Call Procedure with Stack Argument List) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-67 to 9-68

argument • *System Services Ref*, 2-6

example • *System Services Ref*, 2-10

macro • *System Services Ref*, 2-10

/CALLS qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-178

Call stack • *Debugger Ref*, 1-11

building • *Debugger Ref*, 3-19

displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-19, 4-1, CD-150

removing frame from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-456

unwinding • *System Services Ref*, 10-13

CALL statement
 array processing • *Programming*, 6-26

CALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-28

CALL VALUE parameter
 for incoming X.25 calls • *Networking*, 3-76

CAN\$_CANCEL • *Device Driver*, 13-5

CAN\$_DASSGN • *Device Driver*, 13-5

CANCEL ALL command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-10

CANCEL BREAK/EXCEPTION command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11

CANCEL BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-8, CD-11

CANCEL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-54 to DCL-55

Index

- CANCEL DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-11; *Debugger Ref*, CD-13
- CANCEL EXCEPTION BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, CD-14
- Cancel I/O bit
 - See UCB\$V_CANCEL
- Cancel I/O routine • *Device Driver*, 1-4, 11-8, 12-6, 13-4 to 13-6, A-14, C-56
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-6, 13-1, D-2
 - context • *Device Driver*, 13-5, D-3
 - device dependent • *Device Driver*, 13-6
 - device independent • *Device Driver*, 13-6
 - flushing ASTs in • *Device Driver*, C-4
 - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-7, H-10, H-17
 - functions • *Device Driver*, D-2
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-2
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-3
 - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Driver*, H-11, H-17
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-2
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-2
- CANCEL IMAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-15
- Cancellation
 - of detached process wakeup request • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - of logical name assignments • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - of subprocess wakeup request • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
- CANCEL MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-44; *Debugger Ref*, 6-3, CD-16
- CANCEL MODULE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-45; *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-4, 4-20, CD-17
- CANCEL PATCH_AREA command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23, PATCH-47
- CANCEL RADIX command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-19
- CANCEL SCOPE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-48; *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, 4-22, CD-20
- CANCEL SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-3, CD-21
- CANCEL TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-15, CD-23
- CANCEL TYPE/OVERRIDE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-25
- CANCEL WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-13, CD-26
- CANCEL WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-11, CD-27
- \$CANDEF macro • *Device Driver*, 13-5
- Capitalize flag (<)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-8
- Capitalize flag (<) (cont'd.)
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-8
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-45
- CAPITALIZE WORD command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
- Captive account • *System Security*, 5-79 to 5-86
 - and locked password • *System Security*, 5-80
 - as target for penetrators • *System Security*, 5-79
 - creation • *System Security*, 5-79
 - danger of process spawning • *System Security*, 5-79
 - defined • *System Security*, 3-13
 - disabling mail and notification of delivery • *System Security*, 5-37
 - example of production account • *System Security*, 5-61
 - for network environment • *System Security*, 7-8
 - special case
 - allowed privileges • *System Security*, 5-59
- Card
 - decks • *System Management*, 9-53
 - defective • *System Management*, 9-55
 - submitting batch job on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217
- Card reader
 - capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - card punch combinations • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - 026 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
 - 029 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7
 - code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-7
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
 - driver • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - end of batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
 - end-of-file status • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
 - error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
 - failure categories • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
 - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4, A-2
 - function modifiers
 - IO\$_M_BINARY • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1, 2-5
 - IO\$_M_PACKED • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1, 2-5
- I/O functions
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 2-9
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 2-9
 - operating • *System Management*, 9-53, 9-55
 - read function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4
 - read modes • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6

- Card reader (cont'd.)
- set mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
 - set translation mode • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
 - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
 - supported device • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - SY\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
 - tending • *System Management*, 9-55
 - translation modes • *System Management*, 9-54
 - using for batch job command procedures • *Command Procedures*, B-1
- Card reader driver • *Device Driver*, 11-6 to 11-8
- CARRIAGE_CONTROL attribute • *File Applications*, 4-38 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- CARRIAGE_RETURN keyword • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- Carriage control • *Programming*, 8-14; *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- converting formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - effect of CARRIAGE_RETURN keyword • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- FORTTRAN • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-6
- options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
- CARRIAGE_RETURN • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
 - FORTTRAN • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
 - NONE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
- PRINT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- STREAM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
- Carriage control argument
- to I/O request • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-10
- Carriage control device • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detect
- See CSMA/CD
- Carrier sense on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6
- Carry condition code (C) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11
- Case
- using uppercase and lowercase • *Modular Procedures*, A-8
- CASEB (Case Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- Case control
- Indexing Utility • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
- Case control flag
- Capitalize flag • *DSR Ref*, 3-8
 - Lowercase flag • *DSR Ref*, 3-13
 - Uppercase flag • *DSR Ref*, 3-21
- CASEL (Case Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- CASE macro • *Device Driver*, B-2
- Case-selector • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- CASE statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-15
 - labels • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- CASEW (Case Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-57
- Catchall handler • *Programming*, 10-7
- Cathedral windows • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
- CBT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- CCB (channel control block) • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 5-3, A-6 to A-7, C-81
- CCB\$_UCB • *Device Driver*, 5-3
- CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-12
- CCO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- /CDD_PATH_NAME qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-49
- CDU
- See Command Definition Utility
- CDU (Command Definition Utility) • *Rel Notes*, 3-43
- Cell • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
- fixed length • *File Applications*, 3-15
- CELL AND RECORD structure • *File Applications*, 10-20
- .CENTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-3; *DSR Ref*, 2-11
- CENTER LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
- .CENTRE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-11
- Chaining • *RTL Ref*, 9-5
- /CHANGE_BARS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-7
- CHANGE_CASE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26 to 4-27
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-27
- Change bar
- in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-130
- CHANGE command • *Text Processing*, 2-6; *EDT Ref*, EDT-117; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-2
- CHANGE DIRECTION command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
- CHANGE MODE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-2
- Change mode handler • *System Services Ref*, 10-6
- declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-113
- CHANGES attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- Channel • *Networking*, 8-10; *Device Driver*, 1-6 ; *RTL Ref*, 9-24
- assigning for logical link • *Networking*, 8-10, 8-18, 8-29
 - assigning I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-13, SYS-20
 - canceling I/O • *System Services Ref*, SYS-36
 - communications • *Networking*, 1-5, 1-7
 - deassigning • *Networking*, 8-13, 8-17; *System Services Ref*, 7-18
 - input/output • *Programming*, 8-55, 8-59
 - _NET: • *Networking*, 8-23

Index

- Channel control block
 - See CCB
- Channel index number • *Device Driver*, 5-3, 13-6, C-81
- CHANNEL parameter
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-43
 - /CHANNEL qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-90
- Channel request block
 - See CRB
- CHANNELS parameter
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-26
- .CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-35; *DSR Ref*, 2-13
- Chapter command
 - .CHAPTER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-13
 - .DISPLAY CHAPTER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-18
 - .NUMBER CHAPTER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-89
- Chapter number
 - letter • *Text Processing*, 4-36
 - roman numeral • *Text Processing*, 4-36
- Character
 - array • *Programming*, 6-24
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-13, 6-16
 - conversion • *Programming*, 6-21
 - from number • *Programming*, 6-22
 - data • *Programming*, 6-12
 - decimal value • *EDT Ref*, A-1
 - formatting on line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-2
 - nonprintable • *Programming*, 6-15
 - pad • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
 - string • *Programming*, 6-12
 - terminal terminator • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
- "character" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- Character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
- Characteristics
 - See also Device characteristics
 - getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-239
 - NCP display • *System Security*, 7-18
- CHARACTERISTICS display type • *Networking*, 3-91
- Character set • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-1
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-1 to 3-2
 - multinational • *EDT Ref*, A-1; *I/O Ref I*, B-1
 - special characters • *MACRO Ref*, C-6 to C-7
 - table • *MACRO Ref*, A-1 to A-2
 - terminal lowercase • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- Character specifier command
 - with circumflex (^) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-253
- Character string
 - See also String
 - assumed-size • *Programming*, 6-12
 - concatenating • *Programming*, 6-14
 - counted • *Programming*, 6-15
 - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-7
 - defining • *Programming*, 6-12
 - fixed-length • *Programming*, 6-12
 - instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135
 - length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-63
 - padding • *Programming*, 6-14
 - passed-length • *Programming*, 1-16
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-16
 - referencing • *Programming*, 6-13
 - size • *Programming*, 6-13
 - specification of case for search • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-393
 - symbol assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-7
 - to find in file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-393
 - truncating • *Programming*, 6-14
- Character string procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$CHAR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-19
 - LIB\$LOCC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$MATCHC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$MOVC3 • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$MOVC5 • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$SCANC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$SKPC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$SPANC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
- Character string translation procedure
 - LIB\$MOVTC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
 - LIB\$MOVTUC • *RTL Ref*, 9-15
- Character symbol • *EDT Ref*, A-1
- CHAR function • *Text Processing*, 1-13; *EDT Ref*, EDT-22
- CHAR intrinsic function • *Programming*, 6-15
- /CHECK=BOUNDS qualifier
 - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-27
- /CHECK=NOOVERFLOW qualifier
 - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-10
- /CHECK=NOUNDERFLOW qualifier
 - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-10
- /CHECK_SEQUENCE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-12, SORT-50
- CHECK ECO command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-49, PATCH-50
- Checkin/checkout
 - system program units • *Programming*, 4-15
- CHECK NOT ECO command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-51
- Checkpointing RSX-11S tasks • *Networking*, 4-20
- /CHECK qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-2; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-9

/CHECK qualifier (cont'd.)

FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5
 Check report • *File Applications*, 10-2, 10-6
 CHGC (change case) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-250
 CHGL (change case lower) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-251
 CHGU (change case upper) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-252
 CHME (Change Mode to Executive) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
 CHMK (Change Mode to Kernel) instruction • *Device Driver*, 5-1; *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
 CHMS (Change Mode to Supervisor) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
 CHMU (Change Mode to User) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-184 to 9-185
 CHNGCASE function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT Ref*, EDT-23
 CI (computer interconnect) • *System Management*, B-1; *VAXclusters*, 1-2
 as DECnet line • *Networking*, 5-7
 as VAXcluster connector • *Networking*, 1-10
 as VAXcluster data link • *Networking*, 1-10, 2-25
 cable • *Networking*, 1-10
 circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 circuit device • *Networking*, 2-10
 communication path
 failure • *System Management*, B-2
 hierarchy • *System Management*, B-2
 configuration • *Networking*, 1-4
 controller • *Networking*, 2-10
 driver • *Networking*, 2-10
 end node • *Networking*, 2-25
 end node backup circuit • *Networking*, 2-25, 3-66
 environment for upgrading • *Software Installation*, 6-7
 error log entry • *System Management*, B-8, B-12
 line • *Networking*, 2-12
 line device • *Networking*, 2-17
 node addressing • *Networking*, 3-32
 port • *System Management*, B-1
 loopback datagram facility • *System Management*, B-4
 polling • *System Management*, B-1
 router • *Networking*, 2-25
 CI-750 • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-12
 CI-780 • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-12; *VAXclusters*, 1-2
 CIF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20

C implementation table

 See Implementation table
 \$CINDEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-10
 CI port driver (PADRIVER) • *Rel Notes*, 2-25
 Circuit • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-19
 asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-8
 CI • *Networking*, 2-6
 commands • *Networking*, 3-31
 cost • *Networking*, 2-26, 3-62
 counters • *Networking*, 3-47; *NCP Ref*, NCP-159, NCP-161
 database • *Networking*, 3-1
 database guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9
 DDCMP • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-6, 3-33
 definition • *Networking*, 2-6
 determining cost • *Networking*, 3-63
 device name • *Networking*, 3-31
 devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-173
 DLM • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-11, 3-33, 3-44
 dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6, 2-6, 3-33
 identification • *Networking*, 3-31, 3-33
 loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6
 multiaccess • *Networking*, 2-6
 multipoint control • *Networking*, 2-6
 multipoint tributary • *Networking*, 2-6
 name • *Networking*, 2-7
 parameters • *Networking*, 3-33
 point-to-point • *Networking*, 2-6
 polling • *Networking*, 3-39
 service • *Networking*, 4-2
 service operations • *Networking*, 3-37
 setting base priority • *Networking*, 3-39
 state • *Networking*, 2-7, 3-36; *NCP Ref*, NCP-174 to NCP-176
 static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-9
 synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-7
 timers • *Networking*, 3-37
 transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-174 to NCP-176
 types • *Networking*, 3-33
 verification • *System Security*, 7-9; *Networking*, 3-37
 virtual • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-3, 1-6, 1-8
 X.25 • *Networking*, 2-6, 2-11, 3-33, 3-43
 Circuit counter summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-159, NCP-161
 Circuit-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 7-9
 CIRCUITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-31 to SHCL-32
 Circumflex (^) • *Debugger Ref*, 5-7, D-5
 Circumflex (^) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-253

Index

- Class-name qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-4
 - /ALL • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
 - /AVERAGE • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
 - /CPU • *Monitor Ref*, MON-62
 - /CURRENT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
 - /ITEM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-47, MON-72
 - /MAXIMUM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
 - /MINIMUM • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
 - /PERCENT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-47
 - /TOPBIO • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
 - /TOPCPU • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
 - /TOPDIO • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
 - /TOPFAULT • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
- Class of data
 - description • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-4
- Class type
 - component classes • *Monitor Ref*, MON-4
 - system classes • *Monitor Ref*, MON-4
- Clauses
 - summary of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2 to CDU-3
- CLEAR CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-13
- CLEAR command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-119
- CLEAR EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-17;
NCP Ref, NCP-16
- CLEAR EXECUTOR NODE command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-20
- CLEAR LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-21
- CLEAR LOGGING command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-23
- CLEAR LOGGING EVENTS command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-25
- CLEAR LOGGING NAME command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-27
- CLEAR MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-28
- CLEAR MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-29
- CLEAR MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-32
- CLEAR MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-32
- CLEAR NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-37
- CLEAR NODE command • *Networking*, 3-17, 7-3;
NCP Ref, NCP-34
- CLEAR OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-38
- /CLEAR qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-47
- CLEAR TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-28
- CLI (command language interpreter) • *RTL Ref*, 9-2
 - function of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4
- CLI\$_ABSENT • *Programming*, 7-15, 7-19
- CLI\$_COMMA • *Programming*, 7-18
- CLI\$_CONCAT • *Programming*, 7-19
- CLI\$_DEFAULTED • *Programming*, 7-15
- CLI\$_LOCNEG • *Programming*, 7-20
- CLI\$_LOCPRES • *Programming*, 7-20
- CLI\$_NEGATED • *Programming*, 7-15
- CLI\$_PRESENT • *Programming*, 7-15
- CLI\$DCL_PARSE • *Programming*, 7-23; *CDU Ref*,
CDU-19, CDU-50; *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-5 to
CLI-7
- CLI\$DISPATCH • *Programming*, 7-26; *CDU Ref*,
CDU-19, CDU-50; *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-8
- CLI\$GET_VALUE • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19, CDU-49,
CDU-50; *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-9
- CLI\$PRESENT • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19, CDU-49,
CDU-50; *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-12 to CLI-14
- CLI access procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$ATTACH • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$DELETE_LOGICAL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$DELETE_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$DISABLE_CTRL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$DO_COMMAND • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$ENABLE_CTRL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$GET_FOREIGN • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$GET_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$RUN_PROGRAM • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$SET_LOGICAL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$SET_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
 - LIB\$SPAWN • *RTL Ref*, 9-3
- CLI routine • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4
 - example • *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-1 to CLI-4
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, CLI-1
 - summary of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
 - use of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49, CDU-50
- CLI symbol • *RTL Ref*, RTL-265
 - deleting • *RTL Ref*, RTL-90
 - getting value of • *RTL Ref*, RTL-164
 - RTL routines • *RTL Ref*, RTL-90, RTL-164
- CLISYMTBL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- /CLITABLES qualifier • *System Security*, 5-50,
5-80
- Clock
 - See also Hardware clock, Software timer
setting system • *System Services Ref*, 9-7
- Clock rate
 - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
- Cloned UCB routine • *Device Driver*, A-15
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-7
- CLOSE command • *Command Procedures*, 6-1;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-56 to DCL-57
 - See also OPEN command
using the /ERROR qualifier • *Command
Procedures*, 6-13
- Closed user group
 - See CUG
- Close operation • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22, 4-24

- CLOSE statement • *Programming*, 9-15
- CLRB (Clear Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRD (Clear D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRF (Clear F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRG (Clear G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRH (Clear H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-106
- CLRL (Clear Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRO (Clear Octa) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRQ (Clear Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLRW (Clear Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-15
- CLSS (clear search string) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-254
- Cluster
 See VAXcluster
- CLUSTER_SIZE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-19
- Cluster-accessible disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2 to 4-8
 and MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
 MASSBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
 setting up • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
 UDA disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
 UNIBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
- Cluster alias node identifier
 See Alias node identifier
- Cluster-based shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
- Cluster-based user • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
- CLUSTER class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-32
- Clustering algorithm • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66
- Cluster manager
 and security manager • *System Security*, 8-1
- CLUSTER option • *Programming*, 4-26
- Cluster partitioning
 prevention • *VAXclusters*, 2-5
- /CLUSTER qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-14
- Cluster size
 specifying on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- CLUSTER SYSGEN parameters • *VAXclusters*, 5-4 to 5-6
- Clusterwide device
 dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
- CLUSTRLOA symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- CMEXEC privilege • *System Security*, A-3; *System Management*, 6-10
- CMI (CPU-to-memory interconnect) • *Device Driver*, 1-11
- CMKRNL privilege • *System Security*, A-4; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-11; *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
- CMPB (Compare Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- CMPC3 (Compare Characters 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-124 to 9-125
- CMPC5 (Compare Characters 5 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-124 to 9-125
- CMPD (Compare D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPF (Compare F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPG (Compare G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPH (Compare H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-107
- CMPL (Compare Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- CMPP3 (Compare Packed 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-147
- CMPP4 (Compare Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-147
- CMPV (Compare Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-39
- CMPW (Compare Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-16
- CMPZV (Compare Zero Extended Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-39
- CMS (Code Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15
- CNDRIVER • *Networking*, 5-3, 5-7
- COBOL implementation table
 See Implementation table
- COBOL intermediate temporary data type
 See Data type
- Code
 AST-reentrant • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25
 controller • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 device • *Software Installation*, 7-6, 7-32
 device type • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 fully-reentrant • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25
 maintaining readability • *Modular Procedures*, 3-10
 position-independent • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1
 system service status return • *Networking*, 8-17, 8-29
 unit address • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 user identification (UIC) • *Software Installation*, 7-6
 writing AST-reentrant procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-28

Index

Code sharing

overview • *Perform Manage*, 1-5

COD field • *RMS Ref*, 2-1

Coding conventions

See Device driver

Coding guidelines • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1

Cold start • *Rel Notes*, 3-15

COLLAPSE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62

/COLLATING_SEQUENCE qualifier • *Sort Ref*,
SORT-13, SORT-51

Collating sequence • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6

ASCII • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-13, SORT-53

table of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-20

default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6

EBCDIC • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-13,
SORT-53

folding • *Sort Ref*, SORT-53

ignoring characters in • *Sort Ref*, SORT-53

modifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-52, SORT-53

MULTINATIONAL • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6,
SORT-13, SORT-53

table of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-13

restriction in user-defined • *Sort Ref*, SORT-52

specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*,
SORT-53

Collection interval • *Monitor Ref*, MON-25

Collision

password • *System Security*, 5-25

Collision detect

Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6

Colon (:)

in label field • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2

range delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 6-6

COM\$DELATTNAST • *Device Driver*, C-2

COM\$DRVDEALMEM • *Device Driver*, C-3

COM\$FLUSHATTNS • *Device Driver*, C-4, C-6

COM\$POST • *Device Driver*, 8-15, C-5

COM\$SETATTNAST • *Device Driver*, C-6 to C-7

Comma (,) • *Debugger Ref*, 6-6

Command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8; *Networking*,
1-21; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-3; *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-5

See also Debugger command

See also individual DCL command names

abbreviating • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3; *DSR Ref*,
1-4; *SDA Ref*, SDA-10

canceling • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8

command qualifiers • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

comment • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3; *SDA Ref*,
SDA-11

continuation of • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3

DCL • *DCL Concepts*, 1-3

defaults • *DSR Ref*, 1-5

Command (cont'd.)

deleting • *Programming*, 7-14

description • *Programming*, 7-1

DSR • *DSR Ref*, 1-1

entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-1

for Analyze/RMS_File Utility • *File Applications*,
10-14

for Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, 4-4

foreign • *DCL Concepts*, 5-19

format • *DCL Concepts*, 2-1; *DSR Ref*, 1-2;
SDA Ref, SDA-10

function of • *Text Processing*, 3-8

image • *Programming*, 7-1

input • *Programming*, 7-1

interactive • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15

issuing • *NCP Ref*, NCP-4

line • *Programming*, 7-22

multiple • *DSR Ref*, 1-2

name • *Programming*, 7-1

NCP command verbs • *Networking*, 3-3

NCP functions • *Networking*, 3-3

parameters • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11

parts of • *DSR Ref*, 1-2

processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66

prompt • *DCL Concepts*, 1-4

prompting

See also Prompt syntax

recalling • *DCL Concepts*, 1-9

remote execution of • *Networking*, 3-5

RUNOFF/DEVICE=LNO1[E] • *DSR Ref*, B-1

separating arguments • *DSR Ref*, 1-3

style • *Text Processing*, 3-8

symbol

to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-596

synonym

to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-596

syntax • *DCL Concepts*, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4;
Networking, 3-4

DSR • *DSR Ref*, 1-1

terminating • *DSR Ref*, 1-3

to open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320

usage restrictions • *System Security*, 5-50

verb • *Programming*, 7-22

"command" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU*
Ref, 4-90

"command_file" parameter to GET_INFO •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-90

Command address register

See MBA\$_CAR

Command chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2

Command definition file

creation of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7 to CDU-16

- Command definition file (cont'd.)
 - for sample program • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49, CDU-50
 - processing of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17 to CDU-19
 - rules for formatting • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7
 - statements in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7, CDU-20 to CDU-39
 - syntax change definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9
 - verb definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8
- Command Definition Utility (CDU)
 - command definition file statements • *CDU Ref*, CDU-20 to CDU-39
 - command language routines • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
 - command processing • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
 - command tables • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
 - creation of command definition file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7 to CDU-16
 - directing output • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2
 - disallowing entities • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11 to CDU-16
 - examples • *CDU Ref*, CDU-49 to CDU-52
 - format • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
 - how to use • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
 - identification of modules • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-419
 - overview • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
 - processing the command definition file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17 to CDU-19
 - restriction • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2
 - SET COMMAND command qualifiers • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1, CDU-40 to CDU-48
 - summary of statements and clauses • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2 to CDU-3
 - syntax change definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9
 - usage summary • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1 to CDU-3
 - value definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10 to CDU-11
 - verb definition • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8
- Command file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8, 5-7
 - definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8
 - EDT Keypad Emulator • *Text Processing*, 2-14
 - running SUMSLP from a • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-12
 - sample • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-8
- Command format
 - general • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
- COMMAND function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT Ref*, EDT-25
- Command interpreter
 - evaluation of string • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
 - replacement of undefined symbol • *DCL Concepts*, 6-8
- Command interpreter (cont'd.)
 - specification of alternate • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-301
 - steps in symbol substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
 - to control error checking of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
- Command language routine
 - See CLI routine
- Command level, definition • *Command Procedures*, 1-8
- Command line
 - calling procedures • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9
 - continuing to a second line • *Command Procedures*, 1-4
 - deleting • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - editing • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - EDT Keypad Emulator • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3
 - EVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-2
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 5-6, 6-9
 - for compiling • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-4
- Command-line editing • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - insert mode • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - overstrike mode • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
- Command node • *Networking*, 4-1
- Command packet • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4
- Command parameter • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-1
 - See EDIT/TPU command parameter
- Command procedure • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-1, 5-1, 5-5; *Software Installation*, 7-35; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6 to PATCH-8, PATCH-37 to PATCH-38
 - See also DCL command procedure
 - accessing foreign volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-24
 - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317
 - backup operations • *Disk & Tape*, 6-30
 - BOOTBLDR.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-10
 - common • *VAXclusters*, D-2
 - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7, 2-8
 - execution of • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - invoking • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
 - on shared disks • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
 - SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
 - continuing execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1, 2-6 to 2-10
 - copying • *System Management*, 4-17; *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
 - created using CREATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-52

Index

Command procedure (cont'd.)

created using text editor • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7
debugger • *Programming*, 5-35; *Debugger Ref*, 2-10
declaring parameters to • *Debugger Ref*, 9-7
default bootstrap • *Rel Notes*, 3-12
default directory • *Debugger Ref*, CD-87, CD-148
default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14
description • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13 to SHCL-14
displaying commands in • *Debugger Ref*, 2-11, CD-114
display of prompts in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
DMOBOO.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-11
DO clause • *Debugger Ref*, 2-10
example • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13
executing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-11
exiting • *Debugger Ref*, CD-4, CD-62, CD-76
file specification • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-52
for booting standalone BACKUP • *System Management*, 2-19
for object • *Networking*, 3-72
for setting up disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-15 to 4-21
for setting up queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-11 to 3-19
function of symbol name in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-1
identification • *Networking*, 3-72
invoking • *Debugger Ref*, 2-10, CD-4
label • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
log file as • *Debugger Ref*, 2-12
logout • *System Management*, 5-10
magnetic tape restriction • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2
master • *Software Installation*, 7-30, 7-41
nesting • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13
node-specific • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
parameters for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-11
passing symbol to interactively • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
processing selected patches in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-37 to PATCH-38
recreating displays • *Debugger Ref*, 8-18, CD-66
resuming execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
setting up disk volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-27
setting up magnetic tape volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-28
setting up volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-26
SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13

Command procedure (cont'd.)

SHUTDOWN.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-14
STABACKIT • *Software Installation*, 4-33, 4-36, 4-38
startup • *VAXclusters*, D-1, D-2
submitting batch jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638
submitting more than one • *Command Procedures*, 8-3
symbol substitution in • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
SYSTARTUP.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-15
system building • *Programming*, 4-11
system-specific • *VAXclusters*, D-1, D-2
termination • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177
testing expressions • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
to boot standalone BACKUP • *Software Installation*, 4-40
to control error checking in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
to delay processing of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-653
to display command lines of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-527
to stop
 and return to command level 0 • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
transferring control within • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
using DEFINE command in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7
using symbolic references in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6 to PATCH-8
using to copy files • *Disk & Tape*, 5-13
using user-defined symbols in • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7
/COMMAND qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-69; *Debugger Ref*, CD-32
Command qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-3; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-31 to BACKU-52
 See EDIT/TPU command qualifier
Command string • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-9; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5
 entities in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4
 processing of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
Command symbol
 See Symbol
Command syntax • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-17; *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
 See also Syntax
 changing • *Programming*, 7-9
 debugger • *Debugger Ref*, CD-1
 defining • *Programming*, 7-1
Command table

- Command table (cont'd.)
- adding commands to • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6, CDU-17, CDU-45
 - create • *Programming*, 7-11
 - creating a new table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18
 - creating object module for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6
 - DCL • *Programming*, 7-12
 - deleting commands from • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-41
 - input table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-47
 - listing file for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-42
 - modify • *Programming*, 7-11
 - object module for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-43
 - output file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-44
 - process table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
 - system table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
 - user-defined • *Programming*, 7-12
- Comment
- block • *Modular Procedures*, 3-13, A-9
 - delimiters • *Modular Procedures*, 3-13
 - entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 - format • *Debugger Ref*, CD-2
 - formatting source program • *Programming*, 4-3
 - in FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
 - on command lines • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3
- Comment character • *Command Procedures*, 1-3; *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-132
- Comment delimiter
- DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-131
- Comment flag (!)
- default • *DSR Ref*, 3-9
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-9
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-9
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-46
- COMMENT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115
- Comment lines
- help files • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
- /COMMENT qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-75; *Monitor Ref*, MON-20; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-15
- Comment separator
- use in VAX RMS coding • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
- Common block • *Programming*, 1-10, 2-8, 4-19
- align • *Programming*, 9-19
 - BLOCK DATA statement • *Programming*, 1-12
 - contents • *Programming*, 1-10
 - initializing • *Programming*, 1-12
 - installing • *Programming*, 3-43
 - interprocess • *Programming*, 3-43
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-31
- Common block (cont'd.)
- per-process • *Programming*, 3-50
 - uses • *Programming*, 1-10
- Common command procedure
- creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7, 2-8
 - invoking • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- Common database
- authorization benefits for VAXcluster security • *System Security*, 8-2
- Common event flag • *Programming*, 3-18
- Common event flag cluster • *System Services Ref*, 4-5
- permanent • *Programming*, 3-22
 - temporary • *Programming*, 3-22
- Common file
- job controller • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
 - system • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- Common source files • *Modular Procedures*, 3-9, A-8
- declarations • *Modular Procedures*, 3-9
- COMMON statement • *Programming*, 1-10, 2-8
- array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
 - record processing • *Programming*, 6-37
- Common system disk • *VAXclusters*, C-1
- on cluster • *Software Installation*, 6-7
- Communication
- task-to-task • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-20, 8-1
- Compare operation • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5, 6-27; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-34
- example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24
- /COMPARE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-34
- Comparison
- of characters in records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129
 - of disk files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129
 - of SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- Compatibility mode handler • *System Services Ref*, 10-6
- declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-113
- Compile
- development system • *Programming*, 4-5
 - in a VAXTPU buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-4
 - listing • *Programming*, 4-33
 - message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-8
 - on an interface command line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-4
 - production system • *Programming*, 4-6
 - program • *Programming*, 4-4; *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-3
- COMPILE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-28
- to 4-29
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-29

Index

- Compiler • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
 - restricting use with ACLs • *System Security*, 5-70
 - /DEBUG qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5
 - /OPTIMIZE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 7-17
- Complement operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
- Completion status code
 - description • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 - errors for inaccessible control block condition • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
 - severity codes • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 - testing • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- Completion status field
 - as alternative to use of R0 • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
- Completion status value field • *File Applications*, 5-16
- Completion value • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
- COMPLEX*16 data type • *Programming*, 6-6
- COMPLEX*8 data type • *Programming*, 6-6
- COMPLEX data type • *Programming*, 6-6
- Complex number • *Programming*, 6-6; *RTL Ref*, 4-3, *RTL-414*, *RTL-416*, *RTL-425*, *RTL-435*
 - absolute value of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-392*
 - complex exponential of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-398*
 - conjugate of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-406*
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-6
 - cosine of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-395*
 - division of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-492*
 - make from floating-point • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-403*
 - multiplication of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-506*
 - natural logarithm of • *RTL Ref*, *RTL-401*
- Component name
 - plural forms • *Networking*, 3-91
- Composed input • *Programming*, 8-37
- COMPRESS command • *Mail Ref*, *MAIL-26*
- Compression • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-7*, *FDL-28*
 - negative values • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-6*
 - of data record • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-27*
 - within data record • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-6*
 - within primary key • *FDL Ref*, *FDL-6*, *FDL-27*
- COMPRESS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
- /COMPRESS qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, *LIB-15*
 - with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, *LIB-35*
- Compute-bound process
 - controlling growth • *Perform Manage*, 5-12
 - curtailing • *Perform Manage*, 5-12
 - suspending • *Perform Manage*, 5-12
- Compute queue
 - measure of CPU responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-12
- Computer interconnect
 - See CI
- CONCATENATE clause
 - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, *CDU-25*, *CDU-34*
- Concatenation
 - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, *DCL-64*, *DCL-67*
 - of input files • *Convert Ref*, *CONV-1*
 - of strings • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 - of symbol names • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - pattern • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11
- Concealed device • *DCL Concepts*, 4-12
- Condition
 - See Exception condition
 - for exception • *System Services Ref*, 10-1
- /CONDITION_VALUE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, *CD-53*, *CD-58*; *SDA Ref*, *SDA-38*
- Conditional assembly block directives
 - .ENDC • *MACRO Ref*, 6-26
 - .IF • *MACRO Ref*, 6-39 to 6-41
 - listing unsatisfied code • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
- Conditional command
 - .ELSE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
 - .ENDIF command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-68, 2-129
 - .IF command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
 - .IF NOT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
- Conditional execution • *Programming*, 2-14
- Conditional logic
 - block IF • *Programming*, 2-15
 - exclusive conditional • *Programming*, 2-16
 - inclusive IF • *Programming*, 2-19
 - multiple conditions • *Programming*, 2-14
 - nesting • *Programming*, 2-22
 - single condition • *Programming*, 2-14, 2-15
- Conditional statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- Conditional tests • *Sort Ref*, *SORT-57*
- Condition code • *Programming*, 10-2; *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-12, 9-5
 - as symbol \$SEVERITY • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
 - as symbol \$STATUS • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
 - carry (C) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11
 - chaining • *Programming*, 10-30
 - defining • *Programming*, 10-9
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
 - FORTTRAN error code • *Programming*, 10-17
 - modifying • *Programming*, 10-28
 - negative (N) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - overflow (V) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - signaling • *Programming*, 10-6
 - SS\$_EXQUOTA • *Programming*, 10-4
 - SS\$_NOPRIV • *Programming*, 10-4
 - zero (Z) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12

- Condition handler • *Intro to Routines*, 2-38; *RTL Ref*, 7-13
 See also Signal argument vector
 argument list • *System Services Ref*, 10-9
 arithmetic • *Programming*, 10-34
 catch-all • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
 condition code • *Programming*, 10-24
 continuing • *RTL Ref*, 7-21
 course of action • *System Services Ref*, 10-12
 debugging • *Programming*, 10-27
 default • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
 deleting • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
 establishing • *Programming*, 10-21; *Intro to Routines*, 2-40; *RTL Ref*, 7-20, RTL-108
 example • *System Services Ref*, 10-12
 executing • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11
 exiting • *Programming*, 10-24
 interaction between default and user-supplied handlers • *RTL Ref*, 7-15
 interaction with default handler • *Intro to Routines*, 2-41
 last-chance • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
 mechanism array • *Programming*, 10-22
 memory
 use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-44
 multiple active signals • *Intro to Routines*, 2-46
 operations involving • *Intro to Routines*, 2-39
 options • *Intro to Routines*, 2-39
 parameters and invocation • *Intro to Routines*, 2-42
 properties of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-42
 register values • *Intro to Routines*, 2-46
 request to unwind • *Intro to Routines*, 2-44
 resignaling • *RTL Ref*, 7-22
 returning from • *Intro to Routines*, 2-44
 signal array • *Programming*, 10-21
 software supplied • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
 specifying • *System Services Ref*, 10-7
 stack usage • *Intro to Routines*, 2-39
 traceback • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
 unwinding • *RTL Ref*, 7-22
 use of • *Programming*, 10-19, 10-28
 user-supplied • *RTL Ref*, 7-13
 writing • *Programming*, 10-21; *RTL Ref*, 7-20
- Condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 7-2
 See also Condition handler
 See also Condition Handling Facility
 See also Condition value
 See also Exception
 See also Exception condition
 See also Message Utility
 arithmetic • *Programming*, 10-34
- Condition handling (cont'd.)
 at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-35
 condition handler • *Programming*, 10-21
 continuing • *RTL Ref*, 7-14
 default • *Programming*, 10-6
 displaying messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-16
 FORTRAN I/O errors • *Programming*, 10-16
 handlers • *Programming*, 10-18
 last-chance exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-19
 logging error messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
 logging error messages to a file • *RTL Ref*, 7-27
 primary exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-18
 resignaling • *Programming*, 10-25; *RTL Ref*, 7-14
 returning to other locations • *Programming*, 10-25
 return status • *Programming*, 10-3
 secondary exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-18
 services • *System Services Ref*, 10-1
 signal • *Programming*, 10-6
 stack traceback • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
 stack unwind • *RTL Ref*, 7-4, 7-15
 unwinding • *Programming*, 10-25
 user-defined messages • *RTL Ref*, 7-4
- Condition Handling Facility • *RTL Ref*, 7-20
 defined • *RTL Ref*, 7-1
 function of • *RTL Ref*, 7-3
- Condition Handling Standard
 See VAX Condition Handling Standard
 /CONDITION qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-18; *Sort Ref*, SORT-56
- Condition value • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4; *System Services Ref*, 2-14; *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 2-15, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-25, RTL-210; *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 See also Completion status code
 See also Routine format
 definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 description of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
 field
 cntrl • *Intro to Routines*, 2-9
 condition identification • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
 facility • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
 message number • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
 severity code • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
 high-level language • *System Services Ref*, 2-17
 information • *System Services Ref*, 2-15
 registers
 use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11

Index

Condition value (cont'd.)

returned

I/O status block • *Intro to Routines*, 1-13

mailbox • *Intro to Routines*, 1-14

RO • *Intro to Routines*, 1-13

severity • *Intro to Routines*, 2-10; *RTL Ref*, 7-6

signaled • *Intro to Routines*, 1-14

signaling convention • *RMS Ref*, 2-6

symbols for • *Intro to Routines*, 2-9

testing • *System Services Ref*, 2-15

use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11

Conduit application for network security • *System Security*, 7-6

Conference call • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3

Configuration

automatic • *Networking*, 1-17

batch queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-7

CI • *Networking*, 1-4

database

See Configuration database

end node • *Networking*, 2-21

Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-5

for area routing • *Networking*, A-1

guidelines for area routing • *Networking*, A-2

guidelines for system • *Networking*, 5-31 to 5-38

multipoint • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7

NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 1-17, 5-4 to 5-7

network • *Networking*, 1-4, 5-1

of a DDCMP dynamic asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5-18

of a DDCMP multipoint network • *Networking*, 5-15

of a DDCMP point-to-point network • *Networking*, 5-13

of a DDCMP static asynchronous network • *Networking*, 5-17

of a DECnet-VAX node • *Networking*, 1-17

of a DLM (data link mapping) network • *Networking*, 5-22

of a multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1-2, A-2

of an Ethernet network • *Networking*, 5-21

of an X.25 multihost mode network • *Networking*, 5-26

of an X.25 multinetwork connection • *Networking*, 5-30

of an X.25 native mode network • *Networking*, 5-25

of a PSI DTE • *Networking*, 1-16, 1-17, 2-5

of a single-area network • *Networking*, 1-2

Configuration (cont'd.)

point-to-point • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7

prerequisites • *Networking*, 5-1

printer queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-2

procedure examples • *Networking*, 5-12 to 5-29

procedure for automatic • *Networking*, 5-4 to 5-7

required privileges • *Networking*, 5-2

routing considerations • *Networking*, 2-19

sample Phase IV DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-5

typical VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-10

VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-4, 5-1

Configuration control block

See ACF

Configuration database • *Networking*, 2-1, 3-1, 5-4, 5-13

circuit entry • *Networking*, 2-7

DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-17, 3-1

line entry • *Networking*, 2-12

logging entry • *Networking*, 2-35

node entry • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-4

VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-17, 3-3

X.25 access module entry • *Networking*, 2-6

X.25 protocol module entry • *Networking*, 2-5

X.25 server module entry • *Networking*, 2-32

Configuration register

See CSR, MBA\$_CSR

Configurator module

disabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3-43

enabling surveillance • *Networking*, 3-41

Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-10, 3-41

NICONFIG • *Networking*, 1-15

CONFIGURE command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-16

/CONFIRM qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-56; *Verify Ref*, VER-5

CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Driver*, H-2, H-8 to H-9

cancel I/O routine of • *Device Driver*, H-11

connecting to • *Device Driver*, H-7

Conjugate of complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-406

CONNECT/CONTINUE command • *System Security*, 3-44

CONNECT/ADAPTER=adapter-spec command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-18

CONNECT/NOADAPTER command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-20

CONNECT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-10

CONNECT command • *System Management*,

11-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-58 to DCL-59;

DTS/DTR Ref, DTS-6; *I/O Ref I*, 8-16

See System Generation Utility

- CONNECT CONSOLE command • *System Management*, 11-11; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-21
- Connect console volume
 - how to • *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
 - how to • *VAXclusters*, C-1
- Connection manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5, 5-1 to 5-4, B-1
 - handling of state transitions • *VAXclusters*, 5-11
 - messages • *VAXclusters*, B-1
- /CONNECTION qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-103
- CONNECTIONS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-33
- CONNECT NODE command • *Networking*, 4-21; *NCP Ref*, NCP-40
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-21
 - SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4-21
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-21
- Connector node
 - See X.25
- CONNECT primary attribute
 - ASYNCHRONOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-10, 9-18, 9-22, 9-24, 9-25
 - DELETE_ON_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-14
 - END_OF_FILE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-12
 - FAST_DELETE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-11, 9-15, 9-25
 - FILL_BUCKETS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-22
 - GLOBAL_BUFFER_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - KEY_GREATER_EQUAL attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
 - KEY_GREATER_EQUAL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-18
 - KEY_GREATER_THAN attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
 - KEY_GREATER_THAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-19
 - KEY_LIMIT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-19
 - KEY_OF_REFERENCE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-19
 - LOCATE_MODE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-11, 9-19
 - LOCK_ON_READ attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13
 - LOCK_ON_READ secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-19
- CONNECT primary attribute (cont'd.)
 - LOCK_ON_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13
 - LOCK_ON_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-20, 9-22
 - MANUAL_LOCKING secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-20
 - MANUAL_UNLOCKING attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13, 7-14
 - MULTIBLOCK_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-23
 - MULTIBLOCK_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-13, 9-11
 - MULTIBUFFER_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-21, 7-23, 7-25
 - MULTIBUFFER_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-13, 3-16, 3-31, 9-11
 - NOLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13
 - NOLOCK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-18
 - NONEXISTENT_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13, 8-11
 - NONEXISTENT_RECORD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-19
 - READ_AHEAD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-11, 9-20
 - READ_REGARDLESS attribute • *File Applications*, 7-14
 - READ_REGARDLESS secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-20
 - TIMEOUT_PERIOD attribute • *File Applications*, 7-14
 - TIMEOUT_PERIOD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-21, 9-23
 - TRUNCATE_ON_PUT secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-13, 9-23
 - UPDATE_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 8-10
 - UPDATE_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-13, 9-24
 - WAIT_FOR_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 7-14
 - WAIT_FOR_RECORD secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-21
 - WRITE_BEHIND secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-12, 9-24
- Connect service • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - and asynchronous operations • *File Applications*, 8-23
 - and next record • *File Applications*, 8-19, 8-20
 - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-20
- Connect to interrupt driver
 - See CONINTERR.EXE

Index

- Connect to interrupt facility
 - cancel I/O routine • *Device Driver*, H-17
 - condition values returned • *Device Driver*, H-10
 - CONNECT command • *Device Driver*, H-7
 - example of A/D converter using • *Device Driver*, H-18, H-19 to H-21
 - example of time sampling using • *Device Driver*, H-18, H-21 to H-23
 - example of watchdog timer using • *Device Driver*, H-18, H-18 to H-19
 - interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, H-15 to H-16
 - mapping I/O space • *Device Driver*, H-2
 - privileges required • *Device Driver*, H-11
 - programming language requirements • *Device Driver*, H-13
 - start I/O routine • *Device Driver*, H-14 to H-15
 - SYSGEN requirements • *Device Driver*, H-7
 - timings • *Device Driver*, H-7
 - unit initialization routine • *Device Driver*, H-14
 - user-specified routines • *Device Driver*, H-8, H-12 to H-17
 - CONNECT VIA command • *Networking*, 4-21; *NCP Ref*, NCP-41
 - CONSCOPY.COM procedure • *System Management*, 2-15
 - Console commands
 - BOOT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - BOOT/NOSTART • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - DEPOSIT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - HALT • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - START • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - used during installation • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - Console dialog • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-12, 7-15, 7-16
 - Console disk
 - See RX01 console disk
 - Console floppy
 - inserting • *Software Installation*, 2-18
 - Console mode
 - console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - entering • *Software Installation*, 2-2, 4-2
 - Console prompt • *Software Installation*, 2-2, 4-2
 - Console report • *Software Installation*, 7-12
 - error message • *Software Installation*, 7-15, 7-18, 7-19
 - format • *Software Installation*, 7-15
 - Console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 - components • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 - console mode • *Software Installation*, 2-2
 - console terminal • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 - program mode • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 - Console subsystem (cont'd.)
 - VAX 8200 processor
 - processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-6
 - Console terminal • *System Management*, 1-2
 - ; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
 - console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 - Console volume
 - building new site-specific • *Rel Notes*, 1-14, 1-16, 1-18; *Software Installation*, 6-9, 6-12
 - build to boot from SYSF • *Rel Notes*, 1-14, 1-16, 1-18; *Software Installation*, 6-9, 6-12
 - connecting • *System Management*, 4-14, 4-16
 - Constant • *Programming*, 6-2; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4
 - character • *Programming*, 6-13, 6-16
 - complex number • *Programming*, 6-6
 - hexadecimal • *Programming*, 6-17
 - Hollerith • *Programming*, 6-19
 - integer • *Programming*, 6-4
 - logical • *Programming*, 6-11
 - octal • *Programming*, 6-18
 - real number • *Programming*, 6-5
- ### Contents
- producing table • *DSR Ref*, 5-1
 - Contents-of operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
 - CONTEXT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11, FDL-19
 - Context mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
 - See also Entry and display mode
 - Contiguity • *File Applications*, 10-35
 - CONTIGUOUS attribute • *File Applications*, 4-39; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
 - Contiguous best try option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - Contiguous option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-119; *Sort Ref*, SORT-41
 - CONTIN.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
 - Continuation character (-) • *Command Procedures*, 1-4; *DCL Concepts*, 2-3
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1
 - use in VAX RMS coding • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
 - Continuation file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
 - Continuation line
 - source program • *Programming*, 4-2
 - Continuation volume mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-21
 - CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60 to DCL-61; *Debugger Ref*, 2-13
 - /CONTINUOUS qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-17

- Control (cont'd.)
 - of access to files • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - of line traffic • *Networking*, 3-52
 - of logical link activity • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-67
 - of logins • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - of mail • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - of proxy login access • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - of tributaries • *Networking*, 3-39
 - station • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-8
- CONTROL_FIELD_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34, FDL-35
- CONTROL access • *System Security*, 4-8
 - See Access
 - and FAL account • *System Security*, 7-8
 - and READALL privilege • *System Security*, 4-10
 - changing directory protection • *System Security*, 4-16.2
 - meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
 - meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 - meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
 - meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 3-28
- Control action
 - inhibit • *Programming*, 8-52
- Control and status register
 - See CSR
- Control block • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
 - See Data structure
 - dual purpose • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - field name conventions • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
 - for extended VAX RMS attributes • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
 - for VAX RMS file name operations • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
 - for VAX RMS file services • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - for VAX RMS record services • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - macro names • *RMS Ref*, 3-2
 - requirements for valid default values • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - symbolic bit offset • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
 - symbolic constant (keyword) value • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
 - symbolic naming exceptions • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
 - symbolic offsets • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
 - types of macros • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - use restrictions • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
 - use with VAX languages • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- Control block store macro
 - description • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
- Control character • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
 - CTRL/Y • *Programming*, 5-3
 - entering • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-2
 - list • *I/O Ref I*, B-1
- Control character (cont'd.)
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3 to 8-6, 8-9
 - translation
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-2
- .CONTROL CHARACTERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-14
- Control flag (.)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-10
 - definition • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-10
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-47
- Control information • *Programming*, 1-13
 - flag • *Programming*, 1-13
 - global symbols • *Programming*, 1-13
 - indicative value • *Programming*, 1-15
 - mask • *Programming*, 1-14
- Control instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-43 to 9-62
- Control key sequences • *VAXTPU Ref*, G-1
- Controller • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32
 - See Device controller
 - code • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 - designation • *Software Installation*, 7-32
 - phase
 - See UETPHAS00.EXE
- Controller designator • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-5
- Controller initialization routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 13-1 to 13-4, 14-4
 - address • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 7-4, 13-1, A-10, A-17, D-3
 - allocating controller data channel in • *Device Driver*, 9-4
 - context • *Device Driver*, 13-3 to 13-4, D-4
 - determining the existence of • *Device Driver*, 13-3
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 13-1, D-3
 - input • *Device Driver*, 13-3, D-3
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-3
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-4
- Controller loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-8
- Controlling quota checking • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-31
- Control mask
 - See Device activation bit mask
- Control region • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
 - adding page to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-153
 - deleting page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-59
- Control register
 - See CSR, MBA\$_CR
- Control sequence
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-8

Index

- CONV\$CONVERT • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-8
- CONV\$PASS_FILES • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-11
- CONV\$PASS_OPTIONS • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-14
- CONV\$RECLAIM • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7; *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-18
- Convention
 - for calling • *System Services Ref*, 2-1
- Conversational bootstrap • *VAXclusters*, 5-10
- Conversation text • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- Conversion • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - automatic • *Programming*, 6-22
 - binary text to unsigned integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-474
 - character • *Programming*, 6-21
 - data • *Programming*, 6-20
 - floating-point to character string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-472
 - formatted • *Programming*, 6-21
 - hexadecimal text to unsigned integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-489
 - input data • *Programming*, 8-7
 - integer to binary text • *RTL Ref*, RTL-460
 - integer to FORTRAN L format • *RTL Ref*, RTL-464
 - integer to hexadecimal • *RTL Ref*, RTL-470
 - lowercase to uppercase • *Programming*, 8-52
 - numeric • *Programming*, 6-20
 - numeric text to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
 - numeric text to floating-point • *RTL Ref*, RTL-485
 - of operands in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
 - of VFC records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-17
 - unsigned decimal to integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-483
 - unsigned octal to signed integer • *RTL Ref*, RTL-481
- CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - See Convert Utility
- CONVERT/RECLAIM
 - See Convert/Reclaim Utility
- CONVERT/RECLAIM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-63
- Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM) • *File Applications*, 1-17, 3-19; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-6
 - DCL qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
 - directing output • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - examples
 - reclaiming buckets • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - exiting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-63; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - restrictions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- Convert/Reclaim Utility (CONVERT/RECLAIM) (cont'd.)
 - with DECnet-VAX • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 3-20, 10-36
- CONVERT/FDL command • *Programming*, 9-96
- CONVERT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62; *Monitor Ref*, MON-33
- Convert routine
 - See CONV routine
 - CONV\$CONVERT routine • *File Applications*, 4-29
 - CONV\$PASS_FILES routine • *File Applications*, 4-29
 - CONV\$PASS_OPTIONS routine • *File Applications*, 4-29
- Convert Utility (CONVERT) • *File Applications*, 1-17, 9-10; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
 - and exceptions file • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3
 - and non-file-structured volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 5-8
 - appending a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - comparison with RMSCNV • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
 - comparison with RMSIFL • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
 - converting a carriage control to stream • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - converting carriage control formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - creating data files • *File Applications*, 4-22, 4-23; *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - creating output files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - DCL qualifiers • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7 to CONV-30
 - directing output • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - establishing RFAs • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7
 - examples • *Convert Ref*, CONV-30 to CONV-32
 - converting a carriage control file to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting fixed format to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting record formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - improving a file's performance • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - reorganizing a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - exception conditions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - exiting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2

- Convert Utility (CONVERT) (cont'd.)
- FDL output data file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - library routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - loading output files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - making a file contiguous • *File Applications*, 10-36
 - optimizing data files • *File Applications*, 10-34
 - populating a file • *File Applications*, 4-28
 - reorganizing files • *File Applications*, 10-37
 - reorganizing noncontiguous files • *File Applications*, 3-31, 10-36
 - restrictions • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - to merge SYSUAF.DAT files • *VAXclusters*, A-2
 - using to restore contiguity on fragmented disks • *Perform Manage*, 3-45
 - with corrupted files • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-2
 - with DECnet-VAX • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - with FDL files • *File Applications*, 4-3
 - with Prolog 1 and 2 files • *File Applications*, 3-19
 - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 3-20
- CONV routine
- creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-1 to CONV-7
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, CONV-1
- Coordination
- of access to data • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
 - of cluster membership • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
 - of system command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 to 2-10
 - of system files • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - of system libraries • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - of UIC • *VAXclusters*, A-1
 - of user accounts • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
- COPY/CONTIGUOUS command • *File Applications*, 9-10
- COPY/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 5-19
- COPY_TEXT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30 to 4-31
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-31
 - insert mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30
 - overstrike mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30
- COPY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-13; *Text Processing*, 1-35; *Disk & Tape*, 5-1, 5-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64 to DCL-72; *EDT Ref*, EDT-120; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-25; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-16; *SDA Ref*, SDA-33
- COPY command (cont'd.)
- /ALLOCATION qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-18
 - ANSI-labeled volumes
 - copying from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-4
 - /BEST_TRY_CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-18
 - /BOOT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-17
 - /CARRIAGE_CONTROL qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-18
 - /CONTIGUOUS qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-35; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-19
 - copying from magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - DCL
 - copying files with • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2
 - /DELETE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-19
 - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-22
 - disk files • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
 - examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-22
 - /EXTENSION qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-19
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-16
 - /LOG qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 5-7; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-17
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
 - copying to • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - non-file-structured volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 5-6
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-16
 - /PROTECT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-19
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-17, EXCH-17 to EXCH-22
 - /RECORD_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-20
 - /REPLACE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-20
 - /REWIND qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-20
 - /START_BLOCK qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-20
 - /SYSTEM qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-20
 - /TRANSFER_MODE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-21
 - /TRUNCATE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-21
 - /VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-21
- Copying node database • *Networking*, 1-17, 2-3, 3-20
- Copying of text • *Text Processing*, 1-35, 1-43
- COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-20; *NCP Ref*, NCP-42
- FROM parameter • *Networking*, 3-21
- TO qualifier • *Networking*, 3-21
- USING qualifier • *Networking*, 3-21
- WITH CLEAR qualifier • *Networking*, 3-21
- WITH PURGE qualifier • *Networking*, 3-21

Index

- Copy operation • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11 to 6-13;
Backup Ref, BACKU-21
- copying files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-4, 6-11
- copying full volumes and volume sets • *System Management*, 7-16
- copying multiple files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-11
- disk volume
 - image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-12
 - disk volume set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
 - entire directory tree • *Disk & Tape*, 6-12
 - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-21
 - full volumes and volume sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18
- Copy string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-528
- Core image file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- CORIMG.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Corrupted file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
- Corruption of data • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25
- Cosine
 - complex • *RTL Ref*, RTL-395
 - hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
 - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410, RTL-442
 - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408, RTL-439
- Cost
 - circuit • *Networking*, 3-62
 - control for circuit • *Networking*, 2-26
 - determining for circuit • *Networking*, 3-63
 - for routing • *Networking*, 2-25
- COST parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-62
- Counted string • *Programming*, 6-15
- Counters • *Software Installation*, 7-38, 7-39
 - circuit • *Networking*, 3-47; *NCP Ref*, NCP-159, NCP-161
 - line • *Networking*, 3-59; *NCP Ref*, NCP-165
 - logging • *Networking*, 3-24
 - node • *Networking*, 3-24; *NCP Ref*, NCP-169
 - summary of network • *NCP Ref*, NCP-159
 - X.25 protocol module • *Networking*, 3-31; *NCP Ref*, NCP-171
 - X.25 server module • *NCP Ref*, NCP-172
 - zeroing • *Networking*, 3-24
- COUNTERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-34
- COUNTERS display type • *Networking*, 3-91
- Counter timer • *Networking*, 3-24
- COUNTER TIMER parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-47
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3-24
 - for node • *Networking*, 3-24
- Count specifier command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-258
 - with "move" command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-279
 - with APPEND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
- Count specifier command (cont'd.)
 - with CHGC (change case) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-250
 - with CHGL (change case lower) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-251
 - with CHGU (change case upper) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-252
 - with circumflex (^) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-253
 - with CUT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-259
 - with D (delete) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-260
 - with FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-272
 - with PASTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-281
 - with R (replace) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-285
 - with S (substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-288
 - with SHL (shift left) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-292
 - with SHR (shift right) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-293
 - with SN (substitute next) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-294
 - with TAB command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-298
 - with TADJ (tab adjust) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-300
 - with TD (tab decrement) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-303
 - with TI (tab increment) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-306
 - with UNDC (undelete character) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-309
 - with UNDL (undelete line) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-310
 - with UNDW (undelete word) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-312
- CPU (central processing unit)
 - adding capacity • *Perform Manage*, 4-44
 - definition of default time limit for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-206, DCL-485, DCL-618
 - definition of maximum time limit for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-207, DCL-218, DCL-485, DCL-618
 - determining when capacity is reached • *Perform Manage*, 4-44
 - identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-12
 - time
 - to limit for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-491, DCL-640
 - used by current process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - time requirements • *Networking*, 5-35

- CPU (central processing unit) (cont'd.)
 - time spent in compatibility mode • *Perform Manage*, 4-44
 - time spent in supervisor mode • *Perform Manage*, 4-44
 - to display error count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
- CPUDISP macro • *Device Driver*, 6-4 to 6-5, B-3
- CPU limitation
 - compensating for • *Perform Manage*, 5-21
 - isolating • *Perform Manage*, 4-40
- CPU resource
 - affected by swapping • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 - equitable sharing • *Perform Manage*, 3-17
 - estimating available capacity • *Perform Manage*, 3-14
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-12
 - function • *Perform Manage*, 3-12
 - improving responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-17
 - load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Perform Manage*, 3-24
 - offloading • *Perform Manage*, 3-23
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-18
- CPU time • *Programming*, 6-40; *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- CPU time limit • *System Management*, 6-3
- /CRASH_DUMP qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- CRASH procedure • *System Management*, 4-6
- CRB (channel request block) • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 5-4 to 5-5, A-7 to A-11
 - address • *Device Driver*, 14-9
 - creation • *Device Driver*, 14-4
 - data path fields • *Device Driver*, 10-3 to 10-4
 - for MBA • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-6 to G-7, G-11, G-13
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 7-4
 - interrupt dispatching fields • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 11-3
 - mapping register fields • *Device Driver*, 10-5
 - periodic wakeup of • *Device Driver*, A-9
 - primary • *Device Driver*, A-28, G-11
 - reinitializing • *Device Driver*, 7-4
 - secondary • *Device Driver*, A-9, G-11
- CRB\$_MASK • *Device Driver*, 5-4
- CRB\$_AUXSTRUC • *Device Driver*, 10-10
- CRB\$_INTD • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 11-3, A-9 to A-11
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_DATAPATH • *Device Driver*, 10-3, 10-9, C-68
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_NUMREG • *Device Driver*, 10-5, C-54, C-69, C-75
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_IDB • *Device Driver*, 5-4, G-11
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_INITIAL • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 7-4, 13-3, 14-4
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_UNITINIT • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 7-4, 13-3, 14-4
- CRB\$_INTD+VEC\$_MAPREG • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 10-5, C-54, C-69, C-75
- CRB\$_LINK • *Device Driver*, G-11
- CRB\$_WQFL • *Device Driver*, 5-4, C-67, C-76
- CRC (Calculate Cyclic Redundancy Check)
 - instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-136 to 9-138
 - MACRO • *Rel Notes*, 3-49
- CR character • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- /CRC qualifier
 - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-64
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-76
- CRC table • *RTL Ref*, RTL-23
- CRDENABLE parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Create
 - object library • *Programming*, 4-8
- "create" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
- CREATE/DIRECTORY/OWNER_UIC command • *System Security*, 4-38
- CREATE/DIRECTORY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-10; *Disk & Tape*, 4-17; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77 to DCL-79 and DELETE access • *System Security*, 4-13
- CREATE/FDL
 - See Create/FDL Utility
- CREATE/FDL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
- Create/FDL Utility (CREATE/FDL) • *File Applications*, 1-18, 4-3, 4-22, 10-1; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-40
 - creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - directing output of • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
 - exiting • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80; *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
 - restrictions • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- CREATE/NAME_TABLE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-81 to DCL-83
- CREATE/PROXY command • *System Security*, 7-15; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-27
- CREATE/RIGHTS command • *System Security*, 5-9; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-28
 - example • *System Security*, 5-10
- CREATE_BUFFER built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32 to 4-33
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-33

Index

- CREATE_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35;
FDL Ref, FDL-20
- CREATE_KEY_MAP_LIST built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-35 to 4-36
- CREATE_KEY_MAP built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-34
- CREATE_PROCESS built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37 to 4-38
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-38
- CREATE_RANGE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39 to 4-40
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-40
- CREATE_WINDOW built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4, 4-41 to 4-42
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-42
- CREATE/FDL command • *Programming*, 9-95
- CREATE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6; *System Management*, 11-15; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-73 to DCL-76; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-39; *Install Ref*, INS-8; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-52; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23
- CREATE DIRECTORY/PROTECTION command •
System Security, 4-40
- Created local label • *MACRO Ref*, 4-6 to 4-7
range • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7
- /CREATED qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-57
- Create file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
- Create-if option • *File Applications*, 4-22, 4-35, 5-12
- /CREATE qualifier • *File Applications*, 4-15;
VAXTPU Ref, 6-5; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-10, CONV-19; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-17
- EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-45
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 4-8
- Create service • *File Applications*, 4-22, 5-11, 5-12
for process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 6-24
- CREATION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- Creation date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
zero creation date • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
- Creation-time option • *File Applications*, 3-10, 4-1, 4-3, 4-22, 4-35, 4-36
See also File opening option
- CREDITS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-34
- \$CRFCTLTABLE macro • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, 6-2
- \$CRFFIELDEND macro • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, 6-4
- \$CRFFIELD macro • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, 6-3
- /CROSS_REFERENCE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-19; *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
FORTRAN/LIST • *Programming*, 4-38
- /CROSS_REFERENCE qualifier (cont'd.)
 - with /ONLY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-34
 - with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
- .CROSS directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17
- Crossed cable • *System Management*, B-4
- Cross-reference
 - of symbols • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-120
 - of symbols in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 - procedure • *RTL Ref*, 1-4, 6-1
- Cross-reference directives
 - .CROSS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17
 - .NOCROSS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17
 - .NOCROSS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-65
- /CSID qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-64
- CSMA/CD • *Networking*, 1-6
- CSR (control and status register) • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 10-7; *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
See also Device registers
 - address • *Device Driver*, 3-12, 5-5, 9-3, 10-7, 14-5, 14-8, A-18
 - bit assignment • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
 - locating device registers from • *Device Driver*, 10-7
 - of LP11 printer • *Device Driver*, 2-4 to 2-5
 - setting • *Device Driver*, 9-6
- CTG option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-19
- CTL\$GL_CCBASE • *Device Driver*, C-81
- CTRL/A • *EDT Ref*, EDT-27
See Tabbing facility
- CTRL/B • *System Security*, 3-41
command recall function • *DCL Concepts*, 1-9
- CTRL/C • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8; *Text Processing*, 2-4, 2-5, 3-5; *Programming*, 8-42; *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-17; *EDT Ref*, EDT-29, EDT-122, EDT-256; *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-5; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3; *Debugger Ref*, 2-13, CD-28
See also CTRL/Y
 - with /RECOVER
 - and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - and debugging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-91
 - continuing after • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-420
 - using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11
- CTRL/D • *EDT Ref*, EDT-31
See Tabbing facility
- CTRL/E • *EDT Ref*, EDT-33
See Tabbing facility

- CTRL/F • *Text Processing*, 2-5; *EDT Ref*, EDT-66
- CTRL/H • *EDT Ref*, EDT-19
- CTRL/I • *EDT Ref*, EDT-104
- CTRL/J • *EDT Ref*, EDT-78
- CTRL/K • *Text Processing*, 2-5; *EDT Ref*, EDT-35
- CTRL/L • *EDT Ref*, EDT-38
- CTRL/M • *EDT Ref*, EDT-40
- CTRL/O
- See also TYPE command
- CTRL/Q
- See also TYPE command
- resuming scrolling of terminal display • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- CTRL/R • *EDT Ref*, EDT-42, EDT-123
- CTRL/S
- See also TYPE command
- stopping scrolling of terminal display • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- CTRL/T • *DCL Concepts*, 1-9; *Text Processing*, 2-5; *EDT Ref*, EDT-43
- See Tabbing facility
- to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-420
- CTRL/U • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8; *Text Processing*, 1-20; *EDT Ref*, EDT-45
- using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11
- CTRL/W • *EDT Ref*, EDT-46; *Debugger Ref*, CD-28
- CTRL/x
- See Terminal, control characters
- CTRL/Y • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8; *Programming*, 8-42; *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-17; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3; *Debugger Ref*, 1-6, 2-12, CD-28
- See also CTRL/C
- action taken during execution • *Command Procedures*, 7-8
- and captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-79, 5-82
- and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
- and debugging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-91
- and EXIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177
- and login procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
- and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317
- continuing after • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
- default action for nested procedure • *Command Procedures*, 7-13
- disabling • *Command Procedures*, 7-14
- CTRL/Y (cont'd.)
- to enable or disable interrupt • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-420
- using to correct typing errors • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-11
- using to interrupt a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 7-9
- using with ON command • *Command Procedures*, 7-10
- CTRL/Z • *Text Processing*, 1-37, 1-41, 2-5; *File Applications*, 4-5; *Programming*, 8-8, 8-64; *EDT Ref*, EDT-47, EDT-124, EDT-257; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, CD-28
- use with ACL Editor • *System Security*, 5-12
- with I (insert) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-275
- with INSERT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-142
- with R (replace) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-285
- with REPLACE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-157
- CUG (closed user group) • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-30, 3-75
- %CURDISP • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- %CURLOC • *Debugger Ref*, 5-7, D-5
- "current" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-92, 4-94
- CURRENT_BUFFER built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-43
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-43
- CURRENT_CHARACTER built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-44
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-44
- "current_column" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-92
- CURRENT_COLUMN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-45 to 4-46
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-46
- CURRENT_DIRECTION built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
- CURRENT_LINE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-48
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-48
- CURRENT_OFFSET built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-49
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-49
- "current_row" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-92
- CURRENT_ROW built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-50
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-50
- CURRENT_WINDOW built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-51
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-51
- Current buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32

Index

- Current buffer (cont'd.)
 - definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-43
- CURRENT command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-29
- Current context
 - current-record position • *File Applications*, 8-19 to 8-20
 - listed for VAX RMS services • *File Applications*, 8-18
 - next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-20 to 8-21
- Current date • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- Current direction
 - of buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
- Current entity • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3, 5-7, 6-6, 6-13, D-5
- Current location counter • *MACRO Ref*, 3-17
- Current-record context • *File Applications*, 8-18
- Current-record position
 - when adding sequential records • *File Applications*, 8-4
 - when updating records • *File Applications*, 8-5
- Current time • *Programming*, 6-44; *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- Current window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-5, 2-6, 4-41
- %CURSCROLL • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- Cursor • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-10
- CURSOR_HORIZONTAL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-52 to 4-53
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-53
- CURSOR_VERTICAL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-54 to 4-55
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-55
- Cursor movement • *Text Processing*, 1-38
 - ADV command • *Text Processing*, 1-40
 - BACK command • *Text Processing*, 1-40
 - built-in procedures for
 - CURSOR_HORIZONTAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-52
 - CURSOR_VERTICAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-54
 - SCROLL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-150
- C entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- L entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- NL entity • *Text Processing*, 1-39
- PAGE entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- PAR entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- SEN entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- SR entity • *Text Processing*, 1-39
- W entity • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- Cursor position
 - on screen • *Programming*, 8-26
- %CURVAL • *Debugger Ref*, D-5
- CUT command • *Text Processing*, 1-43; *EDT Ref*, EDT-259
- CUT function • *Text Processing*, 1-21; *EDT Ref*, EDT-48
- CVTBD (Convert Byte to D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBF (Convert Byte to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBG (Convert Byte to G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBH (Convert Byte to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTBL (Convert Byte to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTBW (Convert Byte to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17
- CVTDB (Convert D_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDF (Convert D_floating to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDH (Convert D_floating to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDL (Convert D_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTDW (Convert D_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFB (Convert F_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFD (Convert F_floating to D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFG (Convert F_floating to G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFH (Convert F_floating to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFL (Convert F_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTFW (Convert F_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGB (Convert G_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGF (Convert G_floating to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGH (Convert G_floating to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGL (Convert G_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTGW (Convert G_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHB (Convert H_floating to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHD (Convert H_floating to D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHF (Convert H_floating to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110
- CVTHG (Convert H_floating to G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTHL (Convert H_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTHW (Convert H_floating to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTLD (Convert Long to D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTLF (Convert Long to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTLG (Convert Long to G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTLH (Convert Long to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTLP (Convert Long to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-148

CVTLW (Convert Long to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17

CVT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16

CVTPL (Convert Packed to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-149

CVTPS (Convert Packed to Leading Separate Numeric) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-150 to 9-151

CVTPT (Convert Packed to Trailing Numeric) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-152 to 9-153

CVTRDL (Convert Rounded D_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTRFL (Convert Rounded F_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTRGL (Convert Rounded G_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTRHL (Convert Rounded H_floating to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTSP (Convert Leading Separate Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-154

CVTTP (Convert Trailing Numeric to Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-155 to 9-156

CVTWB (Convert Word to Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17

CVTWD (Convert Word to D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTWF (Convert Word to F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTWG (Convert Word to G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTWH (Convert Word to H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-108 to 9-110

CVTWL (Convert Word to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-17

Cyclic redundancy check
See CRC

Cylinder
boundary • *File Applications*, 3-15
Cylinder boundary option • *File Applications*, 4-39

Cylinder (cont'd.)

Cylinder position option • *File Applications*, 4-39
defined • *File Applications*, 1-8

D

D (delete) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-260

D_FLOAT data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1

D_floating data type • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101

.D_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20

D_floating format • *Programming*, 6-5

/D_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-58

Daily backup • *System Management*, 7-22

DAP (data access protocol) • *RMS Ref*, 1-1

DAT_NCMR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28

Data
aggregate • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
aligning • *Programming*, 1-23, 9-19
array (passing) • *Programming*, 1-17
byte (passing) • *Programming*, 1-24
character • *Programming*, 6-12
character (passing) • *Programming*, 1-16
compression • *File Applications*, 3-20
control information • *Programming*, 1-13
conversion • *Programming*, 6-20
corruption • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
defining • *Programming*, 2-3, 6-1
depositing • *Debugger Ref*, 6-11
examining • *Debugger Ref*, 6-6
initializing • *Programming*, 2-5, 6-3
interprocess • *Programming*, 3-42
logical • *Programming*, 6-10
longword (passing) • *Programming*, 1-25
mask (passing) • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-30
name • *Debugger Ref*, 4-6
numeric • *Programming*, 6-4
passing • *Programming*, 1-8
quadword (passing) • *Programming*, 1-28
record structure • *Programming*, 6-31
referencing • *Programming*, 6-1
relation • *Programming*, 6-11
shared • *Programming*, 3-42
storage • *Programming*, 2-3
structure • *Programming*, 6-1
untyped • *Programming*, 6-16
variable-length (passing) • *Programming*, 1-16
variable-length structure (passing) • *Programming*, 1-31
word (passing) • *Programming*, 1-24

Index

- DATA_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
- /DATA_CHECK qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-16
- DATA_FILL attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA_KEY_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA_RECORD_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-27
- DATA_RECORD_COUNT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- DATA_SPACE_OCCUPIED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- Data access protocol
 - See DAP
- Database
 - authorization
 - concept • *System Security*, 4-17
 - considerations on a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-2
 - circuit • *Networking*, 3-1
 - clearing or purging before copying node entries • *Networking*, 3-21
 - compressing • *Programming*, 9-60
 - configuration
 - See Configuration database
 - copying node • *Networking*, 1-17, 2-3, 3-20
 - DECnet node and circuit • *System Security*, 7-9
 - DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-17
 - expanding • *Programming*, 9-67
 - I/O • *Programming*, 9-16
 - line • *Networking*, 3-1
 - logging • *Networking*, 3-1
 - module • *Networking*, 3-1, 3-3
 - node • *Networking*, 3-1
 - object • *Networking*, 3-2, 3-3
 - permanent • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2, 5-38
 - record • *Programming*, 9-26
 - rights • *System Security*, 4-17
 - creating and maintaining • *System Security*, 5-9 to 5-14
 - introduction • *System Security*, 4-5
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-3
 - volatile • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2
- Data bucket • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
 - reclaimed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- DATA_BUCKET structure • *File Applications*, 10-20, 10-26
- Data buffer
 - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-11
- Data card deck • *System Management*, 9-54
- Data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 6-18
- Data channel
 - See Device controller data channel, Secondary controller data channel
- Data check
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-21
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14
 - to change default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530
- Data circuit-terminating equipment
 - See DCE
- DATA command • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-8
- Data Compression/Expansion routine
 - see DCX routine
- Data compression facility • *Programming*, 9-59
- Data field • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-4
- Data file
 - creating • *File Applications*, 4-22; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
 - creating with FDL\$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19, 4-23
 - reorganizing • *File Applications*, 10-35
- Datagrams
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6
- Data lines • *Command Procedures*, 1-2
 - using to input data • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- Data link control • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-17
- Data link layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-190
- Data link mapping
 - see DLM
- Data network • *Networking*, 1-1
- Data path • *Device Driver*, 1-16, 4-6 to 4-13, 10-2 to 10-4, A-10 to A-11
 - See also Buffered data path, Direct data path
 - mixed use of direct and buffered • *Device Driver*, 10-4
 - purging • *Device Driver*, 4-12, 10-4, 10-8 to 10-9, 12-2, B-23, C-66
 - speed • *Device Driver*, 4-9, 4-10, 4-13
- Data path allocation bit map • *Device Driver*, A-5
- Data path register • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 10-1
- purge error • *Device Driver*, C-66
- Data path wait queue • *Device Driver*, 10-9, A-4, C-68, C-73
- /DATA qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-20; *Sort Ref*, SORT-58
 - with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
- Data record • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5; *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- DATA_RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- Data reliability • *File Applications*, 9-13
- Data Security Erase
 - See DSE
- DATA statement • *Programming*, 2-5, 6-3

DATA statement (cont'd.)

- array processing • *Programming*, 6-26

Data storage • *Device Driver*, 6-2

- and file organization • *File Applications*, 3-2
- device specific • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 7-2, 13-1, 13-3, A-22, A-27

Data storage directives

- .ADDRESS • *MACRO Ref*, 6-4
- .ASCIC • *MACRO Ref*, 6-8
- .ASCID • *MACRO Ref*, 6-9
- .ASCII • *MACRO Ref*, 6-10
- .ASCIZ • *MACRO Ref*, 6-11
- .BYTE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-14 to 6-15
- D_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
- F_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
- G_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
- H_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37
- .LONG • *MACRO Ref*, 6-55
- .OCTA • *MACRO Ref*, 6-69
- .PACKED • *MACRO Ref*, 6-73
- .QUAD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-80
- .SIGNED_BYTE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-89
- .SIGNED_WORD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-90 to 6-91
- .WORD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-98

Data stream

- marking beginning of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
- marking end of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170

Data structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2

- See also I/O database

- defining • *Device Driver*, B-7
- defining bit field within • *Device Driver*, B-39, B-40
- defining field within • *Device Driver*, B-5, B-6
- initializing • *Device Driver*, 7-1, 7-3 to 7-5

Data terminal equipment

- See DTE

Data transfer

- See also DMA transfer, PIO transfer
- byte offset • *Device Driver*, 4-12, 10-4, C-61
- in reverse direction • *Device Driver*, G-3, G-13
- longword-aligned 32-bit random-access • *Device Driver*, 4-10
- mixing read and write functions in • *Device Driver*, 4-9
- odd byte-count • *Device Driver*, 9-4
- overlapping with seek operation • *Device Driver*, 9-2
- size • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-10, 9-4
- speed • *Device Driver*, 4-9, 4-10, 4-13
- starting address • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 10-7, 10-10
- to randomly ordered addresses • *Device Driver*, 4-9

Data transfer (cont'd.)

- zero length • *Device Driver*, C-29

Data transfer command table

- LPA 11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10

Data transfer mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-2

Data transfer start command

- LPA 11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10

Data transfer stop command

- LPA 11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12

- Data type • *Modular Procedures*, B-10; *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-4; *Debugger Ref*, 5-1; *Intro to Routines*, 2-12; *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-11

- atomic • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_B • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_BU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_CIT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_D • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_DC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_F • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_FC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_G • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_GC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_H • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_HC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_L • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_LU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_O • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_OU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_Q • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_QU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_W • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_WU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_Z • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13

- character string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-7

- COBOL intermediate temporary • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17

code

- facility-specific • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17

- reserved • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17

- complex number • *Programming*, 6-6

- DCL conversion rules • *Command Procedures*, 2-18

- debugger • *Programming*, 5-33

Index

Data type (cont'd.)

- declaration • *Programming*, 2-3
- declaration statement • *Programming*, 6-1
- definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
- displaying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-183
- floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3 to 8-5, 9-100 to 9-101
- integer • *Programming*, 6-4; *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-3
- keywords
 - BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - INTEGER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - LEARN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - MARKER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - PATTERN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - PROCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - PROGRAM • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - STRING • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - UNSPECIFIED • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
- leading separate numeric string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-9 to 8-10
- logical • *Programming*, 6-10
- miscellaneous • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_ADT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_BLV • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_BPV • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_DSC • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_ZEM • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_ZI • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
- nonstring • *File Applications*, 3-20
- packed decimal string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-10 to 8-11
- real number • *Programming*, 6-5
- specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-60
- string • *File Applications*, 3-20; *Intro to Routines*, 2-14; *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-11
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_NL • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_NLO • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_NR • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_NRO • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15

Data type

string (cont'd.)

- DSC\$K_DTYPE_NU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_NZ • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_P • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_T • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_V • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_VT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15, 2-18
- DSC\$K_DTYPE_VU • *Intro to Routines*, 2-15
- trailing numeric string • *MACRO Ref*, 8-7 to 8-9
- variable-length bit field • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5 to 8-6
- varying character string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
 - DSC\$K_DTYPE_VT • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
- VAX standard • *Intro to Routines*, 1-8
- VMS
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, A-1
 - description of • *Intro to Routines*, A-1 to A-18
 - usage • *Intro to Routines*, 1-7
- Data underrun/overrun
 - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
- \$\$Date • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- Date
 - See also Absolute time
 - changing system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524
 - displaying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
 - entering in commands • *DCL Concepts*, 2-13
 - expiration of account • *System Security*, 3-29
 - getting current system • *System Services Ref*, 9-2
 - inserting with FAO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
 - Smithsonian base • *System Services Ref*, 9-2
 - system format • *System Services Ref*, 9-2
- DATE_TIME data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- /DATE_TIME qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-58
- Date/Time procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-22
 - LIB\$DATE_TIME • *RTL Ref*, 9-22, RTL-56
 - LIB\$DAY • *RTL Ref*, 9-22, RTL-58
 - LIB\$DAY_OF_WEEK • *RTL Ref*, 9-22, RTL-60
- Date and time XAB
 - See XABDAT
- DATE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-16
- .DATE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-45; *DSR Ref*, 2-15
- DATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-262
- Date information option • *File Applications*, 4-36

- DATE primary • *File Applications*, 4-36
- Date within running head
See Running head
- DAT file type • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- \$\$\$Day • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- Day
to override default day type • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-422
- DBG\$HELP • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- DBG\$INIT • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- DBG\$INPUT • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- DBG\$OUTPUT • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- \$DCDEF macro • *Device Driver*, A-30
- DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment) • *Networking*, 1-12
- DCL (DIGITAL Command Language) • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8
command language routines • *CDU Ref*, CDU-19
command processing • *CDU Ref*, CDU-4 to CDU-5
interactive mode • *DCL Concepts*, 1-1
noninteractive mode • *DCL Concepts*, 1-1
- DCL command
See Command
continuing execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
for setting up queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-19
marking beginning of input stream • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
marking end of input stream • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
restrictions on • *Disk & Tape*, 4-1
resuming execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
- DCL command procedure • *Networking*, 8-4, 8-37
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-6
example for task-to-task operations • *Networking*, 8-37
for starting object • *Networking*, 8-37
- DCL commands
See Command
- DCL command table • *Programming*, 7-12
- DCL tables
modifications for security • *System Security*, 5-50
- DCLTABLES.EXE • *Programming*, 7-12
- D command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
- DCX\$ANALYZE_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-12
- DCX\$ANALYZE_DONE • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-14
- DCX\$ANALYZE_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-15
- DCX\$COMPRESS_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-18
- DCX\$COMPRESS_DONE • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-20
- DCX\$COMPRESS_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-21
- DCX\$EXPAND_DATA • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-23
- DCX\$EXPAND_DONE • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-25
- DCX\$EXPAND_INIT • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-26
- DCX\$MAKE_MAP • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-28
- DCX routine • *Programming*, 9-59
example • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-2 to DCX-11
introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, DCX-1
- DDB (device data block) • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 5-5, A-11 to A-13
address • *Device Driver*, 14-9, A-28
creation • *Device Driver*, 14-4
initializing • *Device Driver*, 7-4
reinitializing • *Device Driver*, 7-4
- DDB\$_DDT • *Device Driver*, 7-4
- DDB\$_LINK • *Device Driver*, 13-3
- DDB\$_UCB • *Device Driver*, 13-3
- DDB\$_DRVNAME • *Device Driver*, 5-5
- DDB\$_NAME • *Device Driver*, 5-5
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *Networking*, 1-4; *I/O Ref II*, 1-1, 2-1
asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 2-8, 2-12, 3-32, 5-8
asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-5, 3-49
circuit • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-31, 3-33
configuration • *Networking*, 1-7
CONTROL line • *Networking*, 3-49
DMC line • *Networking*, 3-49
dynamic asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5-18
formula for determining maximum number of messages • *Networking*, 3-55
line • *Networking*, 2-12, 3-50
MOP • *Networking*, 4-14
multipoint • *Networking*, 1-7
multipoint network configuration • *Networking*, 5-15
multipoint tributary addressing • *Networking*, 3-32
POINT line • *Networking*, 3-49
point-to-point • *Networking*, 1-7
point-to-point addressing • *Networking*, 3-32
protocol • *Networking*, 1-8
static asynchronous network configuration • *Networking*, 5-17
synchronous • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 2-7, 2-12
synchronous devices • *Networking*, 1-8

Index

- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) (cont'd.)
synchronous line • *Networking*, 1-5
synchronous point-to-point network configuration • *Networking*, 5-13
TRIBUTARY line • *Networking*, 3-49
- DDI (DR32 device interconnect) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
status returns • *I/O Ref II*, 4-36
- DDT (driver dispatch table) • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 13-1, 13-6, A-13 to A-15
address • *Device Driver*, 7-4, A-12, A-17, A-34
addresses specified in • *Device Driver*, 13-2
creating • *Device Driver*, 7-6 to 7-7, 13-2, B-4
label • *Device Driver*, 7-6
- DDT\$_ALTSTART • *Device Driver*, 8-15
- DDT\$_UNITINIT • *Device Driver*, 13-3
- DDT\$_W_ERRORBUF • *Device Driver*, 13-7
- DDTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-6 to 7-7, 14-1, B-4
example • *Device Driver*, 7-7
- Deaccess file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
- Deadlock • *Modular Procedures*, 3-29
- DEADLOCK_WAIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Deadlock detection • *System Services Ref*, 12-6
- DEAD THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- Dead timer • *Networking*, 3-54
- DEALLOCATE command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84
and ALLOCATE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16, DCL-84
magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
- Deallocation
of devices • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84
- DEASSIGN/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
- DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85 to DCL-89
and DEFINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-95
using to delete a logical name • *Command Procedures*, 2-2
- DEBUG_LINE global variable • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-18
- DEBUG command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-91; *Debugger Ref*, 1-6, 2-3, 2-13
- .DEBUG directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-18, 6-18
- Debugger • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-12, 4-18; *Debugger Ref*, 1-1
abbreviating commands • *Programming*, 5-4
and RUN (Image) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364
breakpoints • *Programming*, 5-18
command procedures • *Programming*, 5-35
- Debugger (cont'd.)
controlling execution • *Programming*, 5-14, 5-18
control structures • *Programming*, 5-22
CTRL/Y • *Programming*, 5-3
data types • *Programming*, 5-33
defining keys • *Programming*, 5-5
displaying source • *Programming*, 5-21
displays • *Programming*, 5-10
examining data • *Programming*, 5-30
global symbols • *Programming*, 5-24
inclusion of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-121
information record analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
initialization files • *Programming*, 5-37
initializing • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5
interrupting • *Programming*, 5-3
invoking • *Programming*, 5-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29, DCL-91; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5
local symbols • *Programming*, 5-23
log files • *Programming*, 5-38
new features • *Rel Notes*, 2-13
pathname • *Programming*, 5-27
problems and restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 3-41
program • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-91
screen mode • *Programming*, 5-7
session
interrupting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-6
storage allocation • *Programming*, 5-25
suspending execution • *Programming*, 5-18
symbol table • *Linker Ref*, LINK-76
terminating • *Programming*, 5-4
tracepoints • *Programming*, 5-18
tracing execution • *Programming*, 5-18
watchpoints • *Programming*, 5-20
window displays • *Programming*, 5-7
windows • *Programming*, 5-10
- Debugger command
dictionary • *Debugger Ref*, CD-1
repeating • *Debugger Ref*, CD-68, CD-77, CD-197
summary • *Debugger Ref*, 1-21
syntax • *Debugger Ref*, CD-1
- Debugging • *Debugger Ref*, 1-1
and DEPOSIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125
and EXAMINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-173
condition handlers • *Programming*, 10-27
controller-initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
device drivers • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6

Debugging (cont'd.)

device-initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6

elevated-IPL images • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1, DELTA-3

executive-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

exit handler • *Programming*, 10-39

initialization routines • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6

IPL-O images • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

kernel-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

on line as security hazard • *System Security*, 5-56

supervisor-mode code • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

system programs • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

user-mode programs • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1

Debugging program • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-6

DEBUG keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167

/DEBUG qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-8; *Linker Ref*, LINK-121 ; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 2-1, 4-2, 7-1

FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5

LINK command • *Programming*, 4-9

Debug symbol table

See DST

%DEC • *Debugger Ref*, D-4

DEC/CMS (Code Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15

DEC/MMS (Module Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15

DEC/Test Manager • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15

DEC026 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7

DEC029 card reader code • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2, 2-7

"dec_crt" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93

"dec_crt2" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93

DEC_CRT2 mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-3

DEC_CRT mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2

DECB (Decrement Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18

Decimal/hexadecimal conversion • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2

table • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2

Decimal dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152

DECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20

Decimal number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3

Decimal overflow detection • *RTL Ref*, RTL-79

Decimal overflow enable (DV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12

/DECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-53, CD-55, CD-58

DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56

DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59

EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65

INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70

/DECIMAL qualifier (cont'd.)

REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74

SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78

VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91

Decimal string descriptor

See Descriptor

Decimal string instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162

Decimal text

converting to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54

DECIMAL value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31

Decimal value of character • *EDT Ref*, A-1

DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92 to DCL-94

and EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170

delimiting input stream with • *Command Procedures*, 3-6

DECL (Decrement Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18

DECLARE command • *Debugger Ref*, 9-7, CD-30

DEC Multinational Character Set • *EDT Ref*, A-1; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-1 to 3-2, D-1 to D-7; *I/O Ref I*, B-1

string comparison • *RTL Ref*, RTL-774

support • *DSR Ref*, 2-14

VAX RMS use of • *RMS Ref*, 2-7

DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-1, 7-36, 7-37; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-453, DCL-457

failure • *Software Installation*, 7-28

local connection number • *Device Driver*, A-28

DECnet-VAX • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-1, MAIL-12, MAIL-15

and VAXcluster nodes • *System Security*, 8-4

area selection option • *Software Installation*, 6-8

configuration database • *Networking*, 1-14

configuration on a VAX/VMS system • *Networking*, 1-2

configuration on a MicroVMS system • *Networking*, 1-2

configuration prerequisites • *Networking*, 5-1

DTS/DTR • *Rel Notes*, 3-17

example of account • *System Security*, 7-10

functions • *Networking*, 1-3

host services • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-14

how to shut down • *Software Installation*, 5-2

license requirement for upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-7

over terminal lines • *Networking*, 5-7

over the CI • *Networking*, 5-7

sending messages • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12

shutting down for upgrade • *Rel Notes*, 1-9; *Software Installation*, 6-5

Index

- DECnet-VAX (cont'd.)
 - software • *Networking*, 1-15
 - use with • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-8
 - using the Analyze/RMS_File Utility with • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-6
 - using the Convert/Reclaim Utility with • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - using the Convert Utility with • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - DECnet-VAX license • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-21
 - end node kit • *Networking*, 1-15, 6-1
 - full function kit • *Networking*, 1-15, 6-1
 - installing the key • *Networking*, 1-15, 5-6, 6-1
 - Decompression of library
 - space requirement • *Rel Notes*, 1-22; *Software Installation*, 6-19
 - using LIBDECOMP.COM • *Software Installation*, 6-18
 - DECSA (DIGITAL Ethernet Communications Server)
 - connection to remote console • *Networking*, 4-20
 - DECtalk procedures • *RTL Ref*, 11-1
 - DECW (Decrement Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-18
 - /DEEPEST_HEADER qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-3
 - Default • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-12; *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - device
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546
 - to set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
 - device name designation • *DCL Concepts*, 3-12
 - directory • *System Management*, 5-6
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546
 - to set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
 - error checking
 - to control • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
 - file type • *DCL Concepts*, 3-3, 3-4
 - for file specification • *DCL Concepts*, 3-2
 - HELP library
 - display of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186
 - job logical names • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
 - library
 - system • *Programming*, 4-22
 - user • *Programming*, 4-22
 - parameter value • *Programming*, 7-3
 - printer
 - to display characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-578
 - process directory logical names • *DCL Concepts*, 4-7
 - process logical names • *DCL Concepts*, 4-4
 - protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
 - to establish • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-481
- Default (cont'd.)
 - qualifier • *Programming*, 7-5
 - set characteristics for magnetic tape device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-461
 - system directory logical names • *DCL Concepts*, 4-8
 - system logical names • *DCL Concepts*, 4-6
 - temporary • *DCL Concepts*, 2-6
 - in output file • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
 - terminal characteristics
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-509, DCL-510, DCL-511, DCL-512, DCL-513, DCL-514, DCL-515, DCL-516, DCL-517, DCL-518, DCL-519, DCL-520
 - to set
 - device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
 - directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
 - UIC
 - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-526
 - values for qualifiers • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 - working set
 - for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644
 - working set size
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-534
- DEFAULT_NAME attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-88; *NCP Ref*, NCP-68
- SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 2-40
- DEFAULT account
 - initial modification • *System Management*, 5-4
 - user authorization file • *System Management*, 5-3
- Default ACE
 - specified by DEFAULT option • *System Security*, 4-30
- Default bootstrap command procedure
 - modifying • *System Management*, 2-19
 - renaming • *System Management*, 2-19
 - selecting • *System Management*, 2-11
- DEFAULT clause
 - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
 - for PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24, CDU-33
 - for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
 - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-27, CDU-30, CDU-34, CDU-36
- DEFAULT command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
- DEFAULT DATA parameter
 - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3-27
- Default DECnet account
 - See Default nonprivileged DECnet account
- DEFAULT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-19

- Default extension option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- Default extension quantity • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- Default file specification
 - See also File specification
 - journal file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-33
 - output image file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-36
- Default file type
 - for VAXTPU section files • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- Default form • *System Services Ref*, SYS-412
 - systemwide • *System Management*, 9-32
- Default identifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
- Default key map
 - in EVE interface • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- Default logical name table
 - group • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - job • *System Services Ref*, 6-5
 - process • *System Services Ref*, 6-4
 - system • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
- Default map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
 - module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
 - sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52
 - symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
- Default network account and reference monitor • *System Security*, 7-5
- Default nonprivileged DECnet account
 - creation by NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5-1, 5-5
 - example • *Networking*, 5-1
 - use in access control • *Networking*, 2-39, 3-87
- Default output
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- Default ownership • *System Security*, 4-39
 - management • *System Security*, 5-14 to 5-18, 5-23
- Default patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- Default process protection • *System Security*, 4-41, 5-14, 5-18
- Default protection • *System Security*, 4-40 to 4-43; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 - directory file, specified by ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
 - for directories, role of MFD • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - for NETUAF.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
 - for RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
 - for SYSUAF.DAT • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-5
 - management • *System Security*, 5-14
 - propagating with ACE • *System Security*, 4-30
- Default protection ACE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-16; *System Security*, 4-30; *System Services Ref*, 3-19
 - adding or changing • *System Security*, 4-31
- DEFAULT PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 3-89
 - SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 2-41
 - /DEFAULT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-58
- Default user authorization record
 - modifying • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
- Default value
 - AREA • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
 - DATE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
 - FILE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
 - key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
 - RECORD • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
 - SYSTEM • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- DEFAULT WINDOW parameter
 - for X.25 circuit • *Networking*, 3-27
- DEFBOO.CMD
 - setting up for HSC boot • *System Management*, 4-14, 4-16 ; *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
 - use in creating boot command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-40
- \$DEFEND macro • *Device Driver*, B-6
- DEFERRED_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-24, 7-25; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- Deferred-write processing • *File Applications*, 9-10
- DEFINE/CHARACTERISTIC command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-101 to DCL-102
- DEFINE/FORM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-103 to DCL-106
- DEFINE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-17; *Programming*, 5-5; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-107 to DCL-110; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-30; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-45
- DEFINE_KEY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-56 to 4-59
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-58
- DEFINE/CHARACTERISTIC command • *System Management*, 9-30
- DEFINE/FORM command • *Rel Notes*, 2-5; *System Management*, 9-30
- DEFINE/KEY command • *Debugger Ref*, 9-9, CD-34
- DEFINE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-60

Index

- DEFINE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11;
File Applications, 4-18, 6-16; *Programming*,
5-4, 5-28, 7-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-95 to
DCL-100; *Linker Ref*, LINK-135; *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-7, PATCH-15, PATCH-54,
PATCH-55; *Debugger Ref*, 4-6, CD-32;
SDA Ref, SDA-34; *System Services Ref*,
6-2
- and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-85
- displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*,
CD-151
- setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*,
CD-93
- /TRANSLATION_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File
Applications*, 5-8
- using to create a logical name • *Command
Procedures*, 2-2
- /DEFINED qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-176
- DEFINE EXECUTOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-67
TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3-60
- DEFINE KEY command • *DCL Concepts*, 1-10;
Text Processing, 1-68, 1-70; *EDT Ref*,
EDT-125; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-3
- DEFINE LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-77
- DEFINE LOGGING EVENTS command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-84
- DEFINE LOGGING STATE command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-86
- DEFINE MACRO command • *Text Processing*,
1-68, 1-70; *EDT Ref*, EDT-128
- See Macro
- DEFINE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-88
- DEFINE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-90
- DEFINE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-92
- DEFINE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-97
- DEFINE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP
Ref*, NCP-97
- DEFINE NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*,
NCP-107
- DEFINE NODE command • *Networking*, 5-4; *NCP
Ref*, NCP-102
- DEFINE OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-109
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9,
CDU-21 to CDU-28
- DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
- IMAGE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
- NODISALLOWS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
- NOPARAMETERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
- NOQUALIFIERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
- DEFINE SYNTAX statement (cont'd.)
- PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
- QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
- ROUTINE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-27
- table of syntax changes • *CDU Ref*, CDU-21 to
CDU-23
- DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11,
CDU-29 to CDU-31
- DEFAULT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- LABEL clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- NEGATABLE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- NONNEGATABLE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- SYNTAX clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-30
- DEFINE VERB statement • *Programming*, 7-1;
CDU Ref, CDU-8, CDU-32 to CDU-37
- DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- IMAGE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- NODISALLOWS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- NOPARAMETERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33
- NOQUALIFIERS clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
- PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33
- QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
- ROUTINE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
- SYNONYM clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
- \$DEFINI macro • *Device Driver*, B-7
- Definition library • *Programming*, 4-24
- Definition path • *Programming*, 7-10
- definition of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-14 to CDU-15
- Definition statement • *Programming*, 2-3
- DEFK (define key) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-263
- \$DEF macro • *Device Driver*, B-5
- DEFMBXBUFQUO parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*,
SGN-61
- DEFMBXMXMSG parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*,
SGN-61
- DEFMBXNUMMSG parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*,
SGN-61
- DEFPRI parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- DEFQUEPRI parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Delay
- command processing • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-653
- See also Wait state
- Delay timer • *Networking*, 3-54
- DEL C function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*,
EDT-50
- DEL EOL function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT
Ref*, EDT-52
- Delete
- batch job file after processing • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-641
- wakeup request • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368

- DELETE/CHARACTERISTIC command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-115
- DELETE/ENTRY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116 to DCL-117
- using to delete or stop a batch job • *Command Procedures*, 8-10
 - using with a batch queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-5
 - using with a print queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-3
- DELETE/ERASE command • *System Security*, 4-49
- DELETE/FORM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-118
- DELETE/INTRUSION_RECORD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-119
- DELETE/INTRUSION command • *System Security*, 5-41
- DELETE/KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-18; *Programming*, 5-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-120 to DCL-121; *Debugger Ref*, 9-12, CD-38
- DELETE/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
- DELETE/SYMBOL command • *Command Procedures*, 2-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123 to DCL-124
- DELETE_ON_CLOSE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-25
- DELETE/QUEUE command • *System Management*, 9-8
- DELETE access • *System Security*, 4-7; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- See Access
 - meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
 - meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 - meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
 - meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 3-28
- DELETE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
- of ACCESS primary • *File Applications*, 7-4
 - of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 7-5
- DELETE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-60 to 4-61
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-61
- Delete character buffer • *Text Processing*, 1-42
- DELETE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-21, 2-6; *Text Processing*, 1-32; *File Applications*, 4-4, 10-33; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111 to DCL-114; *EDT Ref*, EDT-130; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-4; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25; *FDL Ref*, FDL-57; *Install Ref*, INS-10; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-33; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56 to PATCH-58, PATCH-62; *Debugger Ref*, CD-37
- DELETE command (cont'd.)
- examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-26
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - /LOG qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - /SYSTEM qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - /VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
- Delete file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
- DELETE function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-54
- DELETE key • *DCL Concepts*, 1-7; *Text Processing*, 1-37; *I/O Ref I*, 8-4
- Delete line buffer • *Text Processing*, 1-42
- Delete module
- object library • *Programming*, 4-8
- /DELETE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-35; *CDU Ref*, CDU-41; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-21
- READ command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
- Delete service • *File Applications*, 8-2, 8-6
- high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-2
 - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-25
- Delete word buffer • *Text Processing*, 1-42
- Deletion
- buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3
 - line terminator • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
 - marker • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8
 - of batch queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
 - of batch queue entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
 - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
 - of identifiers in rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-46
 - of logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - of logical name tables • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - of multiple files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
 - of print queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
 - of print queue entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
 - of proxy accounts • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-47
 - of user records • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-45
 - range • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-39
 - subprocess • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
 - VAXTPU structure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-61
 - window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-6
- Deletion of text • *Text Processing*, 1-16, 1-32, 1-41
- CTRL/U • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- CUT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- D command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
- DEL C keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16

Index

Deletion of text (cont'd.)

- DEL EOL keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- DELETE key • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- DEL L keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- DEL W keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- DL command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
- DW command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
- LINEFEED key • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- Delimiter • *Text Processing*, 1-34; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19, PATCH-25, PATCH-28
- depositing ASCII data • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
- depositing instruction • *Debugger Ref*, 6-13
- specifying precedence • *Debugger Ref*, 5-11
- string argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-3
- symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
- using in control block arguments • *RMS Ref*, 3-5, 3-6
- DEL L function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*, EDT-56
- DEL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
- DELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
 - See also Delta/XDelta Utility
 - commands • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-2 to DELTA-31
 - debugging system programs • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
 - invoking • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-3
- Delta/XDelta Utility (DELTA/XDELTA) • *Device Driver*, 15-1 to 15-20
 - base register • *Device Driver*, 15-12
 - predefined • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - X4 • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - X5 • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - XE • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - XF • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - changing contents of location using • *Device Driver*, 15-13
 - closing location using • *Device Driver*, 15-14
 - commands
 - executing string • *Device Driver*, 15-17
 - indirect • *Device Driver*, 15-14
 - predefined in XE and XF • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - summary • *Device Driver*, 15-9 to 15-10
 - depositing command string in system patch space for use by • *Device Driver*, 15-17
 - displaying contents of address range using • *Device Driver*, 15-14
 - displaying contents of location using • *Device Driver*, 15-13
 - expressions • *Device Driver*, 15-10

Delta/XDelta Utility (DELTA/XDELTA) (cont'd.)

- formats
 - address display • *Device Driver*, 15-13
 - instruction display • *Device Driver*, 15-13
- guidelines • *Device Driver*, 15-18 to 15-20
- prefixes
 - G • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - H • *Device Driver*, 15-11
- setting PC with • *Device Driver*, 15-16
- stepping through code with • *Device Driver*, 15-17
- symbols
 - period (.) • *Device Driver*, 15-11
 - Q • *Device Driver*, 15-11, 15-14
- values • *Device Driver*, 15-10
- Delta time • *Programming*, 6-43; *System Services Ref*, 9-2
 - and absolute time combination • *DCL Concepts*, 2-15
 - as input to SYS\$BINTIM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-24
 - converting to numeric • *System Services Ref*, SYS-321
 - example • *DCL Concepts*, 2-14; *System Services Ref*, 9-3
 - in system format • *System Services Ref*, 9-3
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 2-14
- DELUA
 - See UNA
- DELUA communications controller • *Networking*, 2-18, 3-11
- DELUA driver
 - See DEUNA driver
 - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
- DEL W function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*, EDT-58
- Demand-zero compression
 - cessation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
 - conditions for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
 - control of by option • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
 - definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
- Demand-zero image section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
- Denial of service
 - induced through evasive action • *System Security*, 5-41
- /DENSITY qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-77; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17
- DEPOSIT command • *Programming*, 5-33; *Software Installation*, 2-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125 to DCL-128; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59 to PATCH-61; *Debugger Ref*, 1-16, 6-11, CD-40
- and EXAMINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-173

- DEPOSIT command (cont'd.)
 in patch area operations • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21
 length qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-126
 /PATCH_AREA • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-24,
 PATCH-61
 with VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- DEPTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- \$DEQ
 lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- DEQNA
 See QNA
- DEQNA communications controller • *Networking*,
 1-6, 2-18, 3-11
- DEQNA driver
 See DEUNA driver
 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
- Descriptor • *RTL Ref*, 5-7
 analysis of • *RTL Ref*, 5-4
 array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
 class codes
 facility-specific • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
 reserved • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
 decimal string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
 dynamic string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
 fields of • *RTL Ref*, 2-7
 fixed-length • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
 format • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
 DSC\$A_POINTER • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
 DSC\$B_CLASS • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
 DSC\$B_DTYPE • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
 DSC\$K_CLASS_A • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
 DSC\$K_CLASS_D • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
 DSC\$K_CLASS_J • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
 DSC\$K_CLASS_NCA • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-26
 DSC\$K_CLASS_P • *Intro to Routines*, 2-24
 DSC\$K_CLASS_S • *Intro to Routines*, 2-20
 DSC\$K_CLASS_SB • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-35
 DSC\$K_CLASS_SD • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-25
 DSC\$K_CLASS_UBA • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-33
 DSC\$K_CLASS_UBS • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-32
 DSC\$K_CLASS_UBSB • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-36
 DSC\$K_CLASS_V • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
 DSC\$K_CLASS_VS • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-29
 DSC\$K_CLASS_VSA • *Intro to Routines*,
 2-30
 DSC\$W_LENGTH • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
- Descriptor
 format (cont'd.)
 prototype • *Intro to Routines*, 2-19
 label • *Intro to Routines*, 2-25
 noncontiguous array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-26
 patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21
 procedure • *Intro to Routines*, 2-24
 string with bounds • *Intro to Routines*, 2-35
 unaligned bit array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-33
 unaligned bit string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-32
 unaligned bit string with bounds • *Intro to*
 Routines, 2-36
 variable buffer • *Intro to Routines*, 2-21
 varying string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-29
 varying string array • *Intro to Routines*, 2-30
- DESEL (deactivate select) command • *EDT Ref*,
 EDT-264
- DESELECT command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-48
- Designated router
 See Ethernet
- Design graphics mode • *File Applications*, 4-15
- Design mnemonic • *File Applications*, 4-18
- Design stage • *Modular Procedures*, 2-1
- Destination
 of X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-32
- DESTINATION qualifier • *Networking*, 3-74
- Detached process • *Software Installation*, 7-15,
 7-21, 7-31, 7-32, 7-35, 7-38; *System*
Services Ref, 8-2, 8-7, SYS-88
- See Process, detached
 creating • *Programming*, 3-7
 establishing values for • *Perform Manage*, 5-6
- Detached process login • *System Security*, 3-5
- DETACH privilege • *System Security*, A-4;
Networking, 5-2; *System Management*,
 6-11
- Detected bad block file
 format • *BAD Ref*, BAD-3
 location • *BAD Ref*, BAD-2
- Detection
 of account abuse • *System Security*, 6-6
 of breakin attempts • *System Security*, 3-32
- DEUNA
 See UNA
- DEUNA communications controller • *Networking*,
 1-6, 2-18, 3-11
- DEUNA driver
 address
 broadcast • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
 destination • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12, 6-13
 Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3 to 6-5
 group address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4

Index

DEUNA driver

address (cont'd.)

- loopback assistance • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4
- multicast • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-21, 6-22
- node • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
- physical • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3, 6-4, 6-12, 6-23, 6-28
- port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-23
- shared protocol destination • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19
- source • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12

AST access mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27

AST service routine address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27

attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27

broadcast address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4

buffer

- hardware • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17
- receive • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12, 6-16

channel assignment • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3

characteristics

- device • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9, 6-27
- extended • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16 to 6-25, 6-28

controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17

CRC generation (DEUNA only) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18

data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 6-18

DELUA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1

DEQNA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1

device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9, 6-27

See also DEUNA, extended characteristics

driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1

initializing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3

operating • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3

driver service (802 format) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-25

echo mode (DEUNA only) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-19

error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10

Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1, 6-2, 6-3, 6-5

Ethernet addresses • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3

Ethernet protocol types • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5

exclusive mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26

extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16 to 6-25, 6-27

function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10, A-5

function modifiers

- IO\$_M_ATTNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27
- IO\$_M_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15, 6-26, 6-27
- IO\$_M_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- IO\$_M_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
- IO\$_M_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15

hardware buffer size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17

hardware interface • *I/O Ref II*, 6-2

I/O functions

- IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11

DEUNA driver

I/O functions (cont'd.)

- IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11
- IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27
- IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
- IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
- IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13

I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 6-29

IEEE 802

- Class I service packet format • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6, 6-20

driver service parameter • *I/O Ref II*, 6-25

802 format SAP parameter • *I/O Ref II*, 6-25

group SAP parameter • *I/O Ref II*, 6-20

read function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-12

SAP restrictions • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9

support • *I/O Ref II*, 6-6

user-supplied service packet format • *I/O Ref II*, 6-7, 6-20

write function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13

internal loopback mode (DELUA only) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-21

loopback mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-17

message size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9, 6-12, 6-13, 6-14, 6-17

modify characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15

multicast address state • *I/O Ref II*, 6-22

multicast group address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-4

padding

message size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9

transmit messages • *I/O Ref II*, 6-22

parameter ID • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15

port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1

address • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16

start • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15

privilege • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11

programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 6-29

promiscuous mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-24

protocol type • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1, 6-12, 6-13, 6-24

access mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16

cross-company • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5

DIGITAL • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5

Ethernet • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5

sharing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26

read function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-11

sense mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27

set controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15

- DEUNA driver
- set controller mode (cont'd.)
 - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16 to 6-25
 - P2 buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
 - parameter ID • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
 - protocol type sharing • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
 - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-15
 - shared default mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
 - shared with destination mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
 - shutdown controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
 - shutdown port • *I/O Ref II*, 6-26
 - software interface • *I/O Ref II*, 6-2
 - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-5
 - supported devices • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - SYSS\$ASSIGN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
 - SYSS\$DASSGN • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
 - SYSS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
 - transmit/receive buffer size • *I/O Ref II*, 6-16
 - unit and line status • *I/O Ref II*, 6-10
 - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 6-13
- DEV\$_ELG • *Device Driver*, 13-7
- \$DEVDEF macro • *Device Driver*, A-29
- Device • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1, 3-4; *DCL Concepts*, 3-10
- See also Device unit
- See also Mount verification
- access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
 - accessing in batch job • *Disk & Tape*, 3-27
 - activating • *Device Driver*, 2-4 to 2-5, 3-17, 9-5 to 9-6, 10-7
 - allocating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16; *System Services Ref*, 7-20, SYS-9
 - allocation class • *Device Driver*, A-13
 - assignment of logical queue name to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
 - busy • *Device Driver*, 8-14
 - byte-addressable • *Device Driver*, 10-6
 - CI-750 • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-12
 - CI-780 • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-12
 - class • *Device Driver*, A-16, A-30
 - cluster, setting up • *VAXclusters*, 4-15
 - concealed • *System Management*, 2-6
 - configuring • *System Management*, 2-4
 - CSR address • *Device Driver*, A-8
 - deaccessing • *Device Driver*, A-7
 - deallocating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-84; *System Services Ref*, 7-22, SYS-107
 - default
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546
 - default name designation • *DCL Concepts*, 3-12
 - DHU11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - DHV11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
- Device (cont'd.)
- DIGITAL-supplied • *Device Driver*, 14-10, 14-11
 - disk managing • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-21
 - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
 - DMC11 • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
 - DMF32 • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
 - DMF32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - DMP11 • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
 - DMR11 • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
 - DMV11 • *Networking*, 2-7
 - DMZ32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - DPV11 • *Networking*, 2-18
 - dual-pathed • *System Services Ref*, SYS-195
 - DUP11-DA • *Networking*, 2-18
 - DZ11 • *Networking*, 1-8
 - DZ11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - DZ32 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - DZV11 asynchronous • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
 - establish as spooled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
 - establish error-logging status for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
 - exclude certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8
 - file structured • *Device Driver*, 2-3, 5-8, A-12
 - generic name • *DCL Concepts*, 3-12
 - getting information about • *System Services Ref*, 7-25
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-192
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-208
 - implicit allocation • *System Services Ref*, 7-22
 - include certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12
 - KMS11-BD • *Networking*, 2-18
 - KMS11-PX • *Networking*, 2-18
 - KMS11-PY • *Networking*, 2-18
 - KMV11 • *Networking*, 2-18
 - KMY • *Networking*, 2-18
 - lock name • *System Services Ref*, SYS-198
 - logical name assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
 - magnetic tape
 - retrieving information • *Disk & Tape*, 4-7
 - set default characteristics for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-461
 - mass-storage • *DCL Concepts*, 3-10
 - mounting volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3
 - name • *DCL Concepts*, 3-10; *Device Driver*, 1-5, 7-6, A-12; *System Services Ref*, 7-24
 - default • *System Services Ref*, 7-25
 - naming conventions • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13

Index

Device (cont'd.)

- offline • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - position on Q22 bus • *Device Driver*, 3-4
 - position on UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, 3-4
 - protection • *System Services Ref*, 7-6
 - QNA • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-18
 - queue
 - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585
 - record-oriented • *DCL Concepts*, 3-10
 - restrictions for users • *System Security*, 5-46 to 5-48
 - served • *System Services Ref*, SYS-202
 - site-specific startup • *System Management*, 2-7
 - specifications • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-8
 - spooled • *System Management*, 9-24, 9-46
 - status • *Device Driver*, 11-5
 - tape
 - to display characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-566
 - to display
 - default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546
 - error count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
 - information on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
 - mounted volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
 - status of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-548
 - to modify protection of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
 - type • *DCL Concepts*, 3-10; *Device Driver*, A-16, A-30
 - UNA • *Networking*, 2-10, 2-18
 - unloading with DISMOUNT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-149
 - using with BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-13
 - VAX-11/725 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
 - vector address • *Device Driver*, 14-8
 - word-aligned • *Device Driver*, 10-4
 - write lock • *Disk & Tape*, 7-13
- Device activation bit mask • *Device Driver*, 9-5
- DEVICE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Device characteristics • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-9, A-16, A-29 to A-30, C-41, C-42, C-43
- card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
 - DEUNA/DEQNA/DELUA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
 - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
 - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 - DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-8
 - DR32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 - DUP11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
 - LPA11-K device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3

Device characteristics (cont'd.)

- magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
 - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18
- Device code • *Software Installation*, 4-12, 7-6, 7-32
- format • *Rel Notes*, 1-11; *Software Installation*, 6-6
 - VAX-11/725 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
 - VAX-11/730 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
 - VAX-11/750 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-17
 - VAX-11/780 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-16
 - VAX 8200 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-16
 - VAX 8600 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-15
- Device controller • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 1-6, A-7
- See also MBA, Controller initialization routine
- dedicated • *Device Driver*, 5-5
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - intelligent • *Device Driver*, 1-16
 - multiunit • *Device Driver*, 3-17 to 3-18, 5-4, 5-14, 9-2, 9-6, 11-8, A-18
 - number of units created for • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 14-6
 - number of units supported by • *Device Driver*, 7-3, A-17, A-19
 - reinitializing • *Device Driver*, 7-2
 - single unit • *Device Driver*, 3-17, 12-2, 13-1, 14-2, A-18
- Device controller data channel • *Device Driver*, 5-4 to 5-5, G-12, G-13
- See also Secondary controller data channel
- obtaining ownership • *Device Driver*, 3-17 to 3-18, 5-4, 9-2 to 9-4, A-18, B-31, C-76, C-77
 - permanently allocating • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - releasing • *Device Driver*, 3-18, 9-6, 12-2, B-24, C-67, C-84
 - requesting • *Device Driver*, 9-2
 - unavailability • *Device Driver*, 9-3
- Device controller data channel wait queue • *Device Driver*, 9-3, A-8, C-67, C-76, C-77
- Device control library • *System Management*, 9-25 to 9-28, 9-34
- assigning • *System Management*, 9-27
 - creating module • *System Management*, 9-26
 - setting up • *System Management*, 9-25
- Device control library module • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- Device data block • *Device Driver*, 13-3

- Device data block (cont'd.)
 - See DDB
- Device driver • *Device Driver*, 1-1
 - assembling with SYS\$LIBRARY:LIB.MLB • *Device Driver*, 14-1
 - asynchronous nature • *Device Driver*, 1-1, 1-8, 3-2, 6-2
 - calculating base address • *Device Driver*, 15-5
 - coding conventions • *Device Driver*, 6-2, 14-1, 15-8, 15-18 to 15-19
 - components • *Device Driver*, 1-2 to 1-4, 6-1
 - configuring • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-13
 - connecting • *System Management*, 11-11
 - connecting and loading • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-18
 - context • *Device Driver*, 1-7 to 1-8
 - debugging • *Device Driver*, 15-1 to 15-20
 - displaying address of • *Device Driver*, 14-9
 - end label • *Device Driver*, 7-2
 - entry points • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 7-6 to 7-7, A-13, D-1 to D-14
 - example • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28, F-1 to F-22
 - finding a failing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-22
 - flow • *Device Driver*, 1-8, 1-17 to 1-19
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 1-2
 - image transfer address • *Device Driver*, 14-1
 - linking with SYS\$SYSTEM:SYS.STB • *Device Driver*, 14-1, 15-5
 - loading • *Device Driver*, 7-1, 7-3, 13-2, 14-1 to 14-18, 15-4, A-16, G-6 to G-7; *VAXclusters*, 2-6; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-29
 - machine independence • *Device Driver*, 1-10, 6-4 to 6-5, 10-2, B-3
 - MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, G-10 to G-15
 - name • *Device Driver*, 5-5, 7-3, 14-2, 14-6, 14-7, 14-9, A-12, A-17
 - program sections • *Device Driver*, 7-6, 14-1, 15-5, B-8
 - reactivating • *Device Driver*, 12-2, A-28
 - reloading • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 14-6 to 14-7
 - replacing • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-32
 - showing configuration • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-40
 - showing information • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-42, SGN-43
 - size • *Device Driver*, 6-1, A-16
 - storing data from • *Device Driver*, 6-2
 - suspending • *Device Driver*, 2-5, 9-6 to 9-7, 10-8, A-28, C-82 to C-83, C-84
 - synchronization methods used by • *Device Driver*, 1-9 to 1-10
 - template for • *Device Driver*, 6-5 to 6-13
 - unloading • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-16
- Device driver image • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6, PATCH-22
- Device interrupt • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 3-4 to 3-5, 5-14, 11-1 to 11-8
 - See also Interrupt servicing routine
 - disabling an expected • *Device Driver*, 12-4
 - dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-8 to 3-9
 - enabling • *Device Driver*, 2-4 to 2-5, 13-3
 - expected • *Device Driver*, 3-12, 9-7, 11-4 to 11-5
 - on MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, G-8
 - servicing • *Device Driver*, 2-5 to 2-6
 - unsolicited • *Device Driver*, 7-6, 11-5 to 11-8, A-14
 - waiting for • *Device Driver*, 2-5, 5-14, 9-6 to 9-7, 10-8, B-41, C-82 to C-83, C-84
- Device IPL • *Device Driver*, 1-9, A-31
 - specifying • *Device Driver*, 7-3, A-16
- DEVICE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- Device mode • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-9
- Device name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-4; *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13
 - allocation • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13
 - assignment of logical name to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38, DCL-95
 - examples • *Software Installation*, 4-13
 - for installing software • *Software Installation*, 4-11
 - format • *Software Installation*, 4-11
 - in bootstrap operations • *Software Installation*, 4-13
 - logical name for • *Command Procedures*, 2-3
- Device name hidden
 - See Concealed device name
- Device protection
 - through identifier ACEs • *System Security*, 4-30
- Device registers • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 1-15 to 1-16, 9-4, 9-5
 - accessing • *Device Driver*, 15-19, A-18
 - address • *Device Driver*, 2-4, 5-5, 10-7, A-10, H-2
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 13-1, 13-3
 - modification by power failure • *Device Driver*, 9-5
 - modifying • *Device Driver*, 6-3
 - obtaining ownership • *Device Driver*, 3-17
 - of LP11 printer • *Device Driver*, 2-4 to 2-5
 - rules for referencing • *Device Driver*, 4-3, 6-3 to 6-4
 - saving the value of • *Device Driver*, 13-7
 - virtual addresses • *Device Driver*, 4-3
- Device specification
 - DOS-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
 - Files-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 - RT-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7

Index

- Device test
 - See Test
- Device timeout
 - See Timeout
- Device timeout bit
 - See UCB\$V_TIMEOUT
- Device type • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-4;
Programming, 8-61
 - codes • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-14
 - descriptions • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-14
- Device type code • *Software Installation*, 4-12
- Device unit • *Device Driver*, 1-5, A-26
 - See also Device initialization routine
 - allocating • *Device Driver*, A-31
 - autoconfiguring • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 14-17
 - description • *Device Driver*, 5-4
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - name • *Device Driver*, 5-5
 - number • *Device Driver*, 14-9, A-31
 - reinitializing • *Device Driver*, 7-2
 - status • *Device Driver*, A-31 to A-33
- Devour privilege • *System Security*, 5-53
- DFM32
 - choosing appropriate environment • *Perform Manage*, 5-19
- DFW option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- DHU11 device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DHV11 device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DIAGNOSE privilege • *System Security*, A-4;
Networking, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-11
- Diagnostic buffer • *Device Driver*, 5-17, 8-14,
A-14, A-21, A-22, A-33, A-37, D-8
 - copying to process space • *Device Driver*, C-59
 - filling • *Device Driver*, C-57
 - length • *Device Driver*, 7-7
 - specifying • *Device Driver*, 5-8
- Diagnostic register
 - See MBA\$_DR
- Diagnostics • *Software Installation*, 7-18
- DIAL command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-10
- Dialup
 - backup synchronous and autoanswer • *System Security*, 7-9
 - connection
 - breaking properly • *System Security*, 3-45
 - controlling retries • *System Security*, 5-37
 - login • *System Security*, 3-3
 - login failures • *System Security*, 3-32
- DIALUP identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Dialup line • *Networking*, 5-8; *I/O Ref I*, 8-11
- DIFFERENCES command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-10; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129 to DCL-136
- DIGITAL Command Language
 - See DCL
- DIGITAL Network Architecture
 - See DNA
- DIGITAL-private escape sequence • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
- DIGITAL Standard Runoff
 - See DSR
- DIGITAL Storage Architecture
 - See DSA disk
- DIMENSION statement • *Programming*, 6-23
- DIOLM quota • *Networking*, 5-34; *Software Installation*, 5-2; *System Services Ref*, 7-3;
I/O Ref I, 3-15, 6-8
 - adjusting • *Device Driver*, 5-17
 - charging • *Device Driver*, 5-7, 5-9
 - checking • *Device Driver*, 5-7
- Direct access • *Programming*, 9-4, 9-43
- Direct assignment statement • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1,
3-16 to 3-17
- Direct data path • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 4-9
 - See also Data path
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 4-9
 - purging • *Device Driver*, 10-4, 10-8 to 10-9
 - requesting • *Device Driver*, 10-4
 - speed • *Device Driver*, 4-9
- Direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 8-15, A-21,
A-33
 - additional buffer regions for • *Device Driver*, A-24
 - checking accessibility of process buffer for • *Device Driver*, C-36, C-37, C-38, C-39, C-40, C-46, C-47, C-48, C-49, C-50
 - FDT routines for • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-7 to 8-8, 8-9 to 8-10
 - locking a process buffer for • *Device Driver*, C-29, C-31, C-32, C-39, C-40, C-46, C-49, C-50
 - postprocessing • *Device Driver*, C-59
 - reasons for using • *Device Driver*, 1-17, 7-10
- Direct I/O count • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Direct I/O count limit • *System Management*, 6-3
- Direct input/output operation • *Programming*, 6-40
- Direction
 - of buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
 - setting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-171
- "direction" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- Directive • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1 to 1-2, 6-1 to 6-98
 - as operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - .FACILITY • *Programming*, 10-9

Directive (cont'd.)

- general assembler • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 6-1, 6-1 to 6-3
- macro • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 6-1, 6-3
- summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-1 to C-6
- SYS\$FAO • *System Services Ref*, SYS-157

Direct memory access transfer

See DMA transfer

Directory • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1, 3-7; *DCL Concepts*, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-8, 3-9

- access
 - execute-only • *DCL Concepts*, 7-8
- access execute-only • *System Security*, 4-12
- copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64
- creation of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-17; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19; *RTL Ref*, RTL-26
- creation of UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77
- deleting file • *System Security*, 4-13
- display contents of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
- file version limit
 - definition at creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
- hierarchy • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7
- master file • *File Applications*, 6-14
- name format • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5, 3-8, 3-9
- operating system • *System Management*, 1-3
- ownership
 - default assignment • *System Security*, 4-38
 - how established • *System Security*, 4-38
- propagating identifier ACE through DEFAULT option • *System Security*, 4-29
- protection
 - definition at creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478
- ready access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-195
- reference
 - absolute • *File Applications*, 6-14
 - relative • *File Applications*, 6-14
- restoring • *System Management*, 7-28
- roots • *VAXclusters*, 2-10
- search with wildcard characters • *DCL Concepts*, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18
- space preallocation on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- subdirectory • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7
- to change specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
- to display
 - default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546
- to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-433

Directory (cont'd.)

- to modify number in system space
 - for Files-11 volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530
- DIRECTORY/OWNER command
 - use to display directory owner • *System Security*, 4-38
- DIRECTORY/SECURITY command • *System Security*, 4-50
- DIRECTORY_ENTRY attribute • *File Applications*, 4-36; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-21
- DIRECTORY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-20, 1-26, 2-8; *Disk & Tape*, 4-2, 4-21; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137 to DCL-144; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-34; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-11
 - /ACL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-8
 - /ALL qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /BADBLOCKS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /BLOCKS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /BRIEF qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /COLUMNS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /DATE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - /DELETED qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29
 - examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - for VMSINSTAL product list • *Software Installation*, 5-6
 - /FREE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - /FULL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-4, 5-3
 - /OCTAL qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - /OWNER qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /PRINTER qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - /SIZE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-28
 - /SUMMARY qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29
 - /VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-29
- Directory file default protection • *System Security*, 4-40
 - ACL-based • *System Security*, 4-40
 - UIC-based • *System Security*, 4-40
- DIRECTORY keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- Directory logical name table
 - process • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
 - system • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
- Directory lookup subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9

Index

/DIRECTORY qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-158
Directory sequence number • *Device Driver*, A-37
Directory specification
 normal • *File Applications*, 6-14 to 6-16
 rooted • *File Applications*, 6-16 to 6-22
Directory tree
 defined • *File Applications*, 6-14
/DIRECT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-176
Direct vector interrupt • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 11-3,
 15-7, A-4, A-9
DISABLE AST command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-45
.DISABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 example • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
.DISABLE BOLDING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-29
DISABLE CHECKS command • *SYSGEN Ref*,
 SGN-24
DISABLE command • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-7
.DISABLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-21
.DISABLE HYPHENATION command • *DSR Ref*,
 2-30
.DISABLE INDEXING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-31
.DISABLE OVERSTRIKING command • *DSR Ref*,
 2-32
.DISABLE TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-33
.DISABLE UNDERLINING command • *DSR Ref*,
 2-34
DISALLOW clause • *Programming*, 7-9; *CDU Ref*,
 CDU-11 to CDU-16
 definition path • *CDU Ref*, CDU-14
 evaluation of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11
 for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*,
 CDU-23
 for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
 keyword path • *CDU Ref*, CDU-13
 operator for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-15 to CDU-16
 specifying entities in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-12 to
 CDU-15
Disconnect • *Networking*, 8-13
 abort • *Networking*, 8-13, 8-28
 synchronous • *Networking*, 8-13
DISCONNECT command • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-145 to DCL-146 ; *DTS/DTR Ref*,
 DTS-11; *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
Disconnected job
 management feature • *System Security*, 5-35
Disconnected job message • *System Security*, 3-7
Disconnected process
 at logout time • *System Security*, 3-44
DISCONNECT LINK command • *Networking*, 3-67;
 NCP Ref, NCP-45
Disconnect service • *File Applications*, 8-7
Disk
 See also DSA disk

Disk (cont'd.)

See also Dual-pathed disk
See also Dual-ported disk
ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
ACP operation
 creating file • *I/O Ref I*, 1-27
 deaccessing file • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
allocation of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-9, 4-10
allocation of mapping pointers • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-202
allocation of space on • *Disk & Tape*, 1-4
analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
available function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
Backup Utility • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
block
 cluster • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
 description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
 record • *Disk & Tape*, 1-5
capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 3-6
cluster-accessible • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2 to
 4-8
clusterwide access
 file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
command procedures for setting up •
 VAXclusters, 2-8, 4-15 to 4-21
concepts
 basic • *Disk & Tape*, 1-2
copying files • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
data check • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-21
deallocating drives • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25
default format • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
default protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7;
 System Security, 4-41
definition of shareable volume • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-201
definition of structure level • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-201
device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
device-naming conventions • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
 to 4-13
directory
 to rename • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
directory space allocation • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-197
dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
driver • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1
DSA (DIGITAL Storage Architecture) •
 VAXclusters, 1-3
dual porting • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
 DSA disks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
 restrictions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10

Disk (cont'd.)

- establish error-logging for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
- file
 - backup • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49, DCL-129
 - copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - See also COPY command
 - See also Copy operation
 - copying to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
 - restoring • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - saving • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - to rename • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
- file access • *System Security*, 4-11
- file attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
- file characteristics
 - modifying • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
- file deletion • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
- file protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-6
- floppy
 - specification of density • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, A-2
- function modifiers
 - IO\$_DATA CHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-21
 - IO\$_DEL DATA • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
 - IO\$_ERASE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19, 3-22
 - IO\$_INH RETRY • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10, 3-21, 3-22
- HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-2; *I/O Ref I*, 3-3
 - failover • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- I/O functions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-15
 - See also ACP-QIO interface
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 3-18 to 3-20
 - IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
 - IO\$_AVAILABLE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - IO\$_FORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
 - IO\$_PACKACK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
 - IO\$_READBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
 - IO\$_SEARCH • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
 - IO\$_SEEK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - IO\$_SENSECHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
 - IO\$_UNLOAD • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - IO\$_WRITECHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21

Disk (cont'd.)

- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 3-25
- index file placement • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-198
- indicating bad block data • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
- initializing • *Software Installation*, 7-6
- making a public volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
- managing • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-21
- MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
 - dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 4-4
- mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-10; *VAXclusters*, 4-15; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-1
- MSCP-served • *VAXclusters*, 4-2
- MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-3
- offset recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
- operator status
 - to disable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
 - to enable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
- pack acknowledge function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
- paths • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
- port access mode • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- port selection • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- preparing for test • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-5, 7-6
- programming example • *I/O Ref I*, 3-25
- protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2; *System Security*, 4-3
- quorum • *VAXclusters*, 5-3
- quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 1-36 to 1-38
 - applicable • *I/O Ref I*, 3-15
- RCT (replacement and caching table) • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
- read function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-20
- reading
 - to glean old information • *System Security*, 4-48
- repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
- restricted access • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
- scratch • *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-6
- search function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23
- sector translation • *I/O Ref I*, 3-11
- seek operations • *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-24
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
- sequential file creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-73
- set density function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 4-15
- setting up dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- shared, storing common procedures on • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- shared volumes • *VAXclusters*, 4-13 to 4-15

Index

Disk

- shared volumes (cont'd.)
 - mounting • *VAXclusters*, 4-14
 - specifying • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35
- skip sectoring • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10
- specification of faulty areas • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-195
- specification of maximum file number • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-199
- specifying cluster size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- specifying default file extension size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-3
- structure
 - Files-11 • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6
- supported devices • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1 to 3-6
- SYS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
- system • *System Management*, 7-3; *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-19
- test of • *Software Installation*, 7-35
 - error • *Software Installation*, 7-20, 7-23, 7-24
 - test image name • *Software Installation*, 7-35
- to display quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
- to mount • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-316
- TU58 magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 3-6, 3-9, 3-21, 3-22, 3-23, 3-24
- UDA • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
- UDA50 disk adapter • *I/O Ref I*, 3-2
- UNIBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-3
- unload function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
- Verify Utility • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12, 3-14
- volume
 - modify RMS defaults for file operations • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-503
- volume initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
- volume protection
 - See Protection
- volume set
 - See Volume set
 - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
 - write check function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - write function • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21
- DISK_QUORUM parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-3, 5-4; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Disk activity
 - due to paging or swapping • *Perform Manage*, 4-36
- Disk block • *File Applications*, 3-7

Disk cartridges

- loading and unloading • *Software Installation*, 3-16
- Disk controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-3; *Software Installation*, 7-32
- Disk cylinder • *File Applications*, 3-7
- Disk device
 - how to specify • *Software Installation*, 4-3
- Disk driver • *Device Driver*, 8-6, 9-2, 9-6, 11-5, A-27, A-33, A-36 to A-37, C-27 to C-28, D-13
 - See also MBA, MASSBUS
 - clearing a drive in • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - ECC correction routine for • *Device Driver*, C-55
 - for local disk • *Device Driver*, A-27, A-37 to A-38
 - pack acknowledgment in • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - recording disk geometry in • *Device Driver*, 13-3
 - removing a disk volume in • *Device Driver*, 11-8
 - waiting for disk unit spinup in • *Device Driver*, 13-3
- Diskette
 - inserting into VAX 8200 block storage device • *Software Installation*, 2-16
- Disk file
 - opening • *System Services Ref*, 11-9
 - saving • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
- Disk file output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11
- Disk file protection
 - definition of default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- Disk fragmentation • *System Management*, 11-15
 - correcting • *Perform Manage*, 3-45
 - effect of system performance • *Perform Manage*, 3-45
- Disk I/O resource
 - disk capacity and demand • *Perform Manage*, 3-38
 - data transfer capacity • *Perform Manage*, 3-38
 - demand by users and the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-39
 - seek capacity • *Perform Manage*, 3-38
 - equitable sharing • *Perform Manage*, 3-42
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-39
 - factors limiting performance • *Perform Manage*, 3-39
 - function • *Perform Manage*, 3-36
 - improving responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-42
 - load balancing • *Perform Manage*, 3-47
 - offloading • *Perform Manage*, 3-46

- Disk I/O resource (cont'd.)
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-43
- Disk model • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Disk packs
 - loading and unloading • *Software Installation*, 3-18
- DISKQUOTA • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
 - See Disk Quota Utility
- Disk quota • *File Applications*, 3-6; *Disk & Tape*, 4-9; *System Management*, 5-6, 7-32; *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
 - as restriction for user • *System Security*, 5-47
 - charging to identifiers • *System Security*, 4-35
 - example • *System Security*, 5-22
 - exceeding • *System Management*, 7-33
 - operation • *System Management*, 7-33
 - suspension • *System Management*, 7-33
- Disk Quota Utility (DISKQUOTA) • *System Management*, 7-32; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
 - commands • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-4 to DQT-15
 - exiting • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
 - invoking • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
 - restrictions • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-1
- Disk scavenging • *System Security*, 4-48
 - how to discourage • *System Security*, 5-75
- Disk space • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-5, 7-24; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
 - requirements for upgrade • *Rel Notes*, 1-6; *Software Installation*, 6-4
 - usage and charging • *System Security*, 4-35, 5-20
- Disk space management • *System Management*, 7-31 to 7-33
- Disk statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-47
- Disk structure
 - Files-11 • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
- Disk thrashing
 - investigating • *Perform Manage*, 4-27
- Disk transfer
 - components • *Perform Manage*, 3-37
- Disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
- Disk volume • *File Applications*, 3-7
 - See also Disk
 - accessing • *System Management*, 7-6
 - disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
 - formatting • *System Management*, 7-3
 - initializing • *System Management*, 7-3
 - integrity • *System Management*, 7-8
 - mounting • *System Services Ref*, 7-22
 - mounting public • *System Management*, 2-6
- Disk volume (cont'd.)
 - overriding protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-26
 - public • *System Management*, 7-1
 - rebuilding • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
 - restrictions • *System Security*, 5-47
 - verification • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- Disk volume transfer • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- DISMOUMSG parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-61
- Dismount
 - clusterwide • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
 - shared device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
- DISMOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-23, 3-25; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147 to DCL-149; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30; *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
 - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
 - /MESSAGE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - mount verification cancellation • *System Management*, 7-13
 - /NOUNLOAD qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-23
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30
 - /UNIT qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-23
- Dismounting
 - disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
 - magnetic tape • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
- Dispatcher
 - exception • *System Services Ref*, 10-7
- Dispatch to subprogram • *Programming*, 7-26
- Displacement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-10 to 5-11
 - operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-18
- Displacement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-8 to 5-9
 - operand specifier formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17 to 8-18
- Display • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
 - See also Source display
 - attribute • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, 8-16, CD-84, CD-170
 - canceling • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-13
 - contracting • *Debugger Ref*, 8-9, CD-64
 - controlling • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-5 to SHCL-14
 - creating • *Debugger Ref*, 8-10, CD-94
 - date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
 - defined • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2
 - deleting • *Programming*, 5-11
 - device status • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-548
 - expanding • *Debugger Ref*, 8-9, CD-64
 - extracting • *Debugger Ref*, 8-18, CD-66

Index

Display (cont'd.)

- file at terminal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
- file on current output device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
- formatting considerations • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9 to SHCL-11
- hiding • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-48, CD-95
- identifying • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-152
- kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, 8-11, C-1
- list • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, CD-152, C-6
- moving • *Debugger Ref*, 8-9, CD-74
- names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
- names of open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
- of command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-527
- of files opened by the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
- of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
- overlying • *Programming*, 5-12
- pasteboard • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, CD-49, CD-96
- predefined • *Debugger Ref*, 8-3, C-3
- refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11
- removing • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-49, CD-96
- saving • *Programming*, 5-11; *Debugger Ref*, 8-18, CD-78
- scrolling • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-79
- selecting • *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-84
- showing • *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-46
- time • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
- window • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2, 8-10, C-7
- working set
 - limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
 - quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
- "display" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-93
- .DISPLAY APPENDIX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-16
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-17
- .DISPLAY CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-36; *DSR Ref*, 2-18
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-19
- DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-10; *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-46
- Display data • *Monitor Ref*, MON-7
- .DISPLAY ELEMENTS command • *Text Processing*, 4-12; *DSR Ref*, 2-20
- Displaying records
 - in the network user authorization file • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-57
 - in the rights database • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-55, AUTH-58
 - in the system user authorization file • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-52
- Displaying version number • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
- .DISPLAY LEVELS command • *Text Processing*, 4-34; *DSR Ref*, 2-22
- Display modes
 - See Entry and display modes
- .DISPLAY NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 4-37; *DSR Ref*, 2-24
- Display output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-6
 - /DISPLAY qualifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-46; *Monitor Ref*, MON-21
- Display setting
 - .DISPLAY APPENDIX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-17
 - .DISPLAY SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-25
- Display type
 - CHARACTERISTICS • *Networking*, 3-91
 - COUNTERS • *Networking*, 3-91
 - EVENTS • *Networking*, 3-91
 - STATUS • *Networking*, 3-91
 - SUMMARY • *Networking*, 3-91
- Distributed file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- Distributed job controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
- Distributed lock management statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-50
- Distributed lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- Distribution lists • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
- Distribution of processing • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- DIVB2 (Divide Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVB3 (Divide Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVD2 (Divide D_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVD3 (Divide D_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVF2 (Divide F_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVF3 (Divide F_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVG2 (Divide G_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVG3 (Divide G_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVH2 (Divide H_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- DIVH3 (Divide H_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-111
- Divide by 0 error • *Programming*, 6-10
- Divide by zero trap • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- Division • *Programming*, 6-7
 - complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-492
 - extended precision • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
 - packed decimal • *RTL Ref*, RTL-495, RTL-499

- Division operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- DIVL2 (Divide Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVL3 (Divide Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVP (Divide Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-157 to 9-158
- DIVW2 (Divide Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DIVW3 (Divide Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-19
- DL command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
- DLDRIVER.MAR • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28
- DLM (data link mapping) • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-3, 1-12
 - circuit • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-7, 2-11, 3-33
 - CIRCUIT parameters • *Networking*, 3-44
 - incoming and outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3-45
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-22
 - OWNER EXECUTOR circuit parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 - setting up a circuit • *Networking*, 3-47
 - subaddresses • *Networking*, 3-46
- DLT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- DLWC (default lowercase) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-265
- DM0BOO.CMD • *Rel Notes*, 3-11
- DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 1-16, 6-4
 - See also Mapping registers, Data path
 - byte-aligned • *Device Driver*, 4-10
 - calculating starting address • *Device Driver*, 10-10 to 10-11
 - detecting memory error during • *Device Driver*, 10-9
 - device driver code for • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-11
 - flow • *Device Driver*, 1-17 to 1-19, 4-7
 - for modify operation • *Device Driver*, C-29 to C-30, C-31, C-32 to C-33
 - for read operation • *Device Driver*, C-36, C-39, C-40
 - for write operation • *Device Driver*, C-46, C-49, C-50
 - longword-aligned 32-bit random-access • *Device Driver*, 4-10, 4-13
 - on MicroVAX I • *Device Driver*, 4-2, 10-1 to 10-2, 10-8 to 10-9, 10-10 to 10-11
 - on MicroVAX II • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-2, 10-4 to 10-9, 10-9 to 10-10
 - on UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-10
 - postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 10-2, 10-8 to 10-10
 - start I/O routine • *Device Driver*, 9-1 to 9-8
 - using direct data path • *Device Driver*, 4-9
- DMA transfer (cont'd.)
 - using direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-10
 - using I/O adapter resources • *Device Driver*, 4-1 to 4-13
- DMAXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-4
- DMB32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DMC11/DMR11 driver
 - attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
 - enabling • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
- data
 - message size • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 1-6, 1-9
- DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 1-8
- driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
 - capabilities • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
 - error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, A-1
 - function modifiers
 - IO\$_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
 - IO\$_DSABLMBX • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - IO\$_ENABLMBX • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
 - IO\$_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
 - IO\$_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
 - IO\$_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
- I/O functions
 - IO\$_READBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
- mailbox
 - disabling • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
 - enabling • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
 - message • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
 - format • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
 - type • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
 - usage • *I/O Ref II*, 1-2
- programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
- quota • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 1-9
- read function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-5
- receive-message blocks • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 1-9
- set characteristics function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
- set mode and shut down unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
- set mode and start unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
- set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 1-7
- start unit • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8
- status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-1

Index

- DMC11/DMR11 driver (cont'd.)
 - supported DMC11 options • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
 - SYS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
 - unit and line status • *I/O Ref II*, 1-4
 - unit characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 1-4
 - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 1-6
- DMC11 device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
- DMF32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
- DMF32 device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DMOV (default move) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-266
- DMP11/DMF32 driver
 - AST service routine address • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - asynchronous DDCMP driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - characteristics
 - controller • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-20
 - device • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 - extended • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11 to 2-12, 2-16 to 2-18
 - modifying • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - tributary • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16, 2-20
 - character-oriented protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3, 2-13, 2-14
 - controller
 - mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-12
 - starting • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9
 - DDCMP (DIGITAL Data Communications Message Protocol) • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 - diagnostic support • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - read device status slot • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - read line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - set line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - DMC11-compatible operating mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-2
 - DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - control • *I/O Ref II*, 2-13
 - transmitter interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-15
 - DMF32 driver transmitter interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-15
 - DMP11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - capabilities • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - duplex modes • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1, 2-3, 2-12, 2-13
 - enable attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - enable modem • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - errors • *I/O Ref II*, 2-5
 - error summary bits • *I/O Ref II*, 2-5
- DMP11/DMF32 driver (cont'd.)
 - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11 to 2-12, 2-13, 2-16 to 2-18
 - framing routine interface • *I/O Ref II*, 2-14
 - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 2-6, A-2
 - function modifiers
 - IO\$_M_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - IO\$_M_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9, 2-18, 2-20, 2-21
 - IO\$_M_NOW • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_M_RD_MEM • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - IO\$_M_RD_MODEM • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - IO\$_M_SET_MODEM • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - IO\$_M_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18, 2-19
 - IO\$_M_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9, 2-16
 - HDLC bit stuff mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3, 2-13, 2-15
 - I/O functions
 - IO\$_CLEAN • *I/O Ref II*, 2-15
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
 - message size • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3, 2-8, 2-9, 2-10
 - modem
 - disabling line • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18
 - status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - modifying characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - multipoint
 - configuration • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - control station • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - parameter ID • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-11, 2-13
 - point-to-point
 - configuration • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1, 2-2
 - station • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - polling time • *I/O Ref II*, 2-12, 2-17
 - privilege • *I/O Ref II*, 2-7
 - programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
 - protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1, 2-3, 2-11, 2-13, 2-14
 - starting • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - stopping • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - quotas • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 - read device status slot • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - read function • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
 - read line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21
 - sense mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - set controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9

- DMP11/DMF32 driver
 - set controller mode (cont'd.)
 - characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11 to 2-12
 - message size • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10, 2-12, 2-13
 - P1 buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - P2 buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 2-11
 - parameter ID • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - receive message blocks • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - set line unit modem status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-20
 - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9
 - set tributary mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16 to 2-18
 - P1 buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - P2 buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - parameter ID • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - shutdown controller mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18
 - shutdown tributary mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - starting
 - controller • *I/O Ref II*, 2-10
 - protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - tributary • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - status, DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-14
 - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-2
 - stopping
 - controller • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18
 - modem line • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18
 - protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18, 2-19
 - tributary • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18, 2-19
 - supported devices • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - sync characters • *I/O Ref II*, 2-12, 2-13
 - SYSGETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 - timeout • *I/O Ref II*, 2-14
 - tributary • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - address • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1, 2-18
 - mode • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - starting • *I/O Ref II*, 2-16
 - station • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - stopping • *I/O Ref II*, 2-18, 2-19
 - unit and line status • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
 - unit characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 2-4
 - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 2-8
- DMP11 device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
- DMR11 device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-7, 2-12
- DMV11 device • *Networking*, 2-7
- DMZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12
- DMZ32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- DNA (DIGITAL Network Architecture)
 - layers • *Networking*, 1-4
- DNA (DIGITAL Network Architecture) (cont'd.)
 - protocols • *Networking*, 1-4
- DO clause
 - example • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 2-11
 - executing • *Debugger Ref*, 3-9
 - exiting • *Debugger Ref*, CD-62, CD-76
 - format • *Debugger Ref*, CD-1
 - invoking command procedure • *Debugger Ref*, 2-10
- DO command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-4
- Documentation
 - module description • *Modular Procedures*, 2-25, A-8
 - procedure description • *Modular Procedures*, 2-26, A-8
- Document formatting • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
- DO display • *Debugger Ref*, 8-13, C-1
- Do function
 - See ENTER function
- Dollar sign (\$)
 - and DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
 - and EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
 - and EOJ command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
 - including as data • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
 - in command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-2
- DO loop
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-25, 6-29
 - implied
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-25, 6-30
 - DATA statement • *Programming*, 6-26
- DORMANTWAIT parameter • *Perform Manage*, 5-12; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
- DOS-11
 - device specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9
 - file specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
 - volume • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11
 - volume format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- DO statement • *Programming*, 2-19, 2-21
- .DOUBLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
- Double height • *Programming*, 8-27
- DOUBLE PRECISION data type • *Programming*, 6-5
- Double-precision value • *RTL Ref*, RTL-420
 - converting • *RTL Ref*, RTL-419
- Double spacing • *Programming*, 8-14
- Double tape mark • *Disk & Tape*, B-2
- Double width • *Programming*, 8-27, 8-28
- DO WHILE statement • *Programming*, 2-21, 6-11
- Down Arrow command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-267
- Down Arrow function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-62

Index

- DOWN command • *File Applications*, 10-14, 10-16; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-18
- Downline system load
 - default loader files • *Networking*, 4-13
 - definition • *Networking*, 4-1
 - load requirements • *Networking*, 4-5
 - load sequence • *Networking*, 4-4
 - network example • *Networking*, 5-13
 - operator-initiated • *Networking*, 4-1, 4-5
 - over DDCMP circuit • *Networking*, 4-6
 - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-6
 - target-initiated • *Networking*, 4-2
 - unattended systems • *Networking*, 4-1
- Downline task load • *Networking*, 4-16
- /DOWN qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-12; *Debugger Ref*, CD-64, CD-74, CD-79
- DPT (driver prologue table) • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 13-1, 15-5, A-15 to A-17, A-29, A-30
 - creating • *Device Driver*, 7-1 to 7-5, B-8 to B-10
 - initialization table • *Device Driver*, 7-3 to 7-4, 14-4, A-16
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 13-2
 - linked into system DPT list • *Device Driver*, 14-2, 14-7
 - reinitialization table • *Device Driver*, 7-4, 14-4, 14-7, A-16
- DPT\$M_NOUNLOAD • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 14-7
- DPT\$M_SUBCNTRL • *Device Driver*, G-13
- DPT\$M_SVP • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-33, C-62, C-63, C-64, C-65
- DPT\$W_DEFUNITS • *Device Driver*, 14-15
- DPT\$W_DELIVER • *Device Driver*, 14-15
- DPT_STORE macro • *Device Driver*, 7-3 to 7-5, A-25, B-10
 - example • *Device Driver*, 7-5
- DPTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-2 to 7-3, 13-1, 14-1, B-8 to B-9
 - as used by MASSBUS drivers • *Device Driver*, G-13
 - controlling autoconfiguration with • *Device Driver*, 14-15 to 14-16
 - example • *Device Driver*, 7-5
- DPT base address • *SDA Ref*, SDA-22
- DPV11 device • *Networking*, 2-18
- DQOXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5, DELTA-6
- DQAXDT file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver
 - attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - BDP (buffered data path) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10, 3-14
 - block mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-2, 3-11, 3-14
- DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver (cont'd.)
 - CSR (control and status register)
 - ATTN bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5, 3-11
 - bit assignment • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
 - CYCLE bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5, 3-11
 - ERROR bit • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
 - FNCT and STATUS bits • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4, 3-6, 3-10, 3-11, 3-14
 - function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-4
 - data registers • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
 - data transfer mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-2
 - DDP (direct data path) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10, 3-14
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 3-8
 - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
 - EIR (error information register) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
 - bit assignment • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
 - enable attention AST • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - error reporting • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
 - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 3-9, A-3
 - function modifiers
 - IO\$M_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - IO\$M_CYCLE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
 - IO\$M_DATAPATH • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
 - IO\$M_RESET • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$M_SETFNCT • *I/O Ref II*, 3-6, 3-10, 3-11
 - IO\$M_TIMED • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10, 3-11
 - IO\$M_WORD • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11
 - hardware errors • *I/O Ref II*, 3-7
 - I/O functions
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
 - byte count • *I/O Ref II*, 3-15
 - IDR (input data register) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5, 3-11, 3-14
 - interrupts • *I/O Ref II*, 3-2, 3-5, 3-6, 3-7, 3-11, 3-14
 - link mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-6, 3-7, 3-11
 - NPR transfers • *I/O Ref II*, 3-6
 - ODR (output data register) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5, 3-10, 3-11
 - programming example • *I/O Ref II*, 3-16
 - programming hints • *I/O Ref II*, 3-16
 - read function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - set characteristics function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
 - set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12

- DR11–W/DRV11-WA driver (cont'd.)
 - SS\$_BADPARAM • *I/O Ref II*, 3-10
 - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-3
 - SYSCANCEL • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14, 3-15
 - SYSGETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 3-8
 - transfer mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-2
 - word mode • *I/O Ref II*, 3-3, 3-11
 - write function • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12
- DR11–W driver • *Device Driver*, F-1 to F-22
- DR32 driver
 - action routines • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22, 4-27, 4-30, 4-33, 4-37
 - AST routine • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13, 4-19, 4-20, 4-25, 4-33
 - buffer block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-12, 4-14, 4-20, 4-21, 4-23, 4-35
 - byte count field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-14
 - command and data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2
 - command block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-5, 4-20, 4-21, 4-35
 - command chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-12, 4-28
 - command control • *I/O Ref II*, 4-12
 - command packets • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-4 to 4-7, 4-24 to 4-28, 4-30, 4-33 to 4-39
 - command sequences
 - device-initiated • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
 - initiating • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
 - control (command) messages • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-6, 4-10, 4-11, 4-17, 4-28, 4-36, 4-37
 - control select field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-12
 - data chaining • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-12, 4-28
 - data rate • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-18, 4-20, 4-26
 - data transfer command table • *I/O Ref II*, 4-19, 4-20
 - data transfers • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1, 4-2, 4-4, 4-10, 4-12, 4-12 to 4-15, 4-19, 4-23, 4-25, 4-29, 4-37
 - DDI (DR32 device interconnect) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
 - device
 - characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 - control code • *I/O Ref II*, 4-9, 4-28
 - message • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6, 4-8, 4-10, 4-13, 4-17, 4-23, 4-26, 4-29, 4-32
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 - diagnostic tests • *I/O Ref II*, 4-9 to 4-11, 4-28, 4-38
 - DR-device definition • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
 - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
 - DSL (DR32 status longword) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-8, 4-15, 4-22, 4-38
 - error checking • *I/O Ref II*, 4-38
 - event flags • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13, 4-19, 4-21, 4-25, 4-27, 4-30, 4-31, 4-33, 4-39
 - far-end DR-device • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-4, 4-6, 4-7, 4-10, 4-12, 4-17, 4-26
 - FREEQ (free queue) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-11, 4-17, 4-23, 4-26, 4-35
 - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, A-3
 - function modifier
 - IO\$_SETEVF • *I/O Ref II*, 4-19
 - GO bit • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6, 4-21
 - high-level language interface • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-22
 - support routines • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22
 - synchronization • *I/O Ref II*, 4-33
 - I/O function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 4-18
 - I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 4-21, 4-31, 4-34, 4-38
 - INPTQ (input queue) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-10, 4-11, 4-21, 4-23, 4-28, 4-30, 4-36
 - INSQTI instruction • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
 - interrupt
 - See also DR32, action routines
 - See also DR32, event flags
 - AST • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-27, 4-30, 4-31, 4-33, 4-39
 - command packet • *I/O Ref II*, 4-12, 4-19, 4-20, 4-21, 4-25, 4-27, 4-33, 4-37
 - reasons • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 - interrupt control argument (XF\$FREESET) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-27
 - interrupt control field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13, 4-25, 4-39
 - length of device message field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-8
 - length of log area field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-9
 - load microcode function (IO\$_LOADMCODE) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-18
 - log area field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-17
 - log message • *I/O Ref II*, 4-29, 4-32
 - microcode loader (XFLOADER) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-18
 - NOP command packet • *I/O Ref II*, 4-38
 - prefetch command packets • *I/O Ref II*, 4-36
 - programming
 - hints • *I/O Ref II*, 4-36
 - interface • *I/O Ref II*, 4-4
 - programming examples • *I/O Ref II*, 4-39
 - queue
 - headers • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5, 4-20
 - processing • *I/O Ref II*, 4-5
 - retry • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6, 4-38, 4-45
 - random access • *I/O Ref II*, 4-2, 4-12
 - REMQHI instruction • *I/O Ref II*, 4-6
 - residual DDI byte count field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-15
 - residual memory byte count field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-14

Index

- DR32 driver (cont'd.)
- start data transfer function (IO\$_STARTDATA)
 - *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-6, 4-19
 - status returns • *I/O Ref II*, 4-31, A-4
 - DDI status • *I/O Ref II*, 4-36
 - device-dependent • *I/O Ref II*, 4-35
 - suppress length error field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-13
 - symbolic definitions • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22
 - SY\$_GETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 - TERMQ (termination queue) • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-5, 4-11, 4-13 to 4-15, 4-20, 4-23, 4-30, 4-33, 4-39
 - VAX FORTRAN programming • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22
 - VAX MACRO programming • *I/O Ref II*, 4-22
 - virtual address of buffer field • *I/O Ref II*, 4-14
 - XF\$CLEANUP • *I/O Ref II*, 4-32
 - XF\$FREESET • *I/O Ref II*, 4-26
 - XF\$GETPKT • *I/O Ref II*, 4-30
 - XF\$PKTBLD • *I/O Ref II*, 4-28
 - XF\$STARTDEV • *I/O Ref II*, 4-25
 - XF\$SETUP • *I/O Ref II*, 4-23
- Draw
- lines on screen • *Programming*, 8-29
- Driver • *Rel Notes*, 2-24
- See Device driver
- card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - DELUA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - DEQNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - DEUNA • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1
 - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
 - DMP11/DMF32 • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
 - DR11-W/DRV11-WA • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
 - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
 - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1
 - LPA11-K device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
 - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- Driver dispatch table
- See DDT
- Driver offset • *SDA Ref*, SDA-23
- Driver prologue table
- See DPT
- Driver unloading routine • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 14-7, A-17
- address • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - context • *Device Driver*, D-5
 - functions • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-5
- Driver unloading routine (cont'd.)
- output • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-5
- DRV11-WA driver • *Device Driver*, F-1 to F-22
- See DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver
- DSA (DIGITAL Storage Architecture)
- See DSA disk
- DSA disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1, 3-8, 3-12 to 3-14
- See also Disk
 - bad block replacement • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
 - bad blocks • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12
 - forced error flag • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
 - forced errors • *I/O Ref I*, 3-13
 - Verify Utility • *I/O Ref I*, 3-12, 3-14
- DSBINT macro • *Device Driver*, 3-13, 9-5, 9-6, 12-7, B-11
- DSC\$_K_DTYPE_BPV • *Modular Procedures*, 3-15
- DSC\$_K_DTYPE_ZEM • *Modular Procedures*, 3-15
- DSE (data security erase) • *System Security*, 5-75, 5-76
- and erasure pattern • *System Security*, 4-49
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
 - random pattern use
 - advantages • *System Security*, 5-76
- DSR (DIGITAL Standard Runoff) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376 ; *DSR Ref*, 1-1
- .APPENDIX command • *Text Processing*, 4-39
 - .BLANK command • *Text Processing*, 4-3, 4-14, 4-15, 4-25, 4-28
 - .BREAK command • *Text Processing*, 4-14, 4-15
 - .CENTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-3
 - .CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-35
 - command defaults • *DSR Ref*, 1-5
 - .DATE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-45
 - .DISPLAY CHAPTER command • *Text Processing*, 4-36
 - .DISPLAY ELEMENTS command • *Text Processing*, 4-12
 - .DISPLAY LEVELS command • *Text Processing*, 4-34
 - .DISPLAY NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 4-37
 - .END FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-48
 - .END LIST command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15
 - .END LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 4-15
 - .END NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-47
 - .ENTRY command • *Text Processing*, 4-57
 - .FIGURE command • *Text Processing*, 4-25, 4-26, 4-28

- DSR (DIGITAL Standard Runoff) (cont'd.)
- .FIGURE DEFERRED command • *Text Processing*, 4-25, 4-26, 4-28
 - .FILL command • *Text Processing*, 4-17
 - .FIRST TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-45
 - .FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-48
 - .HEADER LEVEL command • *Text Processing*, 4-31, 4-45
 - .HEADERS ON command • *Text Processing*, 4-40
 - .INDENT command • *Text Processing*, 4-21
 - .INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 4-57
 - Indexing Utility • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376
 - .JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 4-17
 - .LEFT MARGIN command • *Text Processing*, 4-15
 - .LIST command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15
 - .LIST ELEMENT command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15
 - .LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 4-15, 4-25, 4-27, 4-28
 - .NO AUTOSUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-45
 - .NO FILL command • *Text Processing*, 4-17
 - .NO JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 4-18
 - .NO NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 4-40
 - .NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-47
 - .PAGE SIZE command • *Text Processing*, 4-19
 - running • *DSR Ref*, 4-1
 - RUNOFF/INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 4-58
 - RUNOFF command • *Text Processing*, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7
 - .SUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-42
 - Table of Contents Utility • *DSR Ref*, 5-1
 - .TAB STOPS command • *Text Processing*, 4-14, 4-15
 - terminator • *Text Processing*, 4-3
 - .TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-45
 - utilities
 - indexing • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - table of contents • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - DSR command • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - DSR Table of Contents Utility • *DSR Ref*, 5-1
 - DST (debug symbol table)
 - content of • *Debugger Ref*, 2-1, 4-2
 - creating • *Debugger Ref*, 4-2
 - inhibiting • *Debugger Ref*, 2-4
 - source records in • *Debugger Ref*, 7-2
 - DTE (data terminal equipment) • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-5
 - address • *Networking*, 2-5
 - bringing up • *Networking*, 6-2
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-16, 1-17, 2-5, 6-2
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-1
 - handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 2-33
 - handling outgoing calls • *Networking*, 3-26
 - SET HOST/DTE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-455
 - states • *NCP Ref*, NCP-178
 - state transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-179
 - subaddress • *Networking*, 3-75
 - substates • *NCP Ref*, NCP-178
 - DTE parameter
 - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-30
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-43
 - DTE qualifier
 - CHANNELS parameter • *Networking*, 3-26
 - LINE parameter • *Networking*, 3-26
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-26
 - SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *Networking*, 3-25
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-25
 - DTK\$ANSWER_PHONE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.1, RTL-1
 - DTK\$DIAL_PHONE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.3, RTL-2.1
 - DTK\$HANGUP_PHONE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.5, RTL-2.3
 - DTK\$INITIALIZE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.6, RTL-2.4
 - DTK\$LOAD_DICTIONARY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.8, RTL-2.6
 - DTK\$READ_KEYSTROKE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.10, RTL-2.8
 - DTK\$READ_STRING • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.12, RTL-2.10
 - DTK\$RETURN_LAST_INDEX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.14, RTL-2.12
 - DTK\$SET_INDEX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.15, RTL-2.13
 - DTK\$SET_KEYPAD_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.16, RTL-2.14
 - DTK\$SET_LOGGING_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.18, RTL-2.16
 - DTK\$SET_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.20, RTL-2.18
 - DTK\$SET_SPEECH_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.22, RTL-2.20
 - DTK\$SET_TERMINAL_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.24, RTL-2.22
 - DTK\$SET_VOICE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.26, RTL-2.24
 - DTK\$SPEAK_FILE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.28, RTL-2.26

Index

- DTK\$SPEAK_PHONEMIC_TEXT • *RTL Ref*,
RTL-0.30, RTL-2.28
- DTK\$SPEAK_TEXT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.32,
RTL-2.30
- DTK\$TERMINATE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-0.34, RTL-2.32
- DTR (DECnet Test Receiver) • *Networking*, 2-29
- DTS (DECnet Test Sender) • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
- DTS/DTR Utility
 - commands • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-5 to DTS-15
 - command syntax • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
 - directing output • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
 - exiting • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
 - invoking • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-1
 - operational characteristics • *DTS/DTR Ref*,
DTS-3
- Dual passwords
 - advantages and disadvantages • *System Security*, 5-28
 - and maximum security • *System Security*, 5-23
- Dual-pathed disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3, 4-5 to
4-8
 - HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-6
 - MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
- Dual-ported disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
; *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
 - DSA disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
 - HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
 - MASSBUS • *VAXclusters*, 4-4
 - restrictions • *I/O Ref I*, 3-8
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- Dual-RL02
 - backup • *Software Installation*, 4-28
 - customizing • *System Management*, 2-1
- Dummy argument • *Programming*, 1-8
 - assumed-size • *Programming*, 6-12
- Dump
 - file analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18
 - format
 - byte • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-151
 - decimal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
 - hexadecimal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
 - longword • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
 - octal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-153
 - word • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-153
 - hexadecimal • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*,
ARMS-15, ARMS-19
 - of files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
 - of volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
 - reading • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
- DUMP ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-14
- Dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*,
4-15
- DUMPBUG parameter • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5;
SYSGEN Ref, SGN-62
- DUMP command • *File Applications*, 10-14;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-150 to DCL-154;
Analyze/RMS_File Ref, ARMS-15, ARMS-19
- DUMP COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 4-14
- Dump file • *System Management*, 11-15
 - analyzing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
 - copying • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6
 - creating or extending • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
 - default • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
 - flag • *SDA Ref*, SDA-7
 - mapping • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
 - saving • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6
 - size • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6; *System Management*,
11-16
 - system • *SDA Ref*, SDA-4
 - writing the • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5
- DUMP FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4-14
- Dumping unattended system memory •
Networking, 4-14
- DUP11-DA device • *Networking*, 2-18
- DUP11 driver
 - binary mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1, 5-4
 - BSC (binary synchronous communication)
 - mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1, 5-2
 - protocol • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
 - device-dependent status returns • *I/O Ref II*,
5-9
 - driver • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
 - function codes • *I/O Ref II*, 5-5, A-4
 - function modifiers
 - IO\$K_PTPBSC • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6, 5-7
 - IO\$K_SRRUNOUT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6, 5-7
 - IO\$M_LASTBLOCK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
 - IO\$M_NODSRWAIT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
 - IO\$M_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
 - IO\$M_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
- I/O functions
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
- line characteristics • *I/O Ref II*, 5-5, 5-8, 5-10
- message block • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
 - 2780 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3
 - 3780 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3
- message buffer • *I/O Ref II*, 5-2
- nontransparent mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3

DUP11 driver (cont'd.)
 operating modes • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
 read function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6
 sense mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
 set mode function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7
 status returns • *I/O Ref II*, A-4
 device-dependent • *I/O Ref II*, 5-9
 SYSS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
 transparent mode • *I/O Ref II*, 5-3
 write function • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7

DUPC (default uppercase) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-268

Duplex mode • *Networking*, 3-54
 See also Half-duplex mode
 terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10

DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3-54

Duplicate key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
 values • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7

Duplicate labels
 command interpreter rules for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
 /DUPLICATE qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-35;
 EDT Ref, EDT-132
 with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120

DUPLICATES_PER_SIDR attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6

DUPLICATES attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
 /DUPLICATES qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-25

DW command • *Text Processing*, 1-41

DXCOPY command procedure • *System Management*, 2-12

DYING BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-39

DYING INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-39

DYING THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-39

DYN\$_BUFIO • *Device Driver*, C-11

DYN\$_IRP • *Device Driver*, C-12

Dynamic allocation of map registers and device drivers • *Networking*, 5-36

Dynamic asynchronous circuit • *Networking*, 2-8
 VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-38, 3-86

Dynamic asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7
 network configuration • *Networking*, 5-18
 password • *Networking*, 2-36
 reasons for failure • *Networking*, 5-11

Dynamic asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-14, 5-8

HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3-56
 installing • *Networking*, 5-10

LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3-56
 shutting down • *Networking*, 5-12

SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3-56

DYNAMIC attribute • *System Services Ref*, 3-4

Dynamic memory allocation • *RTL Ref*, 8-1

Dynamic module setting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-3, CD-109

Dynamic parameters
 modifying • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-51
 /DYNAMIC qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-47, CD-95

Dynamic string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-534

Dynamic string descriptor
 See Descriptor

Dynamic switching
 manual switching of line • *Networking*, 2-17
 procedure for line • *Networking*, 2-14
 setting up lines • *Networking*, 5-10

DYNSWITCH image • *Networking*, 2-16
 installing • *Networking*, 5-10

DZ11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 1-8, 2-8, 2-12; *Device Driver*, A-8; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

DZ32 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12; *Device Driver*, A-8; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

DZV11 asynchronous device • *Networking*, 2-8, 2-12; *I/O Ref I*, 8-1

E

E-address
 See Ethernet address

ECC error correction • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-33, A-37, C-55

ECC position register • *Device Driver*, A-37

Echo
 terminal • *Programming*, 8-50
 terminator • *Programming*, 8-32
 /ECHO qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-22;
 Debugger Ref, CD-34; *SDA Ref*, SDA-35

ECO level • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9
 See also PATCH commands
 checking • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-49, PATCH-50, PATCH-51
 setting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-37, PATCH-39, PATCH-77

EDF\$MAKE_FDL logical name • *File Applications*, 4-18

EDIT/ACL command • *File Applications*, 4-28;
 DCL Dictionary, DCL-155

EDIT/EDT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156 to DCL-159

EDIT/FDL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160

Index

- Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL) • *File Applications*, 1-19 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-38, FDL-39
- ANALYSIS_OF_KEY section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- calculating bucket size • *File Applications*, 3-15, 3-16, 3-30
- calculating extension size • *File Applications*, 3-6, 9-9
- commands • *File Applications*, 4-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-55
- contiguous files • *File Applications*, 3-5
- creating areas for index structures • *File Applications*, 3-28
- creating FDL files • *File Applications*, 4-3, 4-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- default value • *File Applications*, 4-15
- directing output of • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- exiting • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- invoking • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- invoking a script • *File Applications*, 4-6
- optimization algorithms • *File Applications*, A-1
- optimize script • *File Applications*, 10-1, 10-28; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- prompt • *File Applications*, 4-15
- restrictions • *FDL Ref*, FDL-2
- scripts • *FDL Ref*, FDL-60
- specifying run-time attributes • *File Applications*, 9-2 to 9-5
- EDIT/SUM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
- EDIT/TECO command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-162 to DCL-164
- EDIT/TPU command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165 to DCL-169
- "edit_mode" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- EDIT/ACL command • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-1
- EDIT/FDL command • *Programming*, 9-93
- EDIT/TPU command • *Text Processing*, 3-2; *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8, 6-10
 - defining a command symbol for • *Text Processing*, 3-2
- EDIT/TPU command qualifier
 - with /COMMAND • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-5
 - with /CREATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-5
 - with /DISPLAY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-6
 - with /JOURNAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-6
 - with /OUTPUT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-7
 - with /READ_ONLY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-8
 - with /RECOVER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-8
 - with /SECTION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-9
- EDIT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62 to 4-63
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-63
- EDIT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6, 5-10; *Text Processing*, 1-2; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-36; *Debugger Ref*, CD-50
- Editing commands
 - adding lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7, SUM-8
 - audit trail text • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
 - command parameters • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6
 - deleting lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-9, SUM-10
 - general form • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6, SUM-7
 - locator field parameters • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7
 - operators • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6
 - replacing lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
 - specifying • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5
- Editing context status
 - built-in procedures for
 - CURRENT_BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-43
 - CURRENT_CHARACTER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-44
 - CURRENT_COLUMN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-45
 - CURRENT_DIRECTION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
 - CURRENT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-48
 - CURRENT_OFFSET • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-49
 - CURRENT_ROW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-50
 - CURRENT_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-51
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-84
 - SET • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-161
 - SHOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Editing interface
 - See also EDT Keypad Emulator
 - See also EVE
 - default • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7
- Editing position movement
 - built-in procedures for
 - MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - MOVE_HORIZONTAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-125
 - MOVE_VERTICAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-129
 - POSITION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-132
- Editing session
 - exiting from • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
 - keypad editing in • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
 - quitting • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
 - recovering • *Text Processing*, 2-4; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-14
- Edit instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-163 to 1-2
- Editor
 - ACL • *System Security*, 4-20
 - example • *System Security*, 5-12
 - used to delete ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
 - caution for use in captive command procedure • *System Security*, 5-83
 - default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156

- Editor (cont'd.)
- FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
 - invoking
 - EDT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
 - EDT Keypad Emulator • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - EVE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - FDL • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - SUMSLP • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
 - TECO • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-162
 - VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - screen oriented • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
 - VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - SUMSLP • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1
 - text • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
 - Edit pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-164, 9-166 to 9-180
 - EDITPC (Edit Packed to Character String)
 - instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-164 to 9-180
 - /EDIT qualifier • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-17; *Debugger Ref*, CD-21, CD-124, CD-172
 - EDIV (Extended Divide) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-20
 - RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
 - EDT\$EDIT • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-3
 - EDT description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
 - EDT editor
 - boldfacing text • *Text Processing*, 4-50
 - copying text • *Text Processing*, 1-35, 1-43
 - deleting text • *Text Processing*, 1-32, 1-41
 - entities • *Text Processing*, 1-38
 - inserting text • *Text Processing*, 1-28, 1-37
 - invoking • *Text Processing*, 1-2
 - journal file • *Text Processing*, 1-51
 - key definitions • *Text Processing*, 1-59, 1-60, 1-61, 1-63, 1-64
 - keypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
 - line mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
 - locating text • *Text Processing*, 1-41
 - macro • *Text Processing*, 1-65, 1-66, 1-67
 - moving between modes • *Text Processing*, 1-7
 - moving cursor • *Text Processing*, 1-38, 1-40
 - moving text • *Text Processing*, 1-34, 1-43
 - nokeypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-3
 - recovering text • *Text Processing*, 1-51
 - substituting • *Text Processing*, 1-33, 1-43
 - terminating • *Text Processing*, 1-3
 - UNDC command • *Text Processing*, 1-42
 - undeleting text • *Text Processing*, 1-42
 - UNDL command • *Text Processing*, 1-42
 - UNDW command • *Text Processing*, 1-42
 - EDTINI.EDT file • *Text Processing*, 1-69
 - EDT Keypad Emulator • *Text Processing*, 2-1; *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3, G-1 to G-8
 - CHANGE • *Text Processing*, 2-6
 - changing the the default interface • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - command file • *Text Processing*, 2-14
 - command line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3
 - compiling VAXTPU procedures • *Text Processing*, 2-14
 - control sequences • *Text Processing*, 2-5
 - discarding edits • *Text Processing*, 2-3
 - EXIT • *Text Processing*, 2-3
 - extending with VAXTPU • *Text Processing*, 2-12
 - HELP • *Text Processing*, 2-3
 - INCLUDE • *Text Processing*, 2-7
 - invoking • *Text Processing*, 2-1
 - keypad editing • *Text Processing*, 2-5
 - modifying with VAXTPU • *Text Processing*, 2-13
 - QUIT • *Text Processing*, 2-3
 - saving edits • *Text Processing*, 2-3
 - section file • *Text Processing*, 2-13, 2-14
 - SET CURSOR • *Text Processing*, 2-8
 - SET SCREEN • *Text Processing*, 2-8
 - SET SEARCH • *Text Processing*, 2-9
 - SET TAB • *Text Processing*, 2-9
 - SET WRAP • *Text Processing*, 2-9
 - SUBSTITUTE • *Text Processing*, 2-7
 - terminating • *Text Processing*, 2-2
 - typing VAXTPU commands • *Text Processing*, 2-11
 - WRITE • *Text Processing*, 2-4, 2-7
 - writing VAXTPU procedures • *Text Processing*, 2-13
 - EDT-like keypad
 - for EVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-4
 - EDT line mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3
 - EDT routine
 - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-1 to EDT-2
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-1
 - user-written
 - FILEIO • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-7
 - WORKIO • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-11
 - XLATE • *Util Routines Ref*, EDT-13
 - EDTSECINI.TPU • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
 - EDTSECINI.TPU\$SECTION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
 - "eightbit" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - EIR (error information register) • *I/O Ref II*, 3-5
 - bit assignment
 - *I/O Ref II*, 3-15

Index

- Elapsed time • *Programming*, 6-40; *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Element lists with BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-18
- Ellipsis (...)
 - as directory searching character • *DCL Concepts*, 3-16, 3-17
 - used to specify output directory • *DCL Concepts*, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21
- ELSE clause • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- .ELSE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
- EMB\$L_DV_REGSAV • *Device Driver*, 13-7
- EMB\$Q_IOSB • *Device Driver*, C-72
- EMB\$W_DV_STS • *Device Driver*, C-72
- Emergency account
 - and privileges • *System Security*, 5-57
- EMODD (Extended Multiply and Integerize D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113
- EMODF (Extended Multiply and Integerize F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113
- EMODG (Extended Multiply and Integerize G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113
- EMODH (Extended Multiply and Integerize H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-112 to 9-113
- EMODx instruction
 - RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- Emphasis
 - text • *DSR Ref*, A-3
- /EMPHASIS qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-47
- EMUL (Extended Multiply) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-21
 - RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-104
- ENABLE AST command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-52
- Enable attention AST function
 - DEUNA/DEQNA/DELUA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-27
 - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7
 - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-19
 - DR11-W/DRV11-WA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-13
- .ENABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- .ENABLE BOLDING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-29
- ENABLE CHECKS command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-25
- ENABLE command • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-8
- .ENABLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22 to 6-24, 6-33
- .ENABLE HYPHENATION command • *DSR Ref*, 2-30
- .ENABLE INDEXING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-31
- .ENABLE OVERSTRIKING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-32
- .ENABLE TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-33
- .ENABLE UNDERLINING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-34
- ENBINT macro • *Device Driver*, 3-14, B-12
- Encryption
 - of password • *System Security*, 3-11
 - one-way and collision • *System Security*, 5-25
- Encryption algorithm
 - one-way for passwords • *System Security*, 3-10
- Encryption key • *Device Driver*, A-23
- END_OF_FILE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- END_OF built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-64
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-64
- .END BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-26
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- .ENDC directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-26
- End Communications layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
- .END directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-25
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-17
- END DO statement • *Programming*, 2-21
- .END FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-48; *DSR Ref*, 2-58
- .ENDIF command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
- END IF statement • *Programming*, 2-16
- ENDIF statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- /ENDING qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-22; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-18
- .END LIST command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15; *DSR Ref*, 2-79
- .END LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 4-15
- ENDLOOP statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13
- .ENDM directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-27
- End node • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-15
 - caching on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-24
 - configuration • *Networking*, 2-21
 - DECnet-VAX license kit • *Networking*, 1-15, 6-1
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-19
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-24
 - non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
 - on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-11
 - Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-21
- .END NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-47; *DSR Ref*, 2-87
- End of batch job on cards • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
- End of data stream • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
 - see EOD command
- End-of-file • *Programming*, 8-8
 - indicator • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92

- End-of-file-condition • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
- END OF LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-4
- End-of-module
 - record analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
- End-of-tape marker
 - See EOT
- End-of-volume
 - detection on magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
- ENDPROCEDURE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9
- .ENDR directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-28
- END statement • *Programming*, 2-1
- .END SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-120
- ENDSUBROUTINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-51
- Engineering change order (ECO) level
 - See also ECO level
- \$ENQ
 - lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- ENQLM (enqueue quota limit) • *Networking*, 5-34; *Software Installation*, 5-2
- Enqueue quota limit • *System Management*, 6-4
- ENTER function • *Text Processing*, 1-19; *EDT Ref*, EDT-63
- Entity specifier command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-269
 - with "move" command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-279
 - with APPEND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
 - with CHGC (change case) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-250
 - with CHGL (change case lower) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-251
 - with CHGU (change case upper) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-252
 - with CUT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-259
 - with D (delete) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-260
 - with FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-272
 - with R (replace) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-285
 - with TADJ (tab adjust) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-300
- Entry and display modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
 - ASCII-NOASCII mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
 - BYTE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - canceling • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-44
 - DECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - displaying location contents • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
 - displaying mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-86
 - GLOBALS-NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - INSTRUCTION-NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
 - length modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - LONG mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- Entry and display modes (cont'd.)
 - /MODE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
 - OCTAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - radix modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - SCOPE-NOSCOPE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - setting the mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - symbol search mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - SYMBOLS-NOSYMBOLS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
 - WORD mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- .ENTRY command • *Text Processing*, 4-57; *DSR Ref*, 2-35
- .ENTRY directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29 to 6-30
- ENTRY index entry
 - merging • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
- Entry mask • *Debugger Ref*, 3-7; *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
- Entry point • *Programming*, 4-37; *RTL Ref*, 2-4
 - CALL entry point • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 5-8
 - defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29 to 6-30
 - JSB entry point • *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 5-8
- /ENTRY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-12; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-7
- ENTRY statement
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
 - record processing • *Programming*, 6-38
- Entry types
 - exclude certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8
 - include certain • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12
- Environment
 - defining user • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - heterogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - homogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - creating • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - operating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
- EO\$ADJUST_INPUT (Adjust Input Length) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-169
- EO\$BLANK_ZERO (Blank Backwards When Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-170
- EO\$CLEAR_SIGNIF (Clear Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-179
- EO\$END (End Edit) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-171
- EO\$END_FLOAT (End Floating Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-172
- EO\$FILL (Store Fill) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-173
- EO\$FLOAT (Float Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-174
- EO\$INSERT (Insert Character) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-175

Index

- EO\$LOAD_FILL (Load Fill Register) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD_MINUS (Load Sign Register If Minus) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD_PLUS (Load Sign Register If Plus) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$LOAD_SIGN (Load Sign Register) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-176
- EO\$MOVE (Move Digits) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-177
- EO\$REPLACE_SIGN (Replace Sign When Zero) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-178
- EO\$SET_SIGNIF (Set Significance) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-179
- EO\$STORE_SIGN (Store Sign) pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-180
- "eob_text" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- EOB_TEXT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-169
- EOD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170 to DCL-171
 - and DECK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
 - delimiting input stream with • *Command Procedures*, 3-6
- EOF (end-of-file)
 - status
 - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
 - write mailbox message • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
- EOF label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-19
- EOF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- EOJ command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
 - in card reader batch job • *Command Procedures*, B-1
- EOL function • *Text Processing*, 1-13; *EDT Ref*, EDT-65
- EOT (end-of-tape) • *Disk & Tape*, B-2; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-15, BACKU-82
 - status
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13, 6-14, 6-16
- EOT marker • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- EOV label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-19
- .EQ. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13; *Programming*, 6-8
- .EQS. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
- Equal key
 - default order • *Sort Ref*, SORT-69
- EQUAL keyword
 - GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-30
- Equal-or-next search option • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
- Equal sign (=)
 - buffer signal • *EDT Ref*, EDT-115
- Equal sign (=) (cont'd.)
 - buffer signal command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-249
- Equal to
 - operator (symbol) for expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- Equitable sharing
 - of CPU resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-17
 - of disk I/O resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-42
 - of memory resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-33
- Equivalence name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11
 - assignment
 - to logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-95
 - assignment to logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38
 - defining • *System Services Ref*, 6-1
 - format convention • *System Services Ref*, 6-9
 - specifying • *System Services Ref*, SYS-61
 - to display for logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-604
- EQUIVALENCE statement • *Programming*, 2-7
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
- Equivalence string
 - defined • *File Applications*, 6-4
 - definition of • *Command Procedures*, 2-1
- Equivalent variable • *Programming*, 2-7
- \$EQLST macro • *Device Driver*, B-13
- .EQV. logical operator • *Programming*, 6-11
- Erase
 - characters from screen • *Programming*, 8-30
 - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-17
- ERASE_CHARACTER built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-67
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-67
- ERASE_LINE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-68
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-68
- ERASE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-65 to 4-66
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-66
- ERASE CHARACTER command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-4
- ERASE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-38
- ERASE LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-4
- Erase-on-allocate • *System Security*, 4-50, 5-77
- Erase-on-delete • *System Security*, 5-76
- ERASE PREVIOUS WORD command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5
- Erase service • *File Applications*, 5-11
- ERASE START OF LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5
- ERASE WORD command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5
- Erasing text
 - CTRL/U • *Text Processing*, 2-14

Erasing text (cont'd.)

- DELETE • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- ERASE CHARACTER • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- ERASE LINE • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- ERASE PREVIOUS WORD • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- erase word • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- removing • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- selecting • *Text Processing*, 2-14
- Erasure pattern • *System Security*, 4-49, 5-75
- ERL\$DEVICERR • *Device Driver*, 13-6, A-14, A-34, A-36, C-8, D-9
- ERL\$DEVICTMO • *Device Driver*, 12-5, 13-6, A-14, A-34, A-36, C-9, D-9
- ERL\$RELEASEMB • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-71
- ERRFMT process • *System Management*, 10-1
- ERRLOG.SYS • *Software Installation*, 7-28
- ERROR • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
- Error • *RTL Ref*, 2-14
 - arithmetic • *Programming*, 6-10
 - check • *File Applications*, 10-2
 - checking
 - to control • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
 - in command procedure
 - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317
 - in file structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-9
 - parsing subcommand • *Programming*, 7-25
 - reporting
 - for Files-11 volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
 - for image files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
 - for object files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 - for RMS files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
 - see Condition handling • *Programming*, 10-1
 - signaling • *File Applications*, 5-16; *RTL Ref*, 2-15, 7-4
 - software • *File Applications*, 10-2
 - source program • *Programming*, 4-6
 - to display count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
 - using SET VERIFY to locate • *Command Procedures*, 3-15
- ERROR_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
- Error check • *System Services Ref*, 2-16
- Error completion routine • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- Error condition
 - determining severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
- .ERROR directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-31
- Error handling • *Device Driver*, 1-3; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
 - disabling CTRL/Y • *Command Procedures*, 7-8

Error handling (cont'd.)

- disabling error checking • *Command Procedures*, 7-6
- error retry count • *Device Driver*, 12-5, A-34, C-57
- general • *Programming*, 10-1
- handling I/O errors • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
- in FDT routine • *Device Driver*, 8-11
- See Condition Handling • *Programming*, 10-1
- specifying actions for different severity levels • *Command Procedures*, 7-5
- using IOC\$PURGDATAP to detect transfer errors • *Device Driver*, C-66
- using ON command • *Command Procedures*, 7-4
- Error handling routine • *Device Driver*, 9-5
- Error log • *Device Driver*, A-27, A-34, A-34 to A-36, C-8, C-9, C-57, C-71; *System Management*, 10-1; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
- error log sequence number • *Device Driver*, A-22
- final error count • *Device Driver*, 12-3
- maintaining file • *System Management*, 10-2
- printing file • *System Management*, 10-3
- sending message to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
- types of events reported • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
- Error logging
 - See Log file
- Error logging buffer • *Device Driver*, A-14, A-36, A-37, D-8
 - allocating • *Device Driver*, 13-6, C-8
 - filling • *Device Driver*, 13-6 to 13-7
 - size • *Device Driver*, 7-7, 13-6, 13-7
- Error logging enable bit
 - See UCB\$V_ERLOGIP
- Error logging routine • *Device Driver*, 1-4, 13-6 to 13-7, A-14
 - See also Register dumping routine
 - address • *Device Driver*, 13-1
 - requirements • *Device Driver*, 13-7
- Error Log Utility • *Rel Notes*, 2-14; *System Management*, 10-1; *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-18
 - description • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
 - directing output • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
 - examples • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30
 - machine check • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
 - memory error • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-27
 - nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-28
 - time stamp • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25

Index

- Error Log Utility
 - examples (cont'd.)
 - volume dismount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
 - volume mount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
 - exiting • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
 - invoking • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-1
 - qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-3 to ERR-22
 - restrictions • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
 - sample error log report • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30
- Error message • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-13;
Software Installation, 7-15, 7-18, 7-19; *DSR Ref*, 4-2
 - bugcheck • *Software Installation*, 7-30
 - DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-28
 - disk test • *Software Installation*, 7-24
 - examples • *DSR Ref*, 4-2, 4-15
 - HLD • *Networking*, 4-19
 - in DSR • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - issued by VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-13
 - loopback testing • *Networking*, 7-6
 - no PCB or swap slots • *Software Installation*, 7-29
 - OPCOM • *Software Installation*, 7-23
 - UETDISK00 • *Software Installation*, 7-24
 - UETINIT01 • *Software Installation*, 7-23
 - warning • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 - wrong account • *Software Installation*, 7-22
 - wrong privileges • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 - wrong quotas • *Software Installation*, 7-21
- Error message buffer • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-71
 - releasing • *Device Driver*, 12-3
- /ERROR qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-84
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
- OPEN, READ, WRITE, and CLOSE commands • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
- Error recovery • *System Services Ref*, 7-12
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4
- Error report • *System Management*, 10-2
- Error reporting • *Networking*, 8-17, 8-29
 - system service status • *Networking*, 8-17, 8-29
- ERRORS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-35
- Error statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12, 3-16
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-17
 - location • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
- Error status code • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
 - from invalid control blocks • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
- Error stream
 - define for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
- ERRSNS condition code • *Programming*, 10-17
- ERRSNS intrinsic program • *Programming*, 10-17
- Escape sequence • *RTL Ref*, RTL-541
 - ANSI • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
 - DIGITAL-private • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
 - read • *Programming*, 8-64
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-19
- ESP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-5
 - address conversion • *Networking*, 3-61
 - addresses (DEUNA) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
 - address format • *Networking*, 3-11
 - adjacent node • *Networking*, 2-7
 - area number in address • *Networking*, 3-12
 - area routing on • *Networking*, 2-25, A-15
 - broadcast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-3
 - broadcast routing timer • *Networking*, 3-66
 - cable • *Networking*, 1-6
 - carrier sense • *Networking*, 1-6
 - characteristics • *Networking*, 1-6
 - circuit • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-6, 2-6, 3-33
 - circuit device • *Networking*, 1-6, 2-10
 - circuit identification • *Networking*, 3-33
 - circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3-40
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-5
 - configurator module • *Networking*, 1-15, 1-19, 2-10, 3-41
 - datagrams • *Networking*, 1-6
 - data link for VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-10
 - data rate • *Networking*, 1-6
 - designated router • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-19, 2-24, 3-40
 - determining physical address • *Networking*, 3-12
 - DEUNA, DEQNA, and DELUA device drivers • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - displaying physical address • *Networking*, 3-12
 - downline system load • *Networking*, 4-6
 - dump assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4-15
 - end node • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-24, 3-40
 - end node caching • *Networking*, 2-24
 - hardware address • *Networking*, 2-18, 3-11, 3-57, 7-9
 - lack of protection • *System Security*, 7-6
 - limiting end nodes • *Networking*, 3-62
 - limiting routers • *Networking*, 3-61
 - line • *Networking*, 2-12
 - line device • *Networking*, 2-18
 - line parameters • *Networking*, 3-57
 - line protocol • *Networking*, 3-49
 - multiaccess • *Networking*, 1-6
 - multicast address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-3
 - multicast address definition • *Networking*, 3-13

Ethernet (cont'd.)

- multicast address values • *Networking*, 3-13
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-21
 - node • *Networking*, 1-6
 - node address • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-11
 - node number in address • *Networking*, 3-12
 - non-DECnet application • *Networking*, A-10
 - packets • *Networking*, 1-6
 - physical address • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-2, 2-7, 2-18, 3-11, 4-6, 7-9
 - physical address definition • *Networking*, 3-13
 - physical address values • *Networking*, 3-13
 - protocol • *Networking*, 1-5, 2-7
 - protocol types (DEUNA) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-5
 - resetting physical address • *Networking*, 3-11
 - router • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-24, 3-40
 - service operations • *Networking*, 3-36
 - specification • *Networking*, 1-5
 - topology • *Networking*, 1-6
 - upline memory dump • *Networking*, 4-15
- Ethernet address • *NCP Ref*, NCP-8
- Ethernet loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9
- to remote system • *Networking*, 7-9
 - UNA device • *Networking*, 7-9
- EVALUATE/ADDRESS command • *Debugger Ref*, 5-11, CD-55
- EVALUATE command • *Programming*, 5-32;
Patch Ref, PATCH-62 to PATCH-64;
Debugger Ref, 1-16, 6-18, CD-53; *SDA Ref*, SDA-38
- Evaluation
- automatically performed by command interpreter • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
 - of operator in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-10
 - of symbol • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
- Evasive action
- duration • *System Security*, 5-40
 - invoked as counteraction for breakin • *System Security*, 5-38
- EVE\$CLEAR_KEY pre-defined EVE procedure • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- EVE\$INIT_KEY pre-defined EVE procedure • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- EVE editor • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-2, F-1 to F-17
- aligning text • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - buffer • *Text Processing*, 3-1, 3-26
 - changing the default interface • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - command line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-2
 - creating subprocesses • *Text Processing*, 3-39
 - defining keys • *Text Processing*, 3-35
 - discarding edits • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - DO • *Text Processing*, 3-5
 - EDT-like keypad • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-4

EVE editor (cont'd.)

- entering commands • *Text Processing*, 3-5
 - erasing text • *Text Processing*, 3-14
 - extending with VAXTPU • *Text Processing*, 3-39
 - HELP facility • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - highlighted status line • *Text Processing*, 3-2
 - inserting text • *Text Processing*, 3-11
 - invoking • *Text Processing*, 3-1
 - journal facility • *Text Processing*, 3-4
 - key maps in • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - learn sequence • *Text Processing*, 3-35
 - locating text • *Text Processing*, 3-17
 - marking locations • *Text Processing*, 3-19
 - moving cursor • *Text Processing*, 3-8
 - moving text • *Text Processing*, 3-16
 - multiple buffers • *Text Processing*, 3-27
 - pre-defined procedures in • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - procedures • *Text Processing*, 3-40
 - replacing text • *Text Processing*, 3-20
 - restoring text • *Text Processing*, 3-14
 - saving edits • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - screen display • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - terminating • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - using DCL from within • *Text Processing*, 3-38
 - using VAXTPU from within • *Text Processing*, 3-39
 - window • *Text Processing*, 3-1, 3-29
- .EVEN directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-32
- Event
- class • *Networking*, 3-82
 - Data Link layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-190
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-34
 - End Communications layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
 - identification • *Networking*, 3-82
 - identifying location of • *Networking*, 3-83
 - list • *Networking*, 2-34
 - Network Management layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-182
 - Routing layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
 - Session Control layer • *NCP Ref*, NCP-184
 - sink-related • *Networking*, 2-34
 - source • *Networking*, 3-83
 - source-related • *Networking*, 2-34
 - type • *Networking*, 3-82
 - VAX/VMS specific • *NCP Ref*, NCP-194
 - X.25 Packet level • *NCP Ref*, NCP-193
- Event class and type summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181 to NCP-194
- Event facility, setting • *Debugger Ref*, CD-100
- Event flag • *Modular Procedures*, 2-21; *Device Driver*, A-20; *Programming*, 3-18
- allocation of • *RTL Ref*, 9-17

Index

Event flag (cont'd.)

- clearing • *System Services Ref*, 4-4, SYS-54
 - common • *Programming*, 3-18
 - for interprocess communication • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
 - for synchronous operations • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - getting current status • *System Services Ref*, SYS-341
 - handling for aborted I/O request • *Device Driver*, 8-12
 - LIB\$FREE_EF • *Programming*, 3-19
 - LIB\$GET_EF • *Programming*, 3-19
 - local • *Programming*, 3-18
 - manipulating • *Programming*, 3-18
 - number • *System Services Ref*, 4-2
 - posting • *Device Driver*, 5-17
 - RTL routine to free • *RTL Ref*, RTL-132
 - setting • *Device Driver*, 2-6; *System Services Ref*, 4-4, SYS-357
 - specifying • *System Services Ref*, 4-2
 - wait • *System Services Ref*, 4-3
 - waiting for entire set of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-466
 - waiting for one of set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-468
 - waiting for setting of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-463
- Event flag cluster • *System Services Ref*, 4-2
- associating with a process • *System Services Ref*, SYS-12
 - deleting • *System Services Ref*, 4-7, SYS-136
 - disassociating • *System Services Ref*, 4-6, SYS-106
 - getting current status • *System Services Ref*, SYS-341
 - in shared memory • *System Services Ref*, 4-8
 - number • *System Services Ref*, 4-2
 - specifying name for • *System Services Ref*, 4-8
- Event logger
- See EVL
- Event logging example • *Networking*, 3-84
- /EVENT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-11, CD-23, CD-89, CD-135
- EVENTS display type • *Networking*, 3-91
- EVESECINI.TPU • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
- EVESECINI.TPU\$SECTION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
- EVL (event logger) • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-29, 2-34
- EX (exit to line mode) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-270
- EXACT_POSITIONING attribute • *File Applications*, 4-40 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8
- Exact key match • *File Applications*, 8-14
- EXACT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-109, 4-152

- EXAMINE/INSTRUCTION command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-6, C-5
- EXAMINE/SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-4, C-4
- EXAMINE command • *Programming*, 5-31; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-173 to DCL-175; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65 to PATCH-67; *Debugger Ref*, 1-15, 6-5, 7-5, CD-57; *SDA Ref*, SDA-41 and DEPOSIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125
- length qualifier • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-174
- Example • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-18
- See also Using symbols
 - adding lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-8
 - allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-38
 - analyzing a file interactively • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - analyzing a remote file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - appending a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - audit trail text • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
 - /BEFORE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-4
 - /BINARY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-5
 - /BRIEF qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-6
 - comparing files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-34
 - concurrent display and recording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-85
 - converting a carriage control file to stream • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting a carriage control file to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - converting fixed format to variable-length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-32
 - converting record formats • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 - copying files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-21
 - creating a disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-9
 - creating a journal file • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-45
 - creating an executable image containing message data • *Message Ref*, MSG-28
 - creating an FDL file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - creating an FDL file from a remote file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-30
 - creating a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - creating a volume set • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10

Example (cont'd.)

deleting lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-9
 directing ACCOUNTING output • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
 disabling automatic volume rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
 /ENTRY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-7
 /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-10
 /FULL qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-11, ERR-22
 image mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-39
 improving a file's performance • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
 /INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-13, ERR-16, ERR-17, ERR-22
 incremental backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-41
 initializing an output disk • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-43
 interactive patch session • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-93
 /INTERMEDIATE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-14
 listing accounting files • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
 listing file • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-4
 live display monitoring • *Monitor Ref*, MON-84
 live recording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-84
 /LOG qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-14
 machine check • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
 making a volume public with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
 memory error • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-27
 modifying an FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65
 modifying an FDL file noninteractively • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65
 mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-23
 mounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 mounting a volume cluster-wide • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-14
 nonfatal and user bugchecks • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-28
 of display settings
 .DISPLAY CHAPTER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-19
 of VAXTPU procedures
 BASIC program for CALL_USER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-24
 delete_all_definitions • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-225
 user_change_windows • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-133

Example

of VAXTPU procedures (cont'd.)

user_clear_key • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-225
 user_collect_rnos • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-81
 user_dcl_process • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-38
 user_define_edtkey • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-107
 user_define_key • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-58, 4-108
 user_delete • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-49
 user_delete_char • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
 user_delete_extra • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-61
 user_delete_like_edtem • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-67
 user_delete_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-68
 user_display_current_character • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-44
 user_display_help • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-11
 user_display_position • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-219
 user_double_parens • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-122
 user_edit_string • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-63
 user_end_of_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-114
 user_erase_to_EOB • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-40
 user_error_message • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-76
 user_fao_conversion • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-76
 user_find_chap • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-153
 user_find_endprocedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-14
 user_find_parens • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-148, 4-149
 user_free_cursor_down • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-55
 user_free_cursor_left • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-53
 user_free_cursor_right • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-53
 user_free_cursor_up • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-55
 user_get_shiftkey • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-138
 user_getinfo • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-95
 user_go_down • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-50
 user_go_up • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-50
 user_help • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-98
 user_help_buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-33
 user_include_file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-22
 user_initial_cap • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-220
 user_is_character • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-99
 user_keyword_numbers • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-31
 user_lowercase_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-27
 user_make_window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-42
 user_mark • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-111
 user_message_window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-119
 user_move_8_lines • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-130

Index

Example

of VAXTPU procedures (cont'd.)

user_move_by_lines • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-126
user_move_skip_comments • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-143
user_move_text • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-128
user_next_screen • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-51
user_on_eol • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-124
user_one_window_to_two • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-227
user_paste • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-64, 4-121
user_prompt_number • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-100
user_quick_parse • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-74
user_quit • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-135
user_quote • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-136
user_remove_comments • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12
user_remove_crlfs • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-66
user_remove_dsrlines • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-113
user_remove_xyz • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-214
user_repaint • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-142
user_replace_prefix • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-16
user_ring_bell • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-166
user_runoff_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-48
user_scroll_buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-151
user_search_for_noalpha • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-131
user_select • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-157
user_show_direction • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
user_show_first_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-228
user_slow_down_arrow • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-164
user_slow_up_arrow • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-164
user_split_line • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-46, 4-218
user_start_journal • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-78, 4-105
user_start_select • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-155
user_strip_eighth • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-223
user_tab • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-18
user_test_lastkey • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-140
user_toggle_direction • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-43
user_top • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-21
user_tpu • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-71
user_trans_text • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-223
user_two_windows • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-137
user_upcase_item • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-27
user_what_is_comment • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-116
user_write_file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-231

Example (cont'd.)

/OUTPUT qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-15
overriding volume protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-27
physical mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
playback • *Monitor Ref*, MON-86
protecting an output save-set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-81
quick-reference table • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-84
reclaiming buckets • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
/REGISTER_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-16
/REJECTED qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-17
remote playback • *Monitor Ref*, MON-87
reorganizing a remote file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-31
repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
replacing lines • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-11
requesting operator assistance • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8
rerecording • *Monitor Ref*, MON-87
restoring files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
sample error log report • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-30
saving entire volumes • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
saving files • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
selecting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-39
selective backup • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
/SID_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-18
/SINCE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-19
sorting records • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
specifying a protection code • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
specifying a save-set label • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-79
specifying a shareable volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35
specifying block size • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-74
for magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-11
specifying default block extent • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
specifying density for magnetic tape • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-77 ; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17
specifying I/O buffers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-33
specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-34
specifying number of directories • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-7
specifying redundancy group blocks • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-78
/STATISTICS qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-20
/SUMMARY qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-22
time stamp • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25

Example (cont'd.)

- tuning a file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-65
- using DCL symbols • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-40
- using message pointers • *Message Ref*, MSG-28
- using wildcards • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-19
- VAXcluster multifile summary • *Monitor Ref*, MON-88
- volume dismount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
- volume mount • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-25
- volume rebuilding • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32

Examples of DSR formatting

- .AUTOPARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-5
- .AUTOTABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-8
- bar commands • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- .BEGIN BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- bolding characters • *DSR Ref*, 3-6
- bolding words • *DSR Ref*, 3-6
- breaking terms logically • *DSR Ref*, 3-7
- conditional commands • *DSR Ref*, 2-68, 2-129
- .DISABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- .ENABLE BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- .END BAR command • *DSR Ref*, 2-27
- error message • *DSR Ref*, 4-2, 4-15
- .FIGURE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-37
- .FIGURE DEFERRED command • *DSR Ref*, 2-37
- header levels • *DSR Ref*, 2-62
- hyphenating words • *DSR Ref*, 3-11
- .INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-70
- .JUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-72
- .KEEP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-73
- .LAYOUT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-76
- .NO KEEP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-73
- .NO SPACE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-86
- overstriking characters • *DSR Ref*, 3-14
- redefining flag characters • *DSR Ref*, 3-4
- .SET LEVEL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-113
- substituting date • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- substituting time • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- underlining words • *DSR Ref*, 3-20
- .VARIABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-129
- %EXC_FACILITY • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, D-7
- %EXC_NAME • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, D-7
- %EXC_NUMBER • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, D-7
- %EXC_SEVERITY • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, D-7

Exception • *RTL Ref*, 7-2, 7-30

- See also Bugcheck, Page fault
- dispatcher • *System Services Ref*, 10-7
- fatal • *SDA Ref*, SDA-15
- floating-point underflow • *RTL Ref*, 7-31
- generating • *Device Driver*, 6-3
- generating on system service failure • *System Services Ref*, SYS-378

Exception (cont'd.)

- identifying causes of • *SDA Ref*, SDA-20
 - multiple • *System Services Ref*, 10-16
 - records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
 - type • *System Services Ref*, 10-1
- Exception breakpoint
- canceling • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, CD-14
 - qualifying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11, D-7
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 3-10, CD-101
- Exception condition • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-7 ; *Convert Ref*, CONV-4; *Debugger Ref*, 3-10; *Intro to Routines*, 2-3; *RTL Ref*, 7-2, 7-4
- definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
 - indicating occurrence of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40
 - returning condition value • *RTL Ref*, 2-15, 7-5
 - signaling an • *Intro to Routines*, 2-40; *RTL Ref*, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7, 7-16, 7-18, 7-30
- Exception control • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-13
- /EXCEPTION qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-11, CD-23, CD-89, CD-135, CD-188
 - /EXCEPTIONS_FILE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-11, CONV-28
- Exceptions file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- and CONVERT • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3
 - use of • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3
- Exception vector
- setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-358
- EXC file type • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- EXCHANGE
- See Exchange Utility
 - EXCHANGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-176
 - Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) • *Disk & Tape*, 5-1, 5-10
 - carriage control options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-13
 - commands • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5, EXCH-15 to EXCH-45
 - command string • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5
 - COPY command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-16
 - copying command procedure • *System Management*, 4-14, 4-17
 - copying the default bootstrap command procedure • *System Management*, 2-19
 - DCL level • *Disk & Tape*, 5-12
 - DELETE command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-25
 - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-4
 - directing output • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2
 - DIRECTORY command • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-27 to EXCH-29

Index

Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) (cont'd.)

DISMOUNT command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30

examples

- creating a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- dismounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- initializing a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- mounting a virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14

EXIT command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30

exiting • *Disk & Tape*, 5-12; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2

for copying command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9

format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1

HELP command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32

INITIALIZE command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34

- qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34 to EXCH-36

invoking • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1

- to copy command procedure • *VAXclusters*, C-2

media supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-4

MOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38

- qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38 to EXCH-39

parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1

/PROCESSOR qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-29

record format

- options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-10
- specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9

RENAME command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41

- qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41 to EXCH-42

restrictions • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-2

SHOW command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-43

TYPE command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44

- qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44

virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5, EXCH-14

- creating • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- mounting • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14

volume format

- options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6
- specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6

Exclamation point (!) • *Debugger Ref*, 2-12, CD-2

- as comment delimiter • *Command Procedures*, 1-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-39

Exclamation point (!) (cont'd.)

- log file • *Debugger Ref*, 2-7
- /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-58; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-8

Exclusive OR operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16

EXE\$ABORTIO • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-11 to 8-12, A-20, C-6, C-10, C-29, C-31, C-37, C-42, C-43, C-47, D-6

EXE\$ALLOCBUF • *Device Driver*, 8-5, C-11

EXE\$ALLOCIQP • *Device Driver*, A-24, C-12

EXE\$ALONONPAGED • *Device Driver*, C-11, C-13

EXE\$ALONPAGVAR • *Device Driver*, C-14

EXE\$ALOPHYCNTG • *Device Driver*, 10-10, C-15

EXE\$ALTQUEPKT • *Device Driver*, 7-7, 8-4, 8-15 to 8-16, A-14, C-5, C-16, D-1, D-6

EXE\$ASSIGN • *Device Driver*, A-6, A-7

EXE\$BUFFRQUOTA • *Device Driver*, 8-5, C-17

EXE\$BUFQUOPRC • *Device Driver*, C-18

EXE\$CANCEL • *Device Driver*, 13-4 to 13-5

EXE\$DASSGN • *Device Driver*, A-7

EXE\$DEANONPAGED • *Device Driver*, C-3, C-19

EXE\$DW780_INT • *Device Driver*, 15-19

EXE\$FINISHIO • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-8, 8-9, 8-12 to 8-13, A-22, C-20, C-27, C-41, C-42, D-6

EXE\$FINISHIOC • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-12 to 8-13, A-22, C-21, D-6

EXE\$FORK • *Device Driver*, C-22

EXE\$FORKDSPTH • *Device Driver*, A-28

EXE\$GB_CPUTYPE • *Device Driver*, 6-4, B-3

EXE\$GL_ABSTIM • *Device Driver*, A-9, C-82

EXE\$GL_NONPAGED • *Device Driver*, C-11, C-13, C-14

EXE\$GQ_SYSTIME • *Device Driver*, C-57

EXE\$INSERTIRP • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 8-14, A-19, A-20, A-31, C-23, C-24

EXE\$INSIOQ • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 8-14, 9-1, A-32, C-24

- returning control to • *Device Driver*, 5-14

EXE\$INSTIMQ • *Device Driver*, C-25

EXE\$IOFORK • *Device Driver*, 10-8, 11-5, 12-1 to 12-2, A-27, A-28, C-26

EXE\$LCLDSKVALID • *Device Driver*, 8-6, C-27 to C-28

EXE\$MODIFY • *Device Driver*, C-29 to C-30

EXE\$MODIFYLOCK • *Device Driver*, C-31

EXE\$MODIFYLOCKR • *Device Driver*, A-24, C-32 to C-33

EXE\$ONEPARM • *Device Driver*, 8-7, A-22, C-34

EXE\$QIO • *Device Driver*, 5-1 to 5-10, A-7, A-14, A-19 to A-21, A-22

EXE\$QIOACPPKT • *Device Driver*, A-28

EXE\$QIODRVPKT • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 8-3, 8-10, 8-13 to 8-15, 9-1, C-27, C-29, C-34, C-43, C-52, D-6

- EXE\$QIORETURN • *Device Driver*, 8-16, C-35
- EXE\$READ • *Device Driver*, 8-7 to 8-8, A-22, C-36
- EXE\$READCHK • *Device Driver*, 8-4, C-37
- EXE\$READCHKR • *Device Driver*, 8-7, C-38
- EXE\$READLOCK • *Device Driver*, 8-7, C-39
- EXE\$READLOCKR • *Device Driver*, 8-7, A-24, C-40
- EXE\$SENSEMODE • *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-41
- EXE\$SETCHAR • *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-42
- EXE\$SETMODE • *Device Driver*, 8-9, C-43
- EXE\$SNDEVMSG • *Device Driver*, 11-7 to 11-8, 12-6, C-44 to C-45
- EXE\$TIMEOUT • *Device Driver*, A-28, A-32, A-33
- EXE\$WRITE • *Device Driver*, 8-9 to 8-10, A-22, C-46
- EXE\$WRITECHK • *Device Driver*, 8-4, C-47, C-49
- EXE\$WRITECHKR • *Device Driver*, 8-10, C-48
- EXE\$WRITELOCK • *Device Driver*, 8-10, C-49
- EXE\$WRITELOCKR • *Device Driver*, 8-10, A-24, C-50
- EXE\$WRMAILBOX • *Device Driver*, C-44, C-51
- EXE\$ZEROPARM • *Device Driver*, 8-11, A-22, C-52
- Executable image • *System Management*, 8-2; *Programming*, 4-8, 4-9; *Linker Ref*, LINK-59; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5
- See also Image
- device test • *Software Installation*, 7-35
- output of linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7
- UETINITOO.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-13, 7-14, 7-31
- UETINITO1.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-20, 7-23, 7-31
- UETPHASOO.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32
- /EXECUTABLE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7, LINK-122
- EXECUTE access • *System Security*, 4-7; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- See Access
- meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
- meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
- meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
- meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 3-28
- EXECUTE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-69 to 4-71
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-71
- EXECUTE command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-34
- Execute Procedure (@) command • *Command Procedures*, 1-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-11 to DCL-14; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-22
- Execute Procedure (@) command (cont'd.)
- usage summary • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14
- Execute procedure for SDA • *SDA Ref*, SDA-31
- Executing SYS\$LOGIN • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
- Execution
- continuing after exception break • *Debugger Ref*, 3-11
- monitoring with SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-11, 3-19, CD-150
- monitoring with tracepoint • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 3-15, CD-134
- of alternate login command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-301
- of common command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- of login command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
- starting or continuing with CALL command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-5, CD-7
- starting or continuing with GO command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-9, 3-5, CD-70
- starting or continuing with STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-10, 3-1, CD-188
- suspending with breakpoint • *Debugger Ref*, 1-12, 3-6, CD-88
- suspending with exception breakpoint • *Debugger Ref*, 3-10, CD-89, CD-101
- suspending with watchpoint • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, 3-12, CD-142
- Execution characteristic
- defining for images • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-299
- Execution context • *System Services Ref*, 8-2
- Execution queue • *System Management*, 9-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204
- Executive mode
- changing to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-55
- Executive-mode stack pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- /EXECUTIVE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-105
- Executor node • *Networking*, 2-2, 4-1
- commands • *Networking*, 3-5
- EXE file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- /EXERCISE qualifier • *BAD Ref*, BAD-9
- \$EXIT • *Debugger Ref*, 3-22
- Exit
- exit handler • *Programming*, 10-35
- forced • *System Services Ref*, 8-15
- image • *Programming*, 10-35; *System Services Ref*, 8-13
- EXIT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-72
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-72

Index

- EXIT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-23, 1-26; *Text Processing*, 1-3, 2-3; *File Applications*, 4-4, 10-14; *Programming*, 5-4; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177 to DCL-180; *EDT Ref*, EDT-133; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5, G-3; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-20; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-31; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-9; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-30; *Install Ref*, INS-11; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-39; *Monitor Ref*, MON-35; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-10, PATCH-68; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1, PHONE-12; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-49; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 2-13, CD-62; *SDA Ref*, SDA-45; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-26
- See also STOP command
- EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-58
- using to end a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 5-15
- Exit handler • *Programming*, 8-64, 10-35; *System Services Ref*, 8-15
- canceling • *System Services Ref*, SYS-38
- control block • *System Services Ref*, SYS-115
- deleting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-38
- debugging • *Programming*, 10-39; *Debugger Ref*, 3-23, CD-62
- declaring • *System Services Ref*, SYS-115
- defined • *Debugger Ref*, 3-22
- establishing • *Programming*, 10-36
- execution sequence of • *Debugger Ref*, 3-22
- identifying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-23, CD-155
- writing • *Programming*, 10-38
- EXITIF statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13
- EXITLOOP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-63
- /EXIT qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-12; *Debugger Ref*, CD-50
- Exit status
- DIFFERENCES command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-130
- EXPAND_NAME built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73 to 4-74
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-74
- EXPAND command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-9, CD-64
- Expanded string • *File Applications*, 6-4 to 6-5
- defined • *File Applications*, 6-4
- Expected interrupt
- See Device interrupt
- Expiration
- of account • *System Security*, 3-28
- password • *System Security*, 3-19
- how to pre-expire • *System Security*, 5-25
- how to set • *System Security*, 5-29
- not applicable to system password • *System Security*, 5-27
- EXPIRATION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- Expiration date
- file • *System Management*, 7-31
- Expiration date field • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19, B-14
- /EXPIRATION qualifier • *System Security*, 5-50
- /EXPIRED qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-59
- Explicit
- data definition • *Programming*, 6-1
- printing • *System Management*, 9-24
- Exponentiation • *Programming*, 6-7; *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
- complex base to complex exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-508
- complex base to signed integer exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-511
- D_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-513
- F_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.3
- H_floating base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-519
- of complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-398
- raise G_floating base to G_floating exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-516
- raise G_floating base to longword exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-516
- signed longword base • *RTL Ref*, RTL-523
- word base raised to word exponent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-522
- Expression • *Programming*, 6-2; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-6; *SDA Ref*, SDA-11; *MACRO Ref*, 3-9 to 3-10
- See also Address expression
- See also Language expression
- absolute • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- arithmetic • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-7
- Boolean • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
- changing context of • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
- character string • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
- equating to symbol • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
- evaluation of • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- example of • *MACRO Ref*, 3-10
- external • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- global • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- implicit conversion in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
- in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-15
- iterative substitution in • *DCL Concepts*, 6-7
- negating • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- numeric • *Programming*, 6-7
- operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-10
- pattern • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
- relational • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-7
- relocatable • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9, 3-17
- rules for determining mode of • *DCL Concepts*, 5-7
- summary of operators • *DCL Concepts*, 5-10
- types of • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-7

Expression (cont'd.)
 use of arithmetic comparison operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
 use of arithmetic operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
 use of logical operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
 use of string comparison operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
 use of string operators in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 value test • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
 EXQUOTA privilege • *System Security*, A-5;
System Management, 6-11
 EXT (extend) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-271
 /EXTEND_QUANTITY qualifier • *File Applications*, 9-9
 Extended attribute block
 See XAB
 See XAB block
 Extend subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-12
 Extensible VAX Editor
 See EVE
 EXTENSION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-40;
FDL Ref, FDL-9, FDL-21
 /EXTENSION qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
 Extension size • *File Applications*, A-1
 calculating • *File Applications*, 9-9
 performance • *File Applications*, 9-9, 9-10
 Extent
 defined • *File Applications*, 1-7, 9-9
 defining section • *System Services Ref*, 11-10
 syntax • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
 External clock • *NCP Ref*, NCP-77
 .EXTERNAL directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-33
 External expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
 External node
 and default access rights • *System Security*, 7-9
 External register base
 See MBA\$_ERB
 External routine
 specifying entry point of in driver tables • *Device Driver*, 7-6
 EXTERNAL statement • *Programming*, 1-8, 4-20
 External symbol • *MACRO Ref*, 6-97
 attribute directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-33
 defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22, 6-33
 EXTRACPU parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62
 EXTRACT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-22;
Mail Ref, MAIL-40; *Debugger Ref*, 8-18,
 CD-66
 Extract module
 object library • *Programming*, 4-8

%EXTRACT operator • *MACRO Ref*, 4-9 to 4-10
 /EXTRACT qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-22
 with /OUTPUT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35
 EXTV (Extract Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-40
 EXTZV (Extract Zero Extended Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-40

F

F12 function
 See BACKSPACE function
 F13 function
 See LINEFEED function
 F\$CVSI lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-226 to DCL-227
 F\$CVTIME lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-228 to DCL-230
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-229
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-228
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-228
 F\$CVUI lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-231
 F\$DIRECTORY lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-232
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-232
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-232
 value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-232
 F\$EDIT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-233 to DCL-234
 F\$ELEMENT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-235
 using with F\$EXTRACT • *Command Procedures*, 4-11
 F\$ENVIRONMENT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-236 to DCL-238
 using to obtain current default • *Command Procedures*, 4-4
 F\$EXTRACT lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-239 to DCL-240
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-239
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-239
 using to extract a string • *Command Procedures*, 4-11
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-239

Index

- F\$FAO** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223, DCL-241 to DCL-245
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-241
FAO directives • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-245
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-241
using to define record fields • *Command Procedures*, 4-14
value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-241
- F\$FILE_ATTRIBUTES** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-246 to DCL-248
- F\$GETDVI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-249 to DCL-258
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
- F\$GETJPI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-258 to DCL-262
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-259
item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-259
- F\$GETSYI** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-263 to DCL-266
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-263
item names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-264
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-263
using to obtain system or cluster information • *Command Procedures*, 4-6
value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-263
- F\$IDENTIFIER** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-267 to DCL-268
- F\$INTEGER** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-269
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269
to change context of expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
using to convert data type • *Command Procedures*, 4-16
using to evaluate data • *Command Procedures*, 4-16
- F\$LENGTH** lexical function • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-14 ; *Command Procedures*, C-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-270
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-270
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-270
using with **F\$LOCATE** • *Command Procedures*, 4-10
value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-270
- F\$LOCATE** lexical function • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-15 ; *Command Procedures*, C-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-271 to DCL-272
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-271
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-271
using with **F\$LENGTH** • *Command Procedures*, 4-10
value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-271
- F\$LOGICAL** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-273 to DCL-274
See also **F\$TRNLNM**
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-273
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-273
value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-273
- F\$MESSAGE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-275
- F\$MODE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-276
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
information returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
- F\$PARSE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-277 to DCL-279
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-277
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-277
value returned by • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-277
- F\$PID** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-280 to DCL-281
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
using to obtain process identification • *Command Procedures*, 4-6
value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
- F\$PRIVILEGE** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-282
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-282
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-282
value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-282
- F\$PROCESS** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-283
arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-283
use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-283
Value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-283
- F\$SEARCH** lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-284 to DCL-285
using to avoid command procedure errors • *Command Procedures*, 4-8

- F\$SEARCH lexical function (cont'd.)
 using to search for a file • *Command Procedures*, 4-8
- F\$SETPRV lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-224, DCL-286 to DCL-287
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-286
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-286
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-286
- F\$STRING lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-225, DCL-288
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-288
 to change context of expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
 using to convert data type • *Command Procedures*, 4-16
- F\$TIME lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-225, DCL-289
- F\$TRNLNM lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-225, DCL-290 to DCL-293
 arguments for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
 use of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
 using to translate logical names • *Command Procedures*, 4-9
 value returned • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
- F\$TYPE lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- F\$USER lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-3 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-225, DCL-295
- F\$VERIFY lexical function • *Command Procedures*, C-4 ; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-225, DCL-296 to DCL-297
 using to change VERIFY state • *Command Procedures*, 3-16
- F_FLOAT data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- F_floating data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3, 9-101
- .F_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
- F_floating format • *Programming*, 6-5, 6-6
- FAB (file access block) • *File Applications*, 1-15, 4-2
 argument categories • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 description • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
- FAB\$_BKS field • *File Applications*, 3-29, 4-36, 7-23, 7-24 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-19
- FAB\$_BLS field • *File Applications*, 4-36
- FAB\$_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 9-9
- FAB\$_DNS field • *File Applications*, 9-8 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- FAB\$_FAC field • *File Applications*, 9-7 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-5
 FAB\$_BIO option • *File Applications*, 7-4
 FAB\$_BRO option • *File Applications*, 7-4
 FAB\$_DEL option • *File Applications*, 7-4
- FAB\$_FAC field (cont'd.)
 FAB\$_GET option • *File Applications*, 7-4
 FAB\$_PUT option • *File Applications*, 7-4
 FAB\$_TRN option • *File Applications*, 7-4
 FAB\$_UPD option • *File Applications*, 7-4
- FAB\$_FNS field • *File Applications*, 6-6, 9-8 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- FAB\$_FSZ field • *File Applications*, 4-37 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- FAB\$_ORG field • *File Applications*, 4-36 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- FAB\$_RAT field • *File Applications*, 4-38 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-32, FDL-34
- FAB\$_RFM field • *File Applications*, 4-38 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- FAB\$_RTV field • *File Applications*, 9-10, 9-11 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
- FAB\$_SHR field • *File Applications*, 9-7 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-36, FDL-37
 FAB\$_MSE option • *File Applications*, 7-5, 7-27
 FAB\$_NIL option • *File Applications*, 7-5
 FAB\$_SHRDEL option • *File Applications*, 7-5
 FAB\$_SHRGET option • *File Applications*, 7-5, 7-27
 FAB\$_SHRPUT option • *File Applications*, 7-5
 FAB\$_SHRUPD option • *File Applications*, 7-5
 FAB\$_UPI option • *File Applications*, 7-9
 FAB\$_UPI option • *File Applications*, 7-5
- FAB\$_ALQ field • *File Applications*, 4-39 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-18
 setting at run time • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
- FAB\$_CTX field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-19
- FAB\$_DNA field • *File Applications*, 6-4, 9-8 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- FAB\$_FNA field • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-6, 9-8 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- FAB\$_FOP field • *File Applications*, 4-35 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-19, FDL-20, FDL-21, FDL-22, FDL-23, FDL-24, FDL-25, FDL-26
 FAB\$_CBT option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 FAB\$_CTG option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 FAB\$_DFW option • *File Applications*, 3-17, 3-18, 3-32, 3-33, 7-24, 7-25, 9-10, 9-22
 FAB\$_DLT option • *File Applications*, 9-14
 FAB\$_MXV option • *File Applications*, 4-35
 FAB\$_NAM option • *File Applications*, 6-5
 FAB\$_NEF option • *File Applications*, 8-20
 FAB\$_NEF option • *File Applications*, 8-19, 9-17
 FAB\$_NFS option • *File Applications*, 9-17
 FAB\$_OFF option • *File Applications*, 6-10, 6-11, 6-12
 FAB\$_POS option • *File Applications*, 9-17

Index

- FAB\$_FOP field (cont'd.)
 - FAB\$_PPF option • *File Applications*, 6-23
 - FAB\$_RCK option • *File Applications*, 9-14
 - FAB\$_RWC option • *File Applications*, 9-17
 - FAB\$_RWO option • *File Applications*, 9-17
 - FAB\$_SCF option • *File Applications*, 9-14
 - FAB\$_SPL option • *File Applications*, 9-14
 - FAB\$_SQO option • *File Applications*, 9-12
 - FAB\$_SUP option • *File Applications*, 4-35
 - FAB\$_TMD option • *File Applications*, 4-35
 - FAB\$_TMP option • *File Applications*, 4-36
 - FAB\$_UFO option • *File Applications*, 7-5, 9-17
 - FAB\$_WCK option • *File Applications*, 9-14
- FAB\$_MRN field • *File Applications*, 4-37; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- FAB\$_MRS field • *File Applications*, 4-37
- FAB\$_NAM field • *File Applications*, 6-10, 9-8
- FAB\$_STV field • *File Applications*, 9-17
- FAB\$_BLS field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- FAB\$_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 4-40, 9-10; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- FAB\$_GBC field • *File Applications*, 7-21, 7-27, 9-11 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- FAB\$_MRS field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
- FAB BLS field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
- \$FABDEF
 - for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-13
- FAB structure • *Programming*, 9-97
- Facility
 - creation • *Modular Procedures*, 5-2
 - library • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2
 - naming • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2, 5-2
 - number • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4
 - prefix • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2, 5-2
 - "facility_name" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- FACILITY_NAME keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-170
- .FACILITY directive • *Programming*, 10-9
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
 - qualifiers
 - /PREFIX • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
 - /SHARED • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
 - /SYSTEM • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
- Facility name in facility directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
- Facility number in facility directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
- Facility-specific data type code
 - See Data type
- Facility-specific descriptor class codes
 - See Descriptor
- FACSIMILE command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-13
- Failover for HSC50 disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- Failure to reboot
 - how to handle • *Software Installation*, 6-11
- FAL (file access listener) • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-29
- FAL account • *System Security*, 7-8
 - and CONTROL access • *System Security*, 7-8
 - example • *System Security*, 7-10
 - where appropriate • *System Security*, 7-13
- .FALSE. operator • *Programming*, 6-11
- False alarm
 - proper handling • *System Security*, 6-3
- FALSE logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- False value • *Programming*, 6-10
- \$FAO • *RTL Ref*, 7-14, 7-27
 - RTL jacket routine for • *RTL Ref*, RTL-312
- /FAO_COUNT qualifier
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
 - Message Utility • *Programming*, 10-12
- FAO argument • *Message Ref*, MSG-2
 - signaling • *Programming*, 10-15
- FAO built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75 to 4-76
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-76
- FAO parameter
 - specifying • *Programming*, 10-15
- FAST_DELETE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- /FAST_LOAD qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-13
- Fast-delete option • *File Applications*, 8-6, 9-11
- /FAST qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-36
- /FATAL qualifier
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
- Fault
 - fix floating reserved operand • *RTL Ref*, RTL-128
 - page • *Programming*, 6-40
- FDL (File Definition Language) • *File Applications*, 1-14, 3-16, 4-3; *Programming*, 9-92; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-2
 - ACCESS attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4
 - applying source • *Programming*, 9-95
 - attributes • *File Applications*, 4-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-43
 - creating empty data files with • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
 - creating files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - creating source • *Programming*, 9-93
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-14
 - editor • *Programming*, 9-93; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
 - file type • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
 - generating source • *Programming*, 9-94
 - library routine • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40

- FDL (File Definition Language) (cont'd.)
- scripts • *File Applications*, 4-3
 - syntax • *File Applications*, 4-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
 - FDL\$CREATE • *Programming*, 9-95; *FDL Ref*, FDL-40 ; *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-7
 - FDL\$GENERATE • *Programming*, 9-94; *FDL Ref*, FDL-40 ; *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-12
 - FDL\$PARSE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40; *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-15
 - for supplying predefined FDL attributes • *File Applications*, 9-1
 - FDL\$RELEASE • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-18
 - FDL descriptor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - FDL Editor • *File Applications*, 1-19
 - See Edit/FDL Utility (EDIT/FDL)
 - FDL file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-40, FDL-51
 - ANALYSIS_OF_AREA section • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
 - and CONVERT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62
 - comment in • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
 - created with ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
 - creating • *File Applications*, 4-3; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1, ARMS-10; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
 - creating data files • *File Applications*, 4-22
 - creating with FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19
 - designing • *File Applications*, 4-15
 - editing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - examining with ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *File Applications*, 10-1
 - generating from a data file • *File Applications*, 10-28
 - in creation of data files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
 - with CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - with EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-44
 - FDL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
 - /FDL qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-28
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
 - CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-3, CONV-15
 - FDL routine
 - creating data files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-1 to FDL-6
 - FDL\$CREATE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19, 4-23, 6-3
 - FDL\$GENERATE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19
 - FDL routine (cont'd.)
 - FDL\$PARSE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19, 6-3, 9-2
 - example • *File Applications*, 9-26 to 9-28
 - FDL\$RELEASE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19, 6-3, 9-2
 - example • *File Applications*, 9-26 to 9-28
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, FDL-1
 - FDT (function decision table) • *Device Driver*, 1-2, 5-8
 - address • *Device Driver*, 5-6, 7-6, A-14
 - addresses specified in • *Device Driver*, 13-2
 - as used by EXE\$QIO • *Device Driver*, 5-6
 - creating • *Device Driver*, 7-7 to 7-11, 13-2, B-15
 - dispatching to FDT routines from • *Device Driver*, 5-10
 - size • *Device Driver*, A-15
 - specifying buffered functions in • *Device Driver*, 5-9
 - specifying legal functions in • *Device Driver*, 5-9
 - FDT routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 1-17, 2-3 to 2-4, 8-15
 - aborting an I/O request from • *Device Driver*, 8-11
 - adjusting process quotas in • *Device Driver*, C-11
 - allocating IRPE in • *Device Driver*, A-24
 - allocating system buffer in • *Device Driver*, 8-5
 - calling sequence • *Device Driver*, 8-2, D-5
 - completing an I/O operation in • *Device Driver*, C-20, C-21
 - context • *Device Driver*, 5-10, 8-1 to 8-2, 8-13, D-6
 - creating • *Device Driver*, 8-1 to 8-16
 - dispatched to from EXE\$QIO • *Device Driver*, 5-9
 - ensuring an even byte count in • *Device Driver*, 9-4
 - exiting from • *Device Driver*, 8-2 to 8-4, 8-11 to 8-16, D-6
 - for buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-4 to 8-6
 - for direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-7 to 8-8, 8-9 to 8-10
 - for disk I/O • *Device Driver*, C-27 to C-28
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-5
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-6
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-5
 - provided by VAX/VMS • *Device Driver*, 8-6 to 8-11
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, 6-2, 8-2, D-6
 - returning control to for postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 8-16
 - setting attention ASTs in • *Device Driver*, C-6

Index

- FFC (Find First Clear) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-41
- FFS (Find First Set) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-41
- FFx instruction
- RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-115
- FHM (file highwater mark) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-198
- FIB (file information block) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-3
- See also ACP function
 - access control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-11
 - contents • *I/O Ref I*, 1-5 to 1-8
 - directory lookup • *I/O Ref I*, 1-9
 - disk quota • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37 to 1-38
 - extend control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-13
 - format • *I/O Ref I*, 1-4
 - IO\$_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-29
 - IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34 to 1-38
 - IO\$_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25
 - IO\$_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
 - IO\$_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
 - IO\$_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-32
 - truncate control • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15
- Fiber optics
- application for network security • *System Security*, 7-6
- Field • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1 to 2-4
- comment • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1, 2-3 to 2-4
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-3
 - label • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1, 2-2
 - Must Be Zero (MBZ) • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
 - operand • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - variable-length bit • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5 to 8-6
- FIELD account
- initial modification • *System Management*, 5-4
 - user authorization file entry • *System Management*, 5-3
- Field length
- identifier in symbolic name • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- /FIELD qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-60
- Figure
- formatting • *DSR Ref*, A-3
- .FIGURE command • *Text Processing*, 4-25, 4-26, 4-28 ; *DSR Ref*, 2-36
- example • *DSR Ref*, 2-37
- .FIGURE DEFERRED command • *Text Processing*, 4-25, 4-26, 4-28; *DSR Ref*, 2-36
- example • *DSR Ref*, 2-37
- File
- See also File characteristic
 - access in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-35
 - adding lines to a • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-7
- File (cont'd.)
- aligning • *File Applications*, 3-15
 - allocation of headers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-198
 - analysis • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
 - appending to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-33
 - attributes • *Programming*, 9-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- BACKUP
- using to compare • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27
 - See also Compare operation
- batch job
- to delete after processing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-641
- BIX • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- BRN • *DSR Ref*, 5-1, 5-2, 6-6
- BTC • *DSR Ref*, 5-1, 5-2
- characteristics argument for FAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
- closing • *Programming*, 9-15; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
- command • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8, 5-7
- common
- building • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - job controller • *VAXclusters*, 3-1, 3-12
 - mail database • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
 - NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-13
 - rights database • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
 - RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
 - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-13
 - VMSMAIL.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
- comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129
- compressing • *Programming*, 9-60
- concatenation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64, DCL-67
- concepts • *File Applications*, 1-2
- contiguity • *File Applications*, 3-5, 3-28
- converting format of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62
- coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
- copying • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-13; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64
- records having different formats • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62
- copying from magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- copying to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
- corrupted • *File Applications*, 10-2; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-10
- creating • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6; *Programming*, 9-9; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64, DCL-73; *FDL Ref*, FDL-38
- with EDT editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
 - with FDL editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - with TECO editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-162
 - with VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165

File (cont'd.)

- creating FDL files • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- creating flowchart • *System Security*, 5-15
- creating owner UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-74
- data
 - creation using FDL file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
- deassignment of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
- default access control • *Networking*, 1-23
- default extension size on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- defined • *File Applications*, 1-3
- deleting • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-6; *Programming*, 9-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
- direct access • *Programming*, 9-43
- disk
 - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - copying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - restoring • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
 - saving • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-49
- display
 - at terminal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
 - of allocated blocks • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
 - of backup date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-139
 - of blocks used • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
 - of creation date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-139
 - of expiration date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-139
 - of latest version • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-142
 - of modification date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-139
 - of owner UIC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
 - of protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-141
 - on current output device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
- displaying • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- dump of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
- editing
 - VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - with EDT editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
 - with FDL editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-160
 - with SUMSLP editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
 - with TECO editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-162
 - with VAXTPU editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
- examining attributes • *Programming*, 9-14
- exceptions • *VAXclusters*, A-2, A-3; *Convert Ref*, CONV-5

File (cont'd.)

- exchanging in network environment • *System Security*, 7-20 to 7-27
- expanding • *Programming*, 9-67
- expiration date • *System Management*, 7-31
 - specification of retention time values • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-532
- extension • *File Applications*, 3-27; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-35
- extension size • *File Applications*, 3-5
 - to change default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530
- FDL • *File Applications*, 4-3, 4-22, 10-1, 10-28; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
 - in creation of data files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-80
- format
 - nonstandard • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2
- formatting text
 - See DSR • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376
- fragmentation • *System Management*, 11-15
- getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-239
- header • *File Applications*, 3-11, 3-15, 3-19, 10-14
- HELP
 - displaying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
- I/O • *Programming*, 9-16
- identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12
- ignoring characters in comparisons • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-132
- ignoring records in comparisons • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-132
- ignoring strings in comparisons • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-132
- image
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
 - fixup section analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
- indexed • *File Applications*, 10-33, 10-36; *Programming*, 9-3, 9-43
- initial allocation • *File Applications*, 3-5
- initialization • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-7
- integrity • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-9
- internal structure • *File Applications*, 10-1; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- interprocess • *Programming*, 3-42
- ISAM • *Programming*, 9-49
- journal • *Text Processing*, 3-5
- list in directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
- listing • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- LNI • *DSR Ref*, B-1

Index

File (cont'd.)

- locking in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-35
- logical name in specification • *Networking*, 1-25
- manipulation over the network • *Networking*, 1-20
- mapping • *Programming*, 9-19
- maximum number of
 - on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-199
- merging • *Programming*, 9-37
- message • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-314
- MEX • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- modification date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-140
- modifying • *Programming*, 9-96
- modifying RMS defaults for file operations • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-503
- name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-2; *Programming*, 9-3
- network • *Programming*, 9-11
- object
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 - global symbol directory record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - analysis of debugger information records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - analysis of link option specification record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - analysis of module header record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - analysis of module traceback record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - analysis of relocation record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 - analysis of text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 - identifying errors • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
- on magnetic tape • *File Applications*, 1-12
- opening • *Programming*, 9-9
- organization • *Programming*, 9-3; *VAXTPU Ref*, E-1; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - supported by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
- output file qualifiers • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10, 2-12
- printing • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-9
- privileges • *System Security*, 5-54
- protection • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10; *DCL Concepts*, 7-2; *File Applications*, 4-26; *Programming*, 9-7
 - definition at file creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-74
 - definition of default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
 - to change default for volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530

File

- protection (cont'd.)
 - to establish default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-481
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478
- public • *System Management*, 7-1
- purging • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-7
- qualifier values • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10
- quorum • *VAXclusters*, 5-3
- recovering lost • *System Management*, 5-17
- relative • *Programming*, 9-3
- renaming • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10
- reorganizing • *Convert Ref*, CONV-7
- reserved
 - Files—11 disk • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
- restoring • *System Management*, 7-28
- rewinding • *Programming*, 9-14
- RMS
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
- RNT • *DSR Ref*, 5-2
- RNX • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- scratch • *Programming*, 9-6
- section • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8, 5-8
 - processing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-10
 - writing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-8
- sending • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-8
- sending during conversation • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-13
- sensitive, application of alarm • *System Security*, 4-55
- sequential • *Programming*, 9-3, 9-27
- sequential access • *Programming*, 9-43
- shareable image
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
- shared • *Programming*, 3-42
 - command procedure • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
 - JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11, 2-14
 - RIGHTSLIST.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11, 2-14
 - VMSMAIL.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- sharing • *File Applications*, 3-3
- sharing considerations for a VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
- sorting • *Programming*, 9-32
- specification • *Networking*, 1-23
- specification access control string • *Networking*, 1-23
- specification argument for FAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
- specification over the network • *Networking*, 1-23
- specifying one or many • *File Applications*, 5-21

File (cont'd.)

- structure • *File Applications*, 10-2, 10-14
- system • *System Management*, 11-8, 11-15
- temporary • *Convert Ref*, CONV-29; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- temporary input file defaults • *DCL Concepts*, 2-6
- to display
 - files opened by the system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
 - names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549, DCL-550
 - names of open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442
- to modify queue entry for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490
- to open • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
- to print • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327
- to purge • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-337
- to read record from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341
- to rename • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
- to search for character string • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-393
- to write record to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-654
- transfers with MAIL • *System Security*, 7-20
- tree structure of • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- type • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-3
- unlock • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-652
- updating
 - MACRO file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-310
 - with SUMSLP editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
- version limit
 - definition at directory creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
- volume configurations • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-6, B-7, B-8, B-9
- what is a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-1
- window
 - mapping pointer allocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-202
 - specification of mapping pointers • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-532
- write-only • *System Security*, 4-11
- "file_name" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-90
- /FILE_NAME qualifier • *Message Ref*, MSG-9
- FILE_PARSE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77 to 4-79
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-78
- FILE_SEARCH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-80 to 4-81
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-81
- File access • *Programming*, 9-3
 - See also Access
 - See also UIC
 - category summary • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-6
- CONTROL • *System Security*, 4-8
- control • *File Applications*, 4-27
- controlling • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- defaults • *File Applications*, 7-6
- DELETE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-4; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-7
- EXECUTE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-4; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-7
 - how system evaluates • *System Security*, 4-2
 - over network • *Networking*, 1-3
- READ • *DCL Concepts*, 7-4; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-7
- remote • *Networking*, 1-20
- request to evaluate • *System Security*, 4-43
- WRITE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-4; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-7
- File access block
 - See FAB
- File access listener • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-29
- File attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-17
 - ACP-QIO • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
 - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- FILE ATTRIBUTES node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-4, ARMS-15
- FILE ATTRIBUTES structure • *File Applications*, 10-16, 10-20, 10-22
- File characteristic • *File Applications*, 4-18, 4-35, 4-36
- FILE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-42
- File Definition Language
 - See FDL
- File Definition Language routine
 - See FDL routine
- File design
 - attributes • *File Applications*, 3-4
- File disposition • *File Applications*, 9-14
- File group
 - creating site-specific • *System Management*, 3-3
- File header • *File Applications*, 1-10; *Disk & Tape*, 1-6; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
 - description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7
- Files-11 structure • *Disk & Tape*, A-2

Index

- File header characteristic XAB
 - See XABFHC
- File header label
 - See Header label
- FILE HEADER node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref, ARMS-4*
- FILE HEADER structure • *File Applications, 10-16, 10-20, 10-22*
- File highwater mark (FHM) • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-198*
 - See FHM
- File log
 - VMSINSTAL option • *Software Installation, 5-7*
- File log option
 - VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation, 5-8*
- File name • *DCL Concepts, 3-3*
 - alternate form for magnetic tapes • *DCL Concepts, 3-5*
 - ANSI • *Disk & Tape, 4-21*
 - null • *DCL Concepts, 3-5*
 - to change • *DCL Dictionary, DCL-347*
- File names • *Rel Notes, 3-4*
- File opening option
 - See also Creation-time option
 - adding records • *File Applications, 9-12 to 9-13*
 - data reliability • *File Applications, 9-13*
 - file access and sharing • *File Applications, 9-7*
 - file disposition • *File Applications, 9-14*
 - file performance • *File Applications, 9-8 to 9-12*
 - file specification • *File Applications, 9-7 to 9-8*
 - for indexed files • *File Applications, 9-15 to 9-16*
 - for magnetic tape processing • *File Applications, 9-16 to 9-17*
 - for nonstandard file processing • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - record access • *File Applications, 9-12*
- File organization • *File Applications, 2-16*
 - See Indexed file
 - See Relative file
 - See Sequential file
 - defined • *File Applications, 1-3*
 - selecting • *File Applications, 2-1*
- File organization option • *File Applications, 4-36*
- File owner
 - established by default • *System Security, 4-39*
- File Ownership • *Rel Notes, 3-38*
- FILE parameter
 - for DECnet-VAX command procedure • *Networking, 3-73*
- File positioning • *File Applications, 4-38*
- FILE primary attribute
 - ALLOCATION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-5, 3-28, 4-39*
 - BEST_TRY_CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-5, 4-39*
 - BUCKET_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-15, 3-16, 3-29, 4-36, 7-23, 7-24*
 - CONTIGUOUS secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-5, 3-28, 4-39*
 - CONTROL_FIELD_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-37*
 - CREATE_IF secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-35*
 - DEFAULT_NAME secondary attribute • *File Applications, 6-4, 9-8*
 - DEFERRED_WRITE secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-17, 3-32, 7-24, 7-25, 9-10, 9-22*
 - DIRECTORY_ENTRY secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-36*
 - EXTENSION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-6, 4-40, 9-9, 9-10*
 - GLOBAL_BUFFER_COUNT secondary attribute • *File Applications, 3-10, 7-21, 7-27*
 - MAX_RECORD_NUMBER secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-37*
 - MAXIMIZE_VERSION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-35*
 - MT_BLOCK_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-36*
 - MT_CLOSE_REWIND secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - MT_CURRENT_POSITION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - MT_NOT_EOF secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - MT_OPEN_REWIND secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - MT_PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-37*
 - NAME secondary attribute • *File Applications, 6-4, 9-8*
 - NON_FILE_STRUCTURED secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-17*
 - ORGANIZATION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-36*
 - OWNER secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-37*
 - PRINT_ON_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-14*
 - PROTECTION secondary attribute • *File Applications, 4-37*
 - READ_CHECK secondary attribute • *File Applications, 9-14*

- FILE primary attribute (cont'd.)
- REVISION secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-36
 - SEQUENTIAL_ONLY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-12
 - SUBMIT_ON_CLOSE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-14
 - SUPERSEDE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35
 - TEMPORARY secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35
 - USER_FILE_OPEN attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - USER_FILE_OPEN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-17
 - WINDOW_SIZE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-10, 9-11
 - WRITE_CHECK secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 9-14
- File primitive statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-52
- File processing • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5
- many files • *File Applications*, 5-20 to 5-21
 - nonstandard • *File Applications*, 9-17
 - single file • *File Applications*, 5-19 to 5-20
 - VAX RMS services listed • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- File protection • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- See also Protection
 - and RENAME command • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
 - changing • *DCL Concepts*, 7-6
 - changing default • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
 - default disk • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
 - of tape volumes • *DCL Concepts*, 7-9
- File protection option • *File Applications*, 4-36
- File protection violations
- auditing • *System Security*, 6-6
- File protection XAB
- See XABPRO
- Files-11 disk
- analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
 - BACKUP • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7
 - device specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 - Exchange Utility (EXCHANGE) • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11
 - file specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 - initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
 - save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
 - writing to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16
 - structure • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
 - Level 1 • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
 - Level 2 • *Disk & Tape*, 5-2
 - reserved files • *Disk & Tape*, A-1
 - structure levels compared • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- Files-11 disk (cont'd.)
- volume format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- Files-11 structure • *File Applications*, 1-5
- file headers • *File Applications*, 1-10
 - home block • *File Applications*, 1-10
 - index file • *File Applications*, 1-10
 - Level 1 • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
 - nonhierarchical nature • *System Security*, 4-12
- Files-11 volume
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530, DCL-531, DCL-532, DCL-533
- File section number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
- File separation pages • *System Management*, 9-37 to 9-41
- File sequence number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
- File-set identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
- File sharing • *File Applications*, 3-10, 9-7
- compatibility with subsequent record access • *File Applications*, 7-7 to 7-8
 - defaults • *File Applications*, 7-6
 - features provided by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - in network environment • *System Security*, 7-20
 - interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 7-3, 7-7 to 7-8
 - multistreaming • *File Applications*, 7-3, 7-5
 - NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - no-access function • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - options • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - programming techniques • *File Applications*, 7-17 to 7-18
 - SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - user-interlocked interprocess • *File Applications*, 7-3, 7-5, 7-9
- File space • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11
- File specification • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1; *DCL Concepts*, 3-1, 3-2, 3-3; *File Applications*, 6-3; *Disk & Tape*, B-12; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- See also Default file specification
 - See also Device
 - See also Directory
 - See also File name
 - See also File type
 - See also File version number
 - See also Node name
 - ANSI • *Disk & Tape*, 4-21
 - applicable services and routines • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-18
 - components • *File Applications*, 5-1 to 5-3
 - default • *DCL Concepts*, 3-2; *File Applications*, 5-5, 6-1 to 6-4, 9-8
 - and logical name • *DCL Concepts*, 4-12

Index

File specification (cont'd.)

- directory • *File Applications*, 6-14 to 6-22
- DOS-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-5
- example • *DCL Concepts*, 3-2
- Files-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- foreign • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13, 3-14
- format • *DCL Concepts*, 3-1; *File Applications*, 5-1 to 5-5, 6-6 to 6-7
- for remote file access • *File Applications*, 5-3 to 5-5, 5-9, 5-10
- in a command procedure • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-52
- input • *File Applications*, 6-11
- maximum length • *File Applications*, 5-2
- node name • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13
 - See also Node name
- output • *File Applications*, 6-12
- parameters • *DCL Concepts*, 2-5
- parsing • *File Applications*, 5-9 to 5-11, 6-4 to 6-14 ; *System Services Ref*, SYS-169
- partial • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
- preprocessing • *File Applications*, 5-10
- primary • *File Applications*, 5-5, 6-1 to 6-4, 9-8
- process default • *File Applications*, 5-5
- program-supplied • *File Applications*, 5-5, 6-1 to 6-4
- related • *File Applications*, 5-5, 6-1 to 6-4, 6-10 to 6-11, 9-8
- RT-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
- searching string for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-169
- task specification string • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13, 3-14
- using • *File Applications*, 5-1
- using defaults • *File Applications*, 5-5 to 5-6, 6-1 to 6-4
- using logical name • *File Applications*, 6-6 to 6-7
- using name block • *File Applications*, 5-10
- using search lists • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-21, 6-8 to 6-10
- using SYS\$DISK • *File Applications*, 6-2
- using wildcard characters • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-21
- VAX/VMS Version 3 compatibility • *File Applications*, 5-3, 5-5, 5-9

File specification specifier

- with EXIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-133
- with HELP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-170
- with INCLUDE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-141
- with PRINT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-151
- with SET COMMAND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-164

File specification specifier (cont'd.)

- with WRITE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-243
- File structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- analyzing interactively • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- examining • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-11
- maintenance • *System Management*, 7-1
- File system
 - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - to respond to requests from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
- File system (XQP) I/O activity • *Perform Manage*, 3-44
- File system ACP • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
- File system cache
 - adjusting • *Perform Manage*, 5-18
 - statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-54
- File system cache (ACP) SYSGEN parameters • *Monitor Ref*, MON-57
- File terminator • *Programming*, 8-64
- File tuning
 - See Tuning files
- File type • *DCL Concepts*, 3-3; *DSR Ref*, 4-1; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
 - ANL • *File Applications*, 10-7
 - ; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
 - DAT • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
 - default • *Command Procedures*, 1-2; *DCL Concepts*, 3-3, 3-4
 - EXC • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
 - FDL • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- for section files
 - change in default • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - null • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5
 - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
- File type field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12
- File version number • *DCL Concepts*, 3-3
 - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-347
- FILL_BUCKET attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- /FILL_BUCKET qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-16 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28
- FILL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-82 to 4-83
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-83
- .FILL command • *Text Processing*, 4-17; *DSR Ref*, 2-39
- FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-136, EDT-272
- Fill factor • *File Applications*, 3-31; *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28
- FILL function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT Ref*, EDT-66
- FILLM quota • *Networking*, 5-34
- FILL PARAGRAPH command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5

- FIND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-138; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-5
- FIND function • *Text Processing*, 1-19; *EDT Ref*, EDT-68
- Find service • *File Applications*, 8-1, 8-3 to 8-4
 and key matches • *File Applications*, 8-13
 compared with Get service • *File Applications*, 8-3
 effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
 high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-1
 improved performance • *File Applications*, 8-4
 requirement for end-of-file test • *File Applications*, 8-4
 run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-18 to 9-21
- "first" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
- "first_maker" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- "first_range" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- FIRST command • *File Applications*, 10-14;
Analyze/RMS_File Ref, ARMS-15, ARMS-21;
Mail Ref, MAIL-44
- First-time flag
 testing and setting • *Modular Procedures*, 3-20
- .FIRST TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-45;
DSR Ref, 2-40
- /FIXED_CONTROL qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-17
- Fixed control • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33, FDL-34, FDL-35
- Fixed control area • *File Applications*, 3-15
- Fixed control size option • *File Applications*, 4-37
- Fixed CSR space • *Device Driver*, 14-10 to 14-11
 of non-DIGITAL-supplied devices • *Device Driver*, 14-11
- FIXED format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- Fixed-length character string • *Programming*, 6-12
- Fixed-length descriptor
 See Descriptor
- Fixed-length record • *Disk & Tape*, B-15;
Programming, 9-4; *Convert Ref*, CONV-20,
 CONV-28; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- Fixed vector space • *Device Driver*, 14-10 to 14-11
 of non-DIGITAL-supplied devices • *Device Driver*, 14-11
- Fix-up image section
 condition for insertion of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
 creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77
- Fix-up image section (cont'd.)
 in relation to code reference • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
 purpose of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- Fixup section
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
- FKB\$_FIPL • *Device Driver*, C-26
- FKB\$_FPC • *Device Driver*, C-26
- FKB\$_FR3 • *Device Driver*, C-26
- FKB\$_FR4 • *Device Driver*, C-26
- Flag • *Programming*, 6-19
 see Event flag
 enabling • *DSR Ref*, 3-3
 pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-6, 3-9, 3-13, 3-18, 3-19, 3-21
 recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 3-2
 redefining • *DSR Ref*, 3-3
 user-defined • *Programming*, 1-13
- Flag page • *System Management*, 9-32
- Flag recognition • *DSR Ref*, A-5
- /FLAGS=CAPTIVE qualifier • *System Security*, 5-79
- /FLAGS=DISMAIL qualifier
 with DISNEWMAIL flag • *System Security*, 5-37
- /FLAGS=DISNEWMAIL qualifier • *System Security*, 5-37
- /FLAGS=DISRECONNECT qualifier • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=DISREPORT qualifier • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=DISUSER qualifier • *System Security*, 5-33
- /FLAGS=DISWELCOME qualifier • *System Security*, 5-36
- /FLAGS=GENPWD qualifier • *System Security*, 5-32
 to invoke password generator • *System Security*, 5-29
- /FLAGS=LOCKPWD qualifier • *System Security*, 5-32
- /FLAGS=PWD_EXPIRED qualifier • *System Security*, 5-30
- .FLAGS ACCEPT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-42
- .FLAGS BOLD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-43
- .FLAGS BREAK command • *DSR Ref*, 2-44
- .FLAGS CAPITALIZE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-45
- .FLAGS COMMENT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-46
- .FLAGS CONTROL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-47
- .FLAGS HYPHENATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-48
- .FLAGS INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-49
- .FLAGS LOWERCASE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-50
- .FLAGS OVERSTRIKE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-51
- .FLAGS PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-52

Index

- .FLAGS SPACE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-53
- .FLAGS SUBINDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-54
- .FLAGS SUBSTITUTE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-55
- .FLAGS UNDERLINE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-56
- .FLAGS UPPERCASE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-57
- FLG=CHG option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- FLG=DUP option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- FLG=NUL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- FLOAT data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
- .FLOAT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
- Floating CSR space • *Device Driver*, 14-10 to 14-11
 - assigning to device • *Device Driver*, 14-16
 - base address • *Device Driver*, 14-10
 - current floating CSR base • *Device Driver*, 14-16
- Floating overflow fault • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- Floating-point
 - accuracy • *MACRO Ref*, 9-102 to 9-103
 - rounding • *MACRO Ref*, 9-102 to 9-103
 - zero • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101
- Floating-point data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3 to 8-5, 9-100 to 9-101
 - D_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
 - F_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
 - G_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-4
 - H_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5
- Floating-point instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
- Floating-point number • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100
 - F_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
 - format • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3
 - G_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
 - H_floating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3 to 3-4
 - rounding • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
 - storage • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
 - storing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34, 6-35, 6-37
 - truncating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
- Floating-point operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
- Floating-point storage directives
 - .D_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-20
 - .F_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-34
 - .G_FLOATING • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35
- Floating-point underflow • *RTL Ref*, 7-31
- Floating underflow enable (FU) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Floating vector space • *Device Driver*, 14-10 to 14-11
 - assigning to device • *Device Driver*, 14-16
 - base address • *Device Driver*, 14-10
 - current floating vector base • *Device Driver*, 14-16
- /FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-58
- Floppy disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-6
- Floppy diskette
 - on VAX-11/782
 - building • *Rel Notes*, 3-6
- /FLUSH_INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-23
- Flush service • *File Applications*, 7-9, 8-7
- FNDNXT function • *Text Processing*, 1-19; *EDT Ref*, EDT-70
- Font
 - LN01 • *DSR Ref*, 4-10
 - LN01 kits • *DSR Ref*, B-1
 - LNI files • *DSR Ref*, B-4
 - loading files • *DSR Ref*, B-5
- Footnote
 - creating • *Text Processing*, 4-48
 - inserting • *DSR Ref*, A-3
- .FOOTNOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-48; *DSR Ref*, 2-58
- FOR\$ACCEPT • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$PRINT • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$READ • *Programming*, 8-3
- FOR\$TYPE • *Programming*, 8-3
- Forced exit • *System Services Ref*, 8-15
- FOR command • *Programming*, 5-22; *Debugger Ref*, 9-5, CD-68
- Foreign command • *DCL Concepts*, 5-19; *RTL Ref*, 9-3
- Foreign command name
 - use of dollar sign • *RTL Ref*, 9-5
- Foreign countries
 - and network usage restrictions • *System Security*, 7-10
- Foreign device • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- Foreign file specification string • *DCL Concepts*, 3-14
- /FOREIGN qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
- Foreign volume • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-5, 7-7
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-10; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
- FOR file type • *Programming*, 4-2
- Forgery of network information • *System Security*, 7-6
- Fork block • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 1-7, 3-4, 3-14, 5-13 to 5-14, 9-7, 12-1, A-27 to A-28
- Fork dispatcher • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 2-6, 3-4, 3-5, 3-15
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 5-15
- Fork IPL • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 2-4, 3-4, 3-12, 5-15, 8-13, 10-1, A-27
 - See also UCBSB_FIPL
 - specifying • *Device Driver*, 7-3, A-16

- FORK macro • *Device Driver*, B-14
 - See also IOFORK macro
- Fork process • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 1-9, 3-14 to 3-15, 9-1
 - context • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 3-15, 3-16, 5-12 to 5-13, 5-13 to 5-14, 5-14, 8-15, 9-1 to 9-2
 - creation by driver • *Device Driver*, 2-5, 3-12, 3-14 to 3-15, 5-14, 12-1 to 12-2, B-14, B-20, C-22, C-26
 - creation by IOC\$INITIATE • *Device Driver*, 5-12 to 5-13, 9-1, 12-3, C-58
 - dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-15
 - reactivating • *Device Driver*, 3-15, 5-15 to 5-16
 - suspending • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 9-6 to 9-7
- Fork queue • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 3-15, 5-14, 5-15, A-27
- Form
 - aligning printer forms • *System Management*, 9-15
 - defining • *System Management*, 9-31
 - getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-239
 - mounting • *System Management*, 9-30
 - queue-specific • *System Management*, 9-41
 - specifying for a queue • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
 - systemwide default • *System Management*, 9-32
- /FORM_SIZE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-13
- Formal argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
- Format
 - ANSI-labeled volume • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
 - for EXCHANGE command • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-1
 - for SET COMMAND command • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
 - numeric data • *Programming*, 8-12
 - of fixed-length record • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
 - of hexadecimal • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-19
 - of VAXTPU program • *VAXTPU Ref*, xvi
 - source program • *Programming*, 4-2
- FORMAT attribute • *File Applications*, 4-38; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- FORMAT command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-46
- Format heading
 - See Routine format
- /FORMAT qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37, SORT-42
- Formatted conversion • *Programming*, 6-21
- Formatted input/output • *Programming*, 6-22
- Formatting
 - DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133
 - document • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - text • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
- Form feed • *Programming*, 8-14
 - mechanical • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4, 8-20
- Forming a VAXcluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-1 to 5-15
- FORSYSDEF.TLB • *Programming*, 4-24
- FORTTRAN • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
 - system definition library • *Programming*, 4-24
- FORTTRAN carriage control • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
- FORTTRAN command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-9; *Programming*, 4-4
- FORTTRAN I/O error • *Programming*, 10-16
- FORTTRAN implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- FORTTRAN statements
 - COMMON statement • *Programming*, 1-10, 2-8
 - DATA statement • *Programming*, 2-5
 - DO statement • *Programming*, 2-19, 2-21
 - DO WHILE statement • *Programming*, 2-21
 - END DO statement • *Programming*, 2-21
 - END IF statement • *Programming*, 2-16
 - END statement • *Programming*, 2-1
 - EQUIVALENCE statement • *Programming*, 2-7
 - EXTERNAL statement • *Programming*, 1-8
 - FUNCTION statement • *Programming*, 1-4, 2-1
 - IF statement • *Programming*, 2-15
 - IMPLICIT NONE statement • *Programming*, 2-4
 - IMPLICIT statement • *Programming*, 2-4
 - INTRINSIC statement • *Programming*, 1-8
 - PARAMETER statement • *Programming*, 2-6
 - PROGRAM statement • *Programming*, 2-1
 - SUBROUTINE statement • *Programming*, 1-4, 2-1
- FORWARD command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-19; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-6; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-45
- FORWARD keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47, 4-152, 4-171
- %FP • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- FP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- Fragmented disk
 - impact on highwater marking • *System Security*, 5-77
- Frame
 - call • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
 - stack • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
- Frame control
 - X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-57
- Frame pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- Free bucket list • *Convert Ref*, CONV-6
- FREEGOAL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62

Index

FREEGOAL parameter (cont'd.)

page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 3-31

FREELIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62

page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 3-31

Free page list

evaluating • *Perform Manage*, 3-31

/FREE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-84, SDA-87

Free service • *File Applications*, 7-12, 8-7

FROM parameter

COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-21

Full callable interface

See VAXTPU routine

Full duplex device driver • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-15 to 8-16

I/O completion for • *Device Driver*, C-5

Full-duplex mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10

Full map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51, LINK-123

module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53

sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52

symbols cross-referenced in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120

FULL prompt • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52

/FULL qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-13;

Backup Ref, BACKU-37; *Error Log Ref*,

ERR-11; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-23; *Linker Ref*,

LINK-123; *Debugger Ref*, CD-178

LINK/MAP command • *Programming*, 4-40

SHOW QUEUE command • *Command Procedures*, 8-9

with /HISTORY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-26

Full-reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25

FUNCTAB macro • *Device Driver*, 7-10 to 7-11, B-15

example • *Device Driver*, 7-11

Function

condition handler • *Programming*, 10-21

definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3

intrinsic • *Programming*, 6-9

character • *Programming*, 6-15

reference • *Programming*, 6-2

system • *Programming*, 6-9

Function code • *System Services Ref*, 7-10; *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-8; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5

See also I/O function

IO\$_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28

IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34, 6-11

IO\$_AVAILABLE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24, 6-21

IO\$_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25

IO\$_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31

IO\$_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33

IO\$_DSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21

Function code (cont'd.)

IO\$_FORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22

IO\$_INITIALIZE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8

IO\$_LOADMCODE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7; *I/O Ref II*, 4-18

IO\$_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31

IO\$_PACKACK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23

IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4, 3-20, 6-12, 7-6, 8-25; *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-12, 5-6, 6-11

IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4, 3-20, 6-12, 7-6; *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-12, 5-6, 6-11

IO\$_READPROMPT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25

IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4, 3-20, 6-12, 7-6, 8-25; *I/O Ref II*, 1-5, 2-8, 3-12, 6-11

IO\$_REWIND • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14

IO\$_REWINDOFF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16

IO\$_SEARCH • *I/O Ref I*, 3-23

IO\$_SEEK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24

IO\$_SENSECHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22, 8-45

IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6, 3-22, 5-8, 6-17, 8-45; *I/O Ref II*, 2-20, 5-8, 6-27

IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 2-9, 5-9, 6-18, 8-37; *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-9, 3-13, 6-15

IO\$_SETCLOCK • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8

IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6, 5-9, 6-18, 8-37; *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-9, 3-13, 5-7, 6-15

IO\$_SKIPFILE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14

IO\$_SKIPRECORD • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15

IO\$_STARTDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9; *I/O Ref II*, 4-4, 4-6, 4-19

IO\$_UNLOAD • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24, 6-17

IO\$_WRITECHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24

IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21, 5-5, 6-13, 7-7, 8-34; *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-8, 3-12, 5-7, 6-13

IO\$_WRITEOF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16

IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21, 5-5, 6-13, 7-7, 8-34; *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-8, 3-12, 5-7, 6-13

IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 3-21, 5-5, 6-13, 7-7, 8-34; *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-8, 3-12, 6-13

write operation • *Programming*, 8-59

Function decision table

See FDT

Function modifier • *System Services Ref*, 7-12;

I/O Ref I, A-1 to A-8; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5

IO\$_PTPBSC • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6

IO\$_SRRUNOUT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-6

IO\$_M_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-28, 6-8

Function modifier (cont'd.)

IO\$_ATTNAST • *I/O Ref II*, 1-7, 2-19, 3-13, 6-27

IO\$_BINARY • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5

IO\$_BRDCST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45, 8-48

IO\$_BREAKTHRU • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-35

IO\$_CANCTRL • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-35

IO\$_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-28, 6-8

IO\$_CTRL • *I/O Ref II*, 2-9, 2-18, 2-20, 2-21, 6-15, 6-26, 6-27

IO\$_CTRLCAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41

IO\$_CTRLYAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-41

IO\$_CVTLOW • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27

IO\$_CYCLE • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11

IO\$_DATACHECK • *System Services Ref*, 7-12; *I/O Ref I*, 3-9, 3-21, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14

IO\$_DATAPATH • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14

IO\$_DELDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 3-22

IO\$_DELETE • *I/O Ref I*, 1-25, 1-33

IO\$_DMOUNT • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34

IO\$_DSABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27; *I/O Ref II*, 1-5

IO\$_ENABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35; *I/O Ref II*, 1-6

IO\$_ERASE • *I/O Ref I*, 3-19, 3-22, 6-14

IO\$_ESCAPE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-27

IO\$_EXTEND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27, 8-28

IO\$_HANGUP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40

IO\$_INCLUDE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41, 8-43

IO\$_INHERLOG • *System Services Ref*, 7-7

IO\$_INHEXTGAP • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5

IO\$_INHRETRY • *System Services Ref*, 7-12; *I/O Ref I*, 3-21, 6-5

IO\$_LASTBLOCK • *I/O Ref II*, 5-7

IO\$_MAINT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42

IO\$_NODSRWAIT • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8

IO\$_NOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-23, 8-27

IO\$_NOFILTR • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27

IO\$_NOFORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-35

IO\$_NOW • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6, 7-7; *I/O Ref II*, 1-6, 2-8, 6-13

IO\$_NOWAIT • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14, 6-16, 6-17

IO\$_OUTBAND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-43

IO\$_PACKED • *I/O Ref I*, 2-5

IO\$_PURGE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27

IO\$_RD_MEM • *I/O Ref II*, 2-21

IO\$_RD_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-47; *I/O Ref II*, 2-21

IO\$_READATTN • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8

IO\$_REFRESH • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35

IO\$_RESET • *I/O Ref II*, 3-12

IO\$_REVERSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12

Function modifier (cont'd.)

IO\$_SET_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42; *I/O Ref II*, 2-20

IO\$_SETEVF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9; *I/O Ref II*, 4-19

IO\$_SETFNCT • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11

IO\$_SETPROT • *I/O Ref I*, 7-10

IO\$_SHUTDOWN • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 2-18, 5-8, 6-26

IO\$_STARTUP • *I/O Ref II*, 1-8, 2-9, 2-16, 5-8, 6-15

IO\$_TIMED • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27; *I/O Ref II*, 3-11

IO\$_TRMNOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28

IO\$_TT_ABORT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-43

IO\$_TYPEAHCNT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-46

IO\$_UNLOOP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-43

IO\$_WORD • *I/O Ref II*, 3-11

Function reference

array processing • *Programming*, 6-26

Function return value • *RTL Ref*, 2-5, 5-6
returned in output argument • *RTL Ref*, 5-6
returned in RO/R1 • *RTL Ref*, 5-6

FUNCTION statement • *Programming*, 1-4, 2-1, 4-19
array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
record processing • *Programming*, 6-38

Function value • *Programming*, 1-4; *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
registers
use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11
system-defined procedure • *Programming*, 1-7

G

G_FLOAT data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1

G_floating data type • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101

.G_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-35

G_floating format • *Programming*, 6-5, 6-6

/G_FLOATING qualifier
FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-5

/G_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-58

Gateway node
See X.25

GBLPAGES parameter • *File Applications*, 1-21; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-62

GBLPAGFIL parameter • *File Applications*, 1-21; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-63

GBLSECTIONS parameter • *File Applications*, 1-21; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-63

Index

- G character • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- .GE. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
- .GE. operator • *Programming*, 6-8
- General identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-22.1
 - reasons for using • *System Security*, 4-34
 - recognizing deletion of • *System Security*, 5-12
- General mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17
- General purpose register
 - rules for using in driver code • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- General register mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-1 to 5-13
- /GENERATE_PASSWORD qualifier • *System Security*, 5-24
- /GENERATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48
- Generation
 - of line numbers in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-134
 - of parallel list in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-134
- Generation number • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20, B-13, B-14
- Generation-version number • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20, B-14
- Generic device name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
- Generic key match • *File Applications*, 8-14
- Generic name • *Programming*, 1-5
- Generic queue • *System Management*, 9-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204
 - clusterwide batch • *VAXclusters*, 3-10
 - clusterwide printer • *VAXclusters*, 3-4 to 3-6
 - establishing local • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
 - implementing • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 - initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-209, DCL-620
- .GES. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
- GET_INFO built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-84 to 4-96
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-95
 - string constants • *Rel Notes*, 2-2, 3-44
 - "ansi_crt" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-92
 - "auto_repeat" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "bell" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "beyond_eol" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "blink_status" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "blink_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "bold_status" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "bold_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "buffer" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-87
 - "character" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "command_file" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "command" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "create" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - GET_INFO built-in procedure string constants (cont'd.)
 - "current_column" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-92
 - "current_row" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-92
 - "current" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-92, 4-94
 - "dec_crt2" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "dec_crt" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "direction" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "display" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-93
 - "edit_mode" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "eightbit" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "eob_text" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "facility_name" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "file_name" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-90
 - "first_marker" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "first_range" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "first" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
 - "informational" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "journal_file" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-93
 - "journal" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "journaling_frequency" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "key_map_list" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "last" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
 - "left_margin" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "line_editing" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "line" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "local" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91
 - "map_count" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "max_lines" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "message_flags" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "mode" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "modified" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "name" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "next_marker" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "next_range" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "next" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
 - "no_video_status" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "no_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "no_write" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "offset_column" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-86
 - "offset" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-86
 - "original_bottom" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "original_length" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "original_top" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "original_width" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "output_file" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-90
 - "output" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "pad" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88

- GET_INFO built-in procedure
string constants (cont'd.)
- "parameter" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91
 - "permanent" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "pid" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "previous" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
 - "prompt_length" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "prompt_row" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "read_only" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "record_count" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "record_size" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "recover" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
 - "reverse_status" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "reverse_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "right_margin" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "screen_update" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "scroll_amount" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "scroll_bottom" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "scroll_top" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "scroll" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "section_file" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91, 4-93
 - "section" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91
 - "self_insert" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "shift_amount" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "shift_key" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-94
 - "status_line" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
 - "status_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
 - "success" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "system" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "tab_stops" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - "text" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
 - "timed_message" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "type" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
 - "undefined_key" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "underline_status" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
 - "underline_video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
 - "update" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "version" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
 - "video" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-89
 - "visible_bottom" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "visible_length" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88, 4-93
 - "visible_top" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "visible" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "vk100" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "vt100" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "vt200" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "width" • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89, 4-93
- GET attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 7-5, 7-27
- GET FILE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-6
- GET option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
- GET save set option
VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-7
- Get service • *File Applications*, 8-1, 8-3
and current-record • *File Applications*, 8-20
compared with Find service • *File Applications*, 8-3
effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-2
requirement for end-of-file test • *File Applications*, 8-4
run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-18 to 9-21
- GLOBAL_BUFFER_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-21, 7-27; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
/GLOBAL_BUFFERS qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-27
- Global buffer • *File Applications*, 1-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
maximum number • *File Applications*, 1-21
number • *File Applications*, 7-21
restricted use • *File Applications*, 7-26
with indexed file • *File Applications*, 7-25
with relative file • *File Applications*, 7-25
with shared file • *File Applications*, 7-25 to 7-27
with shared sequential file • *File Applications*, 3-14
- Global buffer count
example of run-time specification • *File Applications*, 5-13 to 5-16
- GLOBAL clause
for PLACEMENT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- .GLOBAL directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-36
- Global expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
- Global label • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2
- Global page-file section • *File Applications*, 1-21
- Global page table • *File Applications*, 1-21
/GLOBAL qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-80
- GLOBAL qualifier • *Programming*, 7-6
/GLOBALS-/NOGLOBALS qualifier
DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-79
VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- Global section • *File Applications*, 1-21; *Programming*, 3-45; *System Services Ref*, 11-11

Index

Global section (cont'd.)

- characteristic • *System Services Ref*, 11-11
- creating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-96
- defining • *System Services Ref*, 11-8
- deleting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-130
- for interprocess communication • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- linker-assigned name of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
- mapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-15, SYS-96, SYS-305
- name format • *System Services Ref*, 11-12
- paging file • *System Services Ref*, 11-16
- permanent • *Programming*, 3-50
- processing of by image activator • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
- temporary • *Programming*, 3-50
- GLOBALS-NOGLOBALS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /GLOBALS qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-24
- Global symbol • *Programming*, 4-19; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3, DCL-7; *Linker Ref*, LINK-10; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11; *MACRO Ref*, 3-6, 6-97
 - absolute • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
 - control information • *Programming*, 1-13
 - conversion of to universal • *Linker Ref*, LINK-26
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-24
 - declaration • *Debugger Ref*, 4-10
 - defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22, 6-33, 6-36
 - defining by option • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
 - definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-12
 - designation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11
 - redefining for shareable image • *MACRO Ref*, 6-94 to 6-95
 - reference to • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11
 - reserved by DIGITAL • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2
 - resolving • *Programming*, 4-21
 - \$RESTART • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2
 - scope of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-10
 - \$SEVERITY • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2
 - \$STATUS • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2
- Global symbol directory record
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
- Global symbol table
 - See GST
 - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - deletion of symbols from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123
 - entering symbol in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
- Global variable • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4, 3-22
 - DEBUG_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-18
 - ERROR • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
 - ERROR_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
- Glossary information • *File Applications*, GLOSS-1
- GO command • *Programming*, 5-15; *Debugger Ref*, 1-9, 3-5, CD-70
- GOLD/A • *EDT Ref*, EDT-27
- GOLD/D • *EDT Ref*, EDT-31
- GOLD/E • *EDT Ref*, EDT-33
- GOLD/R • *EDT Ref*, EDT-42
- GOLD/T • *EDT Ref*, EDT-43
- GOLD/U • *EDT Ref*, EDT-45
- GOLD/W • *EDT Ref*, EDT-46
- GOLD/Z • *EDT Ref*, EDT-47
- GOLD function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-72
- GOLD key (EDT) • *Text Processing*, 1-8
- G operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- GOSUB command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-181 to DCL-182
- GO TO command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-6
- GOTO command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-183 to DCL-184
 - using to direct execution flow • *Command Procedures*, 5-10
 - using with IF...THEN conditional statement • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
 - using with labels • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
- GRANT/IDENTIFIER command • *System Security*, 5-10, 5-22 ; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-32
- Granularity
 - in lock • *System Services Ref*, 12-2
- /GRANULARITY qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-48
- GRAPHIC_TABS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
- Greater than (.GT.) • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- Greater than or equal (.GE.) • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- Group
 - design of • *System Security*, 5-3 to 5-14
 - impact on user privileges • *System Security*, 5-3
 - number of per member • *System Security*, 4-5
 - overlapping user • *System Security*, 4-17
 - user defined by holders of identifiers • *System Security*, 4-17
- /GROUP_SIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-78
- Group logical name table • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - canceling entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-39, DCL-96
- Group name
 - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-5
- Group number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
 - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-4

- Group number (cont'd.)
 uniqueness requirement for VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
- GROUP parameter
 for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-75
- GROUP privilege • *System Security*, 5-53, A-5;
System Management, 6-8, 6-11
- GROUP protection code • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- /GROUP qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-20
- DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3-30
- for X25-PROTOCOL module • *Networking*, 3-30
- NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3-30
- TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3-31
- GROUP user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- GROWLIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- GRPNAM privilege • *System Security*, A-5;
System Management, 6-12
- GRPPRV privilege • *System Security*, 4-9, A-6;
System Management, 6-12
- and user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- effect on ownership privilege • *System Security*, 4-37
- GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-26
- GSMATCH processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-22
- GST (global symbol table) • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4;
Linker Ref, LINK-9, LINK-71
- building of in Pass 1 • *Linker Ref*, LINK-69
- content of • *Debugger Ref*, 2-1
- creating • *Debugger Ref*, 4-3
- debugger's use of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-3
- in command interpreter search • *DCL Concepts*, 5-3
- initializing • *Debugger Ref*, 2-5
- limiting symbols in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-141
- symbol records in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-3
- G symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8; *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- .GT. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13;
Programming, 6-8
- .GTS. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
-
- ## H
-
- H_FLOAT data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
- .H_FLOATING directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-37
- H_floating format • *Programming*, 6-5
- /H_FLOAT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41,
 CD-58
- Half-duplex mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-19
- See also Duplex mode
- HALT (Halt) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-74
- HALT command • *Software Installation*, 2-2
- Handler
 change and compatibility mode • *System Services Ref*, 10-6
- Handling disk media • *Software Installation*, 3-16
- Hang
 See System hang
- Hang up
 function modifier • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16, 8-23
- HANGUP command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1,
 PHONE-14
- HANGUP parameter • *Networking*, 3-56
- Hardcopy terminal
 logout considerations • *System Security*, 3-44
- Hard-copy terminal output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- Hard faults
 characterizing • *Perform Manage*, 4-7
- Hard positioning option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- Hardware
 when to enlarge capacity • *Perform Manage*, 5-17
- Hardware address
 Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-11
- HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter
 SET NODE command • *Networking*, 4-8
- Hardware clock
 interrupt from • *Device Driver*, 3-5
- role in device timeouts • *Device Driver*, 1-3
- Hardware components
 CI-780 • *VAXclusters*, 1-2
- computer interconnect (CI) • *VAXclusters*, 1-2
- hierarchical storage controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- optional • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- required • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
- star coupler • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- VAX processor • *VAXclusters*, 1-2
- Hardware error • *File Applications*, 10-2
- Hardware loopback device • *Networking*, 7-6
- Hardware problem
 reporting • *System Management*, 4-18
- H character • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- HDR1 label
 See Header label
- HDR2 label
 See Header label
- HDR3 label
 See Header label
- /HDR3 qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-21

Index

- HDR label
 - See Header label
 - Head
 - See Running head
 - Header
 - library • *Programming*, 9-88
 - library module • *Programming*, 9-86
 - Header allocation
 - on disk volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-198
 - Header label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
 - HDR1 label • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20, B-11
 - accessibility field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
 - creation date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
 - expiration date field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
 - file identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-12
 - file section number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
 - file sequence number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
 - file-set identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-13
 - generation number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
 - generation-version number field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
 - HDR2 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-15
 - block length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
 - buffer-offset length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
 - record format field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
 - record length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
 - system-dependent field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
 - HDR3 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-19
 - RMS attributes field • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
 - HDR4 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-11, B-19
 - .HEADER LEVEL command • *Text Processing*, 4-31, 4-45 ; *DSR Ref*, 2-60
 - Header level command
 - .DISPLAY LEVELS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-22
 - .HEADER LEVEL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-60
 - .HEADERS LOWER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - .HEADERS MIXED command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - .HEADERS ON command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
 - .HEADERS UPPER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - .NO HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
 - .NUMBER LEVEL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-90
 - .STYLE HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-118
 - Header page • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-9
 - /HEADER qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-124; *SDA Ref*, SDA-87; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-16
 - Header resident image • *System Management*, 8-1
 - .HEADERS LOWER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - .HEADERS MIXED command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - .HEADERS ON command • *Text Processing*, 4-40; *DSR Ref*, 2-63
 - .HEADERS UPPER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-65
 - Heap storage • *RTL Ref*, 5-2
 - Height
 - double • *Programming*, 8-27
 - Hello timer • *Networking*, 3-37
 - HELP_TEXT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-97 to 4-98
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-98
 - HELP command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-14, 1-26; *DCL Concepts*, 1-5; *Text Processing*, 1-4, 2-3; *File Applications*, 4-4, 10-14; *Programming*, 5-4; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185 to DCL-190 ; *EDT Ref*, EDT-140, EDT-274; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-7, G-3; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-22; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-33; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-10 ; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32; *Install Ref*, INS-12; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-46; *Monitor Ref*, MON-36; *NCP Ref*, NCP-46; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-69; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-15; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-50; *Debugger Ref*, 1-6, CD-71; *SDA Ref*, SDA-48; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-27
 - description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32
 - display of default libraries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186
 - EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-59
 - examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32
 - keypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-5
 - line mode • *Text Processing*, 1-5
 - nokeypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-6
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32
 - wildcards • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-32
- Help facility • *DCL Concepts*, 1-5; *Text Processing*, 1-4, 3-3; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4; *NCP Ref*, NCP-11
 - accessing • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - display text
 - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-89
 - online • *Debugger Ref*, 1-6, CD-71
- Help files
 - comment lines • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
 - creating • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7
 - formatting • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-7
 - qualifier lines • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
 - restrictions • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
- HELP function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-75
- HELP key • *Text Processing*, 1-5
- Help library • *Programming*, 9-71; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4, LIB-6
 - character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
 - index keywords • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
 - key names • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7

- HELP LIBRARY command display • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
- HELP parameter
 - LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7-11
- /HELP qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-25
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-71
- Help text
 - example • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8 to LIB-10
 - retrieval • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
- Heterogeneous cluster • *System Security*, 8-1; *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - creating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- Heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-21
- Heterogeneous network
 - remote file operations • *Networking*, 9-1
- %HEX • *Debugger Ref*, D-4
- Hexadecimal
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-17
 - format in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-134
 - identifier in ACE • *System Security*, 5-12
 - UIC identifier • *System Security*, 4-22.1
- Hexadecimal/decimal conversion • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2
 - table • *MACRO Ref*, 1-2
- Hexadecimal dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-19
- HEXADECIMAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /HEXADECIMAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-53, CD-55, CD-58
 - DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
 - EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
 - INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- Hexadecimal text
 - convert to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
- Hexadecimal value • *DCL Concepts*, 5-16
- Hex password • *NCP Ref*, NCP-9
- Hibernation • *System Services Ref*, 8-11
 - alternate method • *System Services Ref*, 8-12
 - and AST • *System Services Ref*, 5-3
 - and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - compared with suspension • *System Services Ref*, 8-11
 - LIB\$WAIT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-370
- /HIDE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48, CD-95
- /HIDE qualifier (cont'd.)
 - DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-12
- Hierarchical tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Higher-level language statements • *Networking*, 1-21
- High-level language • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
 - argument evaluation • *Intro to Routines*, 2-5
 - argument transmission • *Intro to Routines*, 2-6
 - call from • *System Services Ref*, 2-17
 - mapped into argument lists • *Intro to Routines*, 2-5
- High-speed terminal output • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- Highwater marking • *System Security*, 4-49, 5-77
 - and performance • *System Security*, 5-77
 - disabling to improve system performance • *Perform Manage*, 1-13
- /HISTORY qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-26
- HLB file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- HLD (host loader) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-29, 4-16
 - mapping table • *Networking*, 4-18
- HLDTB\$ • *Networking*, 4-18
- HLP file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- HNODE\$ • *Networking*, 4-18
- HOLD command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-16
 - See also UNHOLD command
- Holder
 - displaying records • *System Security*, 5-13
 - how to associate with identifier • *System Security*, 5-10
 - removal • *System Security*, 5-11
- Holder record • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - adding • *System Services Ref*, 3-8
 - format of • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - modifying • *System Services Ref*, 3-12
 - removing • *System Services Ref*, 3-14
- /HOLD qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129, CD-178
- SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- Hollerith
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-19
- Home block • *File Applications*, 1-10; *Disk & Tape*, 1-6, A-2
- Homogeneous cluster • *System Security*, 8-1; *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - creating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 - preparing environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- Hop • *Networking*, 2-25
- H operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Host • *System Services Ref*, SYS-195
- Host identification
 - for downline task load • *Networking*, 4-10

Index

- Host loader
 See HLD
- Host node
 for X.25 connection • *Networking*, 1-3, 3-78, 3-79
- Host services
 DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-14, 4-1
 on Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-3
- \$\$Hours • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- HRD option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- HSC50 disk • *VAXclusters*, 1-3, 4-1, 4-2
 as dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
 boot setup example • *VAXclusters*, C-1
 dual-pathed • *VAXclusters*, 4-6
 failover • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- HSC50 disk controller • *Software Installation*, 3-31 ; *I/O Ref I*, 3-3
- HSC70 controller • *Software Installation*, 3-31
- HSC boot setup • *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9
- HSC device name • *Software Installation*, 6-7
- HSC Operator Control Panel (OCP)
 controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-31
- H symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8; *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- HTASK\$ • *Networking*, 4-18
- Hyperbolic arc tangent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
- Hyperbolic cosine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
- Hyperbolic sine • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
- Hyperbolic tangent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
- Hyphen (-) • *Debugger Ref*, 6-8
 See also Continuation character
 as directory searching character • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
 line-continuation character • *Debugger Ref*, 3-9, CD-2
 subtraction operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
- Hyphenate flag (=)
 default • *DSR Ref*, 3-11
 description • *DSR Ref*, 3-11
 recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-48
-
- I (insert) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-275
- I/O • *Modular Procedures*, 2-21, A-6
 and performance • *File Applications*, 3-1
 array • *Programming*, 9-17
 asynchronous • *Modular Procedures*, 3-35
 at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-34
 attributes • *Programming*, 9-11
- I/O (cont'd.)
 conversion • *Programming*, 6-22
 database • *Programming*, 9-16
 error handling • *Programming*, 10-16
 file • *Modular Procedures*, 2-24
 limits • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 list-directed • *Programming*, 6-22
 privileges • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 quotas • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 record • *Programming*, 9-17
 specifiers • *Programming*, 9-11
 synchronous • *Modular Procedures*, 3-35
- I/O adapter • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 1-11 to 1-15, 1-16, 4-1 to 4-13
 See also UBA, UNIBUS adapter, MBA, and Q22 bus
 displaying nexus value • *Device Driver*, 14-7, 14-8
 functions • *Device Driver*, 4-1 to 4-2
 obtaining resources • *Device Driver*, 10-1
 synchronizing access to • *Device Driver*, 3-4, 4-2
 type • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-3, A-16
- I/O adapter register • *Device Driver*, 10-1
 See Mapping registers, Data path register, Vector register, Byte count register, MBA
- I/O bus • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- I/O channel • *System Services Ref*, 7-13
 assigning • *System Services Ref*, SYS-20
 deassigning • *System Services Ref*, 7-18, SYS-109
- I/O completion
 See I/O postprocessing
 recommended test • *System Services Ref*, 7-16
 status • *System Services Ref*, 7-17
 synchronizing • *System Services Ref*, 7-14
- I/O counts • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- I/O database • *Device Driver*, 1-4 to 1-6, A-1 to A-38
 creation • *Device Driver*, 7-1, 13-2, 14-3 to 14-6, 14-11, A-16, G-6
 examining with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-9
 for MASSBUS configuration • *Device Driver*, G-6 to G-7, G-11
 for two-controller configuration • *Device Driver*, 5-5
 initializing • *Device Driver*, 7-3 to 7-5, 14-11
 locating • *Device Driver*, 14-9
 referencing fields in • *Device Driver*, 6-2, A-1
 reinitializing • *Device Driver*, 13-2
 synchronization • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- I/O device
 failure • *Software Installation*, 7-30

- I/O device (cont'd.)
 - getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-192
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-208
- I/O driver
 - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-1
 - DELUA (XEDRIVER) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - DEQNA (XQDRIVER) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - DEUNA (XEDRIVER) • *I/O Ref II*, 6-1
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-1
 - DMC11/DMR11 • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1
 - DR11-W/DRV11-WA • *I/O Ref II*, 3-1
 - DR32 • *I/O Ref II*, 4-1
 - DUP11 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1
 - loading • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-29
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
 - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
 - replacing with new version • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-32
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- I/O function
 - See also Function code
 - See also Function modifier
 - ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-8; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
 - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-4
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 3-15
 - indicating a buffered • *Device Driver*, 5-9, 7-7
 - indicating as legal to a device • *Device Driver*, 5-9, 7-7
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5
 - LPA11-K device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-6
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 1-2, 6-8
 - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
 - preprocessing • *Device Driver*, 5-10
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25
- I/O function code • *Device Driver*, 5-9, A-20; *System Services Ref*, 7-10, 7-13; *I/O Ref I*, A-1; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
 - converting to device-specific function code • *Device Driver*, 9-4
 - defined by VAX/VMS • *Device Driver*, 7-8 to 7-9
 - defining device-specific • *Device Driver*, 7-9
- I/O function modifier • *Device Driver*, 5-9; *System Services Ref*, 7-12; *I/O Ref I*, A-1 to A-8; *I/O Ref II*, A-1 to A-5
- I/O limitation
 - adding capacity • *Perform Manage*, 4-36
 - limitation (cont'd.)
 - compensating for • *Perform Manage*, 5-15
 - device I/O rate below capacity • *Perform Manage*, 4-32
 - direct I/O rate abnormally high • *Perform Manage*, 4-32
 - for disk and tape operations • *Perform Manage*, 4-31
 - isolating • *Perform Manage*, 4-30
 - reducing demand • *Perform Manage*, 4-36
- I/O operation
 - logical • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
 - physical • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
 - quotas, privileges, and protection • *System Services Ref*, 7-2
 - status of • *Programming*, 8-59
 - summary of • *System Services Ref*, 7-6
 - virtual • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- I/O postprocessing • *Device Driver*, 12-1 to 12-3, A-21
 - device-dependent • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 5-16, 8-6, 12-2 to 12-3
 - device-independent • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 3-4, 5-17, 8-6, C-59
 - for aborted I/O request • *Device Driver*, 8-12
 - for buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-6, 10-9
 - for DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 10-2, 10-8 to 10-10
 - for full duplex device driver • *Device Driver*, C-5
 - for I/O request involving no device activity • *Device Driver*, 8-13, C-20, C-21
- I/O postprocessing queue • *Device Driver*, 12-3, 13-4, A-33, C-5, C-59, C-71
- I/O preprocessing
 - See also SYSSQIO and FDT routine
 - completing • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 7-8
 - device-dependent • *Device Driver*, 2-3 to 2-4, 5-8 to 5-10, 8-1 to 8-16
 - device-independent • *Device Driver*, 2-2 to 2-3, 5-1 to 5-8
- I/O rates
 - determining • *Perform Manage*, 4-31
- I/O request
 - aborting • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-8, 8-10, 8-11 to 8-12, 12-6, C-10
 - cancelling • *Device Driver*, 13-4 to 13-6, A-14; *System Services Ref*, 7-20
 - cancelling on channel • *System Services Ref*, SYS-36
 - completing • *Device Driver*, C-71 to C-72
 - example • *Device Driver*, 2-1 to 2-6
 - involving no device activity • *Device Driver*, 8-12 to 8-13

Index

I/O request (cont'd.)

- IPL flow during the processing of • *Device Driver*, 3-6 to 3-7
 - outstanding on channel • *Device Driver*, A-7
 - queuing • *System Services Ref*, 7-13
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-334
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-340
 - restarting after power failure • *Device Driver*, 9-5
 - retrying • *Device Driver*, 12-5
 - returning completion status of to process • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 5-17, 8-4, 8-12, 12-2, 12-3
 - status • *Device Driver*, A-20
 - synchronizing simultaneous processing of multiple • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-15 to 8-16
 - validating device-dependent arguments • *Device Driver*, 2-3
 - validating device-independent arguments • *Device Driver*, 2-2 to 2-3, 5-6 to 5-7
 - with no parameters • *Device Driver*, 8-11
 - with one parameter • *Device Driver*, 8-7
- I/O request packet
- See IRP
- I/O request packet extension
- See IRPE
- I/O routine
- user supplied
 - change to VAXTPU callable interface for • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- I/O segment • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13
- I/O service
- synchronous version • *System Services Ref*, 7-17
- I/O space • *Device Driver*, H-2 to H-6
- access to during bus power failure • *Device Driver*, H-6
 - error in mapping • *Device Driver*, H-6
 - mapping to process space • *Device Driver*, H-2, H-4, H-4 to H-6
 - of MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, G-4
 - of Q22 bus • *Device Driver*, 4-3
 - of UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, 4-3
 - rules for referencing • *Device Driver*, 6-3, 6-3 to 6-4, H-6
- I/O statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-58
- I/O status block • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 12-2, 12-3, A-20, A-22
- ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-39
 - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-9

I/O status block (cont'd.)

- DEUNA/DEQNA/DELUA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 6-29
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-25
 - DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-9
 - DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-22
 - DR11-WDRV11-WA driver • *I/O Ref II*, 3-14
 - DR32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 4-34
 - DUP11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 5-8
 - in synchronization • *System Services Ref*, 7-14
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-10
 - LPA11-K • *I/O Ref I*, 4-31
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-22
 - mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-11
 - return condition value field • *System Services Ref*, 7-17
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-48
 - validating access to • *Device Driver*, 5-7
- I/O transaction sequence number • *Device Driver*, A-22
- I/O unit • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-9, 3-13
- /I4 qualifier
- FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 6-4, 6-10
- IAS • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38
- IAS node • *Networking*, 9-2
- I command • *Text Processing*, 1-37, 1-41
- IDB (interrupt dispatch block) • *Device Driver*, 1-6, 5-5, 10-7, A-18 to A-19
- address • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 9-3, 11-3, 14-9, A-10
 - creation • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 14-4
 - for MBA • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-6 to G-7, G-11, G-13
 - size • *Device Driver*, 7-3
- IDB\$_ADP • *Device Driver*, 5-5
- IDB\$_CSR • *Device Driver*, 5-5, G-4, G-5, G-11
- IDB\$_OWNER • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 5-5, 9-4, 9-7, 11-4, 13-1
- IDB\$_UNITS • *Device Driver*, 14-6
- ID command
- syntax rules for • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
- IDENT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-38
- .IDENT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-38
- in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-20
- Identification
- of circuits • *Networking*, 3-31
 - of events • *Networking*, 3-82
 - of lines • *Networking*, 3-48
 - of network • *Networking*, 3-25
 - of node address • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-7
 - of node name • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-7
 - of objects • *Networking*, 3-70
 - of X.25 connector node • *Networking*, 3-80

- IDENTIFICATION parameter
 - for local node • *Networking*, 3-8
- /IDENTIFICATION qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-3, 6-6
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
- Identifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-3; *System Services Ref*, 3-2
 - See also Symbol
 - adding to rights database • *System Services Ref*, 3-8
 - associating with holders • *System Security*, 5-10
 - attributes • *System Services Ref*, 3-4
 - combined in one ACE
 - example • *System Security*, 5-9
 - defining • *System Services Ref*, 3-2
 - design considerations • *System Security*, 5-7
 - design of • *System Security*, 5-7
 - determining holders of • *System Services Ref*, 3-9
 - format of • *System Services Ref*, 3-2, 3-3
 - general • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-22.1; *System Services Ref*, 3-4
 - granting • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-32
 - groups by areas of interest • *System Security*, 4-19
 - hexadecimal format in ACE • *System Security*, 5-12
 - removal • *System Security*, 5-11
 - removing from rights database • *System Services Ref*, 3-14
 - reserved
 - See Identifier, system-defined
 - search string • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11
 - sharing same • *System Security*, 4-26
 - specifying multiple in ACE • *System Security*, 4-26
 - system-defined • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-23; *System Services Ref*, 3-3
 - types • *System Security*, 4-22
 - UIC format • *System Services Ref*, 3-3
 - uniqueness requirement
 - for VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
 - use of wildcards in for ACE
 - example • *System Security*, 4-29
- Identifier ACE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-13; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-15; *System Services Ref*, 3-20
 - example • *DCL Concepts*, 7-14, 7-15; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-17, ACL-18
 - specifying • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-15
 - specifying access • *DCL Concepts*, 7-14; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-16
 - specifying identifiers • *DCL Concepts*, 7-13
- Identifier ACE (cont'd.)
 - specifying options • *DCL Concepts*, 7-13; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-16
 - syntax • *System Security*, 4-26
- Identifier name • *System Services Ref*, 3-3
 - translating • *System Services Ref*, 3-7
- /IDENTIFIER qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11, CD-82
- Identifier record • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - adding to rights database • *System Services Ref*, 3-8
 - format of • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - modifying • *System Services Ref*, 3-12
 - removing from rights database • *System Services Ref*, 3-14
- Identifier value
 - translating • *System Services Ref*, 3-7
- Identity
 - disguised • *System Security*, 6-6
- /IDENT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-14
- IDENT statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16, CDU-38
- IDX_NCMR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- .IF_FALSE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- /IF_STATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-35; *SDA Ref*, SDA-35
- .IF_TRUE_FALSE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- .IF_TRUE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- .IF command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
- IF command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191 to DCL-193; *Debugger Ref*, 9-6, CD-73
 - and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - evaluating input of INQUIRE command • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
 - using to control execution flow • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
 - using to test severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
 - using with GOTO command • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
- .IF directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-39 to 6-41
- IFI (internal file identifier)
 - removing • *System Services Ref*, 6-10
- IFNORD macro • *Device Driver*, B-16
- .IFNOT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-66
- IFNOWRT macro • *Device Driver*, B-17
- IFRD macro • *Device Driver*, B-18
- If state • *RTL Ref*, 3-20
 - composed input • *Programming*, 8-37
- IF statement • *Programming*, 2-15, 6-11
- IF THEN ELSE command • *Programming*, 5-22
- IF—THEN—ENDIF statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14

Index

- IF—THEN—ENDIF statement (cont'd.)
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-14
- IFWRT macro • *Device Driver*, B-19
- /IGNORE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-38
- .IIF directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-45
- IJOBLIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- Illegal entry • *System Security*, 3-32
- Image • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-1
 - See also Executable image
 - attributes • *System Management*, 8-1
 - base address of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
 - command • *Programming*, 7-1
 - continuing execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - creating from object modules • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-299
 - device driver
 - to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
 - executable • *System Management*, 8-2, 8-3
 - to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
 - execute-only • *System Management*, 8-3
 - execution characteristics • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-299
 - exit • *System Services Ref*, 8-13, SYS-152
 - exiting • *Programming*, 10-35
 - file • *System Management*, 8-4
 - for subprocess • *System Services Ref*, 8-3
 - header resident • *System Management*, 8-1
 - hibernation
 - and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - installed • *Programming*, 4-10
 - installing with privilege
 - security ramifications • *System Security*, 5-56
 - known • *System Management*, 8-1
 - length of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
 - linkable • *System Management*, 8-2
 - map • *Programming*, 4-40
 - privileged • *System Management*, 8-3;
Programming, 4-10
 - resuming execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - rundown activity • *System Services Ref*, 8-14
 - shareable • *System Management*, 8-2, 8-3;
Programming, 4-25
 - to patch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
 - size
 - specify with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
 - termination with EXIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177
 - to execute in detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
- Image (cont'd.)
 - to execute in subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to place into execution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364
 - to wakeup
 - and RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - types of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-59
- Image activation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13; *Rel Notes*, 3-29
 - analyzing • *Perform Manage*, 4-7
 - reducing • *Perform Manage*, 5-3
- Image activator
 - GSMATCH processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-22, LINK-38
 - locating a shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
 - mapping of shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
 - memory allocation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
 - processing of .ADDRESS • *Linker Ref*, LINK-78
- IMAGE clause
 - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
 - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- Image file
 - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
 - analysis of fixup section • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - analysis of global symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - analysis of patch text records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - error analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
 - writing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-79
- Image File Patch Utility (PATCH)
 - See also PATCH command
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325
- Image header • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5, LINK-13, LINK-124
 - ID field • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
 - image name field • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
- Image I/O segment • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
- Image ID field
 - setting • *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
- Image initialization • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13, LINK-76
- Image-level accounting data
 - collecting • *Perform Manage*, 3-3, 3-5
- IMAGELIB.OLB • *Programming*, 4-22
 - See also SYS\$LIBRARY:IMAGELIB.OLB
- Image map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-125
 - brief • *Linker Ref*, LINK-118
 - full • *Linker Ref*, LINK-123

- Image map (cont'd.)
 - module information in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-52, LINK-53
 - output • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8
 - sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-52
 - specification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
 - symbol cross-reference in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
 - type of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
 - writing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-79
- Image mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-39
 - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- Image name field
 - setting • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
- Image operation • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18; *System Management*, 7-16, 7-23
 - copy • *Disk & Tape*, 6-12, 6-18; *System Management*, 7-16
 - overview of • *Disk & Tape*, 6-3
 - restore • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18, 6-25; *System Management*, 7-16
 - save • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15, 6-18; *System Management*, 7-18
- /IMAGE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-15; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-39; *SDA Ref*, SDA-107
- Image run-down • *Programming*, 10-35
 - effect on logical names • *System Services Ref*, 6-5
 - forcing • *System Services Ref*, SYS-181
- Image section • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
 - copy-on-reference • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29, LINK-55
 - demand-zero • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21, LINK-55, LINK-77
 - fix-up • *Linker Ref*, LINK-77, LINK-78
 - generation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61, LINK-73
 - initialization of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-76
 - length of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
 - maximum number of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
 - order of, in cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-75
 - placement of program sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
 - promotion of to global section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
 - protection of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
 - relocation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-74
 - type of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-13
- Image section descriptor
 - See ISD
- Image termination • *Device Driver*, 13-4
- Imaginary
 - complex number • *Programming*, 6-6
- Immediate mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-15 to 5-16
 - contrasted with literal mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-16
- Immediate value
 - See Passing mechanism
- Implementation table
 - VAX Ada • *Intro to Routines*, A-18
 - VAX APL • *Intro to Routines*, A-20
 - VAX BASIC • *Intro to Routines*, A-22
 - VAX BLISS • *Intro to Routines*, A-26
 - VAX C • *Intro to Routines*, A-29
 - VAX COBOL • *Intro to Routines*, A-32
 - VAX FORTRAN • *Intro to Routines*, A-35
 - VAX MACRO • *Intro to Routines*, A-39
 - VAX PASCAL • *Intro to Routines*, A-41
 - VAX PL/I • *Intro to Routines*, A-45
 - VAX RPG II • *Intro to Routines*, A-52
 - VAX SCAN • *Intro to Routines*, A-54
 - VMS usage • *Intro to Routines*, A-1
- Implicit
 - data definition • *Programming*, 6-2
 - printing • *System Management*, 9-24
 - variable • *Programming*, 4-7
- Implicit conversion
 - in string comparison operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
 - of operands in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
- IMPLICIT NONE statement • *Programming*, 2-4, 4-7
- IMPLICIT statement • *Programming*, 2-4, 6-2
- Implied
 - Input/output unit • *Programming*, 8-3
- Implied DO loop • *Programming*, 8-13
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-25, 6-30
 - DATA statement • *Programming*, 6-26
- INACTIVE BASE parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- INACTIVE INCREMENT parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- INACTIVE THRESHOLD parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
- Inbound logical link connection • *Networking*, 1-24
- INBOUND parameter
 - SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3-89
- INCB (Increment Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22
- INCL (Increment Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22
- INCLUDE command • *Text Processing*, 1-68, 2-7; *EDT Ref*, EDT-141; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-3
- INCLUDE FILE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-7

Index

/INCLUDE qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-12; *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-12, LINK-138; *Sort Ref*, SORT-62

INCLUDE statement • *Programming*, 4-24

Inclusive OR operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16

Incoming calls to a DTE • *Networking*, 2-33

INCOMING parameter • *System Security*, 7-18

INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-68

Incremental backup • *System Management*, 7-22 to 7-23

Incremental mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-11, BACKU-20, BACKU-21, BACKU-41, BACKU-71

 example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-42

/INCREMENTAL qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-41

Incremental restore

 See incremental mode

Incremental save • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-10

Increment specifier

 with /SEQUENCE qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-161

 with EXIT/SEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-133

 with RESEQUENCE/SEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-159

 with WRITE/SEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-243

INCW (Increment Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-22

Indefinite repeat character directive (.IRPC) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-48 to 6-49

.INDENT command • *Text Processing*, 4-21; *DSR Ref*, 2-69

/INDENT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-4

.INDEX

 example command • *DSR Ref*, 2-70

Index

 case control of entries • *DSR Ref*, 2-132

 commands

 .DISABLE INDEXING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-31

 .ENABLE INDEXING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-31

 .ENTRY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-35

 .FLAGS INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-49

 .FLAGS SUBINDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-54

 .INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-70

 .NO FLAGS INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-49

 .NO FLAGS SUBINDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-54

 .XLOWER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-132

 .XUPPER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-132

Index (cont'd.)

creating • *Text Processing*, 4-51, 4-57; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-389

creating source file with DSR • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376

flags

 Subindex flag • *DSR Ref*, 3-17

formatting • *DSR Ref*, 6-4, A-4

input files • *DSR Ref*, 6-5

levels • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6, FDL-7

producing • *DSR Ref*, 6-3

records • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7

structure • *File Applications*, 3-19

INDEX (Compute Index) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-75 to 9-76

INDEX_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29

INDEX_COMPRESSION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28

INDEX_FILL attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-28

INDEX_SPACE_OCCUPIED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7

Index bucket

 reclaimed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26

INDEX_BUCKET structure • *File Applications*, 10-26

INDEX built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-99

 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-99

.INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 4-57; *DSR Ref*, 2-70

Index depth • *File Applications*, A-3

/INDEXED_SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-44

INDEXED attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23

Indexed file • *File Applications*, 2-22, 3-19; *Programming*, 9-3

 advantages and disadvantages • *File Applications*, 2-26

 allocating • *File Applications*, A-1

 alternate key • *File Applications*, 2-24

 bucket size • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-29, 7-24, A-2

 buffering • *File Applications*, 7-24 to 7-25

 compression • *File Applications*, 3-3, 3-19; *FDL Ref*, FDL-28

 deferred write • *File Applications*, 3-10

 designing • *File Applications*, 3-19 to 3-34

 duplicate keys • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28

 examining • *File Applications*, 10-22

 fill factor • *File Applications*, 3-8

 global buffers • *File Applications*, 7-25

 key type • *File Applications*, 2-24

 Level 1 index • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29

Indexed file (cont'd.)

- loading • *Convert Ref*, CONV-13
 - making contiguous • *File Applications*, 10-36
 - optimizing • *File Applications*, 3-19 to 3-34
 - primary key • *File Applications*, 2-24
 - Prolog 1 and 2 • *File Applications*, 3-19
 - Prolog 3 • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
 - reclaiming buckets in • *File Applications*, 10-36
 - record access • *File Applications*, 8-12 to 8-16, 8-16
 - redesigning • *File Applications*, 10-33
 - reformatting • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
 - reorganizing • *File Applications*, 10-37
 - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-15 to 9-16
 - structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
 - tuning • *File Applications*, 3-19 to 3-34
 - with global buffers • *File Applications*, 3-33
- Indexed file organization
- defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - /INDEXED qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-25
- Index entry
- emphasizing • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
 - merging • *DSR Ref*, 6-2
 - merging ENTRY entries • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
 - merging page number references • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
 - punctuation of • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
- INDEXF.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- Index file • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
- bit map • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
 - description • *Disk & Tape*, 1-6
 - placement on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-198
- Index flag (>)
- default • *DSR Ref*, 3-12
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-12
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-49
- Indexing command
- entering • *DSR Ref*, 6-4
- Indexing qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- Indexing utility • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
- case control • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
 - features • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
 - punctuation • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
- Index keywords
- in help libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
- Index mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-17 to 5-19
- operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21 to 8-22
- /INDEX qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-3; *SDA Ref*, SDA-58, SDA-91
- READ command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6

- INDEX RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- INDEX ROOT BUCKET node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- Index sort
- reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
- Index structure • *File Applications*, 3-29
- Level 0 • *File Applications*, 3-21
 - Level 1 • *File Applications*, 3-21
 - primary • *File Applications*, 3-21
- Indicative value • *Programming*, 1-15
- Indicator lights
- ALERT • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 - REMOTE ACTIVE • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 - REMOTE ENABLE • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 - VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-14
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-10
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - VAX STATE • *Software Installation*, 2-3
- Indirection operator
- See contents-of operator
- INFO_WINDOW identifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-212, 5-13
- "informational" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- INFORMATIONAL keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
- /INFORMATIONAL qualifier
- in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
- IN\$BRK • *Device Driver*, 15-4; *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
- Initialization • *Modular Procedures*, 3-16, A-6
- at run time • *Modular Procedures*, 3-23
 - debugger • *Debugger Ref*, 2-5
 - of batch queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
 - of data variable • *Programming*, 6-3
 - of DDCMP node • *Networking*, 1-8
 - of disk • *Software Installation*, 7-6
 - of Ethernet node • *Networking*, 1-6
 - of magnetic tape • *Software Installation*, 7-6
 - using REPLY/BLANK_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
 - using REPLY/INITIALIZE_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
 - of modular procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-16
 - of MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 4-3
 - of Phase III node • *Networking*, 2-36, A-14
 - of printer queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
 - of storage • *Modular Procedures*, 3-17
 - of variables • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1

Index

Initialization (cont'd.)

of volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
using LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*,
3-23, A-6

Initialization file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-7; *SDA Ref*,
SDA-8

command file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8
creating • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12 to
SHCL-13

debugger • *Programming*, 5-37; *Debugger Ref*,
2-5

default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12

definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8

section file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8

SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT • *Show Cluster Ref*,
SHCL-12 to SHCL-13

Initialization macro

advantages described • *RMS Ref*, ACL-1

example • *RMS Ref*, 3-5

functions • *RMS Ref*, 3-1

multiple bit field • *RMS Ref*, 3-5

using • *RMS Ref*, 3-6

Initialization phase • *Software Installation*, 7-7,
7-31

Initialization routine

See Unit initialization routine, Controller
initialization routine

INITIALIZE/ERASE command • *System Security*,
5-76

INITIALIZE/QUEUE/BATCH command •
VAXclusters, 3-8

INITIALIZE/QUEUE command • *VAXclusters*, 3-2;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-203 to DCL-213

/INITIALIZE=CONTINUATION qualifier • *Mount Ref*,
MOUNT-22

INITIALIZE/QUEUE command • *Rel Notes*, 2-5;
System Management, 9-6

INITIALIZE command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-4; *System
Management*, 7-3; *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-194 to DCL-202; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-
34; *Monitor Ref*, MON-37; *Show Cluster
Ref*, SHCL-51; *I/O Ref I*, 6-21

See also Volume

/ALLOCATION qualifier • *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-34

and window size • *File Applications*, 9-10

/BADBLOCKS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-35

continuation volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 3-22

/CREATE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-35

/DENSITY qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-35

description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-36

examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-36

INITIALIZE command (cont'd.)

/EXTRA_WORDS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-35

Files-11 On-Disk Structure • *Disk & Tape*, 3-6

format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34

magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3

/MESSAGE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-36

parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34

protection codes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-13

qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34

/REPLACE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-36

/SEGMENTS qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-36

sequential disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18

/VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-36

Initialize command table

LPA 11-K device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8

/INITIALIZE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-43;
Patch Ref, PATCH-23

SET PATCH_AREA command • *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-81 to PATCH-84

Initial specifier

with /SEQUENCE qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-161

with EXIT/SEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*,
EDT-133

with RESEQUENCE/SEQUENCE command • *EDT
Ref*, EDT-159

with WRITE/SEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*,
EDT-243

INIT switch

See RESET switch

Input • *DSR Ref*, 4-2, 4-3

command • *Programming*, 7-1

data lines • *Command Procedures*, 1-2

entering from your terminal • *Command
Procedures*, 3-7

one line • *Programming*, 8-5

opening a file • *Command Procedures*, 6-3

passing as a parameter to a command
procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-2

to an executable image • *Command Procedures*,
3-5

to batch jobs • *Command Procedures*, 8-5

unsolicited • *Programming*, 8-46

use of data lines • *Command Procedures*, 3-6

using INQUIRE in a command procedure •
Command Procedures, 3-4

using the READ command • *Command
Procedures*, 3-5

Input/output

array processing • *Programming*, 6-25, 6-30

asynchronous • *Programming*, 8-58

buffered operation • *Programming*, 6-40

- Input/output (cont'd.)
 - channel • *Programming*, 8-55, 8-59
 - direct operation • *Programming*, 6-40
 - internal • *Programming*, 6-21
 - synchronous • *Programming*, 8-55
 - user • *Programming*, 8-1
- Input/output statement
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
 - record processing • *Programming*, 6-38
- Input address array • *System Services Ref*, 11-4
- Input data stream
 - marking beginning of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-92
 - marking end of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-170
- Input file
 - /FORMAT qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37
 - specifying record size • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37
 - temporary default • *DCL Concepts*, 2-6
- Input file concatenation • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
- Input file-selection qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-53 to BACKU-62
- Input file specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - default file type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
- Input image file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5
 - See also Executable image
 - device driver image • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-6
 - executable • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5
 - shareable • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5
- Input operation
 - one record • *Programming*, 8-6
- /INPUT qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-24; *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-84, CD-117; *SDA Ref*, SDA-110
- Input save-set qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-63 to BACKU-67
- Input source file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-3
- Input specifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-8, BACKU-17
- Input stream
 - define for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - switching control to other processes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47
- INQUIRE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214 to DCL-216
 - conversion of input data with • *Command Procedures*, 3-4
 - evaluating input from using the IF command • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
 - reasons to omit from captive command procedures • *System Security*, 5-82
 - using in a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
 - using to accept input to a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 3-4
- INQUIRE command (cont'd.)
 - using to obtain a value for a variable • *Command Procedures*, 5-3
- INQUIRE statement • *Programming*, 9-14
- INRANGE case constant • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-15
- Insert
 - characters on screen • *Programming*, 8-27, 8-28
 - files/modules • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-27
- INSERT command • *Text Processing*, 1-28; *EDT Ref*, EDT-142; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70 to PATCH-72
 - compared with DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
 - with /ABSOLUTE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-31
 - with /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-24, PATCH-71
- INSERT HERE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-7
- Insert Here function
 - See PASTE function
- Inserting date • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- Inserting text • *Text Processing*, 1-10
 - CTRL/V • *Text Processing*, 3-11
 - INCLUDE FILE • *Text Processing*, 3-12
 - Insert Overstr • *Text Processing*, 3-11
- Inserting time • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- INSERT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-173
- Insert mode
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30
 - MOVE_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-127
- INSERT MODE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-8
- /INSERT qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-23; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2, LIB-27
- INSQHI (Insert Entry into Queue at Head, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-88 to 9-89
- INSQTI (Insert Entry into Queue at Tail, Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-90 to 9-91
- INSQUE (Insert Entry in Queue) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-92 to 9-93
- INSTALL
 - See Install Utility
- Install
 - to display
 - names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
 - to display names of installed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
- Installation
 - in tailored environment • *Software Installation*, 5-11
 - kinds of • *Software Installation*, 1-1
 - mandatory update • *Rel Notes*, 1-21

Index

Installation (cont'd.)

- network • *Networking*, 6-1
 - of operating system • *VAXclusters*, 2-2
 - of privileged image • *Programming*, 4-10
 - of shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27, LINK-38
 - overview • *Software Installation*, 1-1
 - requirement for sharing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-28
 - scenarios • *Software Installation*, 1-1
 - /SHARE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 6-2
- Installation summary
- newly purchased system • *Software Installation*, 1-2
 - system upgrade • *Rel Notes*, 1-4; *Software Installation*, 1-3
 - update/optional product • *Software Installation*, 1-3
 - upgrade/optional product • *Rel Notes*, 1-4
- INSTALL command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-28
- Installing standalone BACKUP
- alternate disk directory root • *Software Installation*, 4-40
- Install Utility (INSTALL) • *Rel Notes*, 3-16; *System Management*, 8-1; *Install Ref*, INS-1
- commands • *Install Ref*, INS-5 to INS-20
 - directing output • *Install Ref*, INS-1
 - exiting • *Install Ref*, INS-1
 - for VAXTPU shareable images • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - invoking • *Rel Notes*, 3-16; *Install Ref*, INS-1
 - LIST/GLOBAL/FULL command • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
 - restrictions • *Install Ref*, INS-1
 - /GLOBAL/SUMMARY qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
- Instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1, 9-2 to 1-2
- address • *MACRO Ref*, 9-34 to 9-36
 - arithmetic • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33, 9-100 to 9-121, 9-139 to 9-162
 - as operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - character string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135
 - control • *MACRO Ref*, 9-43 to 9-62
 - decimal string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
 - depositing • *Debugger Ref*, 6-13
 - display (INST) • *Debugger Ref*, 8-6, C-5
 - display kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-13, C-1
 - examining • *Debugger Ref*, 6-7
 - floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 9-100 to 9-121
 - format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13 to 8-24
 - integer • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
 - logical • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
 - packed decimal • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
 - procedure call • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63 to 9-69

Instruction (cont'd.)

- queue • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-99
 - replacing • *Debugger Ref*, 6-14
 - string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135, 9-139 to 9-162
 - variable-length bit field • *MACRO Ref*, 9-37 to 9-42
- /INSTRUCTION-/NOINSTRUCTION qualifier
- DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60, PATCH-61
 - EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
 - INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- INSTRUCTION data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
- INSTRUCTION-NOINSTRUCTION mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
- Instruction notation
- operand specifier • *MACRO Ref*, 9-3 to 9-4
 - operation description • *MACRO Ref*, 9-4 to 9-5
- /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-6, CD-11, CD-23, CD-41, CD-58, CD-84, CD-89, CD-135, CD-188, C-5; *SDA Ref*, SDA-41
- INSV (Insert Field) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-42
- Inswapping
- reducing rate • *Perform Manage*, 5-14
- INT2 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- INT4 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- INT8 value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- INT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-100 to 4-101
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-100
- Integer • *Programming*, 6-4
- calculation in arithmetic operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-4
 - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1 to 8-3
 - implicit conversion to string • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3
 - quadword • *Programming*, 6-5
 - unsigned • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1, 8-2
- INTEGER*2 data type • *Programming*, 6-4
- INTEGER*4 data type • *Programming*, 6-4
- Integer and floating-point procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
- LIB\$DIV • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$EMODD • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$EMODF • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$EMODG • *RTL Ref*, 9-12

- Integer and floating-point procedure (cont'd.)
 - LIB\$EMODH • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$EMUL • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$POLYD • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$POLYF • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$POLYG • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 - LIB\$POLYH • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
- INTEGER data type • *Programming*, 6-4; *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-2
- Integer instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
- Integer overflow enable (IV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Integration stage • *Modular Procedures*, 5-1
- Integration testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4-2, 4-7
- Interactive
 - assignment of symbols • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
 - HELP • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
- Interactive command • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15
- Interactive execution of command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-6
- INTERACTIVE identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Interactive login
 - defined • *System Security*, 3-2
 - vs interactive mode process • *System Security*, 3-2
- Interactive mode • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1, ARMS-2, ARMS-11, ARMS-15
- Interactive processing of selective patches • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-39
- /INTERACTIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-14; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2, ARMS-11
- Interchange environment
 - protection • *Disk & Tape*, 2-8
- /INTERCHANGE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-44
- Interface
 - See also EDT Keypad Emulator
 - See also EVE
 - default • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7
 - minimal • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-11
- Intermediate file • *Text Processing*, 4-51, 4-58
- /INTERMEDIATE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-14, 5-2, 6-3, 6-5
 - examples • *DSR Ref*, 4-14
- Internal
 - READ statement • *Programming*, 6-21
 - WRITE statement • *Programming*, 6-21
- Internal buffer
 - for storing records • *File Applications*, 8-3
- Internal clock • *NCP Ref*, NCP-77
- Internal file identifier
 - See IFI
- Internal parsing • *Programming*, 7-22
- Internal structure
 - of file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Interprocess communication • *Programming*, 3-25; *System Services Ref*, 8-7, 8-9
 - using event flags for • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
 - using global sections for • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
 - using lock management services for • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
 - using logical names for • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
 - using mailboxes for • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- Interprocess control • *System Services Ref*, 8-7
- Interrecord gap
 - See IRG
- Interrupt
 - See also Device interrupt
 - blocking • *Device Driver*, B-11
 - debugging session • *Debugger Ref*, 2-12, 2-13, CD-28
 - disabling • *Device Driver*, 3-13, B-11
 - dismissing • *Device Driver*, 3-2, 12-1
 - enabling • *Device Driver*, 3-14, B-12
 - of command procedure
 - and ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317
 - program • *Debugger Ref*, 2-3, CD-28
 - reducing • *Perform Manage*, 5-22
 - requesting an XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-5 to 15-6
 - requesting a software • *Device Driver*, 3-14, B-35
 - requesting for XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-6
- INTERRUPT command • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-13
- Interrupt context • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 3-2, 3-10, 9-8
- Interrupt dispatch block
 - See IDB
- Interrupt dispatcher • *Device Driver*, 3-8, 10-8, 11-1, A-4
 - See also IDB
 - direct vector • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 11-3, A-4, A-9
 - for MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, D-14, G-6, G-6 to G-7, G-9 to G-10, G-13 to G-15
 - for UNIBUS • *Device Driver*, A-9
 - nondirect vector • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 11-1, A-4, A-9
- Interrupt enable bit • *Device Driver*, 9-5

Index

- Interrupt expected bit
 - See UCB\$_V_INT
- Interruption of program • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-5
- Interrupt priority level
 - See IPL
- /INTERRUPT qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-105
- Interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 3-2, 10-8, 11-1 to 11-8, 15-8, A-9, A-28
 - See also Unsolicited interrupt servicing routine
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-4, 11-3, A-17, D-7
 - context • *Device Driver*, 3-2, 11-3, D-8
 - defined by VAX/VMS • *Device Driver*, 3-2 to 3-3
 - example • *Device Driver*, 11-6 to 11-8
 - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-10, H-15 to H-16
 - for fork IPL • *Device Driver*, 3-4
 - for hardware clock • *Device Driver*, 3-6
 - for IPL\$_ASTDEL • *Device Driver*, 3-3
 - for IPL\$_IOPOST • *Device Driver*, 3-4, C-59
 - for IPL\$_SCHED • *Device Driver*, 3-5
 - for IPL\$_TIMERFORK • *Device Driver*, 3-6, 12-4
 - for LP11 printer • *Device Driver*, 2-5 to 2-6
 - for MASSBUS device • *Device Driver*, D-7, G-10, G-15
 - for solicited interrupt • *Device Driver*, 11-4 to 11-5
 - for UBA • *Device Driver*, 3-9
 - for UNIBUS adapter • *Device Driver*, 11-1
 - for unsolicited interrupt • *Device Driver*, 11-5 to 11-8, D-13
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 9-8, 11-1, D-7
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-7
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-8
 - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Driver*, H-9
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-7
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, 3-2, 9-7, D-8
 - specifying more than one • *Device Driver*, D-7
 - transferring control to • *Device Driver*, 5-14
- Interrupt stack • *Device Driver*, 9-2
 - excessive activity • *Perform Manage*, 4-41
 - excessive time • *Perform Manage*, 4-37
- Interrupt vector • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 14-8, A-4, A-9 to A-11
 - address • *Device Driver*, 14-5
 - connecting to • *Device Driver*, H-1, H-6 to H-23
 - multiple • *Device Driver*, A-9
 - number • *Device Driver*, 14-6
- /INTERVAL qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-25;
Show Cluster Ref, SHCL-19
 - relationship of qualifier and event • *Monitor Ref*, MON-25
 - specifying for playback • *Monitor Ref*, MON-25
- Interval timer
 - See Hardware clock
- /INTO qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-89, CD-135, CD-189
- Intrinsic character function • *Programming*, 6-15
- Intrinsic function
 - CHAR • *Programming*, 6-15
 - generic name • *Programming*, 1-5
 - specific name • *Programming*, 1-5
- INTRINSIC statement • *Programming*, 1-8, 4-20
- Intrinsic subprogram • *Programming*, 1-5, 6-9
 - generic name • *Programming*, 1-5
 - specific name • *Programming*, 1-5
- INTSTKPAGES parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- INVERT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
- Invocation number • *Debugger Ref*, 4-16
 - pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
 - syntax of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-19
- INVOKE command • *File Applications*, 4-4, 4-6;
FDL Ref, FDL-54, FDL-60
- \$IO730DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- \$IO750DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- \$IO780DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- \$IO790DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- IO\$_AVAILABLE • *Device Driver*, 8-6, C-27
- IO\$_CONINTREAD • *Device Driver*, H-8, H-9
- IO\$_CONINTWRITE • *Device Driver*, H-8, H-9
- IO\$_PACKACK • *Device Driver*, 8-6, C-27
- IO\$_SETCHAR • *Device Driver*, 8-9
- IO\$_UNLOAD • *Device Driver*, 8-6, C-27
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAP • *Device Driver*, C-53 to C-54, C-69
- IOC\$ALOUBAMAPN • *Device Driver*, 10-5
- IOC\$ALTUBAMAP • *Device Driver*, C-53, C-69
- IOC\$APPLYECC • *Device Driver*, A-37, C-55
- IOC\$CANCELIO • *Device Driver*, 13-6, A-32, C-56
- IOC\$DIAGBUFILL • *Device Driver*, A-14, A-22, C-57, D-9
- IOC\$GL_CRBTMOUT • *Device Driver*, A-9
- IOC\$GL_DEVLIST • *Device Driver*, 13-3, A-11
- IOC\$GL_PSBL • *Device Driver*, C-5, C-10, C-20, C-71
- IOC\$GL_PSFL • *Device Driver*, C-59
- IOC\$GW_MAXBUF • *Device Driver*, C-17
- IOC\$INITIATE • *Device Driver*, 5-12 to 5-13, 8-14, 9-1, 12-3, A-14, A-21, A-31, A-32, A-33, A-34, C-24, C-58, C-71, D-10
- IOC\$IOPOST • *Device Driver*, A-22, A-24, C-59
- IOC\$LOADMBAMAP • *Device Driver*, B-21, C-60, G-3
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAP • *Device Driver*, 10-6, A-11, B-22, C-61
- IOC\$LOADUBAMAPA • *Device Driver*, 10-6, C-61

- IOC\$MNTVER • *Device Driver*, 7-7, A-14
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 10-10, C-62
- IOC\$MOVFRUSER2 • *Device Driver*, C-63
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER • *Device Driver*, 7-2, 10-11, C-64
- IOC\$MOVTOUSER2 • *Device Driver*, C-65
- IOC\$PURGDATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-8 to 10-9, 10-11, A-11, B-23, C-66
- IOC\$RELCHAN • *Device Driver*, 12-2, A-8, A-18, A-28, B-24, C-67, C-84
- IOC\$RELDATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-9, A-4, A-5, A-28, B-25, C-68
- IOC\$RELMAPREG • *Device Driver*, 10-9 to 10-10, A-4, A-5, A-10, A-11, A-28, B-26, C-69
- IOC\$RELSCHAN • *Device Driver*, A-8, A-9, A-18, B-27, C-70
- IOC\$REQCOM • *Device Driver*, 9-1, 12-3, A-14, A-19, A-22, A-31, A-32, A-33, A-34, A-36, B-28, C-71 to C-72, D-10
- IOC\$REQDATAP • *Device Driver*, 10-2 to 10-3, A-4, A-5, A-11, A-28, B-29, C-73
- IOC\$REQDATAPNW • *Device Driver*, 10-3, C-73
- IOC\$REQMAPREG • *Device Driver*, 10-4 to 10-5, A-4, A-5, A-10, A-11, A-28, B-30, C-74 to C-75
- IOC\$REQPCHANH • *Device Driver*, A-8, A-18, A-28, B-31, C-76
- IOC\$REQPCHANL • *Device Driver*, 9-2 to 9-4, A-8, A-18, A-28, B-31, C-77
- IOC\$REQSCHANH • *Device Driver*, A-8, A-9, A-18, B-32, C-78
- IOC\$REQSCHANL • *Device Driver*, A-8, A-9, A-18, A-28, B-32, C-79
- IOC\$RETURN • *Device Driver*, 7-6, 13-5, C-80
- IOC\$SEARCHDEV • *Device Driver*, A-28
- IOC\$VERIFYCHAN • *Device Driver*, C-81
- IOC\$WFIKPCH • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 5-14, 9-7, A-28, A-32, A-33, B-41, C-82 to C-83
- IOC\$WFIRLCH • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 5-14, A-32, A-33, B-42, C-84
- \$IODEF macro • *Device Driver*, 7-8
- IOFORK macro • *Device Driver*, 3-12, 3-15, 5-14, 10-8, 11-5, 12-1, B-20
- \$IOUV1DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- \$IOUV2DEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-2
- IPL (interrupt priority level) • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 1-9, 3-1 to 3-14
- device • *Device Driver*, 3-4 to 3-5, A-16, A-31
 - during I/O processing • *Device Driver*, 3-3 to 3-7
 - fork • *Device Driver*, A-16, A-27
 - lowering • *Device Driver*, 3-3, 3-5, 3-12, 3-13, 3-14, 3-14, 9-7, B-12
- IPL (interrupt priority level) (cont'd.)
- modifying • *Device Driver*, 3-12 to 3-14
 - raising • *Device Driver*, 3-3, 3-13, B-11, B-34
 - saving • *Device Driver*, B-33
 - software • *Device Driver*, 3-1 to 3-2
- IPL\$_ASTDEL • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 3-3, 5-7, 8-15
- IPL\$_IOPOST • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 2-6, 3-4, 5-17, 8-12, 8-13, 12-3, 13-4, C-59
- IPL\$_MAILBOX • *Device Driver*, 3-6, 11-7, 12-6, C-51
- IPL\$_POWER • *Device Driver*, 3-5, 9-5 to 9-6, 12-7, 13-2, 14-4
- IPL\$_QUEUEAST • *Device Driver*, 3-5, C-2, C-3
- IPL\$_SCHED • *Device Driver*, 3-4, 3-5
- IPL\$_SYNCH • *Device Driver*, 1-9, 3-5, 3-6
- IPL\$_TIMER • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- IPL\$_TIMERFORK • *Device Driver*, 3-6, 12-4
- IPL\$_XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- IRG • *File Applications*, 1-11
- IRP (I/O request packet) • *Device Driver*, 1-6, A-19 to A-23
- creation • *Device Driver*, 2-3, 5-7
 - current • *Device Driver*, A-31
 - deallocation • *Device Driver*, 2-6, C-59
 - dequeuing from UCB • *Device Driver*, A-19
 - device-independent portion of • *Device Driver*, 5-7 to 5-8
 - insertion in pending I/O queue • *Device Driver*, 2-4, 5-12, 8-3, 8-13 to 8-15, 9-1, C-23
 - insertion in postprocessing queue • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 3-4
 - removal from pending I/O queue • *Device Driver*, 2-6, 5-12, 12-3
 - storing data in • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- IRP\$_CARCON • *Device Driver*, 8-7, 8-10, A-22
- IRP\$_RMOD • *Device Driver*, 8-11, C-10
- IRP\$_BCNT • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-10, 8-14, 9-2, C-58
- IRP\$_DIAGBUF • *Device Driver*, 8-14, C-57, C-58
- IRP\$_IOSB • *Device Driver*, 8-11, C-10
- IRP\$_MEDIA • *Device Driver*, 8-9, 8-13, 12-3, 13-4, A-22
- storing device-dependent parameters in • *Device Driver*, 8-7
- IRP\$_PID • *Device Driver*, 13-6
- IRP\$_SVAPTE • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 9-2, C-58
- for buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-5, 8-6, 8-8
 - for direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 8-10
- IRP\$_V_DIAGBUF • *Device Driver*, 8-14, C-57, C-58
- IRP\$_V_FUNC • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-6, 8-7, 13-4
- IRP\$_W_BOFF • *Device Driver*, 8-5, 8-6, 8-14, 9-2, C-58

Index

IRP\$W_CHAN • *Device Driver*, 13-6
IRP\$W_FUNC • *Device Driver*, 8-10, 9-4
IRP\$W_STS
 for read function • *Device Driver*, 8-4, 8-6, 8-7
 for write function • *Device Driver*, 8-6
.IRPC directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-48 to 6-49
IRPCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 5-32;
 SYSGEN Ref, SGN-64
IRPCOUNTV parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
.IRP directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-46 to 6-47
IRPE (I/O request packet extension) • *Device Driver*,
 A-21, A-24
 address • *Device Driver*, A-22
 allocating • *Device Driver*, A-24
 deallocation • *Device Driver*, A-24, C-59
 unlocking buffer pages • *Device Driver*, C-59
/IRP qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
ISAM file • *Programming*, 9-49
ISD (image section descriptor) • *Linker Ref*
 LINK-13
 in GSMATCH processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
ISO networks • *Networking*, 3-30
Item
 defined • *File Applications*, 1-3
Iterative logic • *Programming*, 2-19
 DO loop • *Programming*, 2-20
 indexed DO • *Programming*, 2-21
 nesting • *Programming*, 2-22
Iterative substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
 in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 6-7
 using apostrophes • *DCL Concepts*, 6-6
 using command synonyms • *DCL Concepts*,
 6-6

J

Jacket procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-1
JBCSYSQUE.DAT • *System Management*, 9-4
 as common file • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
 sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 specifying location of • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
JIB (job information block) • *Device Driver*, 8-5
JIB\$_BYTCNT • *Device Driver*, 8-5, 8-6, C-11,
 C-17
JIB\$_BYTLM • *Device Driver*, C-17
JMP (Jump) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-58
Job
 batch card
 end of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-172
 default logical name • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5

Job (cont'd.)
 definition of default CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-206, DCL-485, DCL-618
 definition of maximum CPU time limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-207, DCL-485, DCL-618
 deletion from queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116, DCL-122
 getting information about
 asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-209, SYS-239
 synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-222.2
 redirection to another queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
 removing from a queue
 with ASSIGN/MERGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
 termination imposed by shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
Job attached bit
 See UCB\$_JOB
JOB card • *System Management*, 9-53
 password • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323
JOB command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-217 to DCL-222
 in card reader batch job • *Command Procedures*, B-1
Job controller • *Device Driver*, A-33; *System Management*, 9-3; *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 affected by shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
 enforces work time restrictions • *System Security*, 5-48
 impact of SET DAY command on logged in processes • *System Security*, 5-48
 major interface
 asynchronous • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
 synchronous • *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.8
 request to symbiont • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-6
 sending a message to • *Device Driver*, 11-7 to 11-8
Job controller queue file • *VAXclusters*, 2-9, 3-1, 3-12
Job information block
 See JIB
Job logical name table • *System Services Ref*, 6-5
 canceling entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
 inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
/JOB qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-16

Job queue
 small-disk systems • *System Management*, 3-12

Job queue manager
 restarting • *System Management*, 9-5
 starting • *System Management*, 9-4

Job separation pages • *System Management*, 9-32 to 9-36

Job table quota • *System Management*, 6-4

"journal" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90

JOURNAL_CLOSE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-102

"journal_file" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-93

JOURNAL_OPEN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-103 to 4-105
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-105

Journal buffer • *Text Processing*, 3-5

Journal facility • *Text Processing*, 3-4
 storage system • *Text Processing*, 3-5

Journal file • *Text Processing*, 1-6, 1-51, 2-4, 3-5
 ; *Disk & Tape*, 6-28; *System Management*, 7-24; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9
 See also Backup Utility
 /RECOVER qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-51
 .TJL default • *Text Processing*, 3-5

Journaling • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-7
 frequency of • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-174

"journaling_frequency" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94

JOURNALING keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-174

/JOURNAL qualifier • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-25; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-7, BACKU-45; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-33

/JOURNAL qualifier to EDIT/TPU command • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-6

JSB (Jump To Subroutine) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-59

JSB entry points • *Modular Procedures*, 2-16, A-3

/JSB qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-89, CD-135, CD-189

Justification command
 .AUTOJUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-3
 .JUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-71
 .NO AUTOJUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-3
 .NO JUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-71

Justification of text • *Text Processing*, 4-17

.JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 4-17; *DSR Ref*, 2-71
 example • *DSR Ref*, 2-72

K

.KEEP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-73
 example • *DSR Ref*, 2-73

/KEEP qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-20
 SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-5

Kernel mode
 changing to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-57
 excessive time • *Perform Manage*, 4-39

Kernel mode AST
 See AST

Kernel-mode stack pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13

/KERNEL qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-105

Kernel stack • *Device Driver*, 9-2

Key
 See also Key map
 alternate • *Programming*, 9-44; *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
 duplicate values • *File Applications*, 3-27
 performance of • *File Applications*, 3-26

buffer • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-18, 9-22

built-in procedures for defining
 DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-56
 KEY_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-106
 LAST_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-108
 LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115
 SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
 SET (UNDEFINED_KEY,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-205
 UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-224

compression
 front • *File Applications*, 3-20
 rear • *File Applications*, 3-20

DECnet-VAX license • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-21

defining • *DCL Concepts*, 1-10; *Programming*, 8-37

defining in debugger • *Programming*, 5-5

duplicate • *Programming*, 9-58

duplicate values • *File Applications*, 2-25

equal • *Sort Ref*, SORT-4

for Prolog 1 and 2 files • *File Applications*, 3-19

length • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29

multiple • *Programming*, 9-52; *Sort Ref*, SORT-4

null • *File Applications*, 2-25

null value • *File Applications*, 3-23

number of • *File Applications*, 3-27

primary • *File Applications*, 3-20, 3-26; *Programming*, 9-44

segmented • *File Applications*, 3-20

Index

Key (cont'd.)

- segment length • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- size • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-19, 9-22
- sorting • *Programming*, 9-31
- specifying • *Programming*, 9-43; *Sort Ref*, SORT-3, SORT-4
 - data type • *Sort Ref*, SORT-26
 - in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-64
 - order • *Sort Ref*, SORT-26
 - position • *Sort Ref*, SORT-26
 - size • *Sort Ref*, SORT-26
- type • *FDL Ref*, FDL-31
- used to store indexed records sequentially • *File Applications*, 2-7
- Key O • *File Applications*, 3-21
- KEY_GREATER_EQUAL attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12; *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- KEY_GREATER_THAN attribute • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12; *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- KEY_LIMIT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- "key_map_list" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- KEY_MAP_LIST keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-175, 4-211
- KEY_MAP_LISTS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- KEY_MAP keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115, 4-211
- KEY_MAPS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- KEY_NAME built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-106 to 4-107
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-107
- KEY_NCMPR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- KEY_OF_REFERENCE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-26, FDL-39
- Keyboard
 - VT100 • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 - VT200 • *Text Processing*, 3-6
- Keyboard control character • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3 to 8-6, 8-9
- Key buffer • *File Applications*, 8-4
- Key characteristics option • *File Applications*, 4-37
- Key definition
 - create • *Debugger Ref*, CD-34
 - debugger predefined • *Debugger Ref*, B-1
 - delete • *Debugger Ref*, CD-38, CD-196
 - display • *Debugger Ref*, CD-157
 - saving in section file • *Text Processing*, 2-16
- Key definitions in EDT
 - available keys for definition • *Text Processing*, 1-63
 - creating • *Text Processing*, 1-61
 - list • *Text Processing*, 1-61
 - saving • *Text Processing*, 1-64
 - using CTRL/K • *Text Processing*, 1-59

Key definitions in EDT (cont'd.)

- using DEFINE KEY command • *Text Processing*, 1-60
- Key definition XAB
 - See XABKEY
- KEY_DESCRIPTOR node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3, ARMS-5
- KEY_DESCRIPTOR structure • *File Applications*, 10-22
- Keyed access • *Programming*, 9-4
- Key-greater-than-or-equal search option
 - See also Equal-or-next search option
- Key-greater-than search option
 - See also Next search option
- Key lines
 - formatting • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-7
- Keylock switch
 - VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-15
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-12
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-9
- Key map
 - See also Key-map list
 - built-in procedures for
 - ADD_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-6
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-34
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-144
 - SHOW (KEY_MAP) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - SHOW (KEY_MAPS) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - built-in procedures for removing
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-144
- Key-map list
 - See also Key
 - built-in procedures for
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP_LIST • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-35
 - SET (KEY_MAP_LIST,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-175
 - SHOW (KEY_MAP_LIST) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - SHOW (KEY_MAP_LISTS) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Key match • *File Applications*, 8-14 to 8-16
 - approximate • *File Applications*, 8-14
 - exact • *File Applications*, 8-14
 - generic • *File Applications*, 8-13, 8-14
 - generic and approximate • *File Applications*, 8-15 to 8-16
- Keyname • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-106
 - creating • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-106
 - table • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-21
- Key names in help libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7, LIB-11

- Key name specifier
 - with DEFINE KEY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-125
- KEY NULL_VALUE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- Key of reference • *File Applications*, 2-6; *Convert Ref*, CONV-18
- Keypad
 - ACL commands • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-5
 - control key ACL commands • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-13
 - reading from • *Programming*, 8-34
 - VT200-specific ACL commands • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-12
- Keypad commands • *VAXTPU Ref*, G-1
- Keypad editing • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-4
- Keypad keys
 - figure of • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 - functions of • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 - when invoking EVE • *Text Processing*, 3-6
- Keypad mode • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109, B-1
- Keypad mode (EDT) • *Text Processing*, 1-8
 - deleting text • *Text Processing*, 1-16
 - inserting text • *Text Processing*, 1-10
 - locating text • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - moving text • *Text Processing*, 1-20
 - moving the cursor • *Text Processing*, 1-10
 - substituting text • *Text Processing*, 1-22
- KEY primary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37
- DATA_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
- DATA_FILL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-31
- INDEX_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
- INDEX_FILL secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-31
- LEVEL1_INDEX_AREA secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-29
- TYPE secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-26
- KEY PROLOG attribute • *Convert Ref*, CONV-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28
- /KEY qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-18; *SDA Ref*, SDA-35; *Sort Ref*, SORT-26, SORT-64
- READ command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
- Keyword • *Programming*, 7-7; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
 - See also DEFINE TYPE statement
 - abbreviating • *DCL Concepts*, 2-3, 2-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- ALL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-144, 4-165, 4-167
- Keyword (cont'd.)
 - ambiguous • *Programming*, 7-17
 - AUTO_REPEAT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
 - BELL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
 - BLANK_TABS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
 - BLINK
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
 - BOLD
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
 - BROADCAST • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
 - BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - BUFFERS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - COLLAPSE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
 - COMMENT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115
 - COMPRESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
 - DEBUG • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
 - definition • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - DEVICE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
 - DIRECTORY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
 - EOB_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-169
 - EXACT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-109, 4-152
 - FACILITY_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-170
 - for built-in procedure SET • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-161
 - FORWARD • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47, 4-152, 4-171
 - getting a list • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-31
 - GRAPHIC_TABS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
 - how to define • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11
 - INFORMATIONAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
 - in keyword table • *RTL Ref*, RTL-199
 - INSERT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-173
 - INVERT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
 - JOURNALING • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-174
 - KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115, 4-211
 - KEY_MAP_LIST • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-175, 4-211
 - KEY_MAP_LISTS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - KEY_MAPS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
 - keynames • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-21
 - KEYWORDS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-211

Index

Keyword (cont'd.)

LOWER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
MARGINS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176
MAX_LINES • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-178
MESSAGE_FLAGS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-179
NAME • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
NO_EXACT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-109, 4-152
NO_TRANSLATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
NO_WRITE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
NODE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77

NONE

with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206

OFF

with CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
with EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
with HELP_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-97
with SET (AUTO_REPEAT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
with SET (BELL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
with SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
with SET (INFORMATIONAL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
with SET (NO_WRITE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
with SET (PAD,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
with SET (SCREEN_UPDATE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
with SET (SCROLLING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
with SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
with SET (SUCCESS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
with SET (TIMER,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204

ON

with CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
with EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
with HELP_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-97
with SET (AUTO_REPEAT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
with SET (BELL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
with SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
with SET (INFORMATIONAL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172

Keyword

ON (cont'd.)

with SET (NO_WRITE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
with SET (PAD,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
with SET (SCREEN_UPDATE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
with SET (SCROLLING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
with SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
with SET (SUCCESS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
with SET (TIMER,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
OUTPUT_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-182
OVERSTRIKE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-183
PAD • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
PERMANENT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-185
PROCEDURES • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-211
PROGRAM • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115, 4-167
PROMPT_AREA • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
returned by CURRENT_DIRECTION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47
returned by LAST_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-108
returned by READ_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-138
REVERSE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47, 4-152, 4-188
with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
SCREEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
SCREEN_UPDATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
SCROLLING • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
SELF_INSERT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
SHIFT_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-194
SPECIAL_GRAPHICS
with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
STATUS_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
SUCCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
SUMMARY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
SYSTEM • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-199
TAB_STOPS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-200
TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
TIMER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
TRIM • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
TRIM_LEADING • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
TRIM_TRAILING • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
TYPE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77

Keyword (cont'd.)

- UNDEFINED_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-205
- UNDERLINE
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- UPPER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
- VARIABLES • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-211
- VERSION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- VIDEO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- WIDTH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-208
- WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- WINDOWS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Keyword argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-2 to 4-3
- KEYWORD clause • *Programming*, 7-10
- Keyword path • *Programming*, 7-10, 7-17
 - definition of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-13 to CDU-14
- KEYWORDS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-211
- Keyword specifier • *Programming*, 9-12
- KFILSTCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-64
- KGE option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- KMS11
 - dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7-13
- KMS11-BD device • *Networking*, 2-18
- KMS11-PX device • *Networking*, 2-18
- KMS11-PY device • *Networking*, 2-18
- KMS/KMV DUMP Analyzer
 - See PSIKDA
- KMV11
 - dumping microcode • *Networking*, 7-13
- KMV11 interface • *Networking*, 2-18
- KMY interface • *Networking*, 2-18
- KNOWN
 - plural form of component name • *Networking*, 3-91
- Known file list • *System Management*, 8-1
 - privileges • *System Management*, 8-3
 - startup procedure • *System Management*, 8-1
- Known image • *System Management*, 8-1
 - deleting • *System Management*, 8-4
 - dismounting volume • *System Management*, 8-4
 - installing • *VAXclusters*, 2-8
 - site-specific startup • *System Management*, 2-8
- KS (ked substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-277
- KSP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13

L

- %LABEL • *Debugger Ref*, D-5
 - simple address • *Debugger Ref*, 5-5
- Label
 - ANSI • *Disk & Tape*, B-1, B-4
 - command interpreter rules for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
 - created local • *MACRO Ref*, 4-6 to 4-7
 - disk • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
 - disk volume set • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
 - EOF • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
 - EOV • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
 - formatting source program • *Programming*, 4-2
 - global • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2
 - HDR1 • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20, B-11
 - HDR2 • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
 - HDR3 • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
 - header • *Disk & Tape*, B-11
 - in command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-5; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
 - rules for using • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
 - syntax • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-50, DCL-181, DCL-183
 - magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
 - magnetic tape volume set • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
 - parameter • *Programming*, 7-2
 - path-name element • *Debugger Ref*, 4-11
 - program symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-6
 - qualifier • *Programming*, 7-4
 - specification of for volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-531
 - trailer • *Disk & Tape*, B-19
 - user-defined local • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7 to 3-8, 4-6
 - using with GOTO command • *Command Procedures*, 5-11
 - VOL1 • *Disk & Tape*, B-9
 - volume
 - header • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
 - writing on volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
- LABEL clause
 - for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
 - for PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24, CDU-33
 - for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Label descriptor
 - See Descriptor

Index

- /LABEL qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-79; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-23
- Laboratory Peripheral Accelerator
 - See LPA11-K device
- LAMAPREGS parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-65
- LAN (local area network)
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-4
 - lack of protection • *System Security*, 7-6
- LANDSCAPE option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- Language
 - current • *Debugger Ref*, 2-6
 - identifying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-159
 - native to VAX • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 2-6, CD-104
 - support by debugger • *Debugger Ref*, E-1
- Language expression
 - DEPOSIT command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-16, 6-11, CD-40
 - EVALUATE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-16, 6-18, CD-53
 - radix mode in • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3
- Language extension
 - See VAX language extension
- Language independence
 - testing for • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1, 4-6
- Language-Sensitive Editor • *Modular Procedures*, 1-16 ; *Debugger Ref*, CD-50
- Language statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8 to 3-19
- Language support procedure
 - See Procedure
- LAPBE line
 - See X.25 line
- LAPB line
 - See X.25 line
- "last" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
- LAST_KEY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-108
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-108
- Last-chance exception vectors • *Programming*, 10-19
- LAST command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-47
- Last login messages • *System Security*, 3-8
 - disabling with /FLAGS=DISREPORT • *System Security*, 5-36
 - using • *System Security*, 4-52
- LAT-11
 - considerations for breakin detection • *System Security*, 5-39
 - incompatible with system password • *System Security*, 5-26
- LAT line • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- LAT terminal • *System Management*, 11-14
- .LAYOUT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-75
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-76
- LBR\$_KEYNOTFND • *Programming*, 9-76
- LBR\$CLOSE • *Programming*, 9-72; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-20
- LBR\$DELETE_DATA • *Programming*, 9-79; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-21 to LBR-22
- LBR\$DELETE_KEY • *Programming*, 9-79; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-23 to LBR-24
- LBR\$FIND • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-25 to LBR-26
- LBR\$FLUSH • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-27 to LBR-28
- LBR\$GET_HEADER • *Programming*, 9-88
- LBR\$GET_HELP • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-31 to LBR-33
- LBR\$GET_HISTORY • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-34 to LBR-35
- LBR\$GET_INDEX • *Programming*, 9-91; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-36, LBR-36 to LBR-37
- LBR\$GET_RECORD • *Programming*, 9-80; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-38 to LBR-39
- LBR\$GET__HEADER • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-29 to LBR-30
- LBR\$INI_CONTROL • *Programming*, 9-72; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-40 to LBR-41
- LBR\$INSERT_KEY • *Programming*, 9-76; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-42 to LBR-43
- LBR\$LOOKUP_KEY • *Programming*, 9-76, 9-79, 9-80, 9-86 ; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-44 to LBR-45
- LBR\$OPEN • *Programming*, 9-72; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-46 to LBR-49
- LBR\$OUTPUT_HELP • *Programming*, 9-89; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-50 to LBR-54
- LBR\$PUT_END • *Programming*, 9-76; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-55
- LBR\$PUT_HISTORY • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-56 to LBR-57
- LBR\$PUT_RECORD • *Programming*, 9-76; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-58 to LBR-59
- LBR\$REPLACE_KEY • *Programming*, 9-77; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-60 to LBR-61
- LBR\$RET_RMSSTV • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-62
- LBR\$SEARCH • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-63 to LBR-64
- LBR\$SET_INDEX • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-65 to LBR-66
- LBR\$SET_LOCATE • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-67
- LBR\$SET_MODULE • *Programming*, 9-86; *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-68 to LBR-69
- LBR\$SET_MOVE • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-70
- LBR routine • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-12
 - calling • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-12
 - control index • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-7

LBR routine (cont'd.)

- current index number
 - setting • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-65 to LBR-66
- data record
 - reading • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-38 to LBR-39
 - writing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-58 to LBR-59
- end-of-module record
 - writing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-55
- examples • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-7 to LBR-19
 - creating a new library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-7 to LBR-10
 - deleting a module from a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-16 to LBR-19
 - extracting a module from a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-13 to LBR-16
 - inserting a module into a library • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-10 to LBR-13
- header • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-2
- help text
 - outputting • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-50 to LBR-54
 - retrieving • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-31 to LBR-33
- index • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-2
 - searching • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-63 to LBR-64
- introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1 to LBR-19
- library
 - closing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-20
 - creating • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-46 to LBR-49
 - help • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
 - macro • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
 - object • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
 - opening • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-46 to LBR-49
 - shareable image • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
 - structure • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-2 to LBR-5
 - text • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
 - types • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1 to LBR-2
 - user-developed • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-1
- library file
 - flushing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-27 to LBR-28
- library header information
 - reading • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-29 to LBR-30
 - retrieving • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-29 to LBR-30

LBR routine (cont'd.)

- library index
 - getting contents • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-36 to LBR-37
 - initializing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-40 to LBR-41
 - searching for key • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-36 to LBR-37
- library key • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-2
 - creating ASCII or binary • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-47
 - deleting • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-23 to LBR-24
 - finding • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-25 to LBR-26
 - inserting • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-42 to LBR-43
 - looking up • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-44 to LBR-45
 - replacing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-60 to LBR-61
- library update history record
 - retrieving • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-34 to LBR-35
- locate mode
 - setting record access mode to • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-67
- module • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-2
 - accessing with RFA • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-25 to LBR-26
 - deleting data records • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-21 to LBR-22
 - deleting header • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-21 to LBR-22
- module header
 - reading • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-68 to LBR-69
 - setting • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-68 to LBR-69
 - updating • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-68 to LBR-69
- move mode
 - setting record access to • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-70
- summary • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-6 to LBR-7
- update history records
 - writing • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-56 to LBR-57
- VAX RMS status value
 - returning • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-62
- virtual memory
 - recovering • *Util Routines Ref*, LBR-27 to LBR-28
- LCN (logical channel number) • *Networking*, 3-26

Index

- LDPCTX (Load Process Context) instruction •
 MACRO Ref, 9-187
- .LE. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
- .LE. operator • *Programming*, 6-8
- Leading separate numeric string
 data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-9 to 8-10
- LEARN_BEGIN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*,
 4-109 to 4-110
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-110
- LEARN_END built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*,
 4-109 to 4-110
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-110
- LEARN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-8
- LEARN data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-15 to 2-16
- Leaving VAXTPU
 EXIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
 QUIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
- LED activity indicators • *Software Installation*,
 2-25
- LEF (local event flag) state • *Networking*, 8-16
- "left_margin" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU*
 Ref, 4-85
- Left Arrow command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-278
- Left Arrow function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-76, EDT-278
- .LEFT MARGIN command • *Text Processing*, 4-15;
 DSR Ref, 2-78
- /LEFT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-64, CD-74,
 CD-79
- Legal function bit mask • *Device Driver*, 5-9
- LENGTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29, FDL-30
- LENGTH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-111
 to 4-112
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-111
- Length field
 using to indicate constant (keyword) value •
 RMS Ref, 2-4
 using to indicate mask or bit offset • *RMS Ref*,
 2-3
- Length modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 See also Entry and display modes
- Length of key segment • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- %LENGTH operator • *MACRO Ref*, 4-7 to 4-8
- Length register • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- LEQUAL keyword
 GSMATCH option • *Programming*, 4-30
- .LES. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
- Less than
 operator (symbol) for expressions • *Command*
 Procedures, 2-18
- Less than or equal to
 operator (symbol) for expressions • *Command*
 Procedures, 2-18
- Letter
 chapter number • *Text Processing*, 4-36
 page number • *Text Processing*, 4-37
- Lettered list
 See List
- Level
 number of • *File Applications*, A-3
- LEVEL1_INDEX_AREA attribute • *FDL Ref*,
 FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
- LEVEL1_RECORD_COUNT attribute • *FDL Ref*,
 FDL-7
- Level 1 router • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-19, 2-21, A-1
- Level 2 router • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-19, 2-21, A-1
 subnetwork • *Networking*, A-3
- Level of prompting • *FDL Ref*, FDL-52
- Levels of abstraction • *Modular Procedures*, 2-3
- Lexical element • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-1
- Lexical functions • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-14;
 Command Procedures, C-2, C-4; *DCL*
 Dictionary, DCL-224, DCL-225; *Debugger*
 Ref, C-5, D-3
 converting between integers and strings •
 Command Procedures, 4-16
 definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-15, 4-1
 evaluating • *Command Procedures*, 2-15
 extracting a string with • *Command Procedures*,
 4-11
- F\$CVSI • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-226
- F\$CVTIME • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-228
- F\$CVUI • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-231
- F\$DIRECTORY • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-232
- F\$EDIT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-233
- F\$ELEMENT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-235
- F\$ENVIRONMENT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-236
- F\$EXTRACT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-239
- F\$FAO • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-241
- F\$FILE_ATTRIBUTES • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-
 246
- F\$GETDVI • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-249
- F\$GETJPI • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-258
- F\$GETSYI • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-263
- F\$IDENTIFIER • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-267
- F\$INTEGER • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-269
- F\$LENGTH • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-14; *DCL*
 Dictionary, DCL-270
- F\$LOCATE • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-15
- F\$LOGICAL • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-273
- F\$MESSAGE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-275
- F\$MODE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-276
- F\$PARSE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-277
- F\$PID • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-280
- F\$PRIVILEGE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-282
- F\$PROCESS • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-283

Lexical functions (cont'd.)

- F\$SEARCH • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-284
- F\$SETPRV • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-286
- F\$STRING • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-288
- F\$TIME • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-289
- F\$TRNLNM • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-290
- F\$TYPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-294
- F\$USER • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-295
- F\$VERIFY • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-296
- manipulating character strings with • *Command Procedures*, 4-10
- overview • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-223
- searching for a file • *Command Procedures*, 4-8
- specifying arguments for • *Command Procedures*, 2-15
- summary of • *Command Procedures*, C-1
- to change context of expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
- translating logical names with • *Command Procedures*, 4-9
- using to define record fields • *Command Procedures*, 4-14
- using to determine if a string exists • *Command Procedures*, 4-10
- using to obtain current disk and directory default • *Command Procedures*, 4-4
- using to obtain system information • *Command Procedures*, 4-5
- using with WRITE command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
- LF character • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- LGI_BRK_DISUSER parameter • *System Security*, 5-41
- LGI_BRK_LIM parameter • *System Security*, 5-38
- LGI_BRK_TERM parameter • *System Security*, 5-39
- LGI_BRK_TMO parameter • *System Security*, 5-39
- LGI_HID_TIM parameter • *System Security*, 5-40
- LGI_RETRY_LIM parameter • *System Security*, 5-37
- LGI_RETRY_TMO parameter • *System Security*, 5-37
- /LGICMD qualifier
 - and captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-81
- LGI parameter • *System Security*, 5-37; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-65 to SGN-66
- LIB\$ADDX • *Programming*, 6-9, 6-44; *RTL Ref*, RTL-2.33
- LIB\$ANALYZE_SDESC • *RTL Ref*, 5-4, RTL-4
- LIB\$ASN_WTH_MBX • *RTL Ref*, 9-24, RTL-6
- LIB\$ASN_WTH_MBX library routine • *Networking*, 8-11, 8-23
- LIB\$AST_IN_PROG • *RTL Ref*, 9-24, RTL-9
- LIB\$ATTACH • *RTL Ref*, 9-9, RTL-11
- LIB\$BBCCI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-13
- LIB\$BBSSI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-15
- LIB\$CALLG • *RTL Ref*, 9-16, RTL-17
- LIB\$CHAR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-19
- LIB\$CRC • *RTL Ref*, 9-16, RTL-21
- LIB\$CRC_TABLE • *RTL Ref*, 9-16, RTL-23
- LIB\$CREATE_DIR • *RTL Ref*, 9-25, RTL-26
- LIB\$CREATE_USER_VM_ZONE • *RTL Ref*, 8-11, 8-16, RTL-30
- LIB\$CREATE_VM_ZONE • *RTL Ref*, 8-6, 8-16, RTL-33
- LIB\$CRF_INS_KEY • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, RTL-37
- LIB\$CRF_INS_REF • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, RTL-39
- LIB\$CRF_OUTPUT • *RTL Ref*, 6-1, RTL-42
- LIB\$CURRENCY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-46
- LIB\$CVT_DTB • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
- LIB\$CVT_DX_DX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-48
- LIB\$CVT_HTB • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
- LIB\$CVT_OTB • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
- LIB\$DATE_TIME • *Programming*, 6-44; *RTL Ref*, RTL-56
- LIB\$DAY • *Programming*, 6-46; *RTL Ref*, RTL-58
- LIB\$DAY_OF_WEEK • *RTL Ref*, RTL-60
- LIB\$DEBUG • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- LIB\$DEC_OVER • *Programming*, 10-34; *RTL Ref*, 7-31, RTL-79
- LIB\$DECODE_FAULT • *RTL Ref*, 7-30, RTL-62
- LIB\$DELETE_FILE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-81
- LIB\$DELETE_LOGICAL • *RTL Ref*, 9-8, RTL-88
- LIB\$DELETE_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-8, RTL-90
- LIB\$DELETE_VM_ZONE • *RTL Ref*, 8-6, RTL-92
- LIB\$DIGIT_SEP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-93
- LIB\$DISABLE_CTRL • *RTL Ref*, 9-9, RTL-95
- LIB\$DO_COMMAND • *RTL Ref*, 9-7, RTL-97
- LIB\$EDIV • *RTL Ref*, RTL-99
- LIB\$EMODD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- LIB\$EMODF • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- LIB\$EMODG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- LIB\$EMODH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
- LIB\$EMUL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-104
- LIB\$ENABLE_CTRL • *RTL Ref*, 9-9, RTL-106
- LIB\$ESTABLISH • *RTL Ref*, 7-3, 7-13, 7-20, RTL-108
- LIB\$EXTV • *RTL Ref*, RTL-110
- LIB\$EXTZV • *RTL Ref*, RTL-113
- LIB\$FAO • *RTL Ref*, 7-17
- LIB\$FFC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-115
- LIB\$FFS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-115
- LIB\$FILE_SCAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-117
- LIB\$FILE_SCAN_END • *RTL Ref*, RTL-119
- LIB\$FIND_FILE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-121

Index

- LIB\$FIND_FILE_END • *RTL Ref*, RTL-124
LIB\$FIND_FILE routine • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-16
LIB\$FIND_IMAGE_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-125
LIB\$FIXUP_FLT • *RTL Ref*, 7-30, RTL-128
LIB\$FLT_UNDER • *Programming*, 10-34; *RTL Ref*, 2-7, 7-31, RTL-130
LIB\$FREE_EF • *Programming*, 3-19; *RTL Ref*, RTL-132
LIB\$FREE_LUN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-133
LIB\$FREE_TIMER • *Programming*, 6-41; *RTL Ref*, RTL-134
LIB\$FREE_VM • *Programming*, 2-9; *RTL Ref*, 8-3, RTL-135
LIB\$FREE_VM_PAGE • *RTL Ref*, 8-3, RTL-137
LIB\$GET_COMMAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-139
LIB\$GET_COMMON • *RTL Ref*, 9-5, 9-36, RTL-142
LIB\$GET_EF • *Programming*, 3-19; *RTL Ref*, RTL-148
LIB\$GET_FOREIGN • *RTL Ref*, 9-3, RTL-150
LIB\$GET_INPUT • *Programming*, 8-5; *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 5-8, RTL-154
LIB\$GET_LUN • *Programming*, 8-2, 9-3; *RTL Ref*, RTL-160
LIB\$GET_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-8, RTL-164
LIB\$GET_VM • *Programming*, 2-9; *RTL Ref*, 5-3, 8-3, RTL-167
LIB\$GET_VM_PAGE • *RTL Ref*, 8-3, RTL-169
LIB\$GETDVI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-144
LIB\$GETJPI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-156
LIB\$GETMSG • *RTL Ref*, 7-17
LIB\$GETSYI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-161
LIB\$ICHAR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-171
LIB\$INDEX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-173
LIB\$INIT_TIMER • *Programming*, 6-40; *RTL Ref*, RTL-175
LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*, 3-23; *RTL Ref*, 2-1, 10-1
LIB\$INSERT_KEY • *Programming*, 9-83
LIB\$INSERT_TREE • *RTL Ref*, 9-32, RTL-177
LIB\$INSQHI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-187
LIB\$INSQTI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-190
LIB\$INSV • *RTL Ref*, RTL-192
LIB\$INT_OVER • *Programming*, 10-34; *RTL Ref*, 7-31, RTL-194
LIB\$LEN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-196
LIB\$LOCC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-197
LIB\$LOOKUP_KEY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-199
LIB\$LOOKUP_TREE • *RTL Ref*, 9-32, RTL-203
LIB\$LP_LINES • *RTL Ref*, RTL-205
LIB\$MATCH_COND • *Programming*, 10-24; *RTL Ref*, 7-10, 7-29, RTL-210
LIB\$MATCHC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-208
LIB\$MOVC3 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-213
LIB\$MOVC5 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-214
LIB\$MOVTC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-216
LIB\$MOVTUC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-228
LIB\$PAUSE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-228.2
LIB\$POLYD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-229
LIB\$POLYF • *RTL Ref*, RTL-229
LIB\$POLYG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-229
LIB\$POLYH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-229
LIB\$PUT_COMMON • *RTL Ref*, 9-5, 9-36, RTL-232
LIB\$PUT_OUTPUT • *Programming*, 2-13, 8-11; *RTL Ref*, RTL-234
LIB\$PUTMSG • *RTL Ref*, 7-17
LIB\$RADIX_POINT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-236
LIB\$REMOHI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-238
LIB\$REMOTI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-240
LIB\$RENAME_FILE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-242
LIB\$RESERVE_EF • *RTL Ref*, RTL-250
LIB\$RESET_VM_ZONE • *RTL Ref*, 8-13, 8-14, RTL-252
LIB\$REVERT • *RTL Ref*, 7-3, 7-20, RTL-253
LIB\$RUN_PROGRAM • *RTL Ref*, 9-5, RTL-254
LIB\$SCANC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-256
LIB\$SCOPY_DXDX • *RTL Ref*, 5-7, RTL-258
LIB\$SCOPY_R_DX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-260
LIB\$SET_INDEX • *Programming*, 9-83
LIB\$SET_LOGICAL • *RTL Ref*, 9-8, RTL-262
LIB\$SET_SYMBOL • *RTL Ref*, 9-8, RTL-265
LIB\$SFREE1_DD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-268
LIB\$SFREEN_DD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-269
LIB\$SGET1_DD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-271
LIB\$SHOW_TIMER • *Programming*, 6-40; *RTL Ref*, 2-2, RTL-273
LIB\$SHOW_VM • *Programming*, 2-13; *RTL Ref*, RTL-277
LIB\$SIG_TO_RET • *RTL Ref*, 7-29, RTL-283
 establishing • *Programming*, 10-7
LIB\$SIG_TO_STOP • *RTL Ref*, 7-29, RTL-285
LIB\$SIGNAL • *RTL Ref*, 2-1, 7-3, 7-7, 7-10, 7-11, 7-12, 7-15, 7-16, 7-22, 7-24 to 7-26, 7-31, RTL-280
 invoking • *Programming*, 10-6
 using to signal VAX RMS errors • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
LIB\$SIM_TRAP • *RTL Ref*, 7-22, 7-29, RTL-287
LIB\$SKPC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-289
LIB\$SPANC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-291
LIB\$SPAWN • *Programming*, 3-2; *RTL Ref*, 9-9, RTL-294
LIB\$STAT_TIMER • *Programming*, 6-41; *RTL Ref*, RTL-299

- LIB\$STAT_VM • *Programming*, 2-13; *RTL Ref*, RTL-303
- LIB\$STOP • *RTL Ref*, 7-3, 7-4, 7-7, 7-10, 7-12, 7-15, 7-16, 7-21, 7-22, 7-24 to 7-26, RTL-305
- LIB\$SUBX • *Programming*, 6-9, 6-44; *RTL Ref*, RTL-308
- LIB\$SYS_ASCTIM • *RTL Ref*, RTL-310
- LIB\$SYS_FAO • *RTL Ref*, RTL-312
- LIB\$SYS_FAOL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-314
- LIB\$SYS_GETMSG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-316
- LIB\$SYS_TRNLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-319
- LIB\$TPARSE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-322
- LIB\$TRA_ASC_EBC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-360
- LIB\$TRA_EBC_ASC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-363
- LIB\$TRAVERSE_TREE • *RTL Ref*, 9-32, RTL-365
- LIB\$TRIM_FILESPEC • *RTL Ref*, RTL-367
- LIB\$WAIT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-370
- LIBRARIAN
 - See also Librarian Utility
 - See also LIBRARY command
- Librarian routine
 - See LBR routine
- Librarian Utility (LIBRARIAN)
 - character case of library keys • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
 - command qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-13 to LIB-44
 - DCL qualifiers • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-14 to LIB-44
 - directing output • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - exiting • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - format • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-1
 - global symbol table (GST) • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - help files • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6 to LIB-7
 - help libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4, LIB-6 to LIB-7
 - HELP LIBRARY command display • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
 - help text example • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8 to LIB-10
 - input_file_spec type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - input-file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - invoking • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - key lines in help files • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-7 to LIB-8
 - librarian routines • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-12
 - LIBRARY command • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-1
 - library file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - library file-spec type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - library header • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - library index • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - macro libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - module header • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
- Librarian Utility (LIBRARIAN) (cont'd.)
 - module name table (MNT) • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - object libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - overview • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-1
 - privileges • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - restrictions • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - retrieval of help text • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-10 to LIB-12
 - shareable image libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4, LIB-5
 - text libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - types of libraries • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
- Library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - See Device control library
 - adding module with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-76
 - closing
 - LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-72
 - closing with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-72
 - compressing • *Programming*, 9-59
 - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298; *Linker Ref*, LINK-6
 - creating with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-72
 - deleting module with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-79
 - expanding • *Programming*, 9-59
 - header • *Programming*, 9-88; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - HELP • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185
 - default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-186
 - user • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
 - help library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - identification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-138, LINK-139
 - index • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - initializing with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-72
 - input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5, LINK-61
 - inserting module with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-76
 - macro • *Programming*, 4-23
 - macro library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - message • *Programming*, 10-12
 - modifying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - multiple indexes • *Programming*, 9-83
 - multiple keys • *Programming*, 9-83
 - object • *Programming*, 4-8, 4-21
 - object library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - object module • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27

Index

Library (cont'd.)

- opening with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-72
 - processing index entry with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-91
 - processing of default • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 - reformatting
 - /COMPRESS qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-15
 - replacing module • *Programming*, 9-77
 - shareable image • *Programming*, 4-31
 - shareable image library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - symbol table • *Linker Ref*, LINK-12
 - system default • *Programming*, 4-22; *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-72
 - system default object library • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131, LINK-132
 - text library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
 - type of • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3; *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-8
 - user • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6
 - user default • *Programming*, 4-22; *Linker Ref*, LINK-135
 - user-default shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 - using LIBDECOMP.COM to decompress • *Software Installation*, 6-18
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 4-8, 9-71; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298; *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
- creating a new library
 - /CREATE • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-17
 - cross-referencing
 - /CROSS_REFERENCE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-19
 - input file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - default file type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - library file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - default file type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - privileges • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - qualifiers • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-13 to LIB-44
 - restrictions • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - specifying time • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-14
 - .LIBRARY directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-50
- Library disk
 - requirement in tailored configuration • *Software Installation*, 5-3
- Library facility • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2
- Library file
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-67, LINK-71
- Library file-specification • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2
 - default file type • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-2

Library module

- extracting with LBR\$ procedure • *Programming*, 9-80
 - header • *Programming*, 9-86
- Library procedure
- See Procedure
 - /LIBRARY qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-139
 - LINK command • *Programming*, 4-8
- Library routine • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-40
- Library size
 - See /COMPRESS qualifier
- Library size/format
 - See /CREATE qualifier
- License
 - See DECnet-VAX license
- Limit
 - account jobs • *System Management*, 6-4
 - and quotas • *System Management*, 6-1 to 6-6
 - AST queue • *System Management*, 6-2
 - CPU time • *System Management*, 6-3
 - DEFAULT account • *System Management*, 5-11
 - detached process • *System Management*, 6-5
 - direct I/O count • *System Management*, 6-3
 - enqueue quota • *System Management*, 6-4
 - open file • *System Management*, 6-4
 - paging file • *System Management*, 6-5
 - process jobs • *System Management*, 6-5
 - shared file • *System Management*, 6-5
 - subprocess creation • *System Management*, 6-5
 - system resources • *System Management*, 6-1
 - timer queue entry • *System Management*, 6-6
 - working set
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
 - working set default size • *System Management*, 6-6
 - working set extent • *System Management*, 6-6
 - working set quota • *System Management*, 6-6
- LIM option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- %LINE • *Debugger Ref*, D-5
 - pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
 - simple address • *Debugger Ref*, 5-4
 - unnamed block • *Debugger Ref*, 5-4
- Line • *Networking*, 1-1
 - asynchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-12
 - buffers for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3-54
 - buffer size • *Networking*, 3-53
 - CI • *Networking*, 2-12
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-48
 - counters • *Networking*, 3-59; *NCP Ref*, NCP-165

Line (cont'd.)

- database • *Networking*, 3-1
- DDCMP • *Networking*, 2-12
- definition • *Networking*, 2-11
- device name • *Networking*, 3-48
- devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-173
- dialup • *Networking*, 5-8
- dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-14, 5-8
- dynamic switching • *Networking*, 2-14
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 2-12, 3-57
- identification • *Networking*, 3-48
- input • *Programming*, 8-5
- installing dynamic asynchronous • *Networking*, 5-10
- installing static asynchronous • *Networking*, 5-8
- LAPB • *Networking*, 3-49
- LAPBE • *Networking*, 3-49
- multipoint • *Networking*, 2-13
- name • *Networking*, 2-12
- operational state • *Networking*, 3-52
- output • *Programming*, 8-10
- parameters • *Networking*, 3-50
- point-to-point • *Networking*, 2-13
- protocol • *Networking*, 3-49
- state • *Networking*, 2-12; *NCP Ref*, NCP-174 to NCP-176
- static asynchronous • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-14, 5-8
- synchronous DDCMP devices • *Networking*, 2-12
- terminal • *Networking*, 1-9
- timers • *Networking*, 3-54
- transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-174 to NCP-176
- types • *Networking*, 3-50
- X.25 • *Networking*, 2-12
- "line" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- LINE_BEGIN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-113
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-113
- "line_editing" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- LINE_END built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-114
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-114
- Line_Plot graph • *File Applications*, 4-15, A-3
- LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-8
- Line counter summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-165
- Line editing
 - function keys • *DCL Concepts*, 1-5
 - inhibit • *Programming*, 8-52
- Line feed • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33; *Rel Notes*, 3-48
- LINEFEED function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-78
- LINE function • *Text Processing*, 1-13; *EDT Ref*, EDT-77
- Line mode • *Text Processing*, 1-25; *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
 - command with EXT (extend) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-271
 - copying text • *Text Processing*, 1-35
 - deleting text • *Text Processing*, 1-32
 - delimiter • *Text Processing*, 1-34
 - editing • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-3
 - inserting text • *Text Processing*, 1-28
 - line numbers • *Text Processing*, 1-25
 - moving text • *Text Processing*, 1-34
 - range • *Text Processing*, 1-29
 - replacing text • *Text Processing*, 1-36
 - RESEQUENCE command • *Text Processing*, 1-26
 - /DUPLICATE qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-35
 - /QUERY qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-32
 - /SEQUENCE qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-27
 - substituting text • *Text Processing*, 1-33
 - TYPE WHOLE command • *Text Processing*, 1-25
- Line-mode editor
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-1
- Line number • *Text Processing*, 1-25; *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-4
 - anonymous block • *Debugger Ref*, 4-15
 - pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13, 5-4
 - SET BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-12
 - SET TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14
 - simple address • *Debugger Ref*, 5-4
 - source display • *Debugger Ref*, 1-8
 - source display by • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5
 - traceback information • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2
- LINE parameter
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-26
- Line printer
 - See Print queue
 - carriage control • *I/O Ref I*, 5-6, 5-7
 - character case • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4
 - character formatting • *I/O Ref I*, 5-2
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
 - driver • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1
 - error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
 - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5, A-5
 - I/O functions
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 5-8
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 5-9
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 5-9
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5

Index

Line printer

- I/O functions (cont'd.)
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 5-10
- mechanical form feed • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4
- preparing for test • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-7
- printall mode • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4
- programming example • *I/O Ref I*, 5-10
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 5-8
- set characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 5-9
- set mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 5-9
- status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-5
- supported devices • *I/O Ref I*, 5-1
- SYS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
- test of • *Software Installation*, 7-31
 - test image name • *Software Installation*, 7-35
 - test output • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- write function • *I/O Ref I*, 5-5
 - carriage control • *I/O Ref I*, 5-6
- /LINE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, CD-12, CD-24, CD-58, CD-89, CD-135, CD-189
- /LINES_PER_PAGE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- LINE SPEED parameter • *Networking*, 3-56
- Line terminator
 - deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9
- Link
 - See Logical link
 - program • *Programming*, 4-8
 - shareable image • *Programming*, 4-27
 - states • *NCP Ref*, NCP-177
- LINK/NOTRACE command
 - recommended for images installed with privilege • *System Security*, 5-56
- LINK/SHAREABLE command • *Programming*, 3-43
- Linkable image • *System Management*, 8-2
- LINK command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-3, 4-11, 4-17; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-299; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 2-1
 - and debugging • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-91
 - in command procedure • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
 - incompatibility among qualifiers • *Linker Ref*, LINK-116
- .LINK directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-51 to 6-53
 - /INCLUDE qualifier • *MACRO Ref*, 6-51
 - /LIBRARY qualifier • *MACRO Ref*, 6-51
 - /SELECTIVE_SEARCH qualifier • *MACRO Ref*, 6-52
 - /SHAREABLE qualifier • *MACRO Ref*, 6-52

- Linker • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-3; *Rel Notes*, 2-13, 3-40; *Linker Ref*, LINK-1
 - conceptual overview • *Linker Ref*, LINK-3
 - DCL qualifiers • *Linker Ref*, LINK-116 to LINK-142
 - directing output • *Linker Ref*, LINK-2
 - examples • *Linker Ref*, LINK-143
 - exiting • *Linker Ref*, LINK-2
 - image map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-51
 - invoking • *Linker Ref*, LINK-2
 - linker operations • *Linker Ref*, LINK-59
 - linking shareable image • *Rel Notes*, 2-13
 - shareable images • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
 - VAX object language • *Linker Ref*, LINK-81
- Linker options file • *Linker Ref*, LINK-15
 - creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5-11
 - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-9
- Link options
 - See Options
- Link option specification record
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
- LIS file type • *Programming*, 4-5
- List
 - bulleted • *Text Processing*, 4-9
 - file
 - by modification date • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-140
 - files in directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-137
 - formatting • *Text Processing*, 4-8; *DSR Ref*, A-3
 - lettered • *Text Processing*, 4-12
 - nested • *Text Processing*, 4-10
 - parameter • *Programming*, 7-3
- LIST/GLOBAL/FULL command • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
- LIST/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-37
- LIST/PROXY command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-39
- LIST/RIGHTS command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-40
- LIST CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-115
- LIST clause
 - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-27, CDU-30, CDU-34, CDU-36
- .LIST command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15; *DSR Ref*, 2-79
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-81, 2-83
- LIST command • *Networking*, 3-90; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-35; *Install Ref*, INS-13
- List command
 - .DISPLAY ELEMENTS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-20
 - .END LIST command • *DSR Ref*, 2-79
 - .LIST command • *DSR Ref*, 2-79
 - .LIST ELEMENT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-82

- List command (cont'd.)
 - .NUMBER LIST command • *DSR Ref*, 2-91
 - .LIST directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-54
 - See also .SHOW directive
 - .LIST ELEMENT command • *Text Processing*, 4-8, 4-15; *DSR Ref*, 2-82
- LIST EXECUTOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-120
- Listing • *Programming*, 4-33
 - compilation • *Programming*, 4-5
 - image map • *Programming*, 4-40
 - machine code • *Programming*, 4-35
 - output • *SDA Ref*, SDA-7
 - source • *Programming*, 4-34
 - table of contents • *MACRO Ref*, 6-92
- Listing control directive
 - .IDENT • *MACRO Ref*, 6-38
 - .LIST • *MACRO Ref*, 6-54
 - .NLIST • *MACRO Ref*, 6-64
 - .NOSHOW • *MACRO Ref*, 6-66, 6-87 to 6-88
 - .PAGE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-74
 - .SHOW • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87 to 6-88
 - .SUBTITLE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-92
 - .TITLE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-93
- Listing directives
 - .PAGE directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-25
 - .TITLE directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-27
- Listing file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-4
- Listing level count • *MACRO Ref*, 6-88
- Listing output
 - brief format • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-3
 - full format • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-3
 - summary format • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
- /LISTING qualifier • *CDU Ref*, CDU-42; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-14
- LIST LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-123
- LIST LOGGING command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-128
- List module
 - object library • *Programming*, 4-8
- LIST MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-131
- LIST MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-134
- LIST MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-135
- LIST MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-138
- LIST MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-138
- LIST NODE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-140
- LIST OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-145
- List operation (BACKUP) • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-3, BACKU-11, BACKU-24
 - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-32
- List operation (BACKUP) (cont'd.)
 - listing files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5
 - using wildcard • *System Management*, 7-29
 - wildcard characters • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27
- /LIST qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-46; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-28; *Message Ref*, MSG-10; *Debugger Ref*, 7-1; *Verify Ref*, VER-6
- FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5, 4-33
- with /BEFORE • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-14
- with /FULL • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-23
- with /HISTORY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-26
- with /NAMES • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-32
- with /ONLY • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-34
- with /SINCE • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-41
- .LITERAL command • *Text Processing*, 4-15, 4-25, 4-27, 4-28; *DSR Ref*, 2-84
- .LITERAL directive
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-21
- Literal mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-11 to 5-13
 - contrasted with immediate mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-16
 - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-19 to 8-21
- LN01
 - LANDSCAPE option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - paper size • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - PORTRAIT option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - printing files • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - printing requirements • *DSR Ref*, B-1
 - UNDERLINE option • *DSR Ref*, 4-10
- LN01E
 - paper size • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - printing files • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - printing requirements • *DSR Ref*, B-1
- LN01E option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- LN01 font kit • *DSR Ref*, B-1
- LN01 fonts • *DSR Ref*, 4-10
- LN01 option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- LN03
 - LANDSCAPE option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 - PORTRAIT option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- LN03 option • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-378; *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- LNI file • *DSR Ref*, B-1
 - font definitions • *DSR Ref*, B-4
- LNK\$LIBRARY • *Linker Ref*, LINK-135
- LNMPHASHTBL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- LNMSHASHTBL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- Load assistance multicast address • *Networking*, 4-2
- Load balancing
 - of CPU resource in a VAXcluster • *Perform Manage*, 3-24

Index

- Load balancing (cont'd.)
 - of disk I/O resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-47
 - of memory resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-29, 3-33, 3-36
- LOAD command • *System Management*, 11-11; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-29
- Load device • *Software Installation*, 3-1, 4-11
 - VAX-11/730 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
 - VAX-11/750 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-17
 - VAX-11/780 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-17
 - VAX 8600 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-15, 4-16
- Load file identification
 - for downline load • *Networking*, 4-10
- Loading and unloading
 - disk cartridges • *Software Installation*, 3-16
 - disk packs • *Software Installation*, 3-18
- LOADMBA macro • *Device Driver*, B-21, G-3, G-12, G-12 to G-13
- LOAD NODE command • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-7; *NCP Ref*, NCP-48
 - HOST parameter • *Networking*, 4-10
 - overriding default parameters • *Networking*, 4-9
 - SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
 - SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
 - SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
 - SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
 - TERTIARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
- Load test • *Software Installation*, 7-15, 7-35
 - defining user load • *Software Installation*, 7-13, 7-15
 - failure • *Software Installation*, 7-27
 - running • *Software Installation*, 7-16
- LOADUBA macro • *Device Driver*, 10-6, B-22
- LOAD VIA command • *Networking*, 4-7; *NCP Ref*, NCP-50
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-8, 4-13
 - SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
- LOA option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11, FDL-12
- "local" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91
- LOCAL_PORTS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-35 to SHCL-36
- Local area network
 - See LAN
- Local buffer caching
 - with lock management service • *System Services Ref*, 12-13
- LOCAL clause
 - for PLACEMENT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Local event flag • *Programming*, 3-18
- LOCAL identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Local label
 - saving • *MACRO Ref*, 6-85 to 6-86
 - user-defined • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7 to 3-8
- Local label block
 - ending • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
 - starting • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
- Local login • *System Security*, 3-3
- Local loopback test • *Networking*, 7-5
- Local node • *Networking*, 1-14, 1-20, 2-2, 3-5
 - operational state • *Networking*, 3-20
 - restrictions • *Networking*, 6-3
 - setting address • *Networking*, 3-7
 - states • *Networking*, 6-3
- /LOCAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-32, CD-37, CD-176
- LOCAL qualifier • *Programming*, 7-6
- LOCAL statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-18
- Local storage • *Programming*, 2-3
- Local symbol • *Programming*, 4-19; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3, DCL-7; *Linker Ref*, LINK-9; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11; *Debugger Ref*, 2-2; *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-23
- Local symbol table
 - deletion of symbols from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123
 - entering symbol in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
 - in command interpreter search • *DCL Concepts*, 5-3
- Local-to-local loopback test • *Networking*, 7-4
- Local-to-remote loopback test • *Networking*, 7-3
- Local variable • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4, 3-12
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4
 - maximum number • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - scope • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
- LOCATE_MODE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- Locate mode
 - and record retrieval • *File Applications*, 8-3
- %LOCATE operator • *MACRO Ref*, 4-8 to 4-9
- Locating text (EDT) • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - ADVANCE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-19

- Locating text (EDT) (cont'd.)
 - BACKUP keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - CTRL/U • *Text Processing*, 1-20
 - DO function • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - ENTER keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - FIND keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - FNDNXT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-19
 - SET SEARCH EXACT command • *Text Processing*, 1-20
- Location
 - virtual memory • *Programming*, 4-18
- Location control directive
 - .ALIGN • *MACRO Ref*, 6-5 to 6-6
 - .BLKx • *MACRO Ref*, 6-12 to 6-13
 - .EVEN • *MACRO Ref*, 6-32
 - .ODD • *MACRO Ref*, 6-70
- Location indicator
 - current • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- %LOC built-in function • *Programming*, 1-33
- LOCC (Locate Character) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-126
- Lock
 - choice of mode • *System Services Ref*, 12-3
 - concept of • *System Services Ref*, 12-1
 - conversion • *System Services Ref*, 12-6, 12-9
 - deadlock detection • *System Services Ref*, 12-6
 - dequeueing • *System Services Ref*, 12-12
 - file
 - to unlock • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-652
 - getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-223
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-234
 - level • *System Services Ref*, 12-4
 - limit
 - specify for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
 - specify for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
 - mode • *System Services Ref*, 12-3
 - root • *File Applications*, 3-35
- LOCK_ON_READ attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13; *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- LOCK_ON_WRITE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13; *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- /LOCK_STATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-35
- Lock database
 - in a VAXcluster • *System Services Ref*, SYS-232
- LOCKDIRWT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- Locked password
 - account • *System Security*, 3-13
 - advantage • *System Security*, 5-32
- Lock ID • *Device Driver*, A-28
- /LOCKID qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-98
- LOCKIDTBL_MAX parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- LOCKIDTBL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- Locking up terminal areas • *System Security*, 3-41
- Lock management service
 - for interprocess communication • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- LOCK management statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-60
- Lock manager • *Modular Procedures*, 3-28
 - distributed • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 - terminal input/output • *Programming*, 3-5
- LOCKPWD flag • *System Security*, 3-13
- Lock request
 - completing • *System Services Ref*, 7-14
 - dequeueing • *System Services Ref*, SYS-126
 - queueing • *System Services Ref*, 12-4
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-138
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-148
 - synchronizing • *System Services Ref*, 7-14, 12-7
- /LOCKS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-92
- Lock status block • *System Services Ref*, 12-8, SYS-140
 - in synchronization • *System Services Ref*, 7-14
- Lock value block • *System Services Ref*, SYS-140
 - description • *System Services Ref*, 12-11
 - using • *System Services Ref*, 12-13
- Logarithm
 - base 2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-429
 - common • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431
 - natural • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
 - natural complex • *RTL Ref*, RTL-401
- Log file • *Software Installation*, 7-5, 7-18
 - See also UETP.LOG
 - accounting • *System Management*, 6-19
 - command procedure • *Debugger Ref*, 2-12
 - contents of • *Command Procedures*, 8-6
 - creating • *Debugger Ref*, 2-8, CD-114
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-38; *Debugger Ref*, 2-7
 - examining during execution of batch job • *Command Procedures*, 8-7
 - executing • *Debugger Ref*, 2-12
 - load test • *Software Installation*, 7-27
 - name • *Debugger Ref*, 2-9, CD-105, CD-160

Index

- Log file (cont'd.)
 - NETSERVER.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-26
 - OLDUETP.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-19
 - status when batch job is stopped abnormally • *Command Procedures*, 8-10
 - UETP.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-19
- Logging • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-34
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-80
 - console • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-81
 - database • *Networking*, 3-1
 - file • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-81
 - monitor • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-81, 3-84 to 3-85
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3-80
 - sink • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-81
 - state • *Networking*, 3-83
- Logging in
 - See Login
- Logging out • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-26; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
 - after remote logins • *System Security*, 3-44
 - and device access • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
 - security considerations • *System Security*, 3-39 to 3-45
 - with disconnected processes • *System Security*, 3-44
- Logic
 - conditional • *Programming*, 2-14
 - iterative • *Programming*, 2-19
 - linear • *Programming*, 2-13
 - serial • *Programming*, 2-13
- Logical
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-11
 - data type • *Programming*, 6-10
 - operator • *Programming*, 6-11
- LOGICAL*1 data type • *Programming*, 6-4, 6-10
- LOGICAL*2 data type • *Programming*, 6-10
- LOGICAL*4 data type • *Programming*, 6-10
- Logical AND operator
 - See AND operator
- Logical block position option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- Logical channel number
 - See LCN
- LOGICAL data type • *Programming*, 6-10
- Logical exclusive OR operator
 - See Exclusive OR operator
- Logical expression
 - evaluation • *Programming*, 6-12
- Logical I/O
 - access checks • *System Services Ref*, 7-8
 - operations • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- Logical I/O (cont'd.)
 - privilege • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-7
- Logical I/O function
 - translation from virtual function to • *Device Driver*, 2-3
- Logical inclusive OR operator
 - See Inclusive OR operator
- Logical instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-6 to 9-33
- Logical link • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-19, 8-7, 8-9, 8-10, 8-13, 8-16
 - aborting • *Networking*, 8-9, 8-28
 - access control information • *Networking*, 1-24
 - assigning channel for • *Networking*, 8-16, 8-29
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-66
 - completing connection of • *Networking*, 8-11, 8-16, 8-26, 8-31
 - control • *Networking*, 2-28
 - controlling activity • *Networking*, 3-67
 - default access control information • *Networking*, 1-24
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-27
 - disconnecting • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-67, 8-9, 8-13, 8-28, 8-34
 - handshaking sequence • *Networking*, 8-10
 - inactivity timer • *Networking*, 2-28
 - inbound • *Networking*, 1-24, 3-67
 - incoming timer • *Networking*, 2-28
 - maximum number • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-67
 - outbound • *Networking*, 1-24, 3-67
 - outgoing timer • *Networking*, 2-28
 - parameters • *Networking*, 2-28
 - protocol operation • *Networking*, 2-28
 - protocol parameters • *Networking*, 3-67
 - rejecting a request • *Networking*, 8-32
 - requests • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-10, 8-11, 8-16, 8-24, 8-26, 8-30
 - retransmission delay • *Networking*, 2-28
 - retransmission time • *Networking*, 2-28
 - SYS\$NET • *Networking*, 8-11
 - terminating • *Networking*, 8-9, 8-13, 8-17, 8-21, 8-29
 - timers • *Networking*, 3-68
- Logical name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-11, 4-19; *DCL Concepts*, 4-1, 4-3, 4-4, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12, 4-13, 4-22; *Programming*, 3-25; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-15; *System Services Ref*, 7-24; *RTL Ref*, RTL-262, RTL-319
 - access modes • *Command Procedures*, 2-6; *DCL Concepts*, 4-9
 - advantages • *File Applications*, 5-6
 - and concealed device • *DCL Concepts*, 4-12
 - as device name • *Networking*, 1-25

Logical name (cont'd.)

- as node name • *Networking*, 1-25
- assigning • *Command Procedures*, 2-2; *VAXclusters*, 2-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38, DCL-95
- systemwide • *System Management*, 2-6
- to device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
- attributes • *Command Procedures*, 2-6; *DCL Concepts*, 4-9; *System Services Ref*, 6-7
- canceling • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
- comparison to symbols • *Command Procedures*, 2-21
- concealed • *File Applications*, 6-17
- concealed attribute • *File Applications*, 5-8
- creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38, DCL-95; *System Services Ref*, 6-11, SYS-61
- creating a table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-81
- CTRLNAME • *Software Installation*, 7-33
- deassigning • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
- deassigning using CLOSE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
- debugger • *Debugger Ref*, D-1
- default job • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
- default process • *DCL Concepts*, 4-4
- default process directory • *DCL Concepts*, 4-7
- default system • *DCL Concepts*, 4-6
- default system directory • *DCL Concepts*, 4-8
- defining • *System Services Ref*, 6-1
- defining for NETUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
- defining for SYLOGIN.COM • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- defining for SYSUAF.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
- defining for VMSMAIL.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
- definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-1
- deleting • *Command Procedures*, 2-2; *System Services Ref*, 6-15, SYS-117; *RTL Ref*, RTL-88
- displaying • *Command Procedures*, 2-5
- duplicating • *System Services Ref*, 6-12
- example program • *File Applications*, 5-7
- for interprocess communication • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- format convention • *System Services Ref*, 6-9
- for process permanent file • *DCL Concepts*, 4-22
- getting information about • *System Services Ref*, SYS-447
- image run-down • *System Services Ref*, 6-5
- inclusion
 - in group logical name table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-39, DCL-96
 - in job logical name table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97

Logical name

- inclusion (cont'd.)
 - in process logical name table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
 - in system logical name table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
- in input file list • *DCL Concepts*, 4-13
- in process logical name table • *Networking*, 1-25
- job table • *DCL Concepts*, 4-15
 - quota • *DCL Concepts*, 4-15
- LOADS • *Software Installation*, 7-36
- MODE • *Software Installation*, 7-13, 7-15
- MOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-8
- multivalued • *System Services Ref*, 6-2
- parsing • *File Applications*, 5-9
- preventing iterative translation • *DCL Concepts*, 4-12
- process-permanent
 - to define equivalence-name for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to define equivalence-name for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
- rooted-device • *File Applications*, 6-17
- search list • *Command Procedures*, 2-6; *File Applications*, 5-9, 6-8 to 6-10
- specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 4-1
- supersession • *System Services Ref*, 6-14
- SY\$INPUT • *Software Installation*, 7-32
- SY\$OUTPUT • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- SY\$TEST • *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-19, 7-32
- system default • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14
- system services • *System Services Ref*, 6-1
- systemwide • *Command Procedures*, 2-7
- table
 - quota • *DCL Concepts*, 4-14
 - shareable • *DCL Concepts*, 4-14
- to display
 - equivalence name for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-604
 - equivalence name of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-562
 - translation of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-562, DCL-604
- translating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-447
- translation • *Command Procedures*, 2-2; *DCL Concepts*, 4-10, 4-11, 4-12; *File Applications*, 5-8, 6-6 to 6-7; *Networking*, 1-25; *System Services Ref*, 6-16
 - defaults • *DCL Concepts*, 4-12
 - iterative • *DCL Concepts*, 4-11
- types • *File Applications*, 5-7 to 5-9

Index

- Logical name (cont'd.)
 - used to determine output file specification • *DCL Concepts*, 2-12
 - use in network application • *Networking*, 1-25
 - use with certain commands • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-8
 - using for input and output • *Command Procedures*, 2-3
 - using in a file specification • *Command Procedures*, 2-3
 - using to obtain output value • *Command Procedures*, 3-15
 - using with OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-2
 - with MOUNT command • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
- Logical name system service call
 - example of
 - SY\$CRELNM • *System Services Ref*, 6-11
 - SY\$CRELNT • *System Services Ref*, 6-15
 - SY\$DELLNM • *System Services Ref*, 6-15
 - SY\$TRNLNM • *System Services Ref*, 6-16
- Logical name table • *DCL Concepts*, 4-4
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-81; *System Services Ref*, 6-14, SYS-66
 - default • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-3, 2-4
 - deleting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85; *System Services Ref*, SYS-117
 - directory • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
 - displaying • *DCL Concepts*, 4-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-562
 - group • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - job • *Command Procedures*, 2-3; *System Services Ref*, 6-5
 - predefined logical names • *System Services Ref*, 6-2
 - process • *Command Procedures*, 2-3; *System Services Ref*, 6-4
 - process-private • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - quotas • *System Services Ref*, 6-8
 - search list • *System Services Ref*, 6-10
 - modifying • *System Services Ref*, 6-10
 - shareable • *System Services Ref*, 6-6, 6-15
 - system • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - types of • *System Services Ref*, 6-2
 - user-defined • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
- Logical operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12
 - operands for • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
- Logical operator • *Programming*, 2-14
- Logical predecessor • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3, 5-7, 6-8, D-5
- Logical queue • *System Management*, 9-3, 9-43; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205
 - assigning • *System Management*, 9-43
- Logical queue (cont'd.)
 - deassigning • *System Management*, 9-43; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
- Logical successor • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3, 5-8, 6-9, 6-13, D-5
- Logical unit number • *Modular Procedures*, 2-21; *Programming*, 8-2, 9-2
 - allocating • *RTL Ref*, 9-17
 - RTL routine to free • *RTL Ref*, RTL-133
- Logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- Log in
 - as system manager • *Software Installation*, 4-1
 - for UETP testing • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-4
- Login • *System Security*, 3-1 to 3-34
 - and default process protection • *System Security*, 4-41
 - batch • *System Security*, 3-4
 - class • *System Security*, 3-2
 - restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
 - controlling • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - denied for expired accounts • *System Security*, 3-29
 - detached process • *System Security*, 3-5
 - dial-up
 - chances to supply password • *System Security*, 3-32
 - dialup • *System Security*, 3-3
 - controlling number of attempts • *System Security*, 5-37
 - disabled
 - by breakin evasion • *System Security*, 3-32
 - by shift restriction • *System Security*, 3-31
 - interactive • *System Security*, 3-2
 - last chance due to password expiration • *System Security*, 3-20
 - local • *System Security*, 3-3
 - network • *System Security*, 3-4
 - noninteractive
 - defined • *System Security*, 3-2
 - permitted time periods • *System Security*, 3-31
 - proxy • *System Security*, 3-4
 - and the user • *System Security*, 3-35
 - establishment and management • *System Security*, 7-14 to 7-20
 - remote • *System Security*, 3-3
 - and system password • *System Security*, 5-27
 - restricting by function • *System Management*, 5-20
 - restricting by time • *System Management*, 5-19
 - setting AUTOLOGIN flag • *System Management*, 5-20

- Login (cont'd.)
- simplifying for user with ALF • *System Security*, 5-45
 - subprocess • *System Security*, 3-5
 - time out • *System Security*, 3-22
 - type as system identifier • *System Security*, 4-22
- Login command file
- defining command symbol • *Text Processing*, 3-2
- Login command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-8; *DCL Concepts*, 1-2; *System Management*, 5-7; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
- alternate • *System Management*, 5-21
 - command to deny remote file access • *System Security*, 7-8
 - execution • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
 - execution of for batch jobs • *Command Procedures*, 8-3
 - individual • *System Management*, 5-7
 - location of • *Command Procedures*, 1-12
 - personal • *Command Procedures*, 1-9
 - proper protection for • *System Security*, 5-74
 - specification of alternate • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-301
 - system-defined • *Command Procedures*, 1-9
 - systemwide • *System Management*, 5-7
 - user-specified • *System Management*, 5-7
- Login failure • *System Security*, 3-8
- and retries • *System Security*, 3-32
 - causes • *System Security*, 3-29 to 3-34
 - counting for breakin detection • *System Security*, 5-39
- Login message • *System Security*, 3-5
- controlling • *System Security*, 5-35 to 5-37
 - LOGIN.COM file • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-17; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-29
 - suppression • *System Security*, 3-9
- LOGINOUT.EXE
- and detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-369
- LOGINOUT image • *Networking*, 2-37, 2-39, 8-11, 8-26
- Login procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300 to DCL-303
- system manager's account • *System Management*, 2-2
- Login program
- and rights list • *System Security*, 4-23
 - authentication by secure server • *System Security*, 3-23
- Login sequence • *System Management*, 5-20
- LOGIO privilege • *System Security*, A-6; *System Management*, 6-12
- LOGOUT/HANGUP command • *System Security*, 3-45
- LOGOUT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-26; *System Security*, 3-43; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304 to DCL-305
- multiple • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
- Logout command procedure • *System Management*, 5-10
- Logout message • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
- /LOG qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-4, 6-7; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-17; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-47; *BAD Ref*, BAD-10; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-14; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-29; *Debugger Ref*, CD-35, CD-38
- CREATE/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-42
- .LONG directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-55
- Longest record length (LRL)
- specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-37
- LONG mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /LONG qualifier
- ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
 - DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59
 - EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- Long report format
- See Console dialog, Console report
- LONGWAIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-66
- Longword • *MACRO Ref*, 8-2
- aligning • *Programming*, 1-23
 - in quadword • *Programming*, 1-28
 - mask • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-35
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-25
 - to convert with FAO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- Longword access enable bit
- See VEC\$V_LWAE
- Longword-aligned random-access mode • *Device Driver*, 4-13, A-11
- LONGWORD data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
- Longword dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-152
- /LONGWORD qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-59
- Longword storage directive (.LONG) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-55
- Lookaside list • *Device Driver*, C-11, C-12, C-13
- allocation of IRP from • *Device Driver*, 5-7
- LOOKUP_KEY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115 to 4-117
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-116

Index

- Loopback
 - assistance • *Networking*, 7-11
 - connector • *Networking*, 7-6
 - Loopback mirror • *Networking*, 7-2
 - Loopback test
 - circuit • *Networking*, 7-6
 - circuit-level • *Networking*, 7-1
 - controller • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-8
 - local node • *Networking*, 7-5
 - local-to-local • *Networking*, 7-4
 - local-to-remote • *Networking*, 7-3
 - node-level • *Networking*, 7-1
 - over Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 7-9
 - software • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-7
 - to a remote node • *Networking*, 7-2
 - using a loop node name • *Networking*, 7-2
 - X.25 line-level • *Networking*, 7-12
 - LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7-6; *NCP Ref*, NCP-52
 - ASSISTANT NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7-11
 - ASSISTANT PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7-11
 - HELP parameter • *Networking*, 7-11
 - NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7-10
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 7-10
 - LOOP EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 7-5; *NCP Ref*, NCP-54
 - Loop in a command procedure • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-13 ; *Command Procedures*, 5-12
 - LOOP LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-55
 - COUNT parameter • *Networking*, 7-13
 - LENGTH parameter • *Networking*, 7-13
 - WITH parameter • *Networking*, 7-13
 - LOOP NODE command • *Networking*, 7-2; *NCP Ref*, NCP-56
 - CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 7-2
 - Loop node name • *Networking*, 7-2
 - LOOP statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13
 - Loop structure • *Programming*, 2-20
 - Lost file
 - recovering • *System Management*, 5-17
 - Lowercase
 - conversion to uppercase • *Programming*, 8-52
 - Lowercase flag (\)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-13
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-13
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-13
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-50
 - LOWERCASE WORD command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-8
 - LOWER keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
 - LPA11-K device
 - AST
 - address • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10, 4-12
 - quota • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
 - synchronization • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
 - buffer management • *I/O Ref I*, 4-14
 - buffer overrun • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10, 4-12, 4-29
 - buffer queue control • *I/O Ref I*, 4-13
 - clock rate • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
 - data buffer • *I/O Ref I*, 4-11
 - data sampling • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
 - data transfer command table • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
 - data transfer start command • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
 - data transfer stop command • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
 - data underrun/overrun • *I/O Ref I*, 4-10
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3 to 4-6
 - device configuration • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1, 4-8, 4-32
 - device initialization • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3, 4-7 to 4-8, 4-31, 4-32
 - driver • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
 - errors • *I/O Ref I*, 4-2
 - features • *I/O Ref I*, 4-2
 - function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 4-6, A-3
 - function modifier
 - IO\$M_SETEVF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9, 4-12
 - high-level language support routines • *I/O Ref I*, 4-13
 - I/O functions
 - IO\$_INITIALIZE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
 - IO\$_LOADMCODE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7
 - IO\$_SETCLOCK • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
 - IO\$_STARTDATA • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9
 - IO\$_STARTMPROC • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7
 - I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 4-31
 - initialize command table • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
 - initialize function • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
 - load microcode function • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7
 - maintenance status register • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8, 4-31
 - microcode loading • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3, 4-7, 4-31, 4-32
 - modes of operation • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
 - operator process • *I/O Ref I*, 4-33
 - programming examples • *I/O Ref I*, 4-35, 4-37, 4-41
- RSX-11M/M-PLUS and VAX/VMS differences
 - *I/O Ref I*, 4-33
- set clock function • *I/O Ref I*, 4-8
- start data transfer request function • *I/O Ref I*, 4-9

LPA11-K device (cont'd.)

- start microprocessor function • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7
- status returns • *I/O Ref I*, 4-7, 4-8, 4-9, 4-11, 4-31, A-5
- stop command • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
- subroutines
 - argument usage • *I/O Ref I*, 4-14 to 4-18
 - list • *I/O Ref I*, 4-13
 - LPA\$ADSWP • *I/O Ref I*, 4-18
 - LPA\$CLOCKA • *I/O Ref I*, 4-24
 - LPA\$CLOCKB • *I/O Ref I*, 4-25
 - LPA\$CVADF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-30
 - LPA\$DASWP • *I/O Ref I*, 4-19
 - LPA\$DISWP • *I/O Ref I*, 4-19
 - LPA\$DOSWP • *I/O Ref I*, 4-20
 - LPA\$FLT16 • *I/O Ref I*, 4-30
 - LPA\$IBFSTS • *I/O Ref I*, 4-26
 - LPA\$IGTBUF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-27
 - LPA\$INXTBUF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-28
 - LPA\$IWTBUF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-28
 - LPA\$LAMSKS • *I/O Ref I*, 4-21
 - LPA\$LOADMC • *I/O Ref I*, 4-31
 - LPA\$RLSBUF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-29
 - LPA\$RMVBUF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-30
 - LPA\$SETADC • *I/O Ref I*, 4-22
 - LPA\$SETIBF • *I/O Ref I*, 4-22
 - LPA\$STPSWP • *I/O Ref I*, 4-23
 - LPA\$XRATE • *I/O Ref I*, 4-25
- supported device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-1
- supporting software • *I/O Ref I*, 4-2
- SY\$CANCEL • *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
- SY\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3
- LPA11-K timeouts • *Rel Notes*, 3-51
- LRPCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 5-32; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-67
- LRPCOUNTV parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-67
/LRP qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- LRPSIZE parameter • *Networking*, 5-32; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-67
- .LT. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
- .LT. operator • *Programming*, 6-8
- .LTS. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
- LWAE (longword access enable) bit • *Device Driver*, A-11

M

- MA780 multiport memory
 - installing shared images • *System Management*, 8-5
- MA780 shared memory • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6

- MAC file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- /MACHINE_CODE qualifier
 - FORTTRAN/LIST • *Programming*, 4-35
- Machine check • *Device Driver*, 15-19, H-6; *Rel Notes*, 3-11
 - condition handler • *Device Driver*, H-6
- Machine code • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2; *Programming*, 4-35
- Machine-readable file
 - for software performance report • *System Management*, 10-10
- MACRO • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - See also VAX MACRO instruction
 - CALLG (Call Procedure with General Argument List) instruction • *System Services Ref*, 2-10
 - CALLS (Call Procedure with Stack Argument List) instruction • *System Services Ref*, 2-10
 - Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) • *Rel Notes*, 3-49
 - documentation change • *Rel Notes*, 3-49
- Macro • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-10
 - applicable VAX MACRO syntax rules • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
 - calling system service using • *System Services Ref*, 2-9
 - control block initialization • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - creating • *Text Processing*, 1-65
 - DEFINE MACRO command • *Text Processing*, 1-65
 - definition • *Text Processing*, 1-65
 - expansion • *System Services Ref*, 2-8
 - for defining VAX RMS symbol • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - for initializing VAX RMS control blocks • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - for invoking VAX RMS at run time • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - for VAX RMS control block store • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - function • *Text Processing*, 1-66
 - including specifiers • *Text Processing*, 1-68
 - library • *Programming*, 9-71
 - library location • *RMS Ref*, 3-2
 - names and control blocks • *RMS Ref*, 3-2
 - naming conventions • *RMS Ref*, 3-2
 - nested • *MACRO Ref*, 4-4 to 4-5
 - overriding line mode commands • *Text Processing*, 1-67
 - passing numeric value to • *MACRO Ref*, 4-6
 - rules applicable to VAX RMS programming • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
 - service • *RMS Ref*, 3-1

Index

- Macro (cont'd.)
 - syntax applicable to VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - system service • *System Services Ref*, 2-1, 2-5
 - using • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
 - VAX RMS types • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
 - with the same name as an opcode • *MACRO Ref*, 6-57
- Macro argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-6
 - actual • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
 - concatenated • *MACRO Ref*, 4-5
 - delimited • *MACRO Ref*, 4-3 to 4-4, 4-4 to 4-5
 - formal • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1 to 4-2
 - keyword • *MACRO Ref*, 4-2 to 4-3
 - positional • *MACRO Ref*, 4-2 to 4-3
 - string • *MACRO Ref*, 4-3 to 4-5
- Macro call • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1
 - as operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - listing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
 - number of arguments • *MACRO Ref*, 6-62
- Macro call directive (.MCALL) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-59
- MACRO command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-16;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-306 to DCL-311
 - and .DISABLE directive • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307
 - and .ENABLE directive • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-307, DCL-308
 - and .NOSHOW directive • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309
 - and .SHOW directive • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309
- Macro definition • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1
 - default value • *MACRO Ref*, 4-2
 - end • *MACRO Ref*, 6-27
 - labeling in • *MACRO Ref*, 4-6 to 4-7
 - listing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
- .MACRO directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-56 to 6-57
- Macro expansion
 - listing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
 - printing • *MACRO Ref*, 4-1
 - terminating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-61
- Macro field
 - example of initializing • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
 - setting at run time • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
- MACRO implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- Macro instruction
 - See Macro
- Macro library • *Programming*, 4-23; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-3
 - adding a name to • *MACRO Ref*, 6-50
 - character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
- Macro name • *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
- Macro name specifier
 - with DEFINE MACRO command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-128
- Macro operator
 - %EXTRACT • *MACRO Ref*, 4-9 to 4-10
 - %LENGTH • *MACRO Ref*, 4-7 to 4-8
 - %LOCATE • *MACRO Ref*, 4-8 to 4-9
 - string • *MACRO Ref*, 4-7 to 4-10
- MACRO programs
 - in network application • *Networking*, 1-21
 - /MACRO qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-30
 - LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-71
- Macro string operator
 - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-8 to C-9
- MACRO Utility
 - See also Debugger
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-306
 - macro library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-308
 - object module • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-309
 - update file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-310
- Magnetic tape
 - access to foreign • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - ACP control function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-34, 6-11
 - ACP create file operation • *I/O Ref I*, 1-28
 - allocation of • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
 - ANSI-labeled
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-15; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-23
 - available function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
- BACKUP
 - using with • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7
- basic concepts of • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7
- block • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7
- BOT marker • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14, 6-15
- byte count
 - read • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
 - write • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
- capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 6-3
- copying files from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- data check • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14
- data security erase function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
- deallocating drives • *Disk & Tape*, 3-25
- density • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7; *I/O Ref I*, 6-20
- device
 - set default characteristics for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-461
 - to display characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-566
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6 to 6-7
- dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
- DOS-11 • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11
- driver • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
- end-of-file (EOF) status • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13

Magnetic tape (cont'd.)

- end-of-volume detection • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
- EOT
 - marker • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15 to 6-16
 - status • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13, 6-14, 6-16
- error recovery • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4
- establish error-logging for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
- EXECUTE and DELETE access
 - invalid for volumes • *System Security*, 4-14
- extended characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 6-7
- file • *Disk & Tape*, 1-9; *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
 - reading • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
- file attributes • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4
- file expiration • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- file protection • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
 - See Protection
- function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8, A-5
- function modifiers
 - IO\$_DATACHECK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-4, 6-12, 6-14
 - IO\$_ERASE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
 - IO\$_INHEXTGAP • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
 - IO\$_INHRETRY • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
 - IO\$_NOWAIT • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14, 6-16, 6-17
 - IO\$_REVERSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
- I/O functions • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
 - See also ACP-QIO interface arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 6-11
 - IO\$_ACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
 - IO\$_ACPCONTROL • *I/O Ref I*, 1-35, 6-11
 - IO\$_AVAILABLE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
 - IO\$_CREATE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
 - IO\$_DEACCESS • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
 - IO\$_DSE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8, 6-21
 - IO\$_MODIFY • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
 - IO\$_PACKACK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
 - IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
 - IO\$_REWIND • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
 - IO\$_REWINDOFF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 6-18
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-18
 - IO\$_SKIPFILE • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
 - IO\$_SKIPRECORD • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15
 - IO\$_UNLOAD • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
 - IO\$_WRITEOF • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13

Magnetic tape

- I/O functions (cont'd.)
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 6-22
- initialize
 - using REPLY/BLANK_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
 - using REPLY/INITIALIZE_TAPE • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
- initializing • *Disk & Tape*, 3-6; *Software Installation*, 7-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
- initializing with BACKUP • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
- interrecord gap (IRG) • *Disk & Tape*, 1-7
- master adapters • *I/O Ref I*, 6-3
- modifying device characteristics • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
- mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-15; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-1
 - multiple volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
- operator status
 - to disable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
 - to enable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
- overriding overwrite protection on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
- overriding protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-26
- pack acknowledge function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
- parity • *I/O Ref I*, 6-20
- positioning • *I/O Ref I*, 1-35
- preparing for test • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-6
- programming example • *I/O Ref I*, 6-22
- protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2, 7-9; *System Security*, 4-3, 4-16.1
- quotas • *I/O Ref I*, 6-8
- read function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12
- reading from • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
- read reverse function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-12, 6-13
- record blocking • *Disk & Tape*, 1-8
- record format • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- restoring save set
 - *System Management*, 7-25
- retrieving device information • *Disk & Tape*, 4-7
- rewind function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
- rewind offline function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
- runaway • *Disk & Tape*, 3-7
- save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-25
 - multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
 - restoring from • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23
 - writing to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-14
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
- set characteristics function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-18

Index

Magnetic tape (cont'd.)

- set mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-18
 - characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 6-20
 - skip file function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-14
 - skip record function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15
 - slave formatter • *I/O Ref I*, 6-3
 - specification of volume density • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
 - specifying block size • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16;
Mount Ref, MOUNT-11
 - specifying density • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17
 - specifying record size • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19;
Mount Ref, MOUNT-34
 - starting position • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
 - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-6
 - streaming tape systems • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
 - supported devices • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
 - SYS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
 - tape controllers • *I/O Ref I*, 6-2
 - tape mark • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13, 6-15, 6-16
 - test of • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-34
 - test image name • *Software Installation*, 7-35
 - thrashing • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
 - TMSCP mmagnetic tapes • *I/O Ref I*, 6-1
 - to mount • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-316
 - 9-track drive • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
 - TU58 magnetic tape
 - See *Disk*, TU58
 - unload function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
 - volume • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - See *Volume*
 - modify RMS defaults for file operations •
DCL Dictionary, DCL-503
 - protection code • *System Security*, 4-9
 - volume protection
 - See *Protection*
 - volume set
 - See *Volume set*
 - write end-of-file function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
 - write function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-13
 - write ring • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3; *System Management*, 7-8
 - writing files to • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18, 4-23
- Magnetic tape ancillary control process
- See *MTAACP*
- Magnetic tape kit • *Software Installation*, D-8
- Magnetic tape processing
- run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-16 to 9-17
- Magnetic tape record size
- specifying • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-34

- Mailbox • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-23, 8-24; *Device Driver*, A-31; *System Services Ref*, 7-28; *RTL Ref*, 9-24, RTL-6
- See also *Terminal*
- assigning channel to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-72
- associated with device unit • *Device Driver*, A-31
- buffered I/O quota • *Device Driver*, A-28
- creating • *Programming*, 3-29; *System Services Ref*, SYS-72; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2
- creation of using SYS\$CREMBX • *Networking*, 8-23
- deleting • *I/O Ref I*, 7-3
 - permanent • *System Services Ref*, SYS-75, SYS-120
 - temporary • *System Services Ref*, SYS-75
- device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
- disable terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- driver • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
- explanation • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
- for interprocess communication • *System Services Ref*, 8-10
- for system process • *System Services Ref*, 7-33
- function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6, A-7
- function modifiers
 - IO\$M_NOW • *I/O Ref I*, 7-4, 7-6, 7-7, 7-8, 7-9
 - IO\$M_READATTN • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - IO\$M_SETPROT • *I/O Ref I*, 7-10
- I/O function • *Device Driver*, A-21
- IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
- IO\$_READPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
- IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
- IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-7
- IO\$_WRITEOF • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
- IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-7
- IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 7-7
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 7-11
- in shared memory • *Device Driver*, A-33
- marked for deletion • *Device Driver*, A-33
- message format • *Networking*, 8-24; *I/O Ref I*, 7-4
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-17
- message size • *I/O Ref I*, 7-2
- multiport memory • *I/O Ref I*, 7-1
- name format • *System Services Ref*, 7-31
- of job controller • *Device Driver*, 11-7
- of OPCOM process • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- permanent • *Device Driver*, A-33; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 7-4

- Mailbox (cont'd.)
 - process termination
 - specify unit number with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-371
 - programming example • *I/O Ref I*, 7-12
 - protection • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-5; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 7-4, 7-10
 - read attention AST function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - read function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-6
 - sending a message to • *Device Driver*, C-44 to C-45, C-51
 - set attention AST function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - set protection function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-10
 - status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-7
 - SYS\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
 - system • *System Services Ref*, 7-32
 - messages • *System Services Ref*, 7-32
 - temporary • *Programming*, 3-29; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 7-4
 - terminal/mailbox interaction • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
 - termination • *System Services Ref*, 8-19
 - volume protection • *I/O Ref I*, 7-10
 - write attention AST function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - write end-of-file message function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
 - write function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-7
- Mailbox driver • *Device Driver*, 14-5
- Mailbox message format • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
- MAIL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-312; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-48; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-17
- MAIL database
 - preparing common file • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
- MAIL distribution list
 - creating • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
- Mail file
 - recommended protection • *System Security*, 4-51
- MAIL object • *Networking*, 2-4, 2-29, 2-30, 3-71
- Mail Utility (MAIL) • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-17; *Rel Notes*, 3-3
 - and system security • *System Security*, 3-38
 - commands • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-20 to MAIL-81
 - controlling • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - converting mail files • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-11
 - DCL qualifiers • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-16 to MAIL-19
 - examples • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-82
 - exiting • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-2
 - in a mixed cluster • *Rel Notes*, 3-3
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-312; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-2
 - large messages • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-15
 - notification message • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-5
 - controlling • *System Security*, 5-37
- Mail Utility (MAIL) (cont'd.)
 - preparing common database • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
 - protection of files • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-13
 - sending files • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-8
 - sending messages • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
 - /SELF qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-3
 - status messages • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-13
 - system management • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-14
 - used to transfer text files • *System Security*, 7-20
 - using /EDIT • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-6
 - using distribution lists • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
 - using folders • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-5
 - using the keypad • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-9
- MAIN buffer
 - See Buffer
- Maintenance operation protocol
 - See MOP
- Maintenance operations over the network • *Networking*, 4-1
- Major id • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
 - of shareable image in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
- MAKEROOT
 - how to invoke • *Rel Notes*, 1-29; *Software Installation*, 6-20
 - requirements to execute • *Rel Notes*, 1-29; *Software Installation*, 6-20
 - use in creating alternate roots • *Rel Notes*, 1-29; *Software Installation*, 6-20
- Mandatory update • *Rel Notes*, 1-21
- MANUAL_UNLOCKING attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13, 7-14; *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- Map
 - See also Image map
 - "map_count" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- MAP built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-118 to 4-119
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-119
- Map lock bit
 - See VEC\$_MAPLOCK
- Mapping pointer allocation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-202
- Mapping register base register
 - See MBA\$_MAP
- Mapping registers • *Device Driver*, 1-16, 4-4 to 4-6, 10-1, 10-4 to 10-6, A-10, A-11
 - allocating permanent • *Device Driver*, 13-1, A-10
 - byte offset bit • *Device Driver*, C-61
 - calculating the number needed • *Device Driver*, 10-4

Index

Mapping registers (cont'd.)

- format • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 10-6
 - invalidating • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 4-12, 10-6
 - loading • *Device Driver*, 10-6, B-22, C-61
 - number of active • *Device Driver*, A-5
 - number of disabled • *Device Driver*, A-5
 - of MBA • *Device Driver*, B-21, C-60, G-2
 - of MicroVAX II • *Device Driver*, 4-4
 - of UBA • *Device Driver*, 4-4
 - operation • *Device Driver*, 4-5 to 4-6
 - releasing • *Device Driver*, 10-9 to 10-10, 12-2, B-26, C-69
 - requesting • *Device Driver*, 10-4 to 10-5, B-30, C-53 to C-54, C-74 to C-75
 - requesting permanent • *Device Driver*, 10-5
 - unavailability • *Device Driver*, 10-5
- Mapping register valid bit • *Device Driver*, 10-6
- Mapping register wait queue • *Device Driver*, 10-5, 10-10, A-4, C-69, C-74
- /MAP qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-125
- LINK command • *Programming*, 4-40
- Margin
- default • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176
 - setting • *DSR Ref*, A-2; *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176; *Debugger Ref*, CD-106
 - source display • *Debugger Ref*, 7-13, CD-106, CD-161
- Margin command
- .INDENT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-69
 - .LEFT MARGIN command • *DSR Ref*, 2-78
 - .PAGE SIZE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-96
 - .RIGHT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-105
 - .RIGHT MARGIN command • *DSR Ref*, 2-106
- MARGINS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176
- /MARK_CHANGE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48, CD-95
- MARK built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120 to 4-121
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-121
- MARK command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-8
- Marker
- deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-60
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-120
- MARKER data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8
- Mask • *Programming*, 6-19
- entry • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-30
 - reading • *Programming*, 1-35
 - register • *MACRO Ref*, 3-13 to 3-14
 - register save • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29, 6-58
 - setting • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-30
 - user-defined • *Programming*, 1-14
- .MASK directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-58

Mask protection

- specifying in ACE • *System Security*, 4-30

MASSBUS

- configuration • *Device Driver*, G-1, G-4
- I/O database • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-6 to G-7
- I/O space • *Device Driver*, H-2
- servicing multiunit controller on • *Device Driver*, G-2, G-6, G-11, G-12, G-14
- servicing single-unit controller on • *Device Driver*, G-6, G-10, G-11, G-14

MASSBUS adapter

- See MBA

MASSBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1

- as cluster-accessible device • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
- dual-pathed • *VAXclusters*, 4-8
- dual-ported • *VAXclusters*, 4-4

MASSBUS driver

- DPT for • *Device Driver*, G-13
- interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, G-15
- start I/O routine • *Device Driver*, G-12
- unit initialization routine • *Device Driver*, 7-7, G-11
- unsolicited interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, G-14

Master adapter • *I/O Ref I*, 6-3

Master command procedure

- See UETP.COM

Master file directory

- See MFD

MATCH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-122

- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-122

MATCHC (Match Characters) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-127

- RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-208

Match size

- specification with DIFFERENCES • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133

Mathematics procedure • *RTL Ref*, 4-1

- algorithm • *RTL Ref*, 4-2
- calling convention • *RTL Ref*, 4-2
- complex number • *RTL Ref*, 4-3
- condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 4-3
- entry point name • *RTL Ref*, 4-1
- JSB entry point • *RTL Ref*, 4-2

Matrix

- access • *System Security*, 4-17 to 4-20
- "max_lines" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86

MAX_LINES keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-178

- MAX_RECORD_NUMBER attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21

- MAXBUF parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-67
- MAXIMIZE_VERSION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- Maximize version option • *File Applications*, 4-35
- Maximum account jobs limit • *System Management*, 6-4
- MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-8
- MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
- MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter
for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-58
- MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONROUTERS parameter
for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-62
- MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter
for Ethernet circuits • *Networking*, 3-62
- Maximum buffers
for executor • *Networking*, 3-19
- MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-19, 3-40
- MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter
for DTE • *Networking*, 3-26
for executor node • *Networking*, 3-19
for X.25 server module • *Networking*, 3-78
- MAXIMUM CLEARS parameter • *Networking*, 3-28
- MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
- MAXIMUM DATA parameter
for PVC • *Networking*, 3-44
for X.25 lines • *Networking*, 3-57
for X.25 virtual circuit • *Networking*, 3-27
- Maximum detached process limit • *System Management*, 6-5
- MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
- MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-67
- Maximum process jobs limit • *System Management*, 6-5
- MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
- Maximum record number option • *File Applications*, 4-37
- Maximum record size
indexed file
Prolog 1 • *File Applications*, 3-26
Prolog 2 • *File Applications*, 3-26
Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 3-26
specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- Maximum record size option • *File Applications*, 4-37
- MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • *Networking*, 3-29
- MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • *Networking*, 3-29
- MAXIMUM RETRANSMIT parameter • *Networking*, 3-57
- MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-41
for an Ethernet circuit • *Networking*, 3-61
- MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-40
- Maximum visits • *Networking*, 2-26
- MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
- MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter
for PVC • *Networking*, 3-44
for SVC • *Networking*, 3-27
for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-58
- MAXPROCESSCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-67
- MAXQUEPRI parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MAXSYSGROUP and SYSTEM category • *System Security*, 4-6
- MAXSYSGROUP parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MBA (MASSBUS adapter) • *Device Driver*, 1-11
address space • *Device Driver*, G-4 to G-5
data path • *Device Driver*, G-3
functions • *Device Driver*, G-1, G-8 to G-9
nexus value • *Device Driver*, 14-4
obtaining ownership • *Device Driver*, G-2, G-6 to G-10, G-12
registers • *Device Driver*, G-2 to G-6
device • *Device Driver*, G-5, G-11, G-12
external • *Device Driver*, G-2
internal • *Device Driver*, G-2
mapping • *Device Driver*, B-21, C-60, G-2 to G-6
secondary data channel • *Device Driver*, C-70
subunit number • *Device Driver*, G-1
unit number • *Device Driver*, 14-6, G-1, G-11
- MBA\$INT • *Device Driver*, D-14, G-13 to G-15
- MBA\$_AS • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-5, G-8 to G-9, G-9, G-10
- MBA\$_BCR • *Device Driver*, C-60, G-3, G-4, G-12
- MBA\$_CAR • *Device Driver*, G-4
- MBA\$_CR • *Device Driver*, G-4
- MBA\$_CSR • *Device Driver*, C-60, G-4, G-12
- MBA\$_DR • *Device Driver*, G-4
- MBA\$_ERB • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-5, G-11
- MBA\$_MAP • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-5
- MBA\$_SMR • *Device Driver*, G-4
- MBA\$_SR • *Device Driver*, G-4, G-10, G-12
- MBA\$_VAR • *Device Driver*, C-60, G-3, G-4, G-12, G-13
- \$MBADEF macro • *Device Driver*, G-4 to G-5
- MBZ field • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1

Index

- .MCALL directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-59
- MCHK symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- MCOMB (Move Complemented Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-23
- MCOML (Move Complemented Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-23
- MCOMW (Move Complemented Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-23
- .MDELETE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-60
- MEAN_DATA_LENGTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- MEAN_INDEX_LENGTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- MEC file • *Text Processing*, 4-53
- Mechanical form feed
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4
 - terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- Mechanism argument vector • *RTL Ref*, 7-7, 7-12, 7-21
- Mechanism array • *Programming*, 10-22
- Mechanism array argument • *System Services Ref*, 10-10
- Mechanism entry
 - See Routine format
- Media
 - See Backup Utility
 - See Disk
 - See Magnetic tape
 - supported by EXCHANGE • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-4
- Media initialization
 - restricting with ACLs • *System Security*, 5-70
- Media security
 - Backup Utility • *System Management*, 7-23
- Member
 - uniqueness requirement • *System Security*, 4-5
- Member name
 - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-5
- Member number
 - in UIC • *System Security*, 4-4
- MEMBERS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-36 to SHCL-38
- Memo
 - formatting • *Text Processing*, 4-14
- Memory
 - See Buffer, Nonpaged pool
 - allocating pages of • *RTL Ref*, 8-4
 - freeing pages of • *RTL Ref*, 8-4
 - locking page into • *System Services Ref*, 11-7, SYS-301
 - modifying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125
 - nonpaged system dynamic • *File Applications*, 9-10
- Memory (cont'd.)
 - releasing with the FDL\$RELEASE routine • *File Applications*, 4-19
 - replacing virtual contents • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125
 - to display
 - error count for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
 - to display availability and use
 - of nonpaged dynamic memory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567
 - of paged dynamic memory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567
 - of physical memory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567
 - of process balance slots • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567
 - of process entry slots • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567
 - unlocking page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-452
 - virtual
 - examination of contents • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-173
- Memory allocation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-12; *RTL Ref*, 8-1
 - absolute program section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - algorithm for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 - algorithms • *RTL Ref*, 8-6
 - based image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
 - cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-74
 - information about, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
 - relocatable program section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 - shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
 - steps in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73
 - system image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-60
- Memory availability
 - analyzing limits • *Perform Manage*, 4-29
 - competition for • *Perform Manage*, 4-25
 - recognizing when demand exceeds • *Perform Manage*, 4-29
- Memory cache • *File Applications*, 3-14, 3-18
- Memory configuration
 - determination of • *Rel Notes*, 3-7
- Memory consumption
 - by large compute-bound processes • *Perform Manage*, 4-23
 - investigating • *Perform Manage*, 4-20
 - paged system dynamic
 - and ACLs • *System Security*, 5-8
- Memory error
 - detecting during DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 10-9
- Memory fragmentation • *RTL Ref*, 8-5

- Memory limitation
 - compensating for • *Perform Manage*, 5-2
 - disguised • *Perform Manage*, 4-42
 - isolating • *Perform Manage*, 4-5
 - reducing image activations • *Perform Manage*, 5-3
- Memory location
 - decoding • *SDA Ref*, SDA-43
 - examining • *SDA Ref*, SDA-42
- Memory management
 - advanced concepts • *Perform Manage*, 2-7
 - basic concepts • *Perform Manage*, 2-1
- Memory management system services • *RTL Ref*, 8-3
- Memory pool • *Networking*, 5-32
- Memory region
 - examining • *SDA Ref*, SDA-43
- Memory requirements
 - normal • *Networking*, 5-32
 - worst-case • *Networking*, 5-34
- Memory resource
 - equitable sharing • *Perform Manage*, 3-33
 - evaluating responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-29
 - function • *Perform Manage*, 3-26
 - improving responsiveness • *Perform Manage*, 3-33
 - load balancing • *Perform Manage*, 3-36
 - offloading • *Perform Manage*, 3-35
 - reducing consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-34
- Memory sharing
 - overview • *Perform Manage*, 2-22
- Merge
 - output queues • *System Management*, 9-8
- MERGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-313
 - file interface • *Programming*, 9-37
 - record interface • *Programming*, 9-38
- /MERGE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-3, CONV-19
- Merging
 - of differences • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133
 - of queues • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
 - SYSUAF.DAT files • *VAXclusters*, A-2
- MESSAGE
 - See Message Utility
- Message • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-12, 8-19, 8-20; *VAXTPU Ref*, C-1; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-12
 - See also Error message
 - see also Message Utility
 - announcement • *System Security*, 3-6
 - chaining • *Programming*, 10-30
- Message (cont'd.)
 - constructing • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
 - data • *Networking*, 8-12
 - definition of • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
 - disabling last login with /FLAGS=DISREPORT • *System Security*, 5-36
 - disconnected job • *System Security*, 3-7
 - displaying • *Programming*, 10-29
 - editing • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-16
 - example of • *Message Ref*, MSG-2
 - exchanging • *Networking*, 8-12, 8-17, 8-27
 - format • *DCL Concepts*, 1-4; *Message Ref*, MSG-2
 - formatting and outputting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-326
 - informational • *Software Installation*, 7-17
 - interrupt • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-27
 - last login • *System Security*, 3-8
 - library • *Programming*, 10-12
 - logging • *Programming*, 10-32
 - login • *System Security*, 3-5
 - mailbox • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-12
 - network status • *Networking*, 8-7
 - obtaining text of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-235
 - operator log file • *System Management*, 10-3
 - optional user data • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-10, 8-21
 - sending • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-8, MAIL-48, MAIL-64; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-17
 - using distribution lists • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12
 - sending to error logger • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
 - sending to operator • *System Services Ref*, SYS-429
 - send to terminal • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-351
 - status • *Software Installation*, 7-18
 - system • *System Services Ref*, 2-16
 - welcome • *System Security*, 3-7
 - writing to terminal • *System Services Ref*, SYS-27, SYS-35
- MESSAGE_BUFFER identifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-123, 5-13
- "message_flags" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- MESSAGE_FLAGS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-179
- MESSAGE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-123 to 4-124
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-124
- Message code • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
- MESSAGE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-314; *Message Ref*, MSG-4, MSG-8
 - qualifiers • *Message Ref*, MSG-1, MSG-8

Index

- Message count • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-15
- Message definition
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
- Message display directives
 - .ERROR • *MACRO Ref*, 6-31
 - .PRINT • *MACRO Ref*, 6-75
 - .WARN • *MACRO Ref*, 6-96
- Message format
 - See Mailbox
- Message object module
 - linking of • *Message Ref*, MSG-5
- Message pointer
 - use of • *Message Ref*, MSG-5, MSG-6
- /MESSAGE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6;
Mount Ref, MOUNT-24
- Message source file
 - comments in • *Message Ref*, MSG-14
 - compiling of • *Message Ref*, MSG-4, MSG-8
 - elements of • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
 - expressions in • *Message Ref*, MSG-15
 - sample of • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
 - symbols in • *Message Ref*, MSG-14
- Message source file statements • *Message Ref*, MSG-14
 - base message number directive (.BASE) •
Message Ref, MSG-16
 - end directive (.END) • *Message Ref*, MSG-17
 - facility directive (.FACILITY) • *Message Ref*,
MSG-18
 - identification directive (.IDENT) • *Message Ref*,
MSG-20
 - listing directives • *Message Ref*, MSG-25,
MSG-27
 - literal directive (.LITERAL) • *Message Ref*, MSG-
21
 - message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
 - .PAGE directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-25
 - severity directive (.SEVERITY) • *Message Ref*,
MSG-26
 - .TITLE directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-14,
MSG-27
- /MESSAGES qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-16
- Message symbol • *Message Ref*, MSG-3, MSG-22
- Message text
 - specifying variables in • *Programming*, 10-12
- Message Utility (MESSAGE) • *Programming*, 10-9;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-314; *Message Ref*,
MSG-1; *RTL Ref*, 7-26 to 7-28
 - command qualifiers • *Message Ref*, MSG-8 to
MSG-27
 - compiling message file • *Programming*, 10-12
 - compiling the message source file • *Message
Ref*, MSG-4
- Message Utility (MESSAGE) (cont'd.)
 - constructing messages • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
.END • *Programming*, 10-10
 - error messages • *Message Ref*, MSG-7
 - examples • *Message Ref*, MSG-27
 - creating pointer files • *Message Ref*,
MSG-28
 - image containing message data • *Message
Ref*, MSG-28
 - exiting • *Message Ref*, MSG-1
 - .FACILITY • *Programming*, 10-10
 - facility name • *Programming*, 10-10
 - facility number • *Programming*, 10-10
 - invoking • *Message Ref*, MSG-1
 - linking the message object module • *Message
Ref*, MSG-5
 - message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-3
 - message text • *Programming*, 10-11
 - message text variables • *Programming*, 10-12
 - SET MESSAGE command • *Message Ref*, MSG-
6
 - .SEVERITY • *Programming*, 10-11
 - /FAO_COUNT • *Programming*, 10-12
 - source file • *Programming*, 10-9
 - .TITLE • *Programming*, 10-12
 - using message pointers • *Message Ref*, MSG-5
- MEX file • *Text Processing*, 4-58; *DSR Ref*, 6-6
 - generating • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- .MEXIT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-61
- MFD (master file directory) • *File Applications*,
6-14 ; *Disk & Tape*, A-3
 - provides default protection • *System Security*,
4-16.1
 - sequential disk save sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8
- MFPR (Move from Processor Register) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-190
- Microcode • *Networking*, 1-8
 - dumping KMS11 • *Networking*, 7-13
 - dumping KMV11 • *Networking*, 7-13
 - error in • *Rel Notes*, 3-10
- MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7-13
- MicroVAX
 - screen size • *Debugger Ref*, 8-19
- MicroVAX I • *Device Driver*, 1-14 to 1-15, 3-9
 - adapter logic • *Device Driver*, 4-1
 - booting with XDELTA on • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 - bootstrap arguments • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
 - comparison with other VAX processors • *Device
Driver*, 1-14, 1-16
 - DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-2,
10-8 to 10-9, 10-10 to 10-11
 - example driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28, F-1
to F-22

- MicroVAX I (cont'd.)
 requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- MicroVAX II • *Device Driver*, 1-14 to 1-15, 3-9
 adapter logic • *Device Driver*, 4-1
 booting with XDELTA on • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-2, 10-4 to 10-9, 10-9 to 10-10
 example driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28, F-1 to F-22
 requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- MicroVAX installation
 reference to • *Software Installation*, ix
- MicroVMS system
 as DECnet-VAX node • *Networking*, 1-2, 5-3
- Minimal interface • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-11
- Minimal screen update • *RTL Ref*, 3-21
- Minor id • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
 of shareable image in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
- \$\$Minutes • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- MINWSCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MIRROR (loopback mirror) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-29
- Miscellaneous data type
 See *Data type*
- Mixed Phase III/Phase IV network • *Networking*, A-12
- MLB file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- MMG\$ILOCK • *Device Driver*, 8-8, C-49
- MMG\$UNLOCK • *Device Driver*, A-24, C-85
- MMS (Module Management System) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15
- MNEGB (Move Negated Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-24
- MNEGD (Move Negated D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-114
- MNEGF (Move Negated F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-114
- MNEGG (Move Negated G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-114
- MNEGH (Move Negated H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-114
- MNEGL (Move Negated Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-24
- MNEGW (Move Negated Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-24
- Mode
 CANCEL MODE • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3, CD-16
 interactive • *File Applications*, 10-14
 locate
 performance • *File Applications*, 9-11
- Mode (cont'd.)
 rules for determination in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-7
- SET MODE [NO]DYNAMIC • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]G_FLOAT • *Debugger Ref*, 6-1, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]KEYPAD • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]LINE • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SCREEN • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SCROLL • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SYMBOLIC • *Debugger Ref*, 6-1, CD-109
- SHOW MODE • *Debugger Ref*, 6-1, CD-163
- "mode" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- Mode card
 026 punch mode • *Command Procedures*, B-3
 029 punch mode • *Command Procedures*, B-3
- Modem • *Networking*, 5-8, 7-6
- /MODE qualifier • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-26; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
- PATCH command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
- Modes of operation • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-7, BACKU-20; *Verify Ref*, VER-2
- file by file • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- image • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-39
- incremental • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- physical • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-48
- selective • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- Modification date
 of file in directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-140
- "modified" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- Modified page list
 evaluating • *Perform Manage*, 3-31
- /MODIFIED qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-60; *SDA Ref*, SDA-84
- MODIFY/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-42
- MODIFY/SYSTEM_PASSWORD command • *System Security*, 5-27 ; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-44
- Modify access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- MODIFY command • *File Applications*, 4-5, 10-33; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-41; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-11; *FDL Ref*, FDL-61
- Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, A-2
- Modify file function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-31
- /MODIFY qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-90, CD-136

Index

- MODIFY SYSTEM command
 - use of • *Software Installation*, 5-3
- Modularity
 - virtual displays • *Programming*, 8-40
- Modular programming • *Linker Ref*, LINK-3
- Module • *Networking*, 1-19
 - database • *Networking*, 3-1
 - deleting from library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - device control library • *System Management*, 9-25
 - Ethernet configurator • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-10, 3-41
 - extracting from library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - finding a failing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-22
 - information about • *Debugger Ref*, 4-19, CD-164
 - inserting in library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - linking object • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-299
 - listing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - name • *Programming*, 9-71
 - object
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 - analysis of end-of-file records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - replacement • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-3
 - X.25 access • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-34, 3-79
 - X.25 protocol • *Networking*, 1-19, 3-24
 - X.25 server • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-32, 3-74
 - X.25 trace • *Networking*, 1-19
 - X.29 server • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-32, 3-74
- Module header • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
- Module header record
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
- Module name
 - made available to debugger • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
- Module name table (MNT) • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
- /MODULE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-31; *Debugger Ref*, CD-21, CD-124
- MODULE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16, CDU-39
- Module traceback records
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
- MOM subprocess of NML • *Networking*, 4-2
- MONITOR
 - See Monitor Utility
- MONITOR_SERVER process
 - log file • *Monitor Ref*, MON-42
 - network startup • *Monitor Ref*, MON-41
 - purpose • *Monitor Ref*, MON-41
 - startup time • *Monitor Ref*, MON-42
- MONITOR ALL_CLASSES command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-38
- MONITOR CLUSTER command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-40
- MONITOR command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-315
- MONITOR data
 - summary of most important items • *Perform Manage*, 3-48
- MONITOR DECNET command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-45
- MONITOR DECNET data
 - kernel mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-21
- MONITOR DISK command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-47
- MONITOR DISK data
 - responsiveness of disk I/O subsystem • *Perform Manage*, 3-39
 - using to evaluate MSCP-served disk • *Perform Manage*, 3-41
- MONITOR DLOCK command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-50
- MONITOR DLOCK data
 - interrupt stack • *Perform Manage*, 3-20
- MONITOR FCP command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-52
- MONITOR FCP data
 - file system I/O activity • *Perform Manage*, 3-44
- MONITOR FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-54
- MONITOR FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE data
 - file system I/O activity • *Perform Manage*, 3-44
 - relationship to ACP/XQP system parameters • *Perform Manage*, 3-45
- Monitoring procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 4-12, A-7
 - in the Run-Time Library • *Modular Procedures*, 4-14
 - timer • *Modular Procedures*, 4-12
- MONITOR IO command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-58
- MONITOR IO data
 - kernel mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-21
 - swapping and swapper trimming • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
- MONITOR LOCK command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-60
- MONITOR LOCK data
 - kernel mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-21
 - voluntary wait states • *Perform Manage*, 3-15
- MONITOR MODES command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-62
- MONITOR MODES data
 - compatibility mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-19
 - CPU consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-18
 - CPU load balancing in a VAXcluster • *Perform Manage*, 3-24
 - executive mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-19, 3-23
 - idle time • *Perform Manage*, 3-19

- MONITOR MODES data
 idle time (cont'd.)
 available CPU capacity • *Perform Manage*, 3-14
 interpreting • *Perform Manage*, 3-19
 interrupt stack • *Perform Manage*, 3-19, 3-20
 kernel mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-19, 3-21
 supervisor mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-19
 user mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-19
- MONITOR PAGE command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-65
- MONITOR PAGE data
 disk I/O consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-43
 kernel mode • *Perform Manage*, 3-21
 memory consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-34
 page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 3-29
- MONITOR POOL command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-67
- MONITOR POOL data
 memory consumption by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-34
- MONITOR PROCESSES command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
- MONITOR PROCESSES data
 involuntary wait states • *Perform Manage*, 3-16
- Monitor protection
 with DIRECTORY/SECURITY command • *System Security*, 4-50
- MONITOR SCS command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-72
- MONITOR SCS data
 interrupt stack • *Perform Manage*, 3-20
- MONITOR STATES command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-76
- MONITOR STATES data
 available CPU capacity • *Perform Manage*, 3-14
 compute queue • *Perform Manage*, 3-12
 involuntary wait states • *Perform Manage*, 3-16
 secondary page cache • *Perform Manage*, 3-31
 swapping and swapper trimming • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 voluntary wait states • *Perform Manage*, 3-15
- Monitor summary report
 interpreting • *Perform Manage*, 3-8
 maintaining • *Perform Manage*, 3-8
- MONITOR SYSTEM command • *Monitor Ref*, MON-79
- Monitor Utility (MONITOR) • *Networking*, 5-34;
Monitor Ref, MON-1
 class-name qualifiers • *Monitor Ref*, MON-4
 commands • *Monitor Ref*, MON-32 to MON-83
 DCL qualifiers • *Monitor Ref*, MON-17 to MON-31
 directing output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
- Monitor Utility (MONITOR) (cont'd.)
 examples • *Monitor Ref*, MON-84 to MON-90
 exiting • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
 invoking • *Monitor Ref*, MON-2
 outputs • *Monitor Ref*, MON-6
 recording file record formats • *Monitor Ref*, MON-91 to MON-125
 record types • *Monitor Ref*, MON-92
 restrictions • *Monitor Ref*, MON-3
- \$\$Month • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- Monthly backup • *System Management*, 7-23
- MOP (maintenance operation protocol) • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-14
 error recovery • *Networking*, 4-5
 request memory dump message • *Networking*, 4-14
- MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
 See Mount Utility
 /MOUNT_VERIFICATION qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-25
- MOUNT/BIND command • *System Management*, 7-2
- MOUNT/SYSTEM command • *System Management*, 7-5
- MOUNT command • *Disk & Tape*, 3-8, 3-25;
VAXclusters, 4-14; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-316; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38; *I/O Ref I*, 6-21
 See also ALLOCATE command
 See also DISMOUNT command
 See also INITIALIZE command
 See also Mounting
 and DEASSIGN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 and DISMOUNT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
 and window size • *File Applications*, 9-10
 /ASSIST qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-9
 /AUTOMATIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-22
 /BIND qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-11
 /BLOCKSIZE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16, 5-8, B-17
 /CACHE=TAPE_DATA qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-18
 /COMMENT qualifier
 example • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3
 /DATA_CHECK qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38
 description • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-39
 examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-40
 /FOREIGN qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-16, 5-6, 6-7, 6-8, 6-12, 6-13, 6-17, 6-24;
Exchange Ref, EXCH-38
 format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38

Index

MOUNT command (cont'd.)

- /GROUP qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-9
- /HDR3 qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-22
- /LABEL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16
- logical names • *Disk & Tape*, 3-8
- magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
- /MESSAGE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-39
- /NOLABEL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 5-8
- /OVERRIDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16, 4-19
- /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-17
- parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38
- protection codes • *Disk & Tape*, 4-13
- /PROTECTION qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-18
- qualifiers • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-38
- /RECORDSIZE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19, 5-8, B-18
- specifying record size • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19
- specifying UIC • *Disk & Tape*, 3-17
- /SYSTEM qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 3-9
- /VIRTUAL qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-39
- /VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-39
- /WRITE qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-39
- Mount function • *I/O Ref I*, 1-33
- Mounting disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-15
- Mounting quorum disk • *VAXclusters*, 5-4
- Mounting volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
 - and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 - operator assistance • *System Management*, 7-6
 - with operator assistance • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8
- MOUNTMSG/DISMOMSG parameters
 - effect on product installation • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- MOUNTMSG parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MOUNT privilege • *System Security*, A-7; *System Management*, 6-13; *System Services Ref*, 7-4
- Mount request • *Disk & Tape*, 3-9
 - MTAACP process • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- Mount Utility (MOUNT) • *Rel Notes*, 3-17
 - CACHE=TAPE_DATA qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 2-11
 - change in jobwide support • *Rel Notes*, 3-17
 - directing output • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
 - examples • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-40 to MOUNT-41
 - allocating file window mapping pointers • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-38
 - creating a volume set • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10

Mount Utility (MOUNT)

examples (cont'd.)

- disabling automatic rebuild • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- making a volume public • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
- mounting an ANSI-labeled magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-23
- mounting a volume cluster wide • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-14
- overriding volume protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-27
- rebuilding a disk volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- requesting operator assistance • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8, MOUNT-40
- specifying a protection code • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
- specifying a shareable volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35
- specifying block size for magnetic tape • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-11
- specifying default block extent • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
- specifying magnetic tape density • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-17
- specifying magnetic tape record size • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-34
- specifying number of directories • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-7
- exiting • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- invoking • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- overriding volume protection checks • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-26
- parameters • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
- qualifiers • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-6 to MOUNT-39
- restrictions • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-3
- specifying a user identification code (UIC) • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-28
- Mount verification • *Device Driver*, A-21, A-32; *System Management*, 7-9
 - abort by dismount • *Disk & Tape*, 7-14; *System Management*, 7-13
 - canceling • *Disk & Tape*, 7-14; *System Management*, 7-11, 7-12
 - device offline • *System Management*, 7-9
 - device write lock • *System Management*, 7-10
 - operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - procedure for device offline • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
- Mount verification routine • *Device Driver*, A-14, A-15
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-7

- MOVAB (Move Address Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAD (Move Address D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAF (Move Address F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAG (Move Address G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAH (Move Address H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAL (Move Address Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAO (Move Address Octa) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAQ (Move Address Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAW (Move Address Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-35
- MOVAB (Move Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-25
- MOVC3 (Move Character 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-128 to 9-129
RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-213
- MOVC5 (Move Character 5 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-128 to 9-129
RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-214
- MOVD (Move D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-115
- MOVE_HORIZONTAL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-125 to 4-126
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-126
- MOVE_TEXT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-127 to 4-128
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-128
- MOVE_VERTICAL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-129 to 4-130
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-130
- MOVE BY WORD command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- MOVE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-20;
Text Processing, 1-34; *EDT Ref*, EDT-144; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-50; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-52; *Debugger Ref*, 8-9, CD-74
- MOVE DOWN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- MOVE LEFT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- MOVE RIGHT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- MOVE UP command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- MOVF (Move F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-115
- MOVG (Move G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-115
- MOVH (Move H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-115
- Moving text (EDT) • *Text Processing*, 1-20
CUT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-21
GOLD key • *Text Processing*, 1-21
- Moving text (EDT) (cont'd.)
OPEN LINE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-20
PASTE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-21
RESET keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-21
SELECT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-21
- Moving text (EVE)
Insert Here • *Text Processing*, 3-16
Remove • *Text Processing*, 3-16
Select • *Text Processing*, 3-16
- Moving the cursor (EDT)
ADVANCE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-10
BACKUP keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-10
BOTTOM keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-11
CHAR keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
DOWN arrow key • *Text Processing*, 1-11
EOL keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
GOLD key • *Text Processing*, 1-11
LEFT arrow key • *Text Processing*, 1-11
LINE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
PAGE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
RIGHT arrow key • *Text Processing*, 1-11
SECT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
TOP keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-11
UP arrow key • *Text Processing*, 1-11
WORD keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-12
- Moving the cursor (EVE)
BOTTOM • *Text Processing*, 3-9
BUFFER • *Text Processing*, 3-9
CTRL/E • *Text Processing*, 3-8
CTRL/H • *Text Processing*, 3-8
DOWN arrow • *Text Processing*, 3-8
GET FILE • *Text Processing*, 3-9
LEFT arrow • *Text Processing*, 3-8
LINE • *Text Processing*, 3-9
Move by Line • *Text Processing*, 3-9
MOVE BY WORD • *Text Processing*, 3-9
Next Screen • *Text Processing*, 3-9
OTHER WINDOW • *Text Processing*, 3-9
Prev Screen • *Text Processing*, 3-9
RIGHT arrow • *Text Processing*, 3-8
TOP • *Text Processing*, 3-9
UP arrow • *Text Processing*, 3-8
- MOVL (Move Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-25
- MOVO (Move Octa) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-25

Index

- MOV_P (Move Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-159
- MOV_{PSL} (Move PSL) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-77
- MOV_Q (Move Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-25
- MOV_{TC} (Move Translated Characters) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-130
- MOV_{TUC} (Move Translated Until Character) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-131 to 9-132
- MOV_W (Move Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-25
- MOV_{ZBL} (Move Zero-Extended Byte to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-26
- MOV_{ZBW} (Move Zero-Extended Byte to Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-26
- MOV_{ZWL} (Move Zero-Extended Word to Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-26
- MP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- MPW_HILIMIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MPW_LOLIMIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-68
- MPW_THRESH parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69
- MPW_WAITLIMIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69
- MPW_WRTCLUSTER parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69
- MSCP command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-30
- MSCP-served disk
using MONITOR DISK data to evaluate • *Perform Manage*, 3-41
- MSCP server • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
for cluster-accessible disks • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
initializing • *VAXclusters*, 4-3
loading • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-30
and starting • *System Management*, 11-19
starting • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-30
- MSCP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- MSE option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-36
- MSG\$_CRUNSOLIC • *Device Driver*, 11-7
- MSG\$_DEVOFFLIN • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- MT_BLOCK_SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-36 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MT_CLOSE_REWIND attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MT_CURRENT_POSITION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MT_NOT_EOF attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MT_OPEN_REWIND attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MT_PROTECTION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- MTAACP process • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
mount request • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
- MTH\$ABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$ACOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- MTH\$ACOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-375
- MTH\$AIMAG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-425
- MTH\$AIMAXO • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$AIMINO • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$AINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$AJMAXO • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$AJMINO • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$ALOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
- MTH\$ALOG10 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431
- MTH\$ALOG2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-429
- MTH\$AMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$AMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$AMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$ANINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$ASIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-378
- MTH\$ASIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-380
- MTH\$ATAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
- MTH\$ATAN2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-386
- MTH\$ATAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-384
- MTH\$ATAND2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-388
- MTH\$ATANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
- MTH\$CABS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- MTH\$CCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-395
- MTH\$CDABS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- MTH\$CDCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-395
- MTH\$CDEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-398
- MTH\$CDLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-401
- MTH\$CDSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-414
- MTH\$CDSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-416
- MTH\$CEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-398
- MTH\$CGABS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-392
- MTH\$CGCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-395
- MTH\$CGEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-398
- MTH\$CGLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-401
- MTH\$CGSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-414
- MTH\$CGSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-416
- MTH\$CLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-401
- MTH\$CMPLX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-403
- MTH\$CONJG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-406
- MTH\$COS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408
- MTH\$COSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410
- MTH\$COSH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
- MTH\$CSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-414
- MTH\$CSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-416
- MTH\$CVT_D_G • *RTL Ref*, RTL-419
- MTH\$CVT_DA_GA • *RTL Ref*, RTL-420
- MTH\$CVT_G_D • *RTL Ref*, RTL-419
- MTH\$CVT_GA_DA • *RTL Ref*, RTL-420
- MTH\$DABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$DACOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
- MTH\$DACOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-375

- MTH\$DASIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-378
 MTH\$DASIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-380
 MTH\$DATAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
 MTH\$DATAN2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-386
 MTH\$DATAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-384
 MTH\$DATAND2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-388
 MTH\$DATANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
 MTH\$DBLE • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$DCMPLX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-403
 MTH\$DCONJG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-406
 MTH\$DCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408
 MTH\$DCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410
 MTH\$DCOSH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
 MTH\$DDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$DEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
 MTH\$DFLOOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$DFLOTI • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$DFLOTJ • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$DIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$DIMAG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-425
 MTH\$DINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$DLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
 MTH\$DLOG10 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431
 MTH\$DLOG2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-429
 MTH\$DMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$DMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$DMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$DNINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$DPROD • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
 MTH\$DREAL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-435
 MTH\$DSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
 MTH\$DSINCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-439
 MTH\$DSINCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442
 MTH\$DSIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-445
 MTH\$DSINH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
 MTH\$DSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-450
 MTH\$DTAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-452
 MTH\$DTAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-454
 MTH\$DTANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
 MTH\$EXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
 MTH\$FLOATI • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$FLOATJ • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$FLOOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$GABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$GACOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
 MTH\$GACOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-375
 MTH\$GASIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-378
 MTH\$GASIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-380
 MTH\$GATAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
 MTH\$GATAN2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-386
 MTH\$GATAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-384
 MTH\$GATAND2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-388
 MTH\$GATANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
 MTH\$HCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408
 MTH\$HCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410
 MTH\$HCOSH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
 MTH\$HDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$HEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
 MTH\$HFLOOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$HINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$HLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
 MTH\$HLOG10 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431
 MTH\$GATANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
 MTH\$GCMLX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-403
 MTH\$GCONJG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-406
 MTH\$GCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408
 MTH\$GCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410
 MTH\$GCOSH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
 MTH\$GDBLE • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$GDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$GEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
 MTH\$GFLOOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$GFLOTI • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$GFLOTJ • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$GIMAG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-425
 MTH\$GINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$GLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
 MTH\$GLOG10 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431
 MTH\$GLOG2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-429
 MTH\$GMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$GMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$GMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$GNINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
 MTH\$GPROD • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
 MTH\$GREAL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-435
 MTH\$GSIGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
 MTH\$GSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
 MTH\$GSINCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-439
 MTH\$GSINCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442
 MTH\$GSIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-445
 MTH\$GSINH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
 MTH\$GSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-450
 MTH\$GTAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-452
 MTH\$GTAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-454
 MTH\$GTANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
 MTH\$HABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$HACOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-372
 MTH\$HACOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-375
 MTH\$HASIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-378
 MTH\$HASIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-380
 MTH\$HATAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-382
 MTH\$HATAN2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-386
 MTH\$HATAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-384
 MTH\$HATAND2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-388
 MTH\$HATANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-390
 MTH\$HCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-408
 MTH\$HCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-410
 MTH\$HCOSH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-412
 MTH\$HDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
 MTH\$HEXP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-422
 MTH\$HFLOOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$HINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
 MTH\$HLOG • *RTL Ref*, RTL-427
 MTH\$HLOG10 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-431

Index

- MTH\$HLOG2 • *RTL Ref*, RTL-429
- MTH\$HMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$HMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$HMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$HNINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$HSIGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$HSIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
- MTH\$HSINCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-439
- MTH\$HSINCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442
- MTH\$HSIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-445
- MTH\$HSINH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
- MTH\$HSQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-450
- MTH\$HTAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-452
- MTH\$HTAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-454
- MTH\$HTANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
- MTH\$IIABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$IIAND • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$IIDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$IIDINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IIDNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$IIEOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$IIFIX • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$IIGINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IIGNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$IIHINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IIHNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$IIINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IIOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IISHFT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$IISIGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$IMAXO • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$IMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$IMINO • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$IMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$IMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$ININT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$INOT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JIABS • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$JIAND • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$JIDIM • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$JIDINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JIDNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$JIEOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$JIFIX • *RTL Ref*, 4-4
- MTH\$JIGINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JIGNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JIHINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JIHNNT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JIOR • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JISHFT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JISIGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JMAXO • *RTL Ref*, 4-5
- MTH\$JMAX1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$JMINO • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$JMIN1 • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$JMOD • *RTL Ref*, 4-6
- MTH\$JNINT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$JNOT • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$RANDOM • *RTL Ref*, RTL-433
- MTH\$REAL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-435
- MTH\$SGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$SIGN • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$SIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437
- MTH\$SIN_R4 • *RTL Ref*, 2-5
- MTH\$SINCOS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-439
- MTH\$SINCOSD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442
- MTH\$SIND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-445
- MTH\$SINH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
- MTH\$SNGL • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$SNGLG • *RTL Ref*, 4-7
- MTH\$SQRT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-450
- MTH\$TAN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-452
- MTH\$TAND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-454
- MTH\$TANH • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
- MTH\$UMAX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-458
- MTH\$UMIN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-459
- MTPR (Move to Processor Register) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-189
- MULB2 (Multiply Byte 2 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-27
- MULB3 (Multiply Byte 3 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-27
- MULD2 (Multiply D_floating 2 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULD3 (Multiply D_floating 3 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULF2 (Multiply F_floating 2 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-116
- MULF3 (Multiply F_floating 3 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-116
- MULG2 (Multiply G_floating 2 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULG3 (Multiply G_floating 3 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULH2 (Multiply H_floating 2 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULH3 (Multiply H_floating 3 Operand) instruction
• *MACRO Ref*, 9-116
- MULL2 (Multiply Long 2 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-27
- MULL3 (Multiply Long 3 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-27
- MULP (Multiply Packed) instruction • *MACRO Ref*,
9-160

- Multiaccess
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-6
- Multiblock • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-13
 - defined • *File Applications*, 2-2
- MULTIBLOCK_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-23 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- MULTIBUFFER_COUNT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-21, 7-23; *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
 - and record access type • *File Applications*, 7-25
 - for sequential file • *File Applications*, 7-23
- Multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3-13, 3-16, 3-31, 3-32
- Multicast address • *Networking*, 1-6, 1-7
 - broadcast • *Networking*, 3-13
 - dump assistance • *Networking*, 4-15
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 3-13
 - group • *Networking*, 3-13
 - load assistance • *Networking*, 4-2
- Multidimensional array • *Programming*, 6-28
- Multifile/multivolume configuration • *Disk & Tape*, B-9
- Multifile/single volume configuration • *Disk & Tape*, B-8
- Multifile summaries • *Monitor Ref*, MON-12
- Multihost connector node
 - See X.25
- Multinational character set • *DSR Ref*, 2-14; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-1 to 3-2, D-1 to D-7
 - See DEC Multinational Character Set
- Multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-30
- Multiple active signal
 - See Condition handler
- Multiple area • *FDL Ref*, FDL-7, FDL-29
 - defining • *File Applications*, 3-27 to 3-29
- Multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1-2
 - conversion to • *Networking*, A-8
 - design of • *Networking*, A-2
 - example of configuration • *Networking*, A-5
 - example of design • *Networking*, A-3
- Multiple argument
 - delimiting in control block fields • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
- Multiple exception • *System Services Ref*, 10-16
- Multiple inbound connects • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-27, 8-36
- Multiple input files • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1
- Multiple key • *Convert Ref*, CONV-29
 - number allowed • *Sort Ref*, SORT-28
 - rules for specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-28
- Multiple output record • *Programming*, 8-13
- Multiple service
 - for retrieving records • *File Applications*, 8-4
- Multiple windows • *Text Processing*, 3-29
 - BUFFER • *Text Processing*, 3-30
 - GET FILE • *Text Processing*, 3-30
 - ONE WINDOW • *Text Processing*, 3-30
 - OTHER WINDOW • *Text Processing*, 3-29
 - TWO WINDOWS • *Text Processing*, 3-29
- Multiplexer
 - DMB32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
 - DMF32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
 - DZ11 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
 - DZ32 device • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- Multiplication • *Programming*, 6-7; *RTL Ref*, RTL-101
 - extended precision • *RTL Ref*, RTL-104
 - of complex number • *RTL Ref*, RTL-506
- Multiplication operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Multipoint
 - circuit • *Networking*, 2-8
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 5-15
 - control circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
 - control station • *Networking*, 2-8
 - line • *Networking*, 2-13
 - polling • *Networking*, 2-8
 - tributary • *Networking*, 2-8
 - tributary address • *Networking*, 2-8, 3-32
 - tributary circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
- Multipoint memory
 - connecting • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-36
 - initializing • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-37
 - SYSGEN commands • *System Management*, 11-17
- Multiprocessor architectures • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
- MULTISTREAM attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5; *FDL Ref*, FDL-36
- Multivolume save set
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
- Multivolume sequential disk save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8
- MULW2 (Multiply Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-27
- MULW3 (Multiply Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-27
- Must Be Zero field • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
- Mutex
 - for ACL • *Device Driver*, A-26
- MVTIMEOUT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69
- MVTIMEOUT system parameter • *System Management*, 7-11
- MWAIT state • *Device Driver*, 3-16
- MXV option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21

Index

N

"n" specifier

- with /DUPLICATE qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-132
- with SET WRAP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-197
- with TAB ADJUST command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-239

NAM (name) block

- address field • *File Applications*, 5-11
- and resulting file specification • *File Applications*, 5-10
- and Search service • *File Applications*, 5-10
- presence of a search list • *File Applications*, 5-11
- presence of a wildcard character • *File Applications*, 5-11
- support by FDL • *File Applications*, 5-12
- support by languages • *File Applications*, 5-12
- using • *File Applications*, 5-16 to 5-18

NAM\$B_RSS field • *File Applications*, 6-10

NAM\$L_ESA field • *File Applications*, 6-4

NAM\$L_RLF field • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-10, 9-8

NAM\$L_RSA field • *File Applications*, 6-4, 6-10

NAM\$T_DVI field • *File Applications*, 6-5

NAM\$W_DID field • *File Applications*, 6-5

NAM\$W_FID field • *File Applications*, 6-5

\$NAMDEF

- for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-13

%NAME • *Debugger Ref*, D-4

Name

- See Logical name
- detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
- generic device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-16
- logical
 - canceling • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - deassigning • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
 - subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - symbol • *Programming*, 4-19
 - symbol definition • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3, DCL-7
 - unique assignment for queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-2, 3-8

"name" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85

NAME attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-23, FDL-29

Name block

- See NAM block

Name code

- boot procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-4

Named constant • *Programming*, 2-6

NAME keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77

NAME parameter

- identifying logging device • *Networking*, 3-81
- SET NODE command • *Networking*, 3-7

/NAME qualifier

- SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4

/NAMES qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-32

Naming conventions • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2, A-9

- for facilities • *Modular Procedures*, 3-2

- for files • *Modular Procedures*, 3-5

- for modules • *Modular Procedures*, 3-6

- for procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4

- for PSECTs • *Modular Procedures*, 3-6

- macros • *RMS Ref*, 3-2

- VAX RMS services • *RMS Ref*, 3-3

Naming devices • *VAXclusters*, 4-8 to 4-13; *Software Installation*, 4-11

.NARG directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-62

NARGS keyword • *System Services Ref*, 2-8

Native language

- on VAX • *FDL Ref*, FDL-40

NCB (network connect block) • *Networking*, 3-71, 8-10, 8-24

- destination descriptor • *Networking*, 8-25

- for incoming X.25 call • *Networking*, 2-33

.NCHR directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-63

NCP (Network Control Program)

- See Network Control Program

NCP command

- abbreviating • *NCP Ref*, NCP-4

.NE. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13

.NE. operator • *Programming*, 6-8

NEF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22

NEGATABLE clause

- for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29

- for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35

Negatable qualifier • *Programming*, 7-5

Negative compression • *FDL Ref*, FDL-6

Negative condition code (N) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12

.NEQV. logical operator • *Programming*, 6-11

.NES. logical operator • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14

Nested command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-8

- default CTRL/Y action • *Command Procedures*, 7-13

Nested list

- See List

Nested program unit • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9

- Nesting • *Programming*, 2-22
- _NET: • *Networking*, 8-23, 8-29
- NETACP (network ancillary control program) • *Networking*, 1-16, 5-35
- NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 1-17, 3-2, 5-4 to 5-7
 - creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1
 - supplying node address • *Networking*, 5-5
- NETDRIVER (network driver) • *Networking*, 1-16, 5-35
- NETMBX privilege • *System Security*, A-7; *Networking*, 2-38, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-13
- NETNODE_LOCAL.DAT • *Networking*, A-8
- NETNODE_REMOTE.DAT • *Networking*, A-8
- NETSERVER
 - See Network server process
- NETSERVER.LOG • *Networking*, 4-19
- NETSERVER\$TIMEOUT • *Networking*, 2-30
- NETUAF (network user authorization file) • *System Security*, 3-35
 - creation • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4
 - modification • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4
- NETUAF.DAT • *Networking*, 2-37, 2-41
 - and wildcards • *System Security*, 7-22
 - building common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
 - defining logical name for • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - normal protection • *System Security*, 5-34
 - proxy login file
 - automatic maintenance • *System Security*, 7-16
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- Network • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1
 - access control • *Networking*, 2-35
 - access levels • *Networking*, 1-21
 - bringing up • *Networking*, 6-1
 - circuit devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-173
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-4, 5-1
 - connection • *Programming*, 3-55
 - conversion to multiple-area network • *Networking*, A-8
 - CPU time requirements • *Networking*, 5-35
 - decentralized • *Networking*, 1-2
 - displaying • *Networking*, 8-1
 - example • *Networking*, 1-17
 - exchanging messages • *Programming*, 3-55
 - file access • *Programming*, 9-11
 - identification • *Networking*, 3-25, 3-59
 - ISO • *Networking*, 3-30
 - lack of encryption • *System Security*, 7-6
- Network (cont'd.)
 - limiting number of areas • *Networking*, 3-62
 - line devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-173
 - login • *System Security*, 3-4
 - monitoring • *Networking*, 3-90
 - multinetwork • *Networking*, 5-30
 - multinode • *Networking*, 1-2
 - multiple-area • *Networking*, 1-2
 - multiple-area configuration • *Networking*, A-2
 - normal memory requirements • *Networking*, 5-32
 - object • *Networking*, 3-2
 - password guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9
 - passwords • *Networking*, 2-39
 - protected communications
 - security problem • *System Security*, 7-6
 - restrictions on mixed • *Networking*, 2-20, A-12
 - security • *System Security*, 7-1 to 7-27; *Networking*, 2-39
 - limitations • *System Security*, 7-1
 - user considerations for • *System Security*, 3-34
 - security problems of • *System Security*, 1-6
 - sensitive information • *System Security*, 7-7
 - shutting down • *Networking*, 6-2
 - terminal • *Networking*, 3-81
 - terminating connection • *Programming*, 3-58
 - testing • *Networking*, 7-1
 - to display network • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-576
 - topology • *Networking*, 1-17
 - usage restrictions
 - in foreign countries • *System Security*, 7-10
 - user interface to • *Networking*, 1-20
 - user operations • *Networking*, 1-20, 8-1
 - using PHONE with • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-8
 - worst-case memory requirements • *Networking*, 5-34
- Network access control string
 - inability to accommodate secondary password • *System Security*, 5-29
 - revelation of password • *System Security*, 3-25
- Network account
 - guidelines for establishment • *System Security*, 7-7
- Network configuration procedure • *Networking*, 5-12 to 5-29
- Network connect block
 - See NCB
- Network Control Program (NCP) • *Networking*, 1-14, 1-16; *System Management*, 5-24
 - circuit, line, link, DTE, and server module states and transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-174 to NCP-181

Index

Network Control Program (NCP) (cont'd.)

- command functions • *Networking*, 3-3
- command prompting • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
- commands • *Networking*, 1-14; *NCP Ref*, NCP-12 to NCP-157
- command syntax • *Networking*, 3-4; *NCP Ref*, NCP-4
- command to shut off DECnet • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- command words • *Networking*, 3-3
- component name syntax rules • *NCP Ref*, NCP-7
- Data Link layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-190
- DECnet circuit and line devices • *NCP Ref*, NCP-173
- definition • *Networking*, 3-3
- directing output • *NCP Ref*, NCP-1
- End Communications layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
- event class and type summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181 to NCP-195
- exiting NCP • *NCP Ref*, NCP-1, NCP-3
- exiting the prompting sequence • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
- HELP facility • *NCP Ref*, NCP-11
- invalid grouping error message • *Networking*, 3-16
- invoking • *Software Installation*, 5-2; *NCP Ref*, NCP-1, NCP-3
- issuing commands • *NCP Ref*, NCP-4
- LIST command • *Networking*, 3-90
- network counter summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-159 to NCP-173
- Network Management layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-182
- parameter syntax rules • *NCP Ref*, NCP-7
- prompting examples • *NCP Ref*, NCP-6
- prompt syntax • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
- required privileges • *NCP Ref*, NCP-1
- routing layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
- Session Control layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-184
- SHOW command • *Networking*, 3-90
- specifying plural components • *Networking*, 3-4, 3-91
- supplemental technical information • *NCP Ref*, NCP-159 to NCP-195
- tailoring the configuration database • *Networking*, 5-7
- TELL prefix • *Networking*, 3-6
- users • *Networking*, 1-14
- using commands • *Networking*, 3-1
- using to enhance network security • *System Security*, 7-17

Network Control Program (NCP) (cont'd.)

- VAX/VMS system specific events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-194
- X.25 packet level events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-193
- Network default account
 - and WORLD access • *System Security*, 7-6
- Network driver
 - See NETDRIVER
- Network HSC node
 - to connect to remote HSC • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-457
- NETWORK identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Network Information and Control Exchange
 - See NICE
- Networking • *Rel Notes*, 2-3
- Network interface
 - VAX/VMS operating system • *Networking*, 1-2
- Network management
 - functions • *Networking*, 1-3
 - responsibilities • *Networking*, 1-14
- Network Management layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-182
- Network name
 - declaring • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-36
- Network node
 - See also SET HOST/HSC command
 - See also SET HOST command
 - See Node name
 - and batch jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
 - to connect to remote processor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-453
- Network process failures
 - potential causes • *Networking*, 2-31
- NETWORK qualifier
 - for X.25 access module • *Networking*, 3-79
- Network server process • *Networking*, 2-30
- Network Services Program
 - See NSP
- Network statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-45
- Network task
 - declaring • *Networking*, 8-7, 8-11, 8-26
- Network UAF
 - creating • *System Management*, 5-22
- Network UAF file
 - creating • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-27
- Network User Authorization File
 - See NETUAF
- /NEW_VERSION qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-69; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-34
- Newly purchased system
 - installation summary • *Software Installation*, 1-2

- "next" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
- "next_marker" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- "next_range" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- %NEXT_TASK • *Debugger Ref*, D-8
- NEXT command • *File Applications*, 10-14, 10-16, 10-20 ; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-23; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-52
 - See also SUBSTITUTE NEXT command
- %NEXTDISP • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- %NEXTINST • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- %NEXTLOC • *Debugger Ref*, 5-8, D-5
- Next location
 - See Logical successor
- %NEXTOUTPUT • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- /NEXT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11, CD-82
- Next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-20 to 8-21
 - use with sequential access • *File Applications*, 8-20
- Next Screen
 - See SECT function
- NEXT SCREEN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-9
- %NEXTSCROLL • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- Next search option • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
- %NEXTSOURCE • *Debugger Ref*, C-5, C-6
- Next volume service • *File Applications*, 8-7
- Nexus • *Device Driver*, 14-4, 14-7, 14-8
- Nexus numbers
 - showing • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-39
- NFS option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- NICE (Network Information and Control Exchange) • *Networking*, 3-3
- NICONFIG (Ethernet Configurator) • *Networking*, 1-15
- NIL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-36
- NJOBIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69
- .NLIST directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-64
 - See also .NOSHOW directive
- NLK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- NML (network management listener) • *Networking*, 1-16, 2-29, 6-1
 - access control • *Networking*, 3-87
- nnDRIVER symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13, SDA-22
- NO_EXACT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-109, 4-152
- NO_TRANSLATE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
- "no_video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- "no_video_status" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- "no_write" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- NO_WRITE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
- /NOAPPEND qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-9
- .NO AUTOJUSTIFY command • *DSR Ref*, 2-3
- .NO AUTOPARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-4
- .NO AUTOSUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-45; *DSR Ref*, 2-6
- .NO AUTOTABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-7
- /NOBOLD qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-6
- /NOCHANGE_BARS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-7
- NOCONCATENATE clause
 - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-34
- .NO CONTROL CHARACTERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-14
- /NOCREATE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-10
- .NOCROSS directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17, 6-65
- .NO DATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-15
- Node • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-1; *Networking*, 1-1, 1-19, 3-7; *Device Driver*, 14-4, 14-7, 14-8
 - address • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-22, 3-7, 3-61, A-12
 - address conversion • *Networking*, 3-61
 - addressing CI node • *Networking*, 3-32
 - adjacent • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-20
 - alias node identifier
 - See Alias node identifier
 - area number • *Networking*, 2-2
 - automatic configuration • *Networking*, 5-4
 - bringing up DECnet-VAX node • *Networking*, 6-1
 - changing local address • *Networking*, 3-9
 - checking type • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-42, 3-89
 - clearing or purging database before copying • *Networking*, 3-21
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-4
 - configuring for DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 1-17
 - conversion of Phase IV address • *Networking*, 2-22
 - copying database • *Networking*, 1-17, 2-3, 3-20
 - counters • *Networking*, 3-24
 - database • *Networking*, 3-1
 - default access account • *Networking*, 1-24
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-1
 - displaying network • *Networking*, 8-1
 - display of type • *Networking*, 3-60
 - end node • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-19

Index

Node (cont'd.)

- Ethernet address • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-11
- executor • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-5
- external
 - and default access rights • *System Security*, 7-9
- HSC50 • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- identification • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-22, 3-7
- initialization request • *Networking*, 3-38
- local node • *Networking*, 1-14, 1-20, 2-2, 3-5
- lock-mastering • *File Applications*, 3-35
- lock-requesting • *File Applications*, 3-35
- logical name in file specification • *Networking*, 1-25
- name • *Networking*, 2-2, 3-7
- non-Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7
- nonrouting • *Networking*, 2-20
- number • *Networking*, 2-2, 2-22, 3-7
- number in Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3-12
- parameters • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-14
- passive • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- phases • *Networking*, 2-20
- reachable • *Networking*, 2-25
- remote • *Networking*, 3-38
- remote node • *Networking*, 1-14, 1-20, 2-2, 3-5
- removing remote name and address • *Networking*, 3-9
- routing • *Networking*, 1-1, 2-19, 2-20
- shutting down DECnet-VAX node • *Networking*, 6-2
- specification access control string • *Networking*, 1-23
- specification string for node • *Networking*, 1-23
- state • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-20
- to display network • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-576
- type • *Networking*, 2-20, 3-60
- within tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2, ARMS-15
- X.25 connector • *Networking*, 1-3
- X.25 host • *Networking*, 1-3
- /NODEBUG qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-8
- Node counters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-169
- Node counter summary • *NCP Ref*, NCP-169, NCP-170
- Node database
 - guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9
- NODE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- Node-level access control • *Networking*, 2-40
- Node-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1
 - logical link operation • *Networking*, 7-1
 - over specific circuit • *Networking*, 7-1
- Node name • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13; *Rel Notes*, 2-3 ; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-12, MAIL-15
 - access control string • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13
 - for dual-ported disks • *Software Installation*, 4-7, 4-10
 - for dual-ported disks • *System Management*, 4-15, 4-17 ; *VAXclusters*, C-2
 - revealed at logout • *System Security*, 3-43
- Node number
 - for HSC boot
 - how to specify • *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - how to specify for HSC boot • *VAXclusters*, C-1
 - specifying for HSC boot • *System Management*, 4-13
- NODE parameter • *Networking*, 7-9
 - for X.25 host node • *Networking*, 3-78
 - identifying X.25 connector • *Networking*, 3-80
- /NODE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-18; *Monitor Ref*, MON-27
- Node specification • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-2
- Node-specific startup functions • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- NODISALLOW clause
 - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-23
 - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-32
- /NODISPLAY qualifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7, 6-4
- NODRIVER • *Networking*, 2-14, 5-3, 5-7
- /NOECHO qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-22
- /NOEXCEPTIONS_FILE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-11
- /NOEXIT qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-12
- /NOFAST_LOAD qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-13, CONV-18
- /NOFILL_BUCKETS qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-16
- .NO FILL command • *Text Processing*, 4-17; *DSR Ref*, 2-39
- /NOFIXED_CONTROL qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-17
- .NO FLAGS ACCEPT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-42
- .NO FLAGS BOLD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-43
- .NO FLAGS BREAK command • *DSR Ref*, 2-44
- .NO FLAGS CAPITALIZE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-45
- .NO FLAGS COMMENT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-46
- .NO FLAGS CONTROL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-47
- .NO FLAGS HYPHENATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-48
- .NO FLAGS INDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-49
- .NO FLAGS LOWERCASE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-50

- .NO FLAGS OVERSTRIKE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-51
- .NO FLAGS PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-52
- .NO FLAGS SPACE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-53
- .NO FLAGS SUBINDEX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-54
- .NO FLAGS SUBSTITUTE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-55
- .NO FLAGS UNDERLINE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-56
- .NO FLAGS UPPERCASE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-57
- .NO HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
- /NOINTERACTIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-34 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-49
- /NOINTERMEDIATE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-14
- .NO JUSTIFY command • *Text Processing*, 4-18; *DSR Ref*, 2-71
- .NO KEEP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-73
example • *DSR Ref*, 2-73
- No keypad command specifier
with CHANGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-117
- No keypad mode • *Text Processing*, 1-36
inserting text • *Text Processing*, 1-37
moving the cursor • *Text Processing*, 1-38
- No keyword specifier • *Programming*, 9-11
- NOLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13; *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- /NOLOGICAL_NAMES qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-110
- NO logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- /NOLOG qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-7
CREATE/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-42
- Noncontiguous array descriptor
See Descriptor
- Nondirect vector interrupt • *Device Driver*, 3-9, 11-1, 15-7, A-4, A-9
- NONE carriage control • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- NONE parameter • *System Security*, 7-18
- NONE video keyword
with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- Nonexecutable message file
creation of • *Message Ref*, MSG-5
- NONEXISTENT_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*, 7-13, 8-11; *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- Noninteractive login • *System Security*, 3-2
- NONNEGATABLE clause
for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
- NONNEGATABLE clause (cont'd.)
for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Networking*, 5-32
- Nonpaged pool
allocating • *Device Driver*, 3-3, C-11, C-12, C-13, C-14
deallocating • *Device Driver*, 3-3, C-3, C-19
- Nonpaged pool statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-67
- /NONPGED qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- Nonprintable character • *Programming*, 6-15
- Nonprivileged access control string • *Networking*, 2-37
- Nonrouting node
See End node
- Nonstandard file processing
run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-17
- Nontransparent
communication • *Networking*, 1-23
user network operations • *Networking*, 1-20
- .NO NUMBER command • *Text Processing*, 4-40; *DSR Ref*, 2-92
- Nonzero object • *Networking*, 2-29
- /NOOPTIMIZE qualifier
FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5
- /NOOUTPUT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-17, 6-7; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- NOP (No Operation) instruction • *Debugger Ref*, 6-15 ; *MACRO Ref*, 9-78
- /NOPAD qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-20
- /NOPAGE_NUMBERS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-8
- .NO PAGING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-98
- NOPARAMETERS clause
for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24
for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33
- /NOPAUSE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-19
- .NO PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-101
- /NOPRINT qualifier
SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
- /NOPSUPPRESS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-42
- NOQUALIFIERS clause
for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
- /NOREAD_CHECK qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-22
- /NOREQUIRE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-8
- /NORESERVE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-8
- NORESOURCE attribute • *System Security*, 4-35
- /NORIGHT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-21

Index

Normal directory syntax • *File Applications*, 6-14 to 6-16

Normal privilege • *System Management*, 6-8

/NOSCRIPt qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-54

/NOSECTION qualifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8

/NOSEQUENCE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-23

/NOSHARE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-23

.NOSHOW directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-66, 6-87 to 6-88

/NOSIMULATE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-24

/NOSKIP qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-42

/NOSORT qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-18, CONV-24

.NO SPACE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-85

example • *DSR Ref*, 2-86

/NOSTATISTICS qualifier

CONVERT/RECLAIM command • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-26

CONVERT command • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-26

.NO SUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-121

/NOSYMBOLS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-110

.NOT. logical operator • *Programming*, 6-11

NOTANY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-131

example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-131

Note

creating • *Text Processing*, 4-47

inserting • *DSR Ref*, A-3

.NOTE command • *Text Processing*, 4-47; *DSR Ref*, 2-87

Not equal to operator (symbol) for expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-18

/NOTIFY qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-110

SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4

/NOTRUNCATE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-28

/NOTYPE qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-147

with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234

/NOUNDERLINE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-25

/NOWAIT qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-110

/NOWRAP qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-25

/NOWRITE_CHECK qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-30

NPAGEDYN parameter • *Networking*, 5-32; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69

NPAGEVIR parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-69

NPR (Non-processor request)

See DMA transfer

NSP (Network Services Program)

message retransmission • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-68

NSP (Network Services Program) (cont'd.)

receive buffers • *Networking*, 3-17

.NTYPE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-67 to 6-68

Null

key value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29

string • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3

NULL_KEY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29

NULL_VALUE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29

<null> command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-148

Null argument • *DSR Ref*, 1-4

Null device • *System Services Ref*, 7-26

Null file name • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5

Null file type • *DCL Concepts*, 3-5

NULL pad character • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20

Number

See also Integer, Floating-point number, and Packed decimal string

in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-3 to 3-4

/NUMBER_KEYS qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-50

.NUMBER APPENDIX command • *DSR Ref*, 2-88

.NUMBER CHAPTER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-89

Number conversion

to character • *Programming*, 6-22

.NUMBER LEVEL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-90

.NUMBER LIST command • *DSR Ref*, 2-91

Number of files processed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26

.NUMBER PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-92

NUMBER parameter

for DECnet objects • *Networking*, 3-70

for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3-45

for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-30

.NUMBER RUNNING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-93

Number specifier

with SET LINES command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-172

with SET TAB command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-188

.NUMBER SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-94

Number value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3

Numeric

array • *Programming*, 6-23

defining • *Programming*, 6-23

referencing • *Programming*, 6-24

conversion • *Programming*, 6-20

expression • *Programming*, 6-7

/NUMERIC_KEYPAD qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24

Numeric control operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14

Numeric data • *Programming*, 6-4

entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-27

formatting • *Programming*, 8-12

Numeric expression • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8

Numeric label
 path-name prefix • *Debugger Ref*, 5-5
 simple address • *Debugger Ref*, 5-5
 Numeric literal • *Debugger Ref*, 5-6, 6-2
 Numeric string
 leading separate • *MACRO Ref*, 8-9 to 8-10
 trailing • *MACRO Ref*, 8-7 to 8-9
 Numeric time • *System Services Ref*, 9-7
 Numeric UIC • *System Security*, 4-4
 NXR option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14

O

Object • *Networking*, 1-19
 access control • *Networking*, 2-30
 addressing • *Networking*, 2-29
 command procedure for DECnet-VAX •
Networking, 2-29, 3-72
 command procedure for PSI • *Networking*, 2-32
 commands • *Networking*, 3-70
 database • *Networking*, 3-2
 DECnet-VAX • *Networking*, 2-29
 definition • *Networking*, 2-28
 identification • *Networking*, 3-70, 3-73
 in security model • *System Security*, 2-2
 name • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-70
 network • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-2
 nonzero • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
 number • *Networking*, 8-26, 8-36
 parameters • *Networking*, 3-70
 proxy login access • *Networking*, 2-42
 PSI account information • *Networking*, 2-32
 role in security • *System Security*, 2-5
 TASK • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
 type • *Networking*, 2-28, 8-10
 type number • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
 user-defined • *Networking*, 2-28
 use with alias node identifier • *Networking*,
 2-30, 3-71
 VAX PSI • *Networking*, 2-28, 2-32, 3-73
 zero-numbered • *Networking*, 2-29, 3-70
 Object code • *Debugger Ref*, 7-17
 Object code values • *NCP Ref*, NCP-111
 Object file
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 debugger information records • *DCL*
Dictionary, DCL-26
 global symbol directory record • *DCL*
Dictionary, DCL-26
 link option specification record • *DCL*
Dictionary, DCL-27
 Object file
 analysis of (cont'd.)
 module header record • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-27
 module traceback record • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-27
 relocation record • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 text • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 analyzing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 identifying errors • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-25
 input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-4
 processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-67, LINK-70
 Object language • *Linker Ref*, LINK-81 to LINK-113
 Object library • *Programming*, 4-8, 4-21, 9-71;
Librarian Ref, LIB-3
 add module • *Programming*, 4-8
 character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
 create • *Programming*, 4-8
 delete module • *Programming*, 4-8
 extract module • *Programming*, 4-8
 list modules • *Programming*, 4-8
 Object module • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-1;
Programming, 4-4
 analysis of
 end-of-file records • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-4
 for command table • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6, CDU-18,
 CDU-43
 identifying • *MACRO Ref*, 6-38
 input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61
 linking • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-11; *DCL*
Dictionary, DCL-299
 naming • *MACRO Ref*, 6-93
 record content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61
 statements for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-16
 title • *MACRO Ref*, 6-93
 Object module library • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5-3
 input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-71
 updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-8
 OBJECT parameter • *Networking*, 3-78
 /OBJECT qualifier • *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-27;
CDU Ref, CDU-43; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-33;
Message Ref, MSG-11
 FORTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5
 LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-71
 Object rights block
 See ORB
 OBJ file type • *Programming*, 4-4, 9-71
 %OCT • *Debugger Ref*, D-4
 .OCTA directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-69

Index

- Octal
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-18
 - format in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-134
- Octal dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-153
- OCTAL mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /OCTAL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-53, CD-55, CD-59
 - DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59
 - EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
 - INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- Octal text
 - converting to binary • *RTL Ref*, RTL-54
- Octaword • *MACRO Ref*, 8-3
- OCTAWORD data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
- /OCTAWORD qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-41, CD-59
- .ODD directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-70
- OFF, keyword
 - with CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
 - with EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
 - with HELP_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-97
 - with SET (AUTO_REPEAT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
 - with SET (BELL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
 - with SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
 - with SET (INFORMATIONAL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
 - with SET (NO_WRITE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
 - with SET (PAD,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
 - with SET (SCREEN_UPDATE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
 - with SET (SCROLLING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
 - with SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
 - with SET (SUCCESS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
 - with SET (TIMER,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
- Offline device
 - and mount verification • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
- Offloading
 - of CPU resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-23
 - of disk I/O resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-46
 - of memory resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-35
- Offset
 - definition of • *DCL Concepts*, 5-16
 - "offset" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-86
 - "offset_column" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85, 4-86
- OFF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- OLB file type • *Programming*, 4-8, 4-31, 9-71
- OLDUETP.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-19
- /OMIT qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-66
- ON, keyword
 - with CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
 - with EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
 - with HELP_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-97
 - with SET (AUTO_REPEAT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163
 - with SET (BELL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
 - with SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
 - with SET (INFORMATIONAL,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
 - with SET (NO_WRITE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
 - with SET (PAD,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
 - with SET (SCREEN_UPDATE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
 - with SET (SCROLLING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
 - with SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
 - with SET (SUCCESS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
 - with SET (TIMER,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
- ON_ERROR—ENDON_ERROR statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-17
- ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317 to DCL-319
 - and CONTINUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - and CTRL/Y • *Command Procedures*, 7-10; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-317
 - use in error handling • *Command Procedures*, 7-4
 - using to specify severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-5
 - using with severity level • *Command Procedures*, 7-3
- One's complement
 - of expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
- One-way encryption and collision • *System Security*, 5-25
- ONE WINDOW command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10
- Online bit
 - See UCB\$V_ONLINE
- Online condition
 - on MASSBUS • *Device Driver*, G-8

- /ONLY qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-34
- OPCCRASH.EXE • *SDA Ref*, SDA-7
- Opcode
 - creating • *MACRO Ref*, 6-71 to 6-72
 - defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
 - format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
 - redefining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-57, 6-71 to 6-72
 - summary • *MACRO Ref*, D-1 to D-17
 - VAX MACRO instructions with same • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-26
 - with the same name as a macro • *MACRO Ref*, 6-57
- Opcode tracing • *Debugger Ref*, 3-17
 - See also Tracepoint
- OPCOM (Operator Communication Facility) •
 - Networking*, 2-35, 3-81, 6-3; *System Management*, 10-3, 10-5
 - enable terminal to receive messages from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
 - messages to users from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-359
 - mount verification • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - for offline devices • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - restarting • *System Management*, 10-7
- OPCOM message • *Software Installation*, 7-23
 - continuation volume request • *Disk & Tape*, 7-7
 - device write-locked • *Disk & Tape*, 7-13
 - during product installation • *Software Installation*, 5-2, C-1
 - enabling an operator terminal • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
 - mount request • *Disk & Tape*, 7-4; *System Management*, 7-7
 - mount verification aborted • *Disk & Tape*, 7-14
 - mount verification completed • *Disk & Tape*, 7-12
 - request display • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
 - unavailable device • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - wrong device • *Disk & Tape*, 7-12
- OPCOM process • *Device Driver*, C-44
 - sending a message to • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- .OPDEF directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-71 to 6-72
- Open
 - file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320
 - to display
 - names of open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-549
- Open account • *System Security*, 3-13
 - and captive account • *System Security*, 5-80
- Open account (cont'd.)
 - captive recommendation • *System Security*, 5-34
- Open-by-name-block option • *File Applications*, 5-11, 6-5
 - and performance • *File Applications*, 6-7
- OPEN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-320 to DCL-322
 - See also CLOSE command
 - See also READ command
 - See also WRITE command
 - and CLOSE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-56
 - END specifier • *Programming*, 10-16
 - ERR specifier • *Programming*, 10-16
 - IOSTAT specifier • *Programming*, 10-16
 - opening a file for input (writing) • *Command Procedures*, 6-3
 - opening a file for reading (only) • *Command Procedures*, 6-2
 - opening a shareable file • *Command Procedures*, 6-4
 - using the /ERROR qualifier • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
 - using to append records to an existing file • *Command Procedures*, 6-12
 - using to create a new output file • *Command Procedures*, 6-11
 - using to open a file • *Command Procedures*, 6-2
- Open file
 - and ACL consumption of memory • *System Security*, 5-8
- Open file limit • *System Management*, 6-4
- Open file quota (FILLM) • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- OPEN LINE function • *Text Processing*, 1-20; *EDT Ref*, EDT-80
- Open service • *File Applications*, 5-11
 - for process-permanent files • *File Applications*, 6-24
- OPEN statement • *Programming*, 8-4, 9-9
 - ACCESS specifier • *Programming*, 9-4
 - BLOCKSIZE specifier • *Programming*, 9-9
 - BUFFERCOUNT specifier • *Programming*, 9-9
 - DEFAULTFILE specifier • *Programming*, 9-9
 - DISPOSE specifier • *Programming*, 9-6
 - EXTENDSIZE specifier • *Programming*, 9-8
 - FILE specifier • *Programming*, 9-3
 - FORM specifier • *Programming*, 9-5
 - INITIALSIZE specifier • *Programming*, 9-8
 - IOSTAT specifier • *Programming*, 9-10
 - KEY specifier • *Programming*, 9-43
 - ORGANIZATION specifier • *Programming*, 9-3
 - READONLY specifier • *Programming*, 9-7

Index

- OPEN statement (cont'd.)
 - RECL specifier • *Programming*, 9-43
 - SHARED specifier • *Programming*, 9-7
 - STATUS specifier • *Programming*, 9-6
 - UNIT specifier • *Programming*, 9-2
 - USEROPEN specifier • *Programming*, 9-97
- Operand • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - determining addressing mode of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-67 to 6-68
 - primary • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21
 - reserved • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101, 9-102, 9-140
- Operand generation directives
 - .REF16 • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
 - .REF2 • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
 - .REF4 • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
 - .REF8 • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
- Operand specifier • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13 to 8-24
 - access type notation • *MACRO Ref*, 9-3
 - access types • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13 to 8-14
 - base • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21
 - data type notation • *MACRO Ref*, 9-3 to 9-4
 - data types • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
 - notation • *MACRO Ref*, 9-3 to 9-4
- Operand specifier addressing mode formats • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14 to 8-24
 - autodecrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17
 - autoincrement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16 to 8-17
 - autoincrement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16
 - branch mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-24
 - displacement deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-18
 - displacement mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-17 to 8-18
 - index mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21 to 8-22
 - literal mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-19 to 8-21
 - register deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16
 - register mode • *MACRO Ref*, 8-15
- Operating instructions
 - summary • *Software Installation*, 7-2
- Operating modes
 - console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
- Operating system
 - adding to an existing system disk • *System Management*, 2-27
 - building on another disk • *System Management*, 2-25
 - components • *System Management*, 1-3
 - coordinating files • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - copying files to another disk • *System Management*, 2-26
 - directories • *System Management*, 1-3
 - installing • *VAXclusters*, 2-2
- Operating system (cont'd.)
 - upgrading • *VAXclusters*, 2-2
- Operating system routine
 - specifying entry point of in driver tables • *Device Driver*, 7-6
- Operation
 - arithmetic • *Programming*, 6-7
- Operational characteristics • *DTS/DTR Ref*, DTS-3
- Operational state
 - of circuit • *Networking*, 3-36
 - of lines • *Networking*, 3-52
- Operation involving condition handler
 - See Condition handler
- Operations • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-5, BACKU-6, BACKU-21
 - compare • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-34
 - copy • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-21
 - list • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-24, BACKU-46
 - restore • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
 - save • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
- Operator • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-5; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-6; *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - See also REQUEST command
 - @ • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - address expression • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
 - AND • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
 - arithmetic • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12; *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - arithmetic comparison • *DCL Concepts*, 5-13
 - arithmetic shift • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15
 - ASCII • *MACRO Ref*, 3-12
 - at sign (@) • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - binary • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15 to 3-16, 1-2
 - complement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
 - exclusive OR • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
 - floating-point • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
 - for addressing locations • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-29
 - for arithmetic expressions • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 - for DISALLOW clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-15 to CDU-16
 - G • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - group assignment • *System Security*, 4-6
 - H • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - inclusive OR • *MACRO Ref*, 3-16
 - in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-10
 - language expression • *Debugger Ref*, E-1
 - log file
 - closing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-354
 - opening • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-354
 - logical • *DCL Concepts*, 5-12; *Programming*, 6-11

Operator (cont'd.)

- macro • *MACRO Ref*, 4-7 to 4-10
 - macro string • *MACRO Ref*, C-8 to C-9
 - numeric control • *MACRO Ref*, 3-14
 - pattern • *MACRO Ref*, 9-166 to 9-180
 - precedence • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-5; *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
 - table • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-5
 - precedence of evaluation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-10
 - radix • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3; *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
 - radix control • *MACRO Ref*, 3-11 to 3-12
 - register • *MACRO Ref*, 3-13 to 3-14
 - relational • *Programming*, 6-8
 - requesting reply from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-359
 - rules for data type • *Command Procedures*, 2-18
 - sending message • *System Services Ref*, SYS-429
 - sending message to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-359
 - status
 - disable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
 - enable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-353
 - string • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 - string comparison • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
 - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-7 to C-9
 - table • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-5
 - tasks • *System Management*, 1-2
 - terminal • *System Management*, 1-1
 - textual • *MACRO Ref*, 3-12 to 3-14
 - unary • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12; *MACRO Ref*, 3-10 to 3-11, C-7 to C-8
 - used in condition tests • *Sort Ref*, SORT-56
 - use of in expressions • *Command Procedures*, 2-17
- Operator Communication Facility
- See OPCOM
- Operator function • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1 to 7-15; *System Management*, 10-3 to 10-6
- handling user request • *System Management*, 7-6, 7-7, 10-7
 - mounting volume sets
 - with automatic switching • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
 - without automatic switching • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
 - mount verification
 - canceling • *Disk & Tape*, 7-14
 - for write-locked devices • *Disk & Tape*, 7-13
 - handling tasks • *Disk & Tape*, 7-11
 - user requests
 - for generic mount • *Disk & Tape*, 7-4

Operator function

- user requests (cont'd.)
 - for mounting volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3, 7-4
 - for mounting volume sets • *Disk & Tape*, 7-5
 - handling • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1
 - responding to • *Disk & Tape*, 7-2
- Operator-initiated downline load • *Networking*, 4-1, 4-5
- Operator log file • *System Management*, 10-3
 - example • *System Management*, 10-4
 - maintaining • *System Management*, 10-6
 - message • *System Management*, 10-3
 - printing • *System Management*, 10-6
 - purging • *System Management*, 2-8
- Operator terminal • *System Management*, 10-7
 - enabled for security alarms • *System Security*, 4-31
 - setting up • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
 - user request • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
- OPER privilege • *System Security*, A-7; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-13
- Optimization
 - Edit/FDL Utility • *File Applications*, A-1
 - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 10-34
 - /OPTIMIZE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 7-17
 - FORTTRAN command • *Programming*, 4-5
- Optimize script • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38, FDL-44
- Optimizing SORT
 - system manager options • *Sort Ref*, SORT-9
 - user options • *Sort Ref*, SORT-8
- Option
 - creating with LBR\$OPEN • *Programming*, 9-72
 - specifying by symbolic bit offset • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- Options field
 - in identifier ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
- Options file • *Programming*, 4-26, 4-31
 - content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7, LINK-15
 - creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-18
 - identification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-140
 - in command procedure • *Linker Ref*, LINK-18
 - input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-67
 - rules for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-18
 - specification of clusters in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-67
 - use for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-15
 - using • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7

Index

Options for Linker (cont'd.)

BASE=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
CLUSTER=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-20
COLLECT=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-20
default values• *Linker Ref*, LINK-16
DZROMIN=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
GSMATCH=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
IDENTIFICATION=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-23
IOSEGMENT=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-13, LINK-23
ISDMAX=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
NAME=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
PROTECT=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
PSECTATTR=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
STACK=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-13, LINK-25
SYMBOL=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
UNIVERSAL=• *Linker Ref*, LINK-26
OPTIONS keyword• *Software Installation*, 5-4
/OPTIONS qualifier• *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-140
LINK command• *Programming*, 4-30
.OR. logical operator• *Programming*, 6-11
ORB (object rights block)• *Device Driver*, A-25 to A-26
address• *Device Driver*, A-28
initializing• *Device Driver*, A-25
Organization
See File organization
tree• *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
ORGANIZATION attribute• *File Applications*, 4-36; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
Organizing
files and modules• *Modular Procedures*, 2-2
procedures• *Modular Procedures*, 2-2
"original_bottom" parameter to GET_INFO• *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
"original_length" parameter to GET_INFO• *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
"original_top" parameter to GET_INFO• *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
"original_width" parameter to GET_INFO• *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
OTHER WINDOW command• *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10
OT\$CNVOUT• *RTL Ref*, RTL-472
OT\$CNVOUT_G• *RTL Ref*, RTL-472
OT\$CNVOUT_H• *RTL Ref*, RTL-472
OT\$CVT_L_TB• *RTL Ref*, RTL-460
OT\$CVT_L_TI• *RTL Ref*, RTL-462
OT\$CVT_L_TL• *RTL Ref*, RTL-464
OT\$CVT_L_TO• *RTL Ref*, RTL-466
OT\$CVT_L_TU• *RTL Ref*, RTL-468
OT\$CVT_L_TZ• *RTL Ref*, RTL-470
OT\$CVT_L_z• *RTL Ref*, RTL-485
OT\$CVT_TB_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-474
OT\$CVT_TI_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-477

OT\$CVT_TL_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-479
OT\$CVT_TO_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-481
OT\$CVT_TU_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-483
OT\$CVT_TZ_L• *RTL Ref*, RTL-489
OT\$DIV_PK_LONG• *RTL Ref*, RTL-495
OT\$DIV_PK_SHORT• *RTL Ref*, RTL-499
OT\$DIVC• *RTL Ref*, RTL-492
OT\$DIVCD_R3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-492
OT\$DIVCG_R3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-492
OT\$MOVE3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-502
OT\$MOVE5• *RTL Ref*, RTL-504
OT\$MULCD_R3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-506
OT\$MULCG_R3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-506
OT\$POWCx• *RTL Ref*, RTL-508
OT\$POWCxJ• *RTL Ref*, RTL-511
OT\$POWDLU• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.1
OT\$POWDx• *RTL Ref*, RTL-513
OT\$POWGG• *RTL Ref*, RTL-516
OT\$POWGJ• *RTL Ref*, RTL-516
OT\$POWGLU• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.1
OT\$POWHLU_R3• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.1
OT\$POWHx• *RTL Ref*, RTL-519
OT\$POWII• *RTL Ref*, RTL-522
OT\$POWJJ• *RTL Ref*, RTL-523
OT\$POWLULU• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524
OT\$POWRLU• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.1
OT\$POWRx• *RTL Ref*, RTL-524.3
OT\$SCOPY_DXDX• *RTL Ref*, 5-7, RTL-528
OT\$SCOPY_R_DX• *RTL Ref*, RTL-530
OT\$SFREE1_DD• *RTL Ref*, RTL-533
OT\$SFREEN_DD• *RTL Ref*, RTL-534
OT\$SGET1_DD• *RTL Ref*, RTL-535
Outbound logical link connection• *Networking*, 1-24
Outgoing call
from DTE• *Networking*, 3-26
OUTGOING parameter• *System Security*, 7-18
OUTGOING TIMER parameter• *Networking*, 3-68
Out-of-band AST• *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-43
Out-of-bounds trap• *Programming*, 4-5
Output• *Software Installation*, 7-1; *DSR Ref*, 4-2, 4-3
console report• *Software Installation*, 7-12, 7-15, 7-31, 7-32
creating a new output file• *Command Procedures*, 6-11
default for batch job command procedures• *Command Procedures*, 3-9
default for interactive command procedures• *Command Procedures*, 3-9
directing in a command procedure• *Command Procedures*, 3-9
display (OUT)• *Debugger Ref*, 8-5, C-4

- Output (cont'd.)
 - display kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-14, C-1
 - formatting character string • *System Services Ref*, SYS-155
 - interpreting • *Software Installation*, 7-18
 - record size • *Programming*, 8-10
 - redefining for interactive command procedures • *Command Procedures*, 3-9
 - suppressing by redefining SYSS\$OUTPUT • *Command Procedures*, 3-10
 - terminal and line printer • *Software Installation*, 7-34
 - to a terminal • *Command Procedures*, 3-17
 - UETP.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-15
 - writing • *Programming*, 8-10, 8-11
 - writing a string to a record • *Command Procedures*, 4-13
- "output" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
- "output_file" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-90
- OUTPUT_FILE_PARSE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- OUTPUT_FILE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-182
- Output configuration
 - displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 2-8, CD-166
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 2-8, CD-114
- Output error reports, types of • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-2
- Output file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-4
 - creating • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - entering qualifiers • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10, 2-12
 - loading • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 - preallocation for optimization • *Sort Ref*, SORT-39
 - reformatting record fields • *Sort Ref*, SORT-59
 - temporary default • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
- Output file organization • *Sort Ref*, SORT-4
 - defaults • *Sort Ref*, SORT-44, SORT-46, SORT-47
 - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-44, SORT-46, SORT-47
- Output file qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-68 to BACKU-72 ; *Sort Ref*, SORT-4
 - /ALLOCATION • *Sort Ref*, SORT-39
 - /BUCKET_SIZE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-40
 - /CONTIGUOUS • *Sort Ref*, SORT-41
 - entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10, 2-12
 - /FORMAT • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
 - /INDEXED_SEQUENTIAL • *Sort Ref*, SORT-44
 - /OVERLAY • *Sort Ref*, SORT-45
 - /RELATIVE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-46
 - /SEQUENTIAL • *Sort Ref*, SORT-47
- Output formatting control procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
- Output formatting control procedure (cont'd.)
 - LIB\$CURRENCY • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
 - LIB\$DIGIT_SEP • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
 - LIB\$LP_LINES • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
 - LIB\$RADIX_POINT • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
- Output image file • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-8, PATCH-36, PATCH-90
- Output operation
 - batching of • *RTL Ref*, 3-21
- /OUTPUT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-17, 5-4, 6-7; *Accounting Ref*, ACC-19; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12; *BAD Ref*, BAD-11 ; *CDU Ref*, CDU-44; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-15; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1 ; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-35; *Monitor Ref*, MON-28; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9, PATCH-36; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-20; *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-85, CD-117; *SDA Ref*, SDA-110; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-15
- EDIT/FDL command • *FDL Ref*, FDL-51
- to EDIT/TPU command • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-7
- using to direct output to a file • *Command Procedures*, 3-9
 - with /COMPRESS • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-15
 - with /CROSS_REFERENCE • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-19
 - with /EXTRACT • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-22
- Output queue
 - control commands • *System Management*, 9-5
 - defining form • *System Management*, 9-30
 - deleting • *System Management*, 9-8
 - establishing • *System Management*, 9-22
 - merging • *System Management*, 9-8
 - pausing • *System Management*, 9-7
 - stopping • *System Management*, 9-7
- Output record
 - multiple • *Programming*, 8-13
 - reformatting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-59
- Output save-set qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-73 to BACKU-83
- Output specifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-8, BACKU-17
- Output spooling • *System Management*, 9-46
- Output stream
 - define for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
- Output types • *Monitor Ref*, MON-6
 - in MONITOR • *Monitor Ref*, MON-6
- OUTRANGE case constant • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-15
- Outsider
 - catching probing • *System Security*, 6-6
- Out swap
 - by suspension • *System Services Ref*, 8-13
- Overflow condition code (V) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Overflow error • *Programming*, 6-10

Index

- Overflow trap • *Programming*, 4-5
 - Overlaying files using the COPY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-69
 - Overlaying RSX-11S tasks • *Networking*, 4-20
 - /OVERLAY qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-70; *Sort Ref*, SORT-45
 - Overprinting • *Programming*, 8-15
 - /OVER qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-90, CD-136, CD-189
 - Override
 - default command interpreter • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-301
 - magnetic tape overwrite protection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
 - owner identification field • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
 - /OVERRIDE=ACCESSIBILITY qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
 - /OVERRIDE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-26; *Debugger Ref*, 5-2, CD-19, CD-25, CD-117, CD-140, CD-167, CD-183
 - Overstrike flag (%)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-14
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-14
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-51
 - OVERSTRIKE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-183
 - Overstrike mode
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30
 - MOVE_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-127
 - OVERSTRIKE MODE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10
 - /OVERSTRIKE qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-23
 - Overstriking • *DSR Ref*, 2-32, 3-14
 - Overview of installation • *Software Installation*, 1-1
 - Overwrite protection
 - overriding on magnetic tape • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
 - Overwrite tape file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
 - Owner
 - changing identifier of
 - resource attribute example • *System Security*, 4-39
 - default for directory • *System Security*, 4-38
 - /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-28
 - as input file qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-61
 - as output file qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-71
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-80
- OWNER attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- OWNER EXECUTOR parameter
 - for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3-45
- Owner identifier field
 - writing characters to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-199
- OWNER protection code • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- /OWNER qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-20
- Ownership
 - defaults, management of • *System Security*, 5-14 to 5-18, 5-23
 - directory, how established • *System Security*, 4-38
 - effects on protection checks • *System Security*, 4-35
 - establishing and changing • *System Security*, 4-35 to 4-39
 - how assigned during file creation • *System Security*, 5-15
 - privileges, how obtained • *System Security*, 4-36
 - specifying for volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
- OWNER user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- access to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-9
-
- ## P
-
- POBR symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - /POIMAGE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-126
 - POLR symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - /PO qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-92
 - P1BR symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - P1LR symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - /P1 qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-42, SDA-92
 - P/OS node • *Networking*, 9-5
 - PACKED data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
 - Packed decimal instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-162
 - Packed decimal string • *MACRO Ref*, 9-139 to 9-141
 - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-10 to 8-11
 - format • *MACRO Ref*, 3-4
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 3-4
 - storing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-73
 - zero-length • *MACRO Ref*, 9-141
 - Packed decimal string storage directive (.PACKED) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-73
 - .PACKED directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-73
 - /PACKED qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-42, CD-59
 - Packet assembly/disassembly facility
 - See PAD
 - Packet size parameters • *Networking*, 3-27
 - Packet switching data network
 - See PSDN

- "pad" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- PAD (packet assembly/disassembly facility) • *Networking*, 1-3, 3-76
- Pad character • *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
 - specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-67
- Padding records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- PAD keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
- /PAD qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-5, CONV-20 ; *Sort Ref*, SORT-67
- %PAGE • *Debugger Ref*, C-5
- Page • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
 - aligning • *Programming*, 1-23
 - copy-on-reference • *System Services Ref*, 11-11
 - demand-zero • *System Services Ref*, 11-11
 - fault • *Programming*, 6-40
 - locking into memory • *System Services Ref*, 11-7, SYS-301
 - locking into working set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-303
 - owner • *System Services Ref*, 11-5
 - ownership and protection • *System Services Ref*, 11-5
 - removing from working set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-325
 - setting protection • *System Services Ref*, SYS-369
 - unlocking from memory • *System Services Ref*, SYS-452
 - unlocking from working set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-454
- /PAGE_NUMBERS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-4, 6-8
- /PAGE_TABLES qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-92
- Page boundary • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
- Page cache size
 - adjusting related SYSGEN parameters • *Perform Manage*, 5-3, 5-4
 - decreasing • *Perform Manage*, 5-4, 5-12
 - increasing • *Perform Manage*, 5-3
- .PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-95
- .PAGE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-74
 - in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-25
- /PAGED qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- PAGEDYN parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-70
- Page ejection directive (.PAGE) • *MACRO Ref*, 6-74
- Page fault • *Device Driver*, 8-10; *Convert Ref*, CONV-26; *SDA Ref*, SDA-20
 - during FDT execution • *Device Driver*, 8-8
 - illegal • *SDA Ref*, SDA-19
- Page fault cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-20, LINK-55
- Page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 3-29
 - acceptable hard fault rate • *Perform Manage*, 3-30
 - acceptable soft fault rate • *Perform Manage*, 3-30
 - analyzing • *Perform Manage*, 4-5
 - function of secondary page cache • *Perform Manage*, 3-43
 - hard and soft • *Perform Manage*, 3-29, 3-43
- Page file
 - activating secondary • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-28
 - adding • *Perform Manage*, 5-14
 - creating or extending • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
- PAGEFILE.SYS file • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5, SDA-6, SDA-7
- Page file size
 - use in making alternate root • *Rel Notes*, 1-30; *Software Installation*, 6-21
- Page formatting command • *DSR Ref*, A-1
- Page frame section • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
- PAGE function • *Text Processing*, 1-14; *EDT Ref*, EDT-82
- Page management statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-65
- Page number
 - letter • *Text Processing*, 4-37
 - roman numeral • *Text Processing*, 4-37
- Page number reference
 - merging in index • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
- /PAGE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-19, CD-132
- ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
- Page range • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
- Page size
 - changing • *Text Processing*, 4-19
 - default • *Text Processing*, 4-19
- .PAGE SIZE command • *Text Processing*, 4-19; *DSR Ref*, 2-96
- /PAGES qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-18
- Page table entry
 - evaluate • *SDA Ref*, SDA-38
- PAGFILCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-70
- .PAGING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-98
- Paging command
 - .DISPLAY NUMBER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-24
 - .LAYOUT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-75
 - .NO NUMBER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-92
 - .NO PAGING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-98
 - .NUMBER PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-92
 - .NUMBER RUNNING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-93
 - .PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-95
 - .PAGE SIZE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-96
 - .PAGING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-98
 - .TEST PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-125

Index

Paging file • *System Management*, 11-15, 11-16;
 SDA Ref, SDA-5, SDA-6, SDA-7
 quota • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
 use in small-disk dump • *System Management*,
 3-13

Paging file limit • *System Management*, 6-5

Paging file section • *System Services Ref*, 11-16
 global • *System Services Ref*, 11-16

Paging I/O function • *Device Driver*, A-21

Paging symptom
 for disks • *Perform Manage*, 4-36

PAMAXPORT parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-7;
 SYSGEN Ref, SGN-70

PAN command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11,
 SHCL-54

PANOPLL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-70

PANUMPLL parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-6;
 SYSGEN Ref, SGN-70

Paper size
 A4 • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 default
 LNO1 • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 LNO1E • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 LNO3 • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
 European • *DSR Ref*, 4-9

Paper stock
 specifying • *System Management*, 9-30, 9-41

PAPOLLINTERVAL parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-7;
 SYSGEN Ref, SGN-70

PAPOOLINTERVAL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*,
 SGN-71

Paragraph
 formatting • *DSR Ref*, A-3

.PARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-99

Paragraph command
 .AUTOPARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-4
 .AUTOTABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-7
 .NO AUTOPARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*,
 2-4
 .NO AUTOTABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-7
 .PARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-99
 .SET PARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-115

Parallel list
 in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-
 134

Parameter • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-9;
 Programming, 7-2; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-2;
 Mount Ref, MOUNT-2
 abbreviating • *DCL Concepts*, 2-4
 case value of strings • *Command Procedures*,
 3-3
 command
 entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-2

Parameter
 command (cont'd.)
 file specification • *DCL Concepts*, 2-5
 default value • *Programming*, 7-3
 for EXCHANGE command • *Exchange Ref*,
 EXCH-1
 for VAX RMS • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
 for Verify Utility • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 how to define • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24, CDU-33
 label • *Programming*, 7-2
 language-dependent • *Debugger Ref*, 2-6
 language-independent • *Debugger Ref*, 2-7
 list • *Programming*, 7-3
 name • *Programming*, 7-2
 null • *Command Procedures*, 3-2
 optional • *Programming*, 7-3
 passing more than one • *Command Procedures*,
 3-2
 passing to command procedure • *Command*
 Procedures, 3-2 ; *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-11
 presence • *Programming*, 7-15
 prompt • *Programming*, 7-3
 prompting • *Programming*, 7-4
 qualifier
 entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 required • *Programming*, 7-3
 specify for command procedure • *DCL*
 Dictionary, DCL-11, DCL-50
 to pass to batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
 value • *Programming*, 7-18
 "parameter" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU*
 Ref, 4-91

PARAMETER clause • *Programming*, 7-2
 for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*,
 CDU-24
 for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-33

Parameter file
 creating • *System Management*, 11-10
 writing • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-51
 /PARAMETERS qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*,
 5-19
 SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-5

PARAMETER statement • *Programming*, 2-6,
 4-19, 6-2
 assumed-size • *Programming*, 6-12

Parameter value
 delimiting a • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 %PARCNT • *Debugger Ref*, D-4

Parentheses
 DO clause • *Debugger Ref*, 3-9
 in expressions • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-6
 operations • *Programming*, 6-7

Parentheses (cont'd.)

to delimit arguments • *Debugger Ref*, 3-6

Parent lock • *System Services Ref*, 12-10

/PARENT qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-32

Parity bit • *File Applications*, 1-11

Parity flag • *I/O Ref I*, 8-39

Parse service • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-16

Parsing

subcommand • *Programming*, 7-23

Partial pattern assignment • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11

Partitioned area problem • *Networking*, A-10

example of • *Networking*, A-11

Partitioning of cluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-1

prevention • *VAXclusters*, 2-5

PASANITY parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-8;

SYSGEN Ref, SGN-71

PASCAL implementation table

See Implementation table

PASDGBUF parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-6

Passall mode • *I/O Ref I*, 5-4

Passed-length character string • *Programming*, 1-16

Passing mechanism • *Programming*, 1-22

See also Routine format

by descriptor • *RTL Ref*, 2-7

by reference • *RTL Ref*, 2-6

by value • *RTL Ref*, 2-6

Descriptor

definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3

for arrays • *RTL Ref*, 2-9

for scalars • *RTL Ref*, 2-8

for strings • *RTL Ref*, 2-9

reference

definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3

value

definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3

Password • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-7; *Software Installation*, 7-4

automatic generation of new • *System Security*, 3-15

chances to supply during dial-up • *System Security*, 3-32

changing • *System Security*, 3-15, 3-18; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-467

frequency guidelines • *System Security*, 3-27

choices

bad • *System Security*, 3-14

good • *System Security*, 3-21

collision • *System Security*, 5-25

dual • *System Security*, 3-22, 5-23

elimination for networks • *System Security*, 7-20

Password (cont'd.)

encoding • *System Security*, 2-4

encryption • *System Security*, 3-10

and collision • *System Security*, 5-25

English word, consequence of • *System Security*, 3-16

entering • *DCL Concepts*, 1-2

expiration • *System Security*, 3-19

how to pre-expire • *System Security*, 5-25

how to set • *System Security*, 5-29

first name as • *System Security*, 3-14

for dynamic connection • *Networking*, 2-36, 2-42

generator

use to obtain initial password • *System Security*, 5-24

grabber • *System Security*, 3-23

and logouts • *System Security*, 3-43

secure server

as antidote • *System Security*, 5-42

symptom and counteraction • *System Security*, 4-53

guessing

and length • *System Security*, 3-20

antidote • *System Security*, 5-40

counteractions • *System Security*, 3-16

handling • *System Security*, 6-8

identification of source • *System Security*, 6-8

prevention • *System Security*, 6-9

how to pre-expire • *System Security*, 5-25

hunters

and dial-up retries • *System Security*, 3-32

tricks of • *System Security*, 3-26

initial • *System Security*, 5-24

keeping old • *System Security*, 3-20

length, minimum • *System Security*, 3-14, 3-20, 5-31

and automatic generation • *System Security*, 3-16

lifetime • *System Security*, 3-18

locked • *System Security*, 3-13

advantage • *System Security*, 5-32

for captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-80

management • *System Security*, 5-23 to 5-34

modifying system • *System Management*, 5-4

modifying user • *System Management*, 5-5

network, guidelines • *System Security*, 7-9

null, as choice for captive account • *System Security*, 5-80

pre-expired, how to recognize • *System Security*, 5-25

Index

Password (cont'd.)

- primary • *System Security*, 3-21, 5-24
- protection • *System Security*, 3-25
 - guidelines • *System Security*, 5-33
- receive • *Networking*, 2-36, 3-86
- retries • *System Security*, 3-32
- role in security • *System Security*, 2-4
- routing initialization • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-20, 2-36, 3-86, A-14
- secondary • *DCL Concepts*, 1-2; *System Security*, 3-21, 5-28; *System Management*, 5-5
- secrecy • *System Security*, 3-9
 - and electronic mail • *System Security*, 3-27
- secure choice for • *System Security*, 3-21
- selection • *System Security*, 3-14
 - guidelines • *System Security*, 3-21
- sharing • *System Security*, 3-28
 - poor practice • *System Security*, 7-21
- specification at login • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
- stealing programs • *System Security*, 3-23
- storage • *System Security*, 3-10
- system • *DCL Concepts*, 1-2; *System Security*, 3-12
 - See also System password
 - as cause of login failures • *System Security*, 3-30
 - guidelines • *System Security*, 5-27
- transmit • *Networking*, 2-36, 3-86
- use on multiple systems • *System Security*, 3-27
- user
 - defined • *System Security*, 3-10
 - uniqueness on each account • *System Security*, 3-27
- user perspective of • *System Security*, 3-9 to 3-28
- user selection of new • *System Security*, 3-15
- verification of new during change • *System Security*, 3-15

PASSWORD card • *System Management*, 9-53

PASSWORD command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-323 to DCL-324

- in card reader batch job • *Command Procedures*, B-1

/PASSWORD qualifier

- to specify secondary password • *System Security*, 5-29

PASTDGBUF parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-71

Pasteboard • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2; *RTL Ref*, 3-2.2

- deleting • *Programming*, 8-17

PASTE buffer

- See Buffer

PASTE command • *Text Processing*, 1-43; *EDT Ref*, EDT-281

PASTE function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-84

Pasthru mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9, 8-11, 8-24, 8-26

PASTIMOUT parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-6; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-71

PAT\$A_NONPGD • *Device Driver*, 15-17

PATCH

- See also Patch Utility

Patch

- applying • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9
- /PATCH_AREA qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21, PATCH-24
- DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60, PATCH-61

Patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21 to PATCH-23, PATCH-81 to PATCH-84

- allocate space • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
- commands that affect • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23
- creating and accessing • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23
- default • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- depositing new data or instructions • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59, PATCH-61
- descriptor • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21, PATCH-81
- displaying size and starting address • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-88
- /INITIALIZE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-81 to PATCH-84
- inserting new instructions • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70 to PATCH-72
- resetting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23, PATCH-47
- setting user-defined patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-81 to PATCH-84
- starting address • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
- user-defined • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22 to PATCH-23, PATCH-82 to PATCH-84
- using with device driver images • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- using with shareable images • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22

Patch area symbol • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21, PATCH-42

- created with ALIGN • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- reserved by DIGITAL • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21

PATCH command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-325; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1

- for expressing symbols and pathnames • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-17
- qualifiers • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-30 to PATCH-40
- rules of syntax for • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25 to PATCH-29

Patch space • *Device Driver*, 15-17

Patch text records

- analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22

- Patch Utility (PATCH)
 - applying patches • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9
 - DCL qualifiers • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-30 to PATCH-40
 - directing output • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
 - examples
 - interactive patch session • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-93
 - exiting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
 - invoking • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-1
 - rules of syntax • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
 - sample PATCH session • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-93 to PATCH-96
 - using entry and display modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
 - using patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21
 - using symbols • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-10
 - using the Patch Utility • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-4
- Path • *Networking*, 2-25
 - definition • *Programming*, 7-10
 - keyword • *Programming*, 7-10
- Path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-64
 - for areas • *Networking*, 3-65
- Pathname • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-15
 - abbreviation • *Debugger Ref*, 4-15
 - commands that affect • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-17
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-27
 - default • *Debugger Ref*, 4-12
 - determining value of • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63
 - distinguishing symbols • *Debugger Ref*, 4-11
 - numeric • *Debugger Ref*, 4-20
 - parameter in SET SCOPE • *Debugger Ref*, 4-12
 - relation to symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 1-10
 - syntax • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
- Pattern
 - anchoring • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12
 - built-in procedures • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-10
 - compilation • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11
 - concatenation • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11
 - execution • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11
 - expression • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
 - matching
 - anchored search • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-14
 - incremental search • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-13
 - seek search • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-13
 - operators • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-10
 - searching • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-9, 2-12
 - variables • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-14
- Pattern assignment
 - partial • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-11
- PATTERN data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-9 to 2-14
- Pattern matching
 - built-in procedures for
 - ANCHOR • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12
 - ANY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-14
 - ARB • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-16
 - LINE_BEGIN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-113
 - LINE_END • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-114
 - MATCH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-122
 - NOTANY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-131
 - REMAIN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-143
 - SCAN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-148
 - SCANL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-149
 - SPAN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-214
 - SPANL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-215
- Pattern operator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-164, 9-166 to 9-180
 - /PAUSE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-19
- %PC • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- PCA (Performance and Test Coverage Analyzer) • *Modular Procedures*, 1-16
- PCB\$_JIB • *Device Driver*, 8-5
- PCB\$_PID • *Device Driver*, 13-6
- PCB\$_SSRWAIT • *Device Driver*, 5-7, C-11, C-17
- PCB\$_ASTCNT • *Device Driver*, C-4, C-6, C-10
- /PCB qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-92
- PDT (port descriptor table) • *Device Driver*, A-34
- Pending bad block log file • *Disk & Tape*, A-4
- Pending I/O queue • *Device Driver*, 5-12, 8-14, 9-1, 13-4, A-19, A-31, C-23, C-71
 - bypassing • *Device Driver*, C-16
 - length • *Device Driver*, A-33
 - synchronizing with driver internal queue • *Device Driver*, 8-15
- Penetration
 - as security problem • *System Security*, 1-4
- Penetrator • *System Security*, 1-5
- Percent sign (%) • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
 - as wildcard character • *DCL Concepts*, 3-16
 - symbol prefix • *Debugger Ref*, 4-5
 - with range specifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-148
- Performance • *File Applications*, 3-1, 9-8 to 9-12; *Linker Ref*, LINK-21, LINK-30, LINK-31, LINK-66
 - and ACL length • *System Security*, 5-8
 - and ACLs • *System Security*, 4-34
 - and asynchronous processing • *File Applications*, 9-10
 - and automatic password generator • *System Security*, 5-31
 - and extension size • *File Applications*, 9-9
 - and fast-delete option • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - and global buffer count • *File Applications*, 9-11

Index

Performance (cont'd.)

- and highwater marking • *System Security*, 5-77
 - and locate mode • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - and record locking • *File Applications*, 7-2
 - and security • *System Security*, 1-10
 - and window size • *File Applications*, 9-9 to 9-10
 - buffers • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - deferred-write option • *File Applications*, 3-34, 9-10
 - effect of compression • *File Applications*, 3-20
 - effect of poor security on • *System Security*, 3-46
 - extension size • *File Applications*, 9-10
 - I/O in VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-36
 - in a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-34
 - multiblock count • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - read-ahead option • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - recommendations for a VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-36
 - sequential access • *File Applications*, 9-12
 - using Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 3-20
 - window size • *File Applications*, 9-11
 - write-behind option • *File Applications*, 9-12
- Performance analysis • *Modular Procedures*, 4-12
- Performance complaints
- evaluating • *Perform Manage*, 1-6
 - traced to hardware problems • *Perform Manage*, 1-6
 - traced to MWAIT state • *Perform Manage*, 1-6
 - traced to unrealistic expectations • *Perform Manage*, 1-8
- Performance diagnostic strategy
- overview • *Perform Manage*, 4-1
- Performance management
- approaching as management of resources • *Perform Manage*, 3-1
 - definition • *Perform Manage*, 1-1
- Performance measurement procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
- LIB\$FREE_TIMER • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
 - LIB\$INIT_TIMER • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
 - LIB\$SHOW_TIMER • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
 - LIB\$STAT_TIMER • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
- Period (.)
- contents-of operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
 - current entity • *Debugger Ref*, 5-7, D-5
 - current location counter • *MACRO Ref*, 3-17
 - symbol delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
- .PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-101
- Period flag (+)
- default • *DSR Ref*, 3-15
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-15

Period flag (+) (cont'd.)

- recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-52
- Peripheral devices
- list of • *Software Installation*, 3-1
- "permanent" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- Permanent database • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2, 5-38
- considerations • *Networking*, 5-38
 - copying node entries • *Networking*, 3-21
- PERMANENT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-185
- Permanent mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-4
- Permanent symbol • *MACRO Ref*, 3-5, 3-6
- Permanent symbol table • *MACRO Ref*, D-1 to D-17
- Permanent virtual circuit
- See PVC
- Per-Process common block • *Programming*, 3-50
- PFCDEFAULT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-71
- PFN database
- examining with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-11 to 15-12
- PFN mapping • *Device Driver*, H-4 to H-6
- deleting a PFN mapped page • *Device Driver*, H-6
 - modifying pages mapped by • *Device Driver*, H-4
- PFNMAP privilege • *System Security*, A-8; *System Management*, 6-13
- PFRATH parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-72
- page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9, 3-6
- PFRATL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-72
- page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9
- PGFLQUOTA system parameter • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
- Phase
- cluster • *Software Installation*, 7-16
 - DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-20, 7-28, 7-36, 7-37
 - device • *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-31
 - initialization • *Software Installation*, 7-31
 - load • *Software Installation*, 7-16, 7-35
 - running individual • *Software Installation*, 7-16
- Phase controller
- See UETPHAS00.EXE
- Phase III node • *Networking*, 2-20
- in Phase IV network • *Networking*, A-12
 - restrictions • *Networking*, A-12
- Phase II node • *Networking*, 2-20
- Phase IV
- end node • *Networking*, 2-21
 - node • *Networking*, 2-20
 - node address • *Networking*, 2-22
 - router • *Networking*, 2-21
- /PHD qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-92

- PHONE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-326
 synonym for DIAL • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-18
- PHONE object • *Networking*, 2-4, 2-29, 2-30, 3-71
- Phone Utility (PHONE) • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-23; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-326; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1
- conference call • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- control characters • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-326; *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1
- terminating • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-12
- PHY_IO privilege • *System Security*, A-8; *System Management*, 6-14
- Physical address
- Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7, 3-11, 3-13
- format • *Device Driver*, H-4
- PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter
- for LOOP CIRCUIT command • *Networking*, 7-9
- for TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4-6
- Physical I/O
- access checks • *System Services Ref*, 7-8
- function • *Device Driver*, A-21
- operations • *System Services Ref*, 7-7
- privilege • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-7
- Physical mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20, BACKU-48
- example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
- Physical name • *System Services Ref*, 7-24
- /PHYSICAL qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-48
- Physical security • *System Security*, 1-5
- of networks • *System Security*, 7-6
- "pid" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- PID (process identification number) • *System Services Ref*, 8-7
- PIO transfer • *Device Driver*, 1-15 to 1-16
- example • *Device Driver*, 2-1 to 2-6
- using buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 7-10
- using I/O adapter resources • *Device Driver*, 4-1
- Pipeline quota • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-69
- PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *NCP Ref*, NCP-71
- SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-69
- PL/I implementation table
- See Implementation table
- PL/I PRINT FILE • *Rel Notes*, 3-48
- PLACEMENT clause
- for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- PMT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- Pn symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
- Pointer
- retrieval • *File Applications*, 9-9
- structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15
- Point-to-point
- circuit • *Networking*, 2-6
- configuration • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 5-13
- DDCMP addressing • *Networking*, 3-32
- line • *Networking*, 2-13
- security for connection • *Networking*, 2-42, 3-86
- Polling • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-8
- POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
- POLYD (Polynomial Evaluation D_floating)
- instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-117 to 9-119
- POLYF (Polynomial Evaluation F_floating)
- instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-117 to 9-119
- POLYG (Polynomial Evaluation G_floating)
- instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-117 to 9-119
- POLYH (Polynomial Evaluation H_floating)
- instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-117 to 9-119
- Polynomial
- evaluating • *RTL Ref*, RTL-229
- Pop
- virtual display • *Programming*, 8-40
- /POP qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48, CD-96
- POPR (Pop Registers) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-79
- Port access mode • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- Port descriptor table
- See PDT
- PORTRAIT option • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- Ports
- defending publicly accessible • *System Security*, 5-28
- Port select button • *VAXclusters*, 4-7
- Port selection • *I/O Ref I*, 3-7
- Position
- cursor on screen • *Programming*, 8-26
- POSITION/BUCKET command • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-24
- POSITION/RECORD command • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-26
- Positional argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-2 to 4-3
- POSITIONAL clause
- for PLACEMENT clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Positional qualifier • *Programming*, 7-20
- /INCLUDE • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-12, LINK-138
- incompatibility among • *Linker Ref*, LINK-137
- /LIBRARY • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-139
- /OPTIONS • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-140
- /SELECTIVE_SEARCH • *Linker Ref*, LINK-141

Index

- Positional qualifier (cont'd.)
 - /SHAREABLE • *Linker Ref*, LINK-128, LINK-142
- POSITION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-9, FDL-29, FDL-30
 - ANY_CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - CYLINDER option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - FILE_ID option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - FILE_NAME option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - LOGICAL option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - VIRTUAL option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- POSITION built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-132 to 4-133
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-132
- Position independence • *Modular Procedures*, 3-1, A-4
 - coding guidelines for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 - desirability of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
 - in shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
- Position independent code • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- POS option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- Postprocessing
 - See I/O postprocessing
- Power bit
 - See UCB\$V_POWER
- Power failure
 - blocking • *Device Driver*, 3-5
 - determining the occurrence of • *Device Driver*, 9-5
 - I/O bus • *Device Driver*, H-6
- Power failure recovery procedure • *Device Driver*, A-4, A-10, A-11, A-28
 - controller initialization routine called by • *Device Driver*, D-4
 - device timeout forced by • *Device Driver*, 12-5
 - initialization performed by • *Device Driver*, 13-3
 - unit initialization routine called by • *Device Driver*, D-13
- POWER ON ACTION switch • *Software Installation*, 2-11
- Power recovery
 - setting AST for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-364
- PQL parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-72 to SGN-75
- PR\$_IPL • *Device Driver*, 3-13, 3-14, B-33, B-34
- PR\$_SIRR • *Device Driver*, 3-14, B-35
- /PRCLM qualifier
 - to prohibit spawning in captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-79
- PRCPOLINTERVAL parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-8
- Precedence of operators • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- Predefined logical name
 - LNMS\$FILE_DEV • *System Services Ref*, 6-11
- Pre-expired password
 - how to set and observe • *System Security*, 5-25
- Prefetch function of UNIBUS adapter • *Device Driver*, 4-11, 4-12
- /PREFIX qualifier
 - in facility directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
- Preparing a tailored system for UETP • *Software Installation*, 7-10
- Preparing devices • *Software Installation*, 7-5
 - disk • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-5
 - line printer • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-7
 - magnetic tape • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-6
 - summary • *Software Installation*, 7-2
 - terminal • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-7
 - VAXcluster • *Software Installation*, 7-9
- Preparing operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 to 2-17
 - common MAIL database • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
 - common rights database • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
 - heterogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1, 2-2, 2-7
 - homogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1, 2-2, 2-7
 - newly installed systems • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 2-13
 - upgraded systems • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- Preprocessing
 - See I/O preprocessing
- Preprocessing routine
 - See FDT routine
- Presence
 - parameter • *Programming*, 7-15
 - qualifier • *Programming*, 7-15
- "previous" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-90, 4-91, 4-92, 4-94
- Previous location
 - See Logical predecessor
- PREVIOUS SCREEN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10
- %PREVLOC • *Debugger Ref*, 5-7, D-5
- Prev Screen
 - See SECT function
- Primary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-12; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- Primary data record • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- PRIMARY DATA RECORD node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- PRIMARY day
 - defining • *System Management*, 5-19
- Primary day
 - defining • *System Security*, 5-48

- Primary exception vector • *Programming*, 10-18
- Primary index structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
- Primary key • *Convert Ref*, CONV-18
- Primary loader • *Networking*, 4-2
- Primary operand • *MACRO Ref*, 8-21
- Primary record structure • *File Applications*, 10-26
- /PRIMEDAYS qualifier
 - example • *System Security*, 5-48
- Print
 - command procedure in batch job log • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-527
 - file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327
- PRINT_ON_CLOSE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- PRINT carriage control • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-33
- PRINT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-22, 2-9, 6-2; *DCL Concepts*, 1-3; *System Management*, 9-24, 9-32, 9-42; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-327 to DCL-336; *EDT Ref*, EDT-151; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-53
- Print control features
 - assigning • *System Management*, 9-32
- .PRINT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-75
- Printer
 - See Line printer
 - controlling functions • *System Management*, 9-25
 - setting characteristics • *System Management*, 2-7
 - spooled • *System Management*, 9-24
 - system
 - to display default characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-578
- Printer driver
 - description • *Device Driver*, 2-1 to 2-6
- Printer queue • *VAXclusters*, 3-2 to 3-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
 - assigning unique name to • *VAXclusters*, 3-2
 - changing entry • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490
 - clusterwide generic • *VAXclusters*, 3-4 to 3-6
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
 - deleting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
 - entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-116
 - establish as spooled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
 - establishing local generic • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
 - initializing • *VAXclusters*, 3-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
 - modifying characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-470, DCL-616
 - sample configuration • *VAXclusters*, 3-2
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 3-2
- Printer queue (cont'd.)
 - starting • *VAXclusters*, 3-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616
 - SYSPRINT • *VAXclusters*, 3-6
 - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585
 - types • *VAXclusters*, 3-2
- Printing
 - a listing of UAF records • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- Print job • *System Management*, 9-1
 - aligning forms • *System Management*, 9-15
 - controlling • *System Management*, 9-10
 - deleting • *System Management*, 9-12
 - explicit printing • *System Management*, 9-24
 - implicit printing • *System Management*, 9-24
 - requeuing • *System Management*, 9-13
 - retaining • *System Management*, 9-13
- Print Symbiont (PSM) • *Rel Notes*, 2-15
 - device reset sequence • *Rel Notes*, 3-32
 - generation of blank pages • *Rel Notes*, 3-32
 - tab expansion at start of queue • *Rel Notes*, 3-32
- Print Symbiont Modification routine
 - See PSM routine
- PRINT USING Function • *Rel Notes*, 2-16
- Priority
 - base • *System Management*, 6-7
 - for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-643
 - process
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-474
 - setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-366
 - specify
 - for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 - for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
- PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3-77
- /PRIORITY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-21; *Debugger Ref*, CD-130, CD-179
- Private section
 - defining • *System Services Ref*, 11-8
- Private volume
 - See Volume
- Privilege • *DCL Concepts*, 1-11; *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-20; *System Services Ref*, 6-6
 - ACNT • *Networking*, 5-2
 - all • *System Security*, 5-54; *System Management*, 6-8
 - alternatives to • *System Security*, 5-54
 - BYPASS • *System Security*, 4-9; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Services Ref*, 7-6
 - CMKRNL • *Networking*, 5-2
 - defined by access mode • *System Services Ref*, 2-3

Index

Privilege (cont'd.)

DETACH • *Networking*, 5-2
devour • *System Management*, 6-8
DIAGNOSE • *Networking*, 5-2
disabling • *System Security*, 5-54
error message • *Software Installation*, 7-21
file • *System Management*, 6-8
for access control • *Networking*, 2-37
for captive account
 special case • *System Security*, 5-59
for images • *Programming*, 4-10
for network operations • *Networking*, 5-2
for running UETP • *Software Installation*, 7-21
group-related • *System Security*, 5-3
how acquired by outsiders • *System Security*, 5-55
I/O operations • *System Services Ref*, 7-2
known file lists • *System Management*, 8-3
logical I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-7
MOUNT • *System Services Ref*, 7-4
NETMBX • *Networking*, 2-38, 5-2
normal • *System Security*, 5-53
OPER • *Networking*, 5-2
ownership, how obtained • *System Security*, 4-36
physical I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-7
process • *DCL Concepts*, 1-11; *System Management*, 6-7
 to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
 to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-474
recommendations for minimum • *System Security*, 5-57
required for NCP commands • *Networking*, 2-39
requirements for security manager • *System Security*, 5-2
SECURITY • *Networking*, 5-2
setting for process • *System Services Ref*, SYS-372
specify
 for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
SS\$_NOPRIV • *Programming*, 10-4
subprocess
 to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
summary • *System Security*, 5-52; *System Management*, 6-8
SYSNAM • *Networking*, 5-2
SYSPRV • *Networking*, 5-2
SYSTEM • *System Services Ref*, 7-6
system • *System Management*, 6-8

Privilege (cont'd.)

system management • *System Management*, 1-3
TMPMBX • *Networking*, 2-38, 5-2
to configure network • *Networking*, 5-2
to issue CLEAR ALL or PURGE command • *Networking*, 2-39
to issue SET ALL or DEFINE command • *Networking*, 2-39
to modify permanent database • *Networking*, 2-39
to modify volatile database • *Networking*, 2-39
to start the network • *Networking*, 2-39
used for file sharing
 poor practice • *System Security*, 7-21
use of to gain access
 and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
user • *System Security*, 5-47; *System Services Ref*, 2-2
vector • *System Security*, 5-52
Privileged account
 considerations for network • *System Security*, 7-7
Privileged image • *System Management*, 8-1
Privileged information • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
Privileged shareable image
 See User-written system service
 creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-37
 definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-37
Privileges • *Rel Notes*, 3-38
/PRIVILEGES qualifier
 to define user privileges • *System Security*, 5-47
PRMCEB privilege • *System Security*, A-9; *System Management*, 6-14
PRMGBL privilege • *System Security*, A-9; *System Management*, 6-14
PRMMBX privilege • *System Security*, A-10; *System Management*, 6-15
Prober
 catching • *System Security*, 6-6
 outsider
 counteraction • *System Security*, 5-38
PROBER (Probe Read) instruction • *Device Driver*, B-16 ; *MACRO Ref*, 9-182 to 9-183
PROBEW (Probe Write) instruction • *Device Driver*, B-17 ; *MACRO Ref*, 9-182 to 9-183
Probing
 as security problem • *System Security*, 1-3
PROCEDURE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9
Procedure
 See also DECTalk procedures

Procedure (cont'd.)

- See also Entry point
 - See also Mathematics procedure
 - See also Routine
 - See also Screen management
 - See also String manipulation procedure
 - class and data type • *RTL Ref*, 2-10
 - cross-reference • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3; *RTL Ref*, 1-1
 - entry mask • *Modular Procedures*, 3-15
 - entry point names • *Modular Procedures*, 3-4
 - executing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-6
 - general utility • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - grouping • *Modular Procedures*, 5-1
 - how to call • *RTL Ref*, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2
 - interface • *Modular Procedures*, 2-4, A-3
 - language-independent support • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - language support
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - library • *Modular Procedures*, 5-1
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - mathematics • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - name • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - overview • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-6
 - parameter • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - maximum number • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - scope • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - processwide resource allocation • *RTL Ref*, 9-16, 9-17
 - recursive • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - resource allocation • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - returning result • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-11
 - screen management • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - signaling and condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - syntax analysis • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 - system-defined • *Programming*, 1-6
 - variable-length bit field procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-10
- Procedure call instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63 to 9-69
- Procedure descriptor
- See Descriptor
- PROCEDURE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- PROCEDURES keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73
- Procedure statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9 to 3-12
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9
 - syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-9

- Process • *Programming*, 3-12; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
- See also Subprocess
 - adjusting priorities • *Perform Manage*, 5-21
 - asynchronous system trap limit (ASTLM) resource • *File Applications*, 1-21
 - blocked by higher-priority process • *Perform Manage*, 4-40
 - buffered I/O limit (BIOLM) resource • *File Applications*, 1-21
 - cancel scheduled wakeups • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-54
 - compute-bound • *Perform Manage*, 5-12
 - creating • *Programming*, 3-1; *System Services Ref*, 8-2, SYS-77
 - creation restriction • *System Services Ref*, 8-7
 - curtailing • *Perform Manage*, 5-12
 - default characteristics • *DCL Concepts*, 1-1
 - default logical name • *DCL Concepts*, 4-4
 - deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-60; *System Services Ref*, 8-16, SYS-122
 - detached • *Programming*, 3-7; *System Services Ref*, 8-2, 8-7
 - accounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - assign resource quota to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-367
 - create with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 - image hibernation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - specify quotas • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370, DCL-371, DCL-373
 - specify working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 - to create with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to define attributes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-367
 - to define equivalence-names for process-permanent logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to name with RUN/PROCESS_NAME • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - to schedule wakeup • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
 - direct I/O limit (DIOLM) resource • *File Applications*, 1-21
 - disabling swap mode • *System Services Ref*, 11-7
 - disallowing swapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-7
 - examine • *Programming*, 3-12

Index

Process

- getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-209
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-222.2
- hibernating • *System Services Ref*, 8-11, SYS-296
- identification • *System Services Ref*, 8-7
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
- image wakeup • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
- information • *System Services Ref*, 8-9
- monitor • *Programming*, 3-16
- multiple
 - built-in procedures for
 - ATTACH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-19
 - CREATE_PROCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-158
 - SEND_EOF • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-160
 - SPAWN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-216
- name • *System Services Ref*, 8-7
 - for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 - for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
- name within group • *System Services Ref*, 8-8
- open file limit (FILLM) resource • *File Applications*, 1-22
- priority • *Perform Manage*, 4-40
 - for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 - for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
- privilege • *DCL Concepts*, 1-11
 - specify
 - for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 - for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
- quota
 - symbolic names for (PQL\$_xxxx) • *System Services Ref*, SYS-80
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
- record-locking quota (ENQLM) resource • *File Applications*, 1-22
- reducing delay waiting for CPU • *Perform Manage*, 5-22
- resources • *File Applications*, 1-20
- resuming after suspension • *System Services Ref*, SYS-347
- scheduling • *Programming*, 3-17
- scheduling wakeup for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-353

Process (cont'd.)

- setting name of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-368
- setting priority of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-366
- setting privilege • *System Services Ref*, SYS-372
- setting swap mode for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-384
- stalled • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
- status
 - to display current • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
- subprocess • *System Services Ref*, 8-2
 - See also SPAWN command
 - accounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - assign resource quota to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-367
 - image hibernation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - specify default working set • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 - specify quotas • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370, DCL-371, DCL-373
 - to create • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-610
 - to create with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to define attributes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-367
 - to define equivalence-names for process-permanent logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366
 - to name with RUN/PROCESS_NAME • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - to schedule wakeup • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
- suspending • *System Services Ref*, 8-11, 8-13, SYS-443
- swap mode
 - to enable or disable • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-476
- swapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-7
 - for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-373
- swapping by suspension • *System Services Ref*, 8-13
- switching control of input stream to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47
- synchronizing with batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-646
- system
 - to display list of processes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-598

Process (cont'd.)

- termination mailbox • *System Services Ref*, 7-33, 8-19
- time-slicing • *Perform Manage*, 4-41
- to display
 - buffered I/O count • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - CPU time used • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - current physical memory occupied • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - current working set size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - information on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
 - open file count • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - page faults • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - status • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - updated information about • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-579
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-474
- to modify working set default size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-534
- to place in wait state • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-653
- to set default device and/or directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423
- waiting for entire set of event flags • *System Services Ref*, SYS-466
- waiting for event flag to be set • *System Services Ref*, SYS-463
- waiting for one of set of event flags • *System Services Ref*, SYS-468
- waking • *System Services Ref*, SYS-464
- working set
 - to display quota and limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
- /PROCESS_SECTION_TABLE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-93
- Process activity statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-69
- Process address space • *Debugger Ref*, 2-5
- Process command table
 - adding commands to • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6, CDU-49
 - definition of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
 - deleting commands from • *CDU Ref*, CDU-41
- Process context • *Device Driver*, 1-7, 2-4, 3-3, 5-12, 8-1 to 8-2
 - default • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
 - returning to • *Device Driver*, 5-17
- PROCESS data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-15
- Process default • *File Applications*, 4-18; *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
 - batch queue • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
 - print queue • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- Process directory table • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
- Process dump
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-29
- Process hibernation
 - and ATTACH command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47
- Process I/O channel • *Device Driver*, 13-4, A-6, A-20
 - assigning • *Device Driver*, 5-3
 - deassigning • *Device Driver*, 13-5
 - reference count • *Device Driver*, A-31, A-32
 - validating • *Device Driver*, 2-2, 5-3, C-81
- Process I/O segment • *File Applications*, 1-21
- Process identification number
 - See PID
- Process index number • *System Services Ref*, SYS-217
- Process logical name table • *System Services Ref*, 6-4
 - canceling entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
- Processing
 - distribution of • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- Processing section files • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-10
- Processing time • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-4
- Processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 - VAX-11/730, VAX-11/725 • *Software Installation*, 2-13
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-10
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-8
 - VAX 8200 processor • *Software Installation*, 2-6
 - keylock switches • *Software Installation*, 2-6
 - Restart push button • *Software Installation*, 2-8
 - status lights • *Software Installation*, 2-7
- Processor modes statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-62
- Processor status longword
 - See PSL
- Processor status word • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-12
 - condition codes • *MACRO Ref*, 8-11 to 8-12
 - decimal overflow enable (DV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - floating underflow enable (FU) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - integer overflow enable (IV) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - trace trap enable (T) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12

Index

Process-permanent file • *File Applications*, 1-21, 6-23
access to • *File Applications*, 6-23
changing the default value of • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
default logical name • *DCL Concepts*, 4-22
definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-7
implications for indirect access • *File Applications*, 6-24
SYS\$COMMAND • *Command Procedures*, 2-8
SYS\$ERROR • *Command Procedures*, 2-8
SYS\$INPUT • *Command Procedures*, 2-8
SYS\$OUTPUT • *Command Procedures*, 2-8
Process priority • *System Management*, 6-7
Process privilege • *System Management*, 6-7
granting • *System Security*, 5-51 to 5-59
Process privilege mask • *Device Driver*, A-23
Process protection
default • *System Security*, 4-41
/PROCESS qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-22;
SDA Ref, SDA-111; *Sort Ref*, SORT-29,
SORT-68
Process quota
adjusting • *Device Driver*, 3-4, 5-17
buffered I/O • *Device Driver*, 2-3, 2-6, 5-7,
C-17, C-18
byte count • *Device Driver*, 2-3, 2-6, 8-6, C-17
charging • *Device Driver*, 5-7, 5-9, A-21
direct I/O • *Device Driver*, 5-7
Process reconnection • *System Security*, 3-7
Process rights list • *System Security*, 4-23;
System Services Ref, 3-2
Process states statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-76
Process types • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-22
Process virtual address space
access to • *Device Driver*, 5-10
PROCSECTCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-75
Product installation
preparation • *Software Installation*, 5-1
Product list
VMSINSTAL parameter • *Software Installation*,
5-3
syntax • *Software Installation*, 5-5
Program • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-1; *Programming*,
1-2
assembling • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2
building • *Programming*, 4-11
command • *Programming*, 7-1
compiling • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-2;
Programming, 4-1, 4-4; *VAXTPU Ref*,
5-3
complex • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2

Program (cont'd.)

continuing execution of • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-60
control flow • *Programming*, 1-3
creating • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-1;
Programming, 4-2
debugging • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-12,
4-18; *Programming*, 3-5; *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-91; *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-6
deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-60
developing • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-4
developing a BASIC • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-6
developing a FORTRAN • *Intro to VAX/VMS*,
4-7
developing a MACRO • *Intro to VAX/VMS*,
4-13
display kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-15, C-1
executing • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-4;
Programming, 3-9, 3-18; *VAXTPU Ref*,
5-5
formatting • *VAXTPU Ref*, xvi
interrupting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-5
invoking • *Programming*, 1-2, 7-1
linking • *Programming*, 4-1, 4-8
marking beginning of input stream • *DCL
Dictionary*, DCL-92
marking end of input stream • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-170
order • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
resuming execution of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
running • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-11, 4-17
simple • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
using logical names in a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*,
4-19
writing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-1
Program counter (PC)
breakpoint • *Debugger Ref*, 1-12
contents • *SDA Ref*, SDA-15
SHOW CALLS display • *Debugger Ref*, 1-11
source display • *Debugger Ref*, 1-8
STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-10
symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
Program counter mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to
5-17
PROGRAM data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-14
Program example • *Message Ref*, MSG-4
Program execution
built-in procedures for
COMPILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-28
EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-69
SAVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-146

- Program execution (cont'd.)
 specified time • *Programming*, 3-9
 timed intervals • *Programming*, 3-10
- Program execution mode
 using to call VAX RMS services • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
- Program image
 creating from object modules • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-299
 linking object modules • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-299
- Program interface
 to VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- PROGRAM keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-115, 4-167
- Program load request • *Networking*, 4-2
 over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4-2
- Programmed I/O
 See PIO transfer
- Programming language
 in network application • *Networking*, 1-21
 selecting for network operation • *Networking*,
 1-22
 using control blocks with • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- Program mode
 console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-1
 /PROGRAM qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-85
- Program region • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
 adding page to • *System Services Ref*,
 SYS-153
 deleting page from • *System Services Ref*,
 SYS-59
- Program section • *Programming*, 4-37
 absolute • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62; *MACRO Ref*,
 6-78, 6-79
 alignment of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62; *MACRO*
Ref, 6-79
 in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 attributes • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25, LINK-29,
 LINK-61, LINK-62, LINK-63, LINK-64;
MACRO Ref, 6-76 to 6-78, 6-79
 base address of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 defining • *MACRO Ref*, 6-76 to 6-79
 executable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 global • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63, LINK-70
 in image section generation • *Linker Ref*,
 LINK-61
 length of, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 local • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63, LINK-70
 modification of attributes • *Linker Ref*, LINK-61
 module contribution to • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 name • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62; *MACRO Ref*,
 6-76, 6-79
 name in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
- Program section (cont'd.)
 nonexecutable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 non-position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 nonshareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 nonwriteable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
 ordering of, in image section • *Linker Ref*,
 LINK-73
 position-independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 relocatable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 restoring context of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-84
 saving context of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-85 to 6-86
 saving local label • *MACRO Ref*, 6-85 to 6-86
 shareable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-64
 significant attributes of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-73,
 LINK-74
 size • *Linker Ref*, LINK-62
 unnamed • *MACRO Ref*, 6-78, 6-79
 writeable • *Linker Ref*, LINK-63
- Program sectioning directives
 .PSECT • *MACRO Ref*, 6-76 to 6-79
 .RESTORE_PSECT • *MACRO Ref*, 6-84
 .SAVE_PSECT • *MACRO Ref*, 6-85 to 6-86
- PROGRAM statement • *Programming*, 4-19
- Program unit
 declaring symbol in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9
 label • *Debugger Ref*, 4-6
 multiple invocations of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-14
 nested • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9
 structure of • *Programming*, 2-1
- PROHIBIT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5; *FDL*
Ref, FDL-36
- Prolog • *File Applications*, 3-24
 relative file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
- Prolog 1 • *File Applications*, 3-19
- Prolog 2 • *File Applications*, 3-19
- Prolog 3 • *File Applications*, 3-20, 10-36
- Prolog 3 file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1; *FDL Ref*,
 FDL-27
 compression • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28
 key segment length • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
 key segment position • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- Prolog 3 indexed files
 reclaiming buckets • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-63
- PROLOG attribute • *Convert Ref*, CONV-21; *FDL*
Ref, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-30
- PROLOG node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-4
 /PROLOG qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1,
 CONV-21
- PROLOG structure • *File Applications*, 10-20,
 10-22
- Prologue • *File Applications*, 3-15, 3-19
- Prompt • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8; *Programming*,
 8-5, 8-15

Index

Prompt (cont'd.)

- debugger (DBG>) • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 2-3, CD-116
- display (PROMPT) • *Debugger Ref*, 8-5, C-4
- display in command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
- ECO level • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-49, PATCH-51
- ending repetitive • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-68
- for DCL command • *DCL Concepts*, 1-4
- parameter • *Programming*, 7-3
- suppressing username • *System Security*, 5-45
- TPU Command:
 - EDT Keypad Emulator interface • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3, G-1
 - EVE interface • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3
- PROMPT_AREA
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
- PROMPT_AREA keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
- "prompt_length" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- "prompt_row" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- PROMPT clause
 - for PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-24, CDU-33
- /PROMPTING qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-52
- Prompting sequence
 - examples • *NCP Ref*, NCP-6 to NCP-7
 - exiting • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
- /PROMPT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-85
- Prompt syntax • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
 - component part • *NCP Ref*, NCP-5
- Prompt type specifier
 - with SET PROMPT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-178
 - with SHOW PROMPT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-215
- Propagation
 - of protection • *System Security*, 4-40 to 4-43
 - example • *System Security*, 7-25
 - protection
 - in directories • *System Security*, 4-25
- Propagation suppressing ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
- Protected shareable image
 - See User-written system service
- Protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-1; *System Security*, 4-3
 - See also File protection
 - access category • *DCL Concepts*, 7-3; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-6; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2

Protection (cont'd.)

- ACL-based • *File Applications*, 1-13, 4-28; *Disk & Tape*, 2-4
- and MOUNT command • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
- and RENAME command • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7; *System Security*, 4-43
- BACKUP save set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
- by access mode • *System Services Ref*, 2-3
- bypassing checks • *System Security*, 4-9
- categories • *Disk & Tape*, 2-1
- changing • *DCL Concepts*, 7-6; *System Security*, 4-16.3
 - default • *System Security*, 4-41
 - changing default • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
- checking
 - influenced by ownership • *System Security*, 5-15
- cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24, LINK-127
- code • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 - changing • *Disk & Tape*, 2-9
 - how assigned during file creation • *System Security*, 5-15
 - specifying • *Disk & Tape*, 2-9
- default • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7; *System Security*, 4-40 to 4-43
 - changing • *Disk & Tape*, 2-10
 - for files in directory
 - specified by ACE • *System Security*, 4-27
 - management • *System Security*, 5-14
 - role of MFD for directories • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - to establish • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-481
- definition
 - at directory creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
 - at file creation • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-74
 - of default at disk initialization • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-197
- device • *System Services Ref*, 7-6
 - through identifier ACEs • *System Security*, 4-30
- directory
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478
- directory file • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
- disk and tape volumes • *File Applications*, 1-13
- effect of privileges • *DCL Concepts*, 7-5
- file • *System Security*, 4-1 to 4-57; *Disk & Tape*, 2-1
 - and RENAME command • *System Security*, 4-43
 - and system security • *System Security*, 4-1
 - changing • *System Security*, 4-16.3

Protection

- file (cont'd.)
 - default • *Disk & Tape*, 2-10
 - default ACL-based • *System Security*, 4-42
 - default disk • *System Security*, 4-41
 - default UIC-based • *System Security*, 4-41
 - directory • *Disk & Tape*, 2-8, 2-11
 - disk • *Disk & Tape*, 2-8, 2-9
 - establishing • *System Security*, 4-16.2
 - faulty • *System Security*, 5-73
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 2-3, 2-8, 2-13
 - of magnetic tape volumes • *System Security*, 4-16.1
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478
 - for interchange environments • *Disk & Tape*, 2-8
 - I/O operations • *System Services Ref*, 7-2
 - image section • *Linker Ref*, LINK-55
 - mailbox • *System Services Ref*, 7-4, 7-5; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 7-4
 - of command procedures • *System Security*, 5-74
 - of directories • *DCL Concepts*, 7-8; *System Security*, 4-12
 - of disk file • *DCL Concepts*, 7-6
 - of disk volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
 - of files • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2
 - of magnetic tape volumes • *System Security*, 4-16.1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
 - of password • *System Security*, 3-25
 - of tape files • *DCL Concepts*, 7-9
 - of tape volumes • *DCL Concepts*, 7-9
 - of volume • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2; *System Security*, 4-3
 - lack of default for • *System Security*, 4-40
 - page • *System Services Ref*, 11-5
 - propagation of • *System Security*, 4-40 to 4-43
 - queue • *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.3
 - rules for specifying • *System Security*, 4-8, 4-9
 - setting for page • *System Services Ref*, SYS-369
 - shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-127
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 7-5; *System Security*, 4-8, 4-9
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478
 - for device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482
 - UIC-based • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2; *File Applications*, 1-13, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-3 to 4-9; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - volume • *Disk & Tape*, 2-1; *System Services Ref*, 7-4
 - ANSI-labeled • *Disk & Tape*, 2-5
 - disk • *Disk & Tape*, 2-6

Protection

- volume (cont'd.)
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 2-6, 2-7
- PROTECTION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- Protection checking
 - UIC-based • *System Security*, 4-6
- Protection code
 - specifying with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
- Protection mask • *System Services Ref*, 7-4
- specifying in ACE • *System Security*, 4-30
- /PROTECTION qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-81; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
- /PROTECT qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-127
- Protocol • *Networking*, 1-4
- DMC11/DMR11 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 1-1, 1-8
- DMP11/DMF32 driver • *I/O Ref II*, 2-1
- Protocol Emulator
 - 2780/3780 • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- Protocol module
 - See X.25
- Protocol module counters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-171
- PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3-49
- Proxy
 - access • *Networking*, 2-41
 - access display for executor • *Networking*, 3-89
 - access display for object • *Networking*, 3-90
 - access file specification • *Networking*, 3-89
 - account • *Networking*, 2-41
 - adding accounts • *System Management*, 5-23
 - controlling system use • *System Management*, 5-24
 - login • *Networking*, 2-41
- Proxy access
 - conditions where nonfunctional • *System Security*, 7-19
 - requirements • *System Security*, 7-19
- Proxy account • *System Security*, 3-35
- adding • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-23
- and VAXclusters • *System Security*, 8-4
- as captive account • *System Security*, 5-86, 7-16
- example • *System Security*, 7-16, 7-24
- for multiple users • *System Security*, 3-37
- for single user • *System Security*, 3-37
- recommended restrictions • *System Security*, 7-15

- Proxy login • *System Security*, 3-4; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-23
- access control • *Networking*, 1-24, 2-41
- access control commands • *Networking*, 3-89
- account • *Networking*, 2-41

Index

- Proxy login (cont'd.)
and circuit verification • *System Security*, 7-9
and the user • *System Security*, 3-35
control • *Networking*, 2-41; *VAXclusters*, 2-11
DEFAULT PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-41
enabling access • *Networking*, 2-41
establishment and management • *System Security*, 7-14 to 7-20
key characteristic • *System Security*, 3-38
NETUAF.DAT • *Networking*, 2-41
PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-42
records • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
- PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 3-89
SET OBJECT command • *Networking*, 2-42
- PSDN (packet switching data network) •
Networking, 1-1, 1-3, 1-4, 1-12, 2-5
identification • *Networking*, 3-79
installation • *Networking*, 6-2
- PSECT • *Modular Procedures*, 2-18, 3-6, A-4
See also Program section
aligning data • *Programming*, 1-23
fac_code, fac\$code • *Modular Procedures*, 3-6
fac_data, fac\$data • *Modular Procedures*, 3-6
LIB\$INITIALIZE • *Modular Procedures*, 3-23
.PSECT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-76 to 6-79
Pseudo-display name • *Debugger Ref*, C-6
PSIACP (PSI ancillary control process) •
Networking, 1-16
PSI ancillary control process
See PSIACP
- PSIKDA
KMS/KMV Dump Analyzer • *Networking*, 7-13
- %PSL • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- PSL (processor status longword)
examining • *Debugger Ref*, 6-11; *SDA Ref*, SDA-44
examining with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-9
information in • *Debugger Ref*, 6-11, 6-16
symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
Z condition code • *Device Driver*, C-23
/PSL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-59; *SDA Ref*, SDA-42
- PSM\$_FUNNOTSUP • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-34
PSM\$PRINT • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-22
PSM\$READ_ITEM_DX • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-24
PSM\$REPLACE • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-26
PSM\$REPORT • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-31
PSM routine • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-21
example • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-17 to PSM-21
introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-1
- PSM routine (cont'd.)
user-written
USER-FORMAT-ROUTINE • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-33
USER-INPUT-ROUTINE • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-38
USER-OUTPUT-ROUTINE • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-44
- PSWAPM privilege • *System Security*, A-10; *System Management*, 6-15
/PSW qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-59
PTA option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
/PTE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-38, SDA-42
- Public disk
copying with Backup Utility • *System Management*, 7-16
- Public files and volumes • *System Management*, 7-1
- Public file structure • *System Management*, 7-1
- Public volume
backing up • *System Management*, 7-14
mounting • *System Management*, 2-6, 7-5
- Punctuation
Indexing Utility • *DSR Ref*, 6-1
- PURDPR macro • *Device Driver*, 10-8, B-23
detecting memory errors using • *Device Driver*, 10-9
- Purge
See also Delete
files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-337
- PURGE/ERASE command • *System Security*, 4-49
- PURGE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-13
- PURGE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-337 to DCL-340; *Install Ref*, INS-17; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-55
- PURGE EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-17; *NCP Ref*, NCP-16
- PURGE LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-21
- PURGE LOGGING command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-23
- PURGE LOGGING EVENTS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-25
- PURGE LOGGING NAME command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-27
- PURGE MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-58
- PURGE MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-28
- PURGE MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-29
- PURGE MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-32
- PURGE MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-32

PURGE NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-37
 PURGE NODE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-34
 PURGE OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-38
 PUSHAB (Push Address Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAD (Push Address D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAF (Push Address F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAG (Push Address G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAH (Push Address H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAL (Push Address Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAQ (Push Address Quad) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHAW (Push Address Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-36
 PUSHL (Push Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-28
 /PUSH qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48, CD-96
 PUSHR (Push Registers) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-80
 PUT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
 of ACCESS primary • *File Applications*, 7-4
 of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 7-5
 \$PUTMSG • *Message Ref*, MSG-3; *RTL Ref*, 7-4, 7-14, 7-27
 PUT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-4, FDL-36
 Put service • *File Applications*, 8-2, 8-4 to 8-5
 and next record • *File Applications*, 8-21
 effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
 high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-2
 run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-21 to 9-24
 PVC (permanent virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-7, 2-11
 parameters • *Networking*, 3-43
 /PWDLIFETIME qualifier
 controlling password expiration • *System Security*, 5-29
 /PWDMINIMUM qualifier • *System Security*, 5-31

Q

Q22 bus • *Device Driver*, 1-14
 accessing unmapped memory • *Device Driver*, 4-4
 address • *Device Driver*, 9-5

Q22 bus (cont'd.)

 example driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28, F-1 to F-22
 functions • *Device Driver*, 4-1
 I/O space • *Device Driver*, 4-3, H-2, H-3, H-6
 interrupt dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-9
 position of devices on • *Device Driver*, 3-4
 power failure • *Device Driver*, H-6
 scatter-gather map • *Device Driver*, 4-4 to 4-6
 QDISKINTERVAL parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-4
 QDSKINTERVAL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
 QDSKVOTES parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-4; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
 \$QIO call • *Disk & Tape*, B-1
 \$QIO system service
 use in VAX RMS I/O operation • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 QNA
 Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2-10
 Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2-18
 Q symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
 .QUAD directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-80
 /QUAD qualifier
 ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
 Quadword • *Programming*, 6-9; *MACRO Ref*, 8-2
 aligning • *Programming*, 1-23
 mask • *Programming*, 1-30, 1-35
 passing • *Programming*, 1-28
 QUADWORD data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
 /QUADWORD qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-42, CD-59
 Qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-9; *Programming*, 7-4; *DSR Ref*, 4-4; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-3 to ERR-22; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-13 to LIB-44; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-48; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-13 to SUM-18
 See also Command qualifier
 See also Input file-selection qualifiers
 See also Input save-set qualifiers
 See also Output file qualifiers
 See also Output save-set qualifiers
 abbreviating • *DCL Concepts*, 2-4
 combining • *Programming*, 7-9
 command qualifier • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 default • *Programming*, 7-5
 default values • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 defining • *Programming*, 7-4; *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-34
 entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-6
 file qualifier • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7

Index

Qualifier (cont'd.)

- for DCL command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-30 to PATCH-40
 - for SET COMMAND command • *CDU Ref*, CDU-40 to CDU-48
 - global • *Programming*, 7-6
 - label • *Programming*, 7-4
 - local • *Programming*, 7-6, 7-20
 - mode, PATCH command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-18
 - negatable • *Programming*, 7-5
 - parameter
 - entering • *DCL Concepts*, 2-7
 - positional • *Programming*, 7-6, 7-20
 - presence • *Programming*, 7-15
 - rules in DSR • *DSR Ref*, 4-3
 - SHOW CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14 to SHCL-20
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10, 2-12
 - using • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-10
 - value • *Programming*, 7-6, 7-18
- QUALIFIER clause
- for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26
 - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-34
- Qualifier lines
- help files • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-8
- Qualifier summary • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-7
- Qualifier value
- abbreviating • *DCL Concepts*, 2-4
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 2-10
- Quantum
- allocating to process by the system • *Perform Manage*, 3-12
- QUANTUM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
- increasing • *Perform Manage*, 5-22
- /QUERY qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-32; *EDT Ref*, EDT-152
- with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120
 - with DELETE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-130
 - with MOVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-144
 - with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
- Question mark (?)
- to get help from VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-6
- Queue • *System Management*, 9-1; *RTL Ref*, 9-13, RTL-190; *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-87
- See also Print Queue
- absolute • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-85
 - assigning device control libraries • *System Management*, 9-27

Queue (cont'd.)

- assignment of logical name to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
- assignment to devices • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-45
- batch • *System Management*, 9-18; *VAXclusters*, 3-7 to 3-10
 - modifying characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616
- batch job
 - enter command procedure in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-638
 - starting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616
 - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585
- changing entry
 - for batch • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490
 - for printer • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490
- command
 - DEFINE/FORM • *System Management*, 9-31, 9-42
 - DELETE/QUEUE • *System Management*, 9-8
 - INITIALIZE/QUEUE • *System Management*, 9-6, 9-42
 - SET QUEUE • *System Management*, 9-7, 9-42
 - START/QUEUE • *System Management*, 9-6, 9-42
 - START/QUEUE/MANAGER • *System Management*, 9-3, 9-5
 - STOP/QUEUE • *System Management*, 9-7
 - STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER • *System Management*, 9-4
 - STOP/QUEUE/NEXT • *System Management*, 9-7
 - STOP/QUEUE/RESET • *System Management*, 9-7
- command procedures • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 3-11 to 3-19
- controlling • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- coordination • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
- creating • *System Management*, 9-6
- creating and managing
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.8
- creating new queue file • *System Management*, 9-5
- deassigning • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-90
- defining forms • *System Management*, 9-30
- deleting a job • *System Management*, 9-12
- deleting a queue • *System Management*, 9-8
- device
 - to display entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585

Queue (cont'd.)

- during upgrade • *Rel Notes*, 1-7
- entry insertion • *RTL Ref*, RTL-187
- execution • *System Management*, 9-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204; *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-4
- generic • *VAXclusters*, 1-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204; *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-4
 - clusterwide batch • *VAXclusters*, 3-10
 - clusterwide printer • *VAXclusters*, 3-4 to 3-6
 - establishing local • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
 - generic batch • *System Management*, 9-2
 - generic output • *System Management*, 9-2
- getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-239
- header • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82, 9-85
- initializing • *System Management*, 2-7, 9-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-203
- inserting entries • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-85, 9-85 to 9-87
- job controller • *VAXclusters*, 2-9, 3-12
 - queue file • *VAXclusters*, 3-1
- job queue manager • *System Management*, 9-3
- lock management • *System Services Ref*, 12-4
- logical • *System Management*, 9-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205
- merging • *System Management*, 9-8
- merging jobs • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
- modifying • *System Management*, 9-7
- output • *System Management*, 9-22
- pausing • *System Management*, 9-7
- protecting • *System Management*, 9-9; *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.3
- removal of jobs from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-44
- removing entries • *MACRO Ref*, 9-84 to 9-85, 9-86 to 9-87
- restarting • *System Management*, 9-8
- self-relative • *RTL Ref*, 9-13; *MACRO Ref*, 9-85 to 9-87
- server • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-8, 3-1
- sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- single-node vs. cluster • *VAXclusters*, 3-1 to 3-19
- specifying attributes • *System Management*, 9-32, 9-37
- specifying characteristics • *System Management*, 9-29
- specifying forms • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- specifying stock • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- starting • *System Management*, 9-6
 - batch • *VAXclusters*, 3-8

Queue

- starting (cont'd.)
 - printer • *VAXclusters*, 3-3
 - stopping • *System Management*, 9-7
 - symbiont • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205
 - SY\$PRINT • *VAXclusters*, 3-6
 - types • *System Management*, 9-1
 - types of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-204; *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.1, SYS-444
- Queue access procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
 - LIB\$INSQHI • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
 - LIB\$INSQTI • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
 - LIB\$REMQHI • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
 - LIB\$REMQTI • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
- Queue file
 - creating new • *System Management*, 9-4
- Queue I/O Request system service • *File Applications*, 7-5, 9-17
- Queue instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-82 to 9-99
- Queue manager
 - See Job queue manager
- /QUEUE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-23
 - SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- Queues
 - during upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-5
- QUIT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-134 to 4-135
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-134
- QUIT command • *Text Processing*, 1-3, 2-3; *File Applications*, 4-5; *EDT Ref*, EDT-154, EDT-284; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10, G-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-62; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-56; *Debugger Ref*, CD-76
- Quorum • *VAXclusters*, 5-2
 - equation • *VAXclusters*, 5-2
 - lowering value • *VAXclusters*, 5-13
 - votes • *VAXclusters*, 5-2
- QUORUM.DAT • *VAXclusters*, 5-4
- QUORUM command • *VAXclusters*, 5-12
- Quorum disk • *VAXclusters*, 5-3
- QUORUM parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-2, 5-4; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
- Quota • *DCL Concepts*, 1-11, 1-12; *Software Installation*, 7-20
 - See Process quota
 - assign to created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-367
 - AST • *System Services Ref*, 7-3; *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, 4-12, 6-8, 7-6, 7-9, 8-41
 - AST limit • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - batch job
 - working set size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644

Index

Quota (cont'd.)

- buffered I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-3; *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, 6-8, 7-6; *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 2-3
 - buffered I/O byte count • *System Services Ref*, 7-3; *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 1-9, 2-3
 - BYTELIM • *I/O Ref I*, 1-12
 - CPU
 - for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 - direct I/O • *System Services Ref*, 7-3; *I/O Ref I*, 3-15, 6-8; *I/O Ref II*, 1-3, 2-3
 - disk • *System Management*, 7-32; *I/O Ref I*, 1-36 to 1-38
 - to display quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
 - error message • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 - establishing • *System Services Ref*, 6-8
 - for detached process
 - See Process, detached, specify quotas
 - for running UETP • *Software Installation*, 7-21
 - for subprocess
 - See Process, subprocess, specify quotas
 - I/O operations • *System Services Ref*, 7-2
 - jobwide logical name table • *System Management*, 6-4
 - logical name table • *DCL Concepts*, 4-14
 - job • *DCL Concepts*, 4-15
 - mailbox buffer • *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 7-4, 7-6
 - of subprocesses process can create • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-373
 - pipeline • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-69; *NCP Ref*, NCP-71
 - process
 - symbolic names for (PQL\$_xxxx) • *System Services Ref*, SYS-80
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
 - resource • *System Services Ref*, 2-2
 - SS\$_EXQUOTA • *Programming*, 10-4
 - subprocess
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-580
 - working set
 - to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
 - to modify • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-534
 - working set size
 - for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644
- Quota file
- altering • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-11
 - creating • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-2
 - deleting an entry • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-13
 - displaying an entry • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-14
- Quota file transfer block • *I/O Ref I*, 1-37
- /QUOTA qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-31
- Quotation mark ("")
- ASCII string delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12

Quotation mark ("") (cont'd.)

- instruction delimiter • *Debugger Ref*, 6-13
- QUOTE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-10

R

- R (replace) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-285
- RO
 - use in asynchronous operations • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- R80, RM80
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-12
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-11
- R80/RL02
 - backup • *Software Installation*, 4-26
- RA60, RA80, RA81
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-13
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-13
- RAB (record access block) • *File Applications*, 1-15
 - arguments • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - description • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
- RAB\$_KRF field • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-19; *FDL Ref*, FDL-12
- RAB\$_KSZ field • *File Applications*, 8-10, 8-11, 8-16, 9-16, 9-19, 9-22
- RAB\$_MBC field • *File Applications*, 3-13, 7-23, 9-11; *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- RAB\$_MBF field • *File Applications*, 3-13, 3-31, 7-21, 7-23, 7-25, 9-11; *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- RAB\$_RAC field
 - RAB\$_KEY option • *File Applications*, 8-8, 9-12, 9-20, 9-22
 - RAB\$_RFA option • *File Applications*, 8-8, 9-12, 9-20, 9-22
 - RAB\$_SEQ option • *File Applications*, 8-8, 9-12, 9-20, 9-22
- RAB\$_TMO field • *File Applications*, 7-14, 7-17, 7-18, 9-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- RAB\$_CKT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- RAB\$_CTX field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-11
- RAB\$_FOP field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- RAB\$_KBF field • *File Applications*, 8-10, 8-11, 8-16, 9-16, 9-18, 9-22
- RAB\$_RBF field • *File Applications*, 9-23, 9-25
- RAB\$_RBZ field • *File Applications*, 9-23, 9-25
- RAB\$_RHB field • *File Applications*, 9-20, 9-23, 9-24
- RAB\$_ROP field • *File Applications*, 9-7; *FDL Ref*, FDL-11, FDL-12, FDL-13, FDL-14, FDL-15, FDL-16

- RAB\$L_ROP field (cont'd.)
- RAB\$V_ASY option • *File Applications*, 8-22, 8-23, 9-10, 9-18, 9-22, 9-24, 9-25
 - RAB\$V_EOF option • *File Applications*, 8-18, 8-20, 9-12
 - RAB\$V_EQNXT option • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-18
 - RAB\$V_FDL option • *File Applications*, 9-11, 9-15, 9-25
 - RAB\$V_KGE option • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
 - RAB\$V_KGT option • *File Applications*, 8-11, 8-12
 - RAB\$V_LIM option • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-19
 - RAB\$V_LOA option • *File Applications*, 9-16, 9-22
 - RAB\$V_LOC option • *File Applications*, 9-11, 9-19
 - RAB\$V_NLK option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 9-18
 - RAB\$V_NXR option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 8-11, 9-19
 - RAB\$V_NXT option • *File Applications*, 9-15, 9-19
 - RAB\$V_RAH option • *File Applications*, 3-14, 9-11, 9-20
 - RAB\$V_REA option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 9-19
 - RAB\$V_RLK option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 9-20, 9-22
 - RAB\$V_RRL option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 9-20
 - RAB\$V_TMO option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 7-17, 7-18, 9-21, 9-23
 - RAB\$V_TPT option • *File Applications*, 9-13, 9-23
 - RAB\$V_UIF option • *File Applications*, 8-6, 8-10, 9-13, 9-24
 - RAB\$V_ULK option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 7-18, 9-20
 - RAB\$V_WAT option • *File Applications*, 7-14, 7-18, 9-21
 - RAB\$V_WBH option • *File Applications*, 3-14, 9-12, 9-24
 - RAB\$L_UBF field • *File Applications*, 9-21
 - RAB\$L_USZ field • *File Applications*, 9-21
 - RAB\$W_RBF • *File Applications*, 8-3
 - RAB\$W_RFA field • *File Applications*, 8-16, 8-20, 9-20
 - RAB\$W_RSZ • *File Applications*, 8-3
 - \$RABDEF
 - for defining symbols to USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-13
 - RAB structure • *Programming*, 9-97
 - Race condition
 - avoiding at AST level • *Modular Procedures*, 3-29
 - elimination of • *Modular Procedures*, 3-29
 - Radix
 - assembly-level debugging • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3
 - canceling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-19
 - conversion • *Debugger Ref*, 6-3, D-4
 - default • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
 - displaying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-167
 - format in DIFFERENCES output • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-133
 - operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-11
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, CD-117
 - Radix control operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-11 to 3-12
 - Radix modes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - See also Entry and display modes
 - Radix operator • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20; *Debugger Ref*, 6-3
 - RAH option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
 - Random access
 - by key value • *File Applications*, 2-7 to 2-9, 8-8, 8-14 to 8-16
 - by relative record number • *File Applications*, 2-7 to 2-9, 8-8, 8-10, 8-11
 - by RFA (record file address) • *File Applications*, 2-9, 8-8, 8-16
 - to indexed files • *File Applications*, 2-8, 8-14 to 8-16, 8-16
 - to relative files • *File Applications*, 2-7, 8-11, 8-16
 - to sequential files • *File Applications*, 2-7, 8-10, 8-16
 - with multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3-31
 - Random access mode
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - Random number generator • *RTL Ref*, RTL-433
 - Range • *Text Processing*, 1-29
 - deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-39, 4-60
 - erasing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-39, 4-65
 - of page numbers • *DSR Ref*, 6-3
 - syntax • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-9, 4-39
 - Range-1 specifier
 - with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120
 - with MOVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-144
 - Range-2 specifier
 - with COPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-120
 - with MOVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-144
 - Range checks
 - disabling • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-24

Index

- Range checks (cont'd.)
 enabling • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-25
- RANGE data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8 to 2-9
- Range specifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-155
 with <null> command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-148
 with CHANGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-117
 with DELETE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-130
 with FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-136
 with FIND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-138
 with INCLUDE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-141
 with INSERT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-142
 with PRINT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-151
 with REPLACE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-157
 with RESEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-159
 with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
 with TAB ADJUST command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-239
 with TYPE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-241
 with WRITE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-243
- RC25 backup
 fixed system disk • *Software Installation*, 4-29
 removable system disk • *Software Installation*, 4-31
- RC25 controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-15
- RC25 distribution kit
 contents • *Software Installation*, D-9
- RCF (remote console facility)
 error messages • *Networking*, 4-21
 invoking • *Networking*, 4-21
- RCK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- RCW (record control word) • *Disk & Tape*, B-16
- Reachable node • *Networking*, 2-25
- Read
 composed input • *Programming*, 8-37
 keypad input • *Programming*, 8-34
 menu • *Programming*, 8-31
 one input record • *Programming*, 8-6
 screen • *Programming*, 8-32
 screen contents • *Programming*, 8-31
 subcommand • *Programming*, 7-23
- READ/PROMPT command
 preferable in captive command procedures • *System Security*, 5-82
- READ_AHEAD attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- READ_CHAR built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-136
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-136
- READ_CHECK attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- /READ_CHECK qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-22 ; *Verify Ref*, VER-7
- READ_FILE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-137
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-137
- READ_KEY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-138
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-138
- READ_LINE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-139 to 4-141
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-139
- "read_only" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
- /READ_ONLY qualifier to EDIT/TPU command • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-8
- READ_REGARDLESS attribute • *File Applications*, 7-14 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- Read/write attributes
 ACP-QIO interface • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
 subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-16
- READ access • *System Security*, 4-7; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 See Access
 and READALL privilege • *System Security*, 4-10
 meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
 meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
 meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 3-28
- Read access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- READALL privilege • *System Security*, 4-9, A-11; *System Management*, 6-15
- Read attention AST function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8
- Read check
 and APPEND command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-36
 and COPY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-69
 and INITIALIZE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-196
- READ command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-19; *Command Procedures*, 6-4; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341 to DCL-344; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-57; *SDA Ref*, SDA-49
 See also OPEN command
 See also WRITE command
 case value of data obtained • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
 SYS\$DISK • *SDA Ref*, SDA-49
 using the /ERROR qualifier • *Command Procedures*, 6-13
 using to obtain data • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
- Read function • *Device Driver*, A-21, A-22
 FDT routine for • *Device Driver*, 8-7 to 8-8
- Read operation • *Disk & Tape*, 4-16

- Read operation (cont'd.)
 - continuation volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
 - disk • *Disk & Tape*, 4-16
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19, 4-22
 - ANSI-labeled • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
- /READ qualifier
 - OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-2
- READ statement • *Programming*, 8-6
 - internal • *Programming*, 6-21
 - keyed • *Programming*, 9-47
- Ready access
 - for directories on disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-195
- Real
 - complex number • *Programming*, 6-6
 - REAL*16 data type • *Programming*, 6-5
 - REAL*4 data type • *Programming*, 6-5
 - REAL*8 data type • *Programming*, 6-5
 - REAL data type • *Programming*, 6-5
 - Real number • *Programming*, 6-5
 - constant • *Programming*, 6-5
 - REALTIME_SPTS parameter • *Device Driver*, H-7; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
 - Real time I/O processing • *Device Driver*, H-1 to H-23
 - Real-time priority • *System Management*, 6-7
 - REA option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- Rebooting
 - from BOOT58 level • *Rel Notes*, 1-15, 1-17; *Software Installation*, 6-14
 - to restart upgrade • *Rel Notes*, 1-14, 1-17; *Software Installation*, 6-11, 6-14
- REBUILD command • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-12
- Rebuilding volumes with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- /REBUILD qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-32
- RECALL/ALL command • *System Security*, 3-41
- RECALL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-15; *DCL Concepts*, 1-9; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-345 to DCL-346; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11
 - /ALL qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-16
- RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
- Receive buffers • *Networking*, 3-17
- RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter
 - for DDCMP line • *Networking*, 3-54
 - for X.25 line • *Networking*, 3-59
- Receive password • *Networking*, 2-36
- RECLAIMED_SPACE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- RECLAIMED_BUCKET node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-4
- Reclaiming buckets
 - in Prolog 3 indexed files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-63
- Reclamation statistics • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- RECNXINTERVAL parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-5; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
- Reconnection
 - disadvantage for shared account • *System Security*, 5-36
 - of process • *System Security*, 3-7
 - time • *System Security*, 5-36
- Record • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
 - accessing • *Programming*, 9-43
 - access modes supported by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - adding • *File Applications*, 9-12 to 9-13
 - blocking • *File Applications*, 1-11
 - comparison • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-129
 - compressing • *Programming*, 9-60
 - contents • *File Applications*, 2-2
 - copying different formats • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-62
 - creating variable-length structure • *Programming*, 1-31
 - data structure • *Programming*, 6-31
 - debugger information
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-3
 - deleting • *File Applications*, 8-6, 9-25; *Programming*, 9-57
 - displaying holder • *System Security*, 5-13
 - duplicating • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-25
 - end-of-file
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - expanding • *Programming*, 9-67
 - field • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
 - fixed format • *File Applications*, 1-4, 3-11, 3-15
 - fixed-length • *Programming*, 9-4; *Convert Ref*, CONV-20
 - fixed length format • *File Applications*, 2-11, 2-12
 - format • *File Applications*, 2-9
 - formats supported by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - global symbol directory
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-26
 - I/O • *Programming*, 9-17, 9-26
 - inserting • *File Applications*, 8-4 to 8-5, 9-21 to 9-24
 - key • *Programming*, 9-31, 9-43
 - link option specification
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - locating • *File Applications*, 8-3 to 8-4
 - maximum length • *Convert Ref*, CONV-28; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34

Index

Record (cont'd.)

- maximum number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
 - maximum size • *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
 - merging • *Programming*, 9-38
 - module header
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - module traceback
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-27
 - patch text
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-22
 - reading • *Command Procedures*, 6-4
 - relocation
 - analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
 - retrieving • *File Applications*, 8-3 to 8-4, 9-18 to 9-21
 - segmented • *Programming*, 9-5
 - size • *Programming*, 8-10
 - sorting • *Programming*, 9-33
 - source line correlation • *Debugger Ref*, 7-1
 - STREAM_CR format • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - STREAM_LF format • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - stream format • *File Applications*, 1-4, 2-15, 3-11
 - structure • *Programming*, 9-4
 - to read • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-341
 - to write to file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-654
 - undefined format • *File Applications*, 3-11, 3-12
 - updating • *File Applications*, 8-5 to 8-6, 9-24 to 9-25 ; *Programming*, 9-56
 - variable format • *File Applications*, 1-4, 3-11, 3-12, 3-15
 - variable format with fixed-length control
 - See VFC
 - variable-length format • *File Applications*, 2-11, 2-12 ; *Programming*, 9-5
 - VFC format • *File Applications*, 1-4, 3-15
- Record's file address
- See RFA
- "record_count" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- /RECORD_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-10
- RECORD_IO attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- "record_size" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- Record access • *File Applications*, 9-7, 9-12
- options • *File Applications*, 7-4
 - stream context • *File Applications*, 8-18
- Record access block
- See RAB

Record access mode

- defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - for indexed files • *File Applications*, 8-12 to 8-16
 - for relative files • *File Applications*, 8-10 to 8-12
 - for sequential files • *File Applications*, 8-9 to 8-10
 - sequential • *File Applications*, 2-2, 8-7, 8-11, 8-13
 - specifying • *File Applications*, 8-8 to 8-9, 9-12, 9-20, 9-22
- RECORD attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-32
- Record attribute • *VAXTPU Ref*, E-1
- Record attributes option • *File Applications*, 4-37
- Record attributes value • *I/O Ref I*, 1-21
- Record buffer • *File Applications*, 9-23, 9-25
- size • *File Applications*, 9-23, 9-25
- RECORD_CONTROL_FIELD_SIZE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-35
- Record control word
- See RCW
- Record file address
- See RFA
- Record format • *File Applications*, 1-3, 3-15; *Disk & Tape*, B-15; *VAXTPU Ref*, E-1; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2
- BINARY option • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-10
 - changing • *Sort Ref*, SORT-43
 - defaults • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-12 to EXCH-13; *Sort Ref*, SORT-43
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - fixed • *File Applications*, 3-23
 - FIXED option • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-11
 - options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-10
 - PAD option • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-12
 - reformatting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-59
 - selecting • *File Applications*, 2-1
 - specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9
 - STREAM option • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-11
 - variable • *File Applications*, 3-23
 - VARIABLE option • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-11
- Record format field • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
- Record format option • *File Applications*, 4-38
- Record header buffer • *File Applications*, 9-20, 9-23, 9-24
- Recording file
- class header • *Monitor Ref*, MON-98
 - class prefix for component classes • *Monitor Ref*, MON-99
 - class records • *Monitor Ref*, MON-97
 - class types • *Monitor Ref*, MON-97
 - CLUSTER class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-124

Recording file (cont'd.)

- data block • *Monitor Ref*, MON-100
- DECNET class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-113
- description • *Monitor Ref*, MON-91
- DIGITAL control records • *Monitor Ref*, MON-93
- DISK class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-116
- DLOCK class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-118
- FCP class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-109
- FILE_SYSTEM_CACHE class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-114
- file header record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-93
- function in MONITOR • *Monitor Ref*, MON-10
- I/O class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-108
- LOCK class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-112
- MODES class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-104
- node transition record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-96
- PAGE class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-106
- POOL class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-111
- PROCESSES class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-100
- SCS class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-120
- STATES class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-102
- SYSTEM class record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-122
- system information record • *Monitor Ref*, MON-95
- version compatibility • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11
- Record length field • *Disk & Tape*, B-17
- Record locking • *File Applications*, 7-2 to 7-18, 9-7
 - automatic • *File Applications*, 7-11
 - deadlock • *File Applications*, 7-18
 - Free service • *File Applications*, 7-12
 - manual unlocking • *File Applications*, 7-13 to 7-18
 - options • *File Applications*, 7-13 to 7-18
 - Release service • *File Applications*, 7-12
 - use with update operation • *File Applications*, 8-4
- Record operation • *File Applications*, 8-1 to 8-7
- RECORD primary attribute
 - BLOCK_SPAN attribute • *File Applications*, 4-38
 - BLOCK_SPAN secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - CARRIAGE_CONTROL attribute • *File Applications*, 4-38
 - FORMAT attribute • *File Applications*, 4-38
 - SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37
- Record-processing
 - VAX RMS services listed • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- Record processing run-time option
 - record deletion • *File Applications*, 9-25

Record processing run-time option (cont'd.)

- record insertion • *File Applications*, 9-21 to 9-24
- record retrieval • *File Applications*, 9-18 to 9-21
- record update • *File Applications*, 9-24 to 9-25
- Record-processing service
 - Connect • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Disconnect • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Flush • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Free • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Next Volume • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Release • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Rewind • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Truncate • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - Wait • *File Applications*, 8-7
- /RECORD qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-49; *Monitor Ref*, MON-29
- Record reference vector
 - See RRV
- Record selection
 - including records • *Sort Ref*, SORT-62
 - omitting records • *Sort Ref*, SORT-66
 - order of clauses • *Sort Ref*, SORT-62, SORT-66
- Record size
 - See also Magnetic tape
 - /RECORDSIZE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-34
- Record sort
 - reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
- Record stream • *File Applications*, 2-3
 - connecting to a file • *File Applications*, 7-3 to 7-4
 - defined • *File Applications*, 7-2
- Record stream connection option
 - See File opening options
- Record structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- Record terminator • *Programming*, 8-64
- Record transfer mode
 - locate • *File Applications*, 7-19
 - move • *File Applications*, 7-19
- Record type • *Monitor Ref*, MON-92
- Recover
 - for EDT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-158
 - for VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-168
- "recover" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-90
- Recovering a file
 - See Journal file
- /RECOVER qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-51; *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-8; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-28

Index

- Recursive procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
- Reentrancy • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
 - AST • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25
 - full • *Modular Procedures*, 3-25
- Reentrant code • *Device Driver*, 6-2
- REF (refresh) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-286
- Reference
 - character string • *Programming*, 6-13
 - data • *Programming*, 6-1
 - key of • *Convert Ref*, CONV-18
- Reference monitor
 - applied to network • *System Security*, 7-2 to 7-5
 - concept in security • *System Security*, 2-1 to 2-7
- .REFn directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-81
- REFRESH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-142
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-142
- REFRESH command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-55
- /REFRESH qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-48
- Register • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - See Condition value
 - See Device register, General purpose register, Mapping register
 - See Function value
 - base • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - contents destroyed • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
 - depositing into • *Debugger Ref*, 6-15
 - display (REG) • *Debugger Ref*, 8-7, C-5
 - display kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-14, C-1
 - examining • *Debugger Ref*, 6-10
 - length • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - name of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-5
 - saving • *Debugger Ref*, 3-5
 - saving when making call • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
 - symbol • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- Register 0
 - See R0
- /REGISTER_DUMP qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-16
- Register deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-5
 - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-16
- Register dumping routine • *Device Driver*, 1-4,
 - A-14, A-37, B-23, C-8, C-57, C-66
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-7, 13-7, D-8
 - context • *Device Driver*, 13-7, D-9
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 13-7, D-8
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-8
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-9
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-8
- Register dumping routine (cont'd.)
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-9
- Register mask operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-13 to 3-14, 6-29
- Register mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-4 to 5-5
 - operand specifier format • *MACRO Ref*, 8-15
- Register name • *MACRO Ref*, 3-5, 3-6
- Register save mask • *MACRO Ref*, 6-29, 6-58
- /REGISTERS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-93
- Register symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- Regression testing • *Modular Procedures*, 6-2
- REI (Return from Exception or Interrupt) instruction
 - *Device Driver*, 3-2, 8-15; *MACRO Ref*, 9-186
- REJECT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-25;
 - Phone Ref*, PHONE-19
- /REJECTED qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-24;
 - Error Log Ref*, ERR-17
- Related file position option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- /RELATED qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-17,
 - CD-111, CD-164
- Relational expression • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-7
- Relational operator • *Programming*, 6-8
- RELATIVE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- Relative deferred mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-14 to 5-15
 - setting default displacement length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-19
- Relative file • *File Applications*, 2-20, 3-15;
 - Programming*, 9-3
 - advantages and disadvantages • *File Applications*, 2-22
 - allocating • *File Applications*, A-1
 - bucket size • *File Applications*, 3-7, 3-15, 3-16,
 - 7-23, A-2
 - buffering • *File Applications*, 7-23 to 7-24
 - deferred write • *File Applications*, 3-10
 - designing • *File Applications*, 3-15 to 3-18
 - examining • *File Applications*, 10-20, 10-21
 - maximum record size • *File Applications*, 3-15
 - optimizing • *File Applications*, 3-15 to 3-18
 - record access • *File Applications*, 8-10 to 8-12,
 - 8-16
 - structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
 - tuning • *File Applications*, 3-15 to 3-18
 - with global buffers • *File Applications*, 3-18
- Relative file organization
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
- Relative file record limit • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- Relative mode • *MACRO Ref*, 5-13 to 5-14
 - assembled as absolute mode • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22

- Relative mode (cont'd.)
 setting default displacement length • *MACRO Ref*, 6-19
 /RELATIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-24;
Sort Ref, SORT-46
- Relative record number • *File Applications*, 1-4,
 3-15
- RELCHAN macro • *Device Driver*, 12-2, B-24,
 G-13
- RELDPR macro • *Device Driver*, 10-9, B-25
- Release notes option
 VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-9
- Release service • *File Applications*, 7-12, 8-7
- RELMPR macro • *Device Driver*, 10-9, B-26
- RELOAD command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-32
- Relocatable expression • *MACRO Ref*, 3-9
 /RELOCATE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-49
- Relocation record
 analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-28
- RELSCHAN macro • *Device Driver*, B-27
- REMAIN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-143
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-143
- REMEMBER command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11
 /REMOTE_ID qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-25
- Remote command execution • *Networking*, 3-5
- Remote console connection • *Networking*, 4-20
- Remote file access • *Networking*, 1-20, 8-1
 See also File specification
 FORTRAN program example • *File Applications*,
 5-7
 how to deny • *System Security*, 7-8
- Remote file operations
 general DECnet-VAX restrictions • *Networking*,
 9-1
 heterogeneous network • *Networking*, 9-1
 VAX/VMS to VAX/VMS
 Version 4.4 to previous version •
Networking, 9-24
 Version 4 to Version 3 • *Networking*, 9-23
 VAX/VMS to IAS • *Networking*, 9-2
 VAX/VMS to P/OS • *Networking*, 9-5
 VAX/VMS to RSTS/E • *Networking*, 9-6
 VAX/VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) •
Networking, 9-11
 VAX/VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) •
Networking, 9-9
 VAX/VMS to RT-11 • *Networking*, 9-14
 VAX/VMS to TOPS-10 • *Networking*, 9-17
 VAX/VMS to TOPS-20 • *Networking*, 9-20
- REMOTE identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 5-9
- Remote login • *System Security*, 3-3
 and system password • *System Security*, 5-27
- Remote node • *Networking*, 1-14, 1-20, 2-2, 3-5
- Remote node (cont'd.)
 copying database • *Networking*, 2-3, 3-20
 establishing logical link with • *System Services
 Ref*, SYS-20
 loopback test • *Networking*, 7-2
 setting name and address • *Networking*, 3-7
- Remove
 See CUT function
- REMOVE (Field) command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-62
- REMOVE/IDENTIFIER command • *System Security*,
 5-11; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-46
- REMOVE/PROXY command • *Authorize Ref*,
 AUTH-47
 and wildcard entry in NETUAF.DAT • *System
 Security*, 7-22
- REMOVE_KEY_MAP built-in procedure • *VAXTPU
 Ref*, 4-144 to 4-145
- REMOVE CIRCUITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-56
- REMOVE CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-57
- REMOVE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11;
Authorize Ref, AUTH-45; *Disk Quota Ref*,
 DQT-13; *Install Ref*, INS-18
- REMOVE CONNECTIONS command • *Show Cluster
 Ref*, SHCL-58
- REMOVE COUNTERS command • *Show Cluster
 Ref*, SHCL-59
- REMOVE CREDITS command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-60
- REMOVE ERRORS command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-61
- REMOVE LOCAL_PORTS command • *Show Cluster
 Ref*, SHCL-63
- REMOVE MEMBERS command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-64
- /REMOVE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-37;
Debugger Ref, CD-49, CD-96
 DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-11
- REMOVE SYSTEMS command • *Show Cluster Ref*,
 SHCL-65
- Removing files after upgrade
 instructions for • *Rel Notes*, 1-22; *Software
 Installation*, 6-19
- REMOHI (Remove Entry from Queue at Head,
 Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-94
 to 9-95
- REMQTI (Remove Entry from Queue at Tail,
 Interlocked) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-96
 to 9-97
- REMQUE (Remove Entry from Queue) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-98 to 9-99
- RENAME/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*,
 AUTH-50

Index

- RENAME command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-347 to DCL-350;
Authorize Ref, AUTH-48; *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-41
See also File specification
and file protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7;
System Security, 4-43
examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-42
format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41
/LOG qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41
parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41
/PROTECT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-41
/SYSTEM qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-42
/VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*,
EXCH-42
Rename service • *File Applications*, 5-11
Renaming identifiers in the rights database •
Authorize Ref, AUTH-50
Renaming records in the user authorization file •
Authorize Ref, AUTH-48
/REPAIR qualifier • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
Repeat block
argument substitution • *MACRO Ref*, 6-46 to
6-47
character substitution • *MACRO Ref*, 6-48 to
6-49
end • *MACRO Ref*, 6-28
listing range definitions of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
listing range expansions of • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
listing specifiers • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87
terminating repetition • *MACRO Ref*, 6-61
.REPEAT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-103
REPEAT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11;
Debugger Ref, CD-77; *SDA Ref*, SDA-51
.REPEAT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-82 to 6-83
Repeating characters • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28
in compression • *File Applications*, 3-20
Repetitive statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-13
Repetitive substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
REPLACE command • *Text Processing*, 1-36;
EDT Ref, EDT-157; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-11;
Install Ref, INS-19; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73 to
PATCH-76
compared with DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-60
with /INSTRUCTION qualifier • *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-24, PATCH-74
REPLACE function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT
Ref*, EDT-87
Replacement
of modules • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
of text libraries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
/REPLACE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-72;
CDU Ref, CDU-45 to CDU-46; *Librarian Ref*,
LIB-2, LIB-38
LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 4-8
REPLY/ENABLE=SECURITY command • *System
Security*, 4-55
REPLY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-19;
DCL Dictionary, DCL-351 to DCL-358; *Mail
Ref*, MAIL-59
See also INITIALIZE command
See also MOUNT command
See also REQUEST command
/BLANK_TAPE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
/DISABLE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-2
/DISABLE qualifier keywords • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-356
/ENABLE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1
/ENABLE qualifier keywords • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-356
/INITIALIZE_TAPE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
qualifiers • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-16
/DISABLE qualifier • *System Management*, 10-7
/ENABLE qualifier • *System Management*, 10-7
/TO qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
to respond to file system requests • *DCL
Dictionary*, DCL-352
to respond to user requests • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-352
use to disable operator status • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-353
use to enable operator status • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-353
Reporting problem • *System Management*, 4-18,
4-19
Report of records
in the network user authorization file • *Authorize
Ref*, AUTH-39
in the rights database • *Authorize Ref*,
AUTH-37, AUTH-40
in the system user authorization file • *Authorize
Ref*, AUTH-35
/REPORT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-26
REQCOM macro • *Device Driver*, 12-3, 12-5, B-28
REQDPR macro • *Device Driver*, 10-2, B-29
REQMPR macro • *Device Driver*, 10-4, B-30
REQPCHAN macro • *Device Driver*, 9-2 to 9-4,
B-31, G-6, G-12
REQSCHN macro • *Device Driver*, B-32, G-6,
G-12
Request
See Operator function
REQUEST command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-359 to
DCL-361

- REQUEST command (cont'd.)
 /REPLY qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
 /TO qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 7-1; *System Management*, 10-7
- Request to unwind
 See Condition handler
- .REQUIRE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-104
- REQUIRED clause
 for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-27, CDU-30, CDU-34, CDU-36
 /REQUIRE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-5, 6-8
- RESEQUENCE command • *Text Processing*, 1-26;
EDT Ref, EDT-159
- /RESERVE=n qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 6-8
- Reserved data type code
 See Data type
- Reserved descriptor class code
 See Descriptor
- Reserved event flag
 use by VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
- Reserved identifier
 See Identifier, system-defined
- Reserved operand • *MACRO Ref*, 9-101, 9-102, 9-140
 fix floating-point fault • *RTL Ref*, RTL-128
- Reserved word • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8 to 3-22
 built-in procedures • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-20
 definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
 global variables • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-22
 keywords • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-21
 language statements • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
 types of • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-8
- RESET function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT Ref*, EDT-89
- Reset sequence • *System Management*, 9-34
- RESET switch • *Software Installation*, 2-12
- RESET TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-29
- RESHASHTBL parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-76
- Resignaling • *Programming*, 10-25
- Resource
 controlling • *System Services Ref*, 8-6
 limit • *System Management*, 6-1
 locking • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 lock management concept • *System Services Ref*, 12-1
 name • *System Services Ref*, 12-2
 quota • *System Services Ref*, 2-2
 sharing in VAXcluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
 synchronizing access • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
- RESOURCE attribute • *System Services Ref*, 3-4
- Resource attribute • *System Security*, 4-35, 5-20
 example • *System Security*, 5-20
- Resource attribute (cont'd.)
 using to change owner identifier of directory • *System Security*, 4-39
- Resource evaluation strategy • *Perform Manage*, 3-1
- Resource limitation
 compensating for • *Perform Manage*, 5-1
 diagnosing • *Perform Manage*, 4-1
- Resource management
 definition • *Perform Manage*, 3-1
 ground rules • *Perform Manage*, 3-2
 review of VAX/VMS mechanisms • *Perform Manage*, 2-1
- Resource wait • *Device Driver*, 1-10, 3-16 to 3-18
- Resource wait flag
 See PCB\$V_SSRWAIT
- Resource wait mode • *Device Driver*, 5-7, C-11, C-17 ; *System Services Ref*, 2-2
 setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-376
- Resource wait queue • *Device Driver*, 1-10
- /RESPONSES qualifier • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-53
- \$RESTART • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2
- Restart
 job controller • *System Management*, 9-3
 on VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 6-11
 switch positions • *Rel Notes*, 1-8; *Software Installation*, 6-4
- Restart control switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- /RESTART qualifier
 SUBMIT command • *Command Procedures*, 8-11
- RESTART TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-29
- REST command • *File Applications*, 10-15, 10-16, 10-20 ; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-27
- .RESTORE_PSECT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-84
- RESTORE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-107
- RESTORE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-12
- Restore operation • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5, 6-23 to 6-26 ; *System Management*, 7-25 to 7-31; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
 example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23
- restoring files
 from magnetic tape save sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23
 from multivolume save sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-25
 from sequential disk save sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-24
- restoring volumes
 entire disk volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 6-25
- /RESTORE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-130

Index

- Restoring LIBRARY and OPTIONAL save set variations • *Rel Notes*, 1-19; *Software Installation*, 6-15
- Restricted access disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
- Restriction
 - calling VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - days and hours • *System Security*, 5-48
 - in help file keys • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-6
 - login class • *System Security*, 3-31
 - on command usage • *System Security*, 5-50
 - on mode of operation • *System Security*, 5-49
 - shift • *System Security*, 3-31
 - work time • *System Security*, 5-48
- Resuming execution
 - of command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - of DCL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
 - of program • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-60
- RET (Return from Procedure) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-69 to 9-70
- Retransmit timer • *Networking*, 3-54
 - formula for • *Networking*, 3-55
- Retrieval pointer • *File Applications*, 9-9
- Retry count • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- /RETRY qualifier • *BAD Ref*, BAD-12
- Return address array • *System Services Ref*, 11-4
- RETURN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-362 to DCL-363 ; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-12
- Return condition
 - special • *System Services Ref*, 2-13
- Return condition value • *System Services Ref*, 2-14
 - high-level language • *System Services Ref*, 2-17
- RETURN function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-40, EDT-91
- Returning from condition handler
 - See Condition handler
- Returning result
 - procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-11
- RETURN key • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
 - interactive mode • *File Applications*, 10-14
 - logical successor • *Debugger Ref*, 5-8, 6-9, D-5
 - pressing to log in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
 - TYPE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5, CD-193
 - /RETURN qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-90, CD-136, CD-189
- Returns heading
 - See Routine format
- RETURN statement • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-16, 3-19
- Return status • *Programming*, 10-3
 - from signal • *Programming*, 10-7
- /REVERSE_EMPHASIS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-20
- “reverse_status” parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- “reverse_video” parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- REVERSE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-13
- REVERSE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-47, 4-152, 4-188
- Reverse video • *Programming*, 8-18
- REVERSE video keyword
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- Revert to the caller’s handling
 - See Condition handler
- Revised files
 - handling during product installation • *Software Installation*, 5-13
- REVISION attribute • *File Applications*, 4-36; *FDL Ref*, FDL-17, FDL-24
- Revision data • *File Applications*, 9-13
- Revision date and time XAB
 - See XABRDT
- Revision number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- REVOKE/IDENTIFIER command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-51
- Revoking identifiers • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-51
- Rewind offline function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
- /REWIND qualifier
 - as input save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-12, BACKU-65
 - as output save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-14, BACKU-15, BACKU-25, BACKU-82
- Rewind service • *File Applications*, 8-7
 - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
- REWIND statement • *Programming*, 9-14
- RFA (record’s file address) • *File Applications*, 3-19, 8-16, 9-20, 10-37; *Convert Ref*, CONV-2, CONV-6
 - access • *File Applications*, 10-36; *Convert Ref*, CONV-6
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - use of table for rapid access • *File Applications*, 8-4
- “right_margin” parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- Right Arrow command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-287

- Right Arrow function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-93
- .RIGHT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-105
- .RIGHT MARGIN command • *DSR Ref*, 2-106
- /RIGHT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-21; *Debugger Ref*, CD-64, CD-74, CD-79
- Rights database • *System Security*, 4-5, 4-17; *System Services Ref*, 3-2, 3-5, 3-14
 - adding to • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-21; *System Services Ref*, 3-8
 - altering identifiers in • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-42
 - creating • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4, AUTH-28
 - creating and maintaining • *System Security*, 5-9 to 5-14
 - default protection • *System Services Ref*, 3-6
 - display • *System Security*, 5-13
 - elements of • *System Services Ref*, 3-6
 - holder record • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - identifier record • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - initializing • *System Services Ref*, 3-6
 - keys • *System Services Ref*, 3-5
 - modifying • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4; *System Services Ref*, 3-12, 3-14
 - preparing common file • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
- Rights list • *System Security*, 4-23; *System Services Ref*, 3-26
 - modifying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-501
- RIGHTSLIST.DAT
 - preparing common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-16
 - sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- RJOB LIM parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-77
- RK07
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-3
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-3
- RL01 driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28
- RL02
 - as block storage device • *Software Installation*, 2-16
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-2
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-2
 - disk driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28
- RL11 driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28
- RLK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- RMO3, RMO5
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-9
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-9
- RMO3 device • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- RMS
 - See VAX RMS (Record Management Services)
- RMS-11
 - stream files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 - Version 1.8 • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- RMS_DEFAULT command • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- RMS_FILEPROT parameter • *System Security*, 4-41, 5-14, 5-18
- RMS_GBLBUFQUO parameter • *File Applications*, 1-21
- RMS calls • *Networking*, 1-21
- \$RMSDEF macro
 - access to symbolic offset names • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
- RMS file
 - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
- RMS parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-77 to SGN-78
- /RMS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-93
- RMS structures • *Programming*, 9-97
- RMS symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- RNE option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- RNF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- RNO
 - See DSR
- Rn symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
- RNT file • *Text Processing*, 4-53; *DSR Ref*, 5-2
 - producing • *DSR Ref*, 5-3
- RNX file • *Text Processing*, 4-58; *DSR Ref*, 6-6
 - processing • *DSR Ref*, 6-6
- Roman numeral
 - chapter number • *Text Processing*, 4-36
 - page number • *Text Processing*, 4-37
- Root directories
 - for system files • *VAXclusters*, 2-10
- Rooted device logical name • *File Applications*, 6-17
- Rooted directory logical name
 - for additional nesting • *File Applications*, 6-20
- Rooted directory specification
 - concatenated • *File Applications*, 6-19 to 6-21
 - syntax • *File Applications*, 6-16 to 6-22
- Root level • *File Applications*, 3-21
- Root node • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Rotating backup set • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9; *System Management*, 7-15
- Rotational latency
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-8
- ROTL (Rotate Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-29
- Router • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-15, 3-40, 6-1
 - area • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-21
 - definition • *Networking*, 2-19
 - designated • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-19, 2-24
 - Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-24

Index

Router (cont'd.)

- level 1 • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-19, 2-21, A-1
- level 2 • *Networking*, 1-2, 2-19, 2-21, A-1
- on VAXcluster • *Networking*, 1-11
- Phase IV • *Networking*, 2-21
- redundant level 2 routers • *Networking*, A-3
- ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3-41
- Route-through control • *Networking*, 3-64
- Routine • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
 - calling • *Convert Ref*, CONV-2; *Debugger Ref*, 3-5
 - currently active • *Debugger Ref*, 4-20
 - displaying calls to • *Debugger Ref*, 3-19
 - entry mask • *Debugger Ref*, 3-7
 - innermost • *Debugger Ref*, 4-17
 - library • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-40
 - multiple invocations of • *Debugger Ref*, 4-17
- ROUTINE clause
 - for DEFINE SYNTAX statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-27
 - for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
- Routine format
 - arguments heading • *Intro to Routines*, 1-7
 - access entry • *Intro to Routines*, 1-9
 - mechanism entry • *Intro to Routines*, 1-10
 - text entry • *Intro to Routines*, 1-11
 - type entry • *Intro to Routines*, 1-8
 - VMS usage entry • *Intro to Routines*, 1-7
 - condition values returned heading • *Intro to Routines*, 1-12 to 1-14
 - description of • *Intro to Routines*, 1-1
 - format heading • *Intro to Routines*, 1-2
 - returns heading • *Intro to Routines*, 1-5
 - condition values • *Intro to Routines*, 1-5 to 1-7
 - data • *Intro to Routines*, 1-6
- Routine name • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2
 - made available to debugger • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
 - pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 4-13
 - SET BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-7
- Routing • *Networking*, 2-19
 - area • *Networking*, 1-2
 - broadcast message timer • *Networking*, 2-27
 - commands • *Networking*, 3-60
 - concepts • *Networking*, 2-25
 - configuration considerations • *Networking*, 2-19
 - control parameters • *Networking*, 3-62
 - cost • *Networking*, 2-25
 - definition • *Networking*, 1-1
 - hop • *Networking*, 2-25
 - initialization passwords • *Networking*, 2-20, 2-36, 2-42, 3-86, A-14

Routing (cont'd.)

- maximum visits • *Networking*, 2-26
- message • *Networking*, 2-27, 3-65
- message timer • *Networking*, 2-27
- parameters • *Networking*, 2-25
- path • *Networking*, 2-25
- path control parameters • *Networking*, 3-64
- path cost • *Networking*, 2-25
- path length • *Networking*, 2-25
- reachable node • *Networking*, 2-25
- route-through control parameters • *Networking*, 3-64
- segmented message • *Networking*, 2-27
- setting configuration limits • *Networking*, 3-61
- timing of messages • *Networking*, 2-27
- verification • *Networking*, 3-37
- Routing initialization password • *Networking*, 1-9
- Routing layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-185
- Routing node • *Networking*, 2-19
 - See Router
- Routing timer • *Networking*, 2-27, 3-65
- RPO5, RPO6
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-5
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-5
- RPO6 device • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- RPO7
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-8
 - disk drive • *Software Installation*, 3-8
- RPG II implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- RRL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- RRV (record reference vector) • *File Applications*, 3-8, 3-26; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-5
- RSB (Return from Subroutine) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-60
- RST (run-time symbol table) • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-3, 9-1
 - at startup • *Debugger Ref*, 2-7
 - debugger symbols in • *Debugger Ref*, CD-176
 - deleting symbol records in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-20, CD-17
 - initializing • *Debugger Ref*, 2-5
 - inserting symbol records in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-20, CD-111
 - searching • *Debugger Ref*, 4-12
 - symbol records in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-2
- RSTS/E • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38
- RSTS/E • *Networking*, 9-6
- RSX-11M • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38
- RSX-11M/M-PLUS • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38

- RSX-11M/M-PLUS
 VAX/VMS LPA11-K routine differences • *I/O Ref I*, 4-33
- RSX-11S
 checkpointing tasks • *Networking*, 4-20
 downline load of system • *Networking*, 4-1
 NETGEN procedure • *Networking*, 4-16
 overlaying tasks • *Networking*, 4-20
 task load • *Networking*, 4-16
- RSX node • *Networking*, 9-9, 9-11
- RT-11 • *Networking*, 9-14; *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38
 device specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 file specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
 volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16
 block-addressable • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11
 volume format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
- RUN (Image) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364 to DCL-365
 Abbreviating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364
 and debugger • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-364
- RUN (Process) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-366 to DCL-375
 See also ATTACH command
 See also SPAWN command
 to create detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
- Runaway magnetic tape
 stopping • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-195
- RUN command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-4, 4-11, 4-17; *Programming*, 4-9; *Linker Ref*, LINK-7; *Debugger Ref*, 1-5, 2-1
- Running head • *Text Processing*, 4-40
 date within • *Text Processing*, 4-41
 subtitle within • *Text Processing*, 4-42
 title on first page within • *Text Processing*, 4-45
 title within • *Text Processing*, 4-41
- Running system
 modifying • *System Management*, 11-11
- Running VAXTPU from subprocess
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-6
- RUNOFF
 See DSR
- Runoff
 See DSR
- RUNOFF/CONTENTS command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-385 to DCL-388
 description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-385
 features • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-385
- RUNOFF/INDEX command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-389 to DCL-392
 description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-389
- RUNOFF/INDEX command (cont'd.)
 features • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-389
- RUNOFF/CONTENTS command • *Text Processing*, 4-53
- RUNOFF/DEVICE=LNO1[E] • *DSR Ref*, 4-9, B-1
- RUNOFF/DEVICE=LNO3 • *DSR Ref*, 4-9
- RUNOFF/INDEX command • *Text Processing*, 4-58; *DSR Ref*, 6-5
- RUNOFF command • *Text Processing*, 4-5, 4-6, 4-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376 to DCL-384; *DSR Ref*, 4-1, 4-2
 features • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376
- Run-time
 access options under VAX RMS • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 information to VAX RMS listed • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 processing environment • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- Run-Time Library • *Rel Notes*, 2-16
 capabilities of • *RTL Ref*, 1-1
 condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 7-1
 described • *RTL Ref*, 1-1
 linking with • *RTL Ref*, 1-2
 organization of • *RTL Ref*, 1-3
 queue access • *RTL Ref*, 9-13
- Run-Time Library procedure • *Modular Procedures*, 1-7; *Programming*, 1-6
 cross-reference • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 date/time utility • *RTL Ref*, 9-22
 DECtalk • *RTL Ref*, 11-1
 defined • *RTL Ref*, 1-1
 entry point • *RTL Ref*, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5
 general purpose • *RTL Ref*, 1-3
 general utility • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 how to call • *RTL Ref*, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2
 integer and floating-point • *RTL Ref*, 9-12
 interaction with operating system • *RTL Ref*, 9-1
 jacket procedure • *RTL Ref*, 9-1
 language-independent support • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 language support • *RTL Ref*, 1-3
 mathematics • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 output formatting control • *RTL Ref*, 9-21
 performance measurement • *RTL Ref*, 9-18
 resource allocation • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 return status • *Programming*, 10-3
 screen management • *RTL Ref*, 1-4, 3-1
 signaling and condition handling • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 string manipulation • *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 syntax analysis • *RTL Ref*, 1-4
 system service access • *RTL Ref*, 9-1
 to access VAX/VMS system components • *RTL Ref*, 9-1
 to access command language interpreter • *RTL Ref*, 9-2

Index

Run-Time Library procedure (cont'd.)
to access VAX instruction set • *RTL Ref*, 9-9
to manipulate character string • *RTL Ref*, 9-14
variable-length bit field instruction • *RTL Ref*, 9-10

Run-time option
example • *File Applications*, 9-26 to 9-28
specifying • *File Applications*, 9-1 to 9-6

Run-time symbol table
See RST

RWC option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22

RWO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22

RX01 console disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-5

S

S (substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-288

S0 base address • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13

Satellite Loader
See SLD

Satellite transmission control • *Networking*, 3-55

SAVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-10

.SAVE_PSECT directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-85 to 6-86

/SAVE_SET qualifier
as input save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-66
as output save-set qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-83

SAVE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-146 to 4-147
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-146

.SAVE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-107

SAVE command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-67;
Debugger Ref, 8-18, CD-78

SAVEDUMP parameter • *SDA Ref*, SDA-6;
SYSGEN Ref, SGN-78

Save operation (BACKUP) • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13 to 6-19; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22

directories
saving to disks • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16
saving to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13, 6-14

directory tree
saving to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15

disk volume
saving an unstructured • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22

files
saving to disks • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16

Save operation (BACKUP)
files (cont'd.)
saving to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13, 6-14

file-structured disks
saving to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16

full volumes and volume sets
saving • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18

image • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15

multiple volumes
to magnetic tape volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15

saving files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5

saving volumes • *System Management*, 7-16
to disks • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16
to magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13, 6-15

sequential disk
multivolume, saving to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-17
saving to • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16

/SAVE qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-160
with EXIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-133
with QUIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-154

Save set • *File Applications*, 10-37; *Disk & Tape*, 6-6
comparing with disk files • *Disk & Tape*, 6-27
See also Compare operation
creating • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-22
definition • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-6
description • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-5
directing output to • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-3
Files-11 disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-16;
Backup Ref, BACKU-25
listing contents • *Disk & Tape*, 6-5, 6-26;
System Management, 7-28
See also List operation
magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7, 6-13, 6-14;
Backup Ref, BACKU-25
multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-13
name restriction • *Disk & Tape*, 6-7
media • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-17
multivolume • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-23,
BACKU-27
protecting • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22; *Backup Ref*,
BACKU-28
remote • *Disk & Tape*, 6-9; *Backup Ref*,
BACKU-26
restoring • *Disk & Tape*, 6-23; *System
Management*, 7-25
sequential disk • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8, 6-16;
System Management, 7-19
multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8, 6-17
writing multivolume • *System Management*,
7-20

- SAVE statement
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
- SAVIPL macro • *Device Driver*, B-33
- SBI (synchronous backplane interconnect) • *Device Driver*, 1-11
- SBWC (Subtract with Carry) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-30
- SCAN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-148
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-148
- SCANC (Scan Characters) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-133
 - RTL routine to access • *RTL Ref*, RTL-256
- SCAN implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- SCANL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-149
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-149
- Scatter-gather map
 - See Mapping registers
- SCB (system control block) • *Device Driver*, 11-3, A-4
 - role in interrupt dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-9
- SCF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- SCH\$GL_CURPCB • *Device Driver*, 15-11; *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
- SCH\$GL_PCBVEC • *Device Driver*, 15-11; *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
- SCH\$POSTEF • *Device Driver*, A-20
- SCH\$RAVAIL • *Device Driver*, C-3
- Scheduler • *Device Driver*, 3-4, C-3
- Scheduler states • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
- Scheduling
 - overview • *Perform Manage*, 2-25
- Scheduling states • *Perform Manage*, 3-14
 - involuntary wait • *Perform Manage*, 3-16
 - isolating CPU limitations • *Perform Manage*, 4-40
 - voluntary wait • *Perform Manage*, 3-15
- Scheduling timer • *Networking*, 3-54
- S command • *Text Processing*, 1-43
- Scope
 - canceling • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-48; *Debugger Ref*, CD-20
 - displaying • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-89; *Debugger Ref*, CD-168
 - global symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-10
 - local variables • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - module-level • *Debugger Ref*, 4-22
 - nonglobal symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-10
 - procedure parameters • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-10
 - routine-level • *Debugger Ref*, 4-22
 - search list • *Debugger Ref*, 4-21, CD-119, CD-168
- Scope (cont'd.)
 - setting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-85; *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, CD-119
 - symbol declaration • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9
 - TYPE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5
- SCOPE-NOSCOPE mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /SCOPE qualifier
 - DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
 - INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-71
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-79
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- Scratch file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-13
 - creating • *Programming*, 9-6
- Screen
 - deleting characters from • *Programming*, 8-30
 - special effects • *Programming*, 8-18
- /SCREEN_LAYOUT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-66
- "screen_update" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- SCREEN_UPDATE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
- Screen debugging • *Programming*, 5-7
- Screen display
 - SET WIDTH • *Text Processing*, 3-23
 - SHIFT LEFT • *Text Processing*, 3-23
 - SHIFT RIGHT • *Text Processing*, 3-23
- Screen format • *Monitor Ref*, MON-7
- SCREEN keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Screen layout
 - built-in procedures for
 - ADJUST_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-8
 - CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
 - MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-118
 - REFRESH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-142
 - SHIFT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-209
 - UNMAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-226
 - UPDATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-228
- Screen layout viewports • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
- Screen management • *Programming*, 8-15; *RTL Ref*, 3-1
 - changing the current rendition of a virtual display • *RTL Ref*, 3-12
 - character-oriented output • *RTL Ref*, 3-12
 - composition operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-5
 - controlling asynchronous actions • *RTL Ref*, 3-22
 - deletion operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-11
 - erasure operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-11
 - if state • *RTL Ref*, 3-20

Index

Screen management (cont'd.)

- inputting through virtual keyboard • *RTL Ref*, 3-15
 - insertion operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-11
 - line drawing • *RTL Ref*, 3-14
 - line-oriented output • *RTL Ref*, 3-12
 - minimal screen update • *RTL Ref*, 3-21
 - operational controls • *RTL Ref*, 3-20
 - pasteboard procedure • *RTL Ref*, 3-2.2
 - rendition • *RTL Ref*, 3-4
 - resources • *Modular Procedures*, 2-22
 - state • *RTL Ref*, 3-20
 - terminator • *RTL Ref*, 3-15
 - virtual display • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, 3-10
 - virtual keyboard • *RTL Ref*, 3-5
 - writing operations • *RTL Ref*, 3-12
- Screen management routine
- installing for VAXTPU • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
- Screen manager • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-6
- Screen mode • *Debugger Ref*, 1-7, 8-1, CD-109
- summary reference information • *Debugger Ref*, C-1
- Screen oriented editor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-156
- VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
- Screen size
- displaying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-181
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, CD-132
- Script
- ADD_KEY • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - DELETE_KEY • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - EDIT/FDL • *FDL Ref*, FDL-60
 - INDEXED • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - invoking • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - OPTIMIZE • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - Optimize • *File Applications*, 10-1
 - RELATIVE • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - SEQUENTIAL • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - TOUCHUP • *File Applications*, 4-6
 - Touch-up • *File Applications*, 10-33
- /SCRIPT=OPTIMIZE qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-34
 - /SCRIPT qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-34; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1, FDL-54
- Scroll • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8
- backward • *Programming*, 8-28
 - down • *Programming*, 8-28
 - forward • *Programming*, 8-28
 - output • *Programming*, 8-28
 - up • *Programming*, 8-28
- "scroll" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
 - "scroll_amount" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88

- "scroll_bottom" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "scroll_top" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
- SCROLL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-150 to 4-151
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-151
- SCROLL command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10, SHCL-69; *Debugger Ref*, 8-8, CD-79
- SCROLLING keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190
- Scroll mode • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- /SCROLL qualifier • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-5; *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-85
- SCS (system communications services) • *Device Driver*, A-16; *System Management*, B-1
- SCSBUFFCNT parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-8
- SCSCONNCNT parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-8
- SCSFLOWCUSH parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-9
- SCSLOA symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
- SCSNODE parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-9
- SCS parameters • *VAXclusters*, 5-6 to 5-10; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-79 to SGN-80
- /SCS qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-64
- SCSRESPCNT parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-9
- SCS stastics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-72
- SCSSYSTEMID parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-9
- SCSSYSTEMIDH parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-9
- SDA\$INIT logical name • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
- SDA commands • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1, SDA-4, SDA-30
- format • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
 - parameters • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
 - qualifiers • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- Search
- anchored • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-12
 - for pattern • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-9
 - modes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-12
- SEARCH built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-152 to 4-153
- example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-153
- SEARCH command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-8; *Programming*, 5-21; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-393 to DCL-397; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-61; *Debugger Ref*, 7-10, CD-81; *SDA Ref*, SDA-52
- displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*, 7-12, CD-169
 - setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11, CD-122
- Searching operations • *System Services Ref*, 3-14
- Search list • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-38, DCL-95; *System Services Ref*, 6-2
- See also File specification

- Search list (cont'd.)
- and multiple file locations • *File Applications*, 5-9, 5-10
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-6; *File Applications*, 5-9
 - example • *File Applications*, 5-19, 5-20
 - scope • *Debugger Ref*, CD-119, CD-168
 - source file • *Debugger Ref*, 7-2, CD-21, CD-124, CD-172
 - translation • *Command Procedures*, 2-6; *File Applications*, 6-8 to 6-10
- Search service • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-16
- SECAUDIT command procedure • *System Security*, 5-86.2
- \$SECDDEF macro • *Device Driver*, H-5
- Secondary attribute • *File Applications*, 4-12; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- Secondary completion status value field • *File Applications*, 5-16
- Secondary controller data channel • *Device Driver*, B-27, G-12, G-13
- obtaining ownership • *Device Driver*, B-32
 - releasing • *Device Driver*, C-70
 - requesting • *Device Driver*, C-78, C-79
- Secondary day
- defining • *System Management*, 5-19
 - how to define • *System Security*, 5-48
- Secondary exception vector • *Programming*, 10-18
- Secondary index data record
- See SIDR
- Secondary loader • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-10
- SECONDARY LOADER parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
- Secondary page cache
- evaluating • *Perform Manage*, 3-31, 3-43
- Secondary password • *System Security*, 3-21, 5-28
- incompatible with network access control string • *System Security*, 5-29
- Secondary service
- effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
- \$\$Seconds • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- SECT function • *Text Processing*, 1-13; *EDT Ref*, EDT-94
- Section • *System Services Ref*, 11-8
- characteristic • *System Services Ref*, 11-10
 - creating • *System Services Ref*, 11-8, SYS-96
 - defining extent • *System Services Ref*, 11-10
 - deleting • *Programming*, 9-25; *System Services Ref*, 11-18
 - deleting global • *System Services Ref*, SYS-130
- Section (cont'd.)
- for VAXTPU • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-169
 - global • *Programming*, 3-45
 - global paging file • *System Services Ref*, 11-16
 - image • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
 - mapping • *Programming*, 9-19; *System Services Ref*, 11-14, SYS-96
 - page frame • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
 - paging • *System Services Ref*, 11-16, 11-17
 - private • *Programming*, 9-19
 - unmapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-18
 - updating • *Programming*, 9-25
 - using to share data • *System Services Ref*, 11-18
 - writing back • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
 - writing modifications to disk • *System Services Ref*, SYS-458, SYS-462
- "section" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91
- "section_file" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-91, 4-93
- /SECTION_NUMBERS qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-5
- Section file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8, 5-8
- definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-8
- EDT Keypad Emulator • *Text Processing*, 2-13, 2-14
- for VAXTPU
- default file type • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - installing • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - invoking • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - rebuilding • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - processing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-10
 - updating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-458, SYS-462
 - writing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-8
- Section formatting command • *DSR Ref*, A-3
- Section name
- made available to debugger • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
- Section number
- changing • *Text Processing*, 4-34
 - letter • *Text Processing*, 4-34
 - roman numeral • *Text Processing*, 4-34
- /SECTION qualifier to EDIT/TPU command • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-9
- Sector
- defined • *File Applications*, 1-8
- Sector translation • *I/O Ref I*, 3-11
- Secure server • *System Security*, 3-23
- incompatible with autobaoding • *System Security*, 5-42.1
 - incompatible with communications line use • *System Security*, 5-42.1
 - terminal • *System Security*, 3-23

Index

- Security • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
 - concepts • *System Security*, 2-1
 - costs of • *System Security*, 1-10
 - determining levels • *System Security*, 1-9
 - environmental factors • *System Security*, 1-5
 - file protection
 - importance • *System Security*, 4-1
 - for dynamic asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-9
 - for point-to-point connection • *Networking*, 2-42, 3-86
 - for users • *System Security*, 3-1 to 3-46
 - judging level of • *System Security*, 1-7
 - level defined • *System Security*, 1-7
 - model • *System Security*, 2-1
 - monitoring tools
 - accounting log • *System Security*, 6-5
 - network
 - user considerations for • *System Security*, 3-34
 - password length as factor • *System Security*, 3-20
 - physical • *System Security*, 1-5
 - of networks • *System Security*, 7-6
 - protecting network configuration files • *Networking*, 2-39
 - subjects in security model • *System Security*, 2-2
 - subjects role in • *System Security*, 2-4
 - surveillance
 - suggestions • *System Security*, 5-87
 - value to users • *System Security*, 3-46
- Security alarm
 - application • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 - application example • *System Security*, 5-59
- Security alarm ACE • *DCL Concepts*, 7-12, 7-17; *System Security*, 4-25, 4-31; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-19
 - specifying access • *DCL Concepts*, 7-18; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-20
 - specifying options • *DCL Concepts*, 7-17; *ACL Editor Ref*, ACL-19
- Security attack
 - forms of • *System Security*, 6-1
- Security audit • *System Security*, 4-52, 6-6
- Security breach
 - handling • *System Security*, 6-7
- Security feature
 - accessing the system • *DCL Concepts*, 1-2
 - account duration • *System Security*, 3-28
 - auditing • *System Security*, 6-6
 - breakin evasion • *System Security*, 3-33
 - dial-up retries • *System Security*, 3-32
- Security feature (cont'd.)
 - erase-on-delete • *System Security*, 5-76
 - erasure patterns • *System Security*, 4-49
 - highwater marking • *System Security*, 5-77
 - passwords • *System Security*, 3-9 to 3-28
 - secure server • *System Security*, 3-23
 - secure terminal server • *System Security*, 5-42
 - security alarm • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 - shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
- Security kernel
 - defined • *System Security*, 2-3
- Security manager
 - and cluster manager • *System Security*, 8-1
 - goals of • *System Security*, 1-1
 - group assignment • *System Security*, 4-6
 - personal account • *System Security*, 5-2
 - privilege requirements • *System Security*, 5-2
- Security operator
 - terminal • *System Security*, 4-31
 - enabling • *System Security*, 5-86.1
- SECURITY privilege • *System Security*, 5-26, A-11; *Networking*, 5-2; *System Management*, 6-15
 - to enable alarms • *System Security*, 4-31
- Security problem
 - anonymity of network and dialup users • *System Security*, 5-49
 - automatic login accounts
 - how to reduce • *System Security*, 5-45
 - categories of • *System Security*, 1-2
 - hacker • *System Security*, 1-5
 - images linked with traceback or debugging • *System Security*, 5-56
 - network protected communications • *System Security*, 7-6
 - of networks • *System Security*, 1-6
 - telephone system as • *System Security*, 6-11
- See also BOT marker
- Seek operation • *Device Driver*, 9-6; *I/O Ref I*, 3-9
 - overlapping with data transfer • *Device Driver*, 9-2
- Seek time
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-8
- SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter
 - for executor • *Networking*, 3-18
- Segmented key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- Segmented record • *Programming*, 9-5
- SEGN_LENGTH attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- SEGN_POSITION attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- SEGN secondary • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- SEL (select) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-290

- Select
 - See SELECT function
 - SELECT_RANGE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-156 to 4-157
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-156
 - SELECT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154 to 4-155
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-155
 - SELECT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-21; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-13; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-62; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-70; *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-84
 - Selected mapping register
 - See MBA\$\$_SMR
 - SELECT function • *Text Processing*, 1-21; *EDT Ref*, EDT-96
 - /SELECTIVE_SEARCH qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-39; *Linker Ref*, LINK-141
 - Selective backup • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20 to 6-22; *System Management*, 7-21 to 7-22
 - creation date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - /EXCLUDE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 6-22
 - expiration date • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - UIC
 - using • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - using creation date • *System Management*, 7-21
 - using expiration date • *System Management*, 7-21
 - using the /EXCLUDE qualifier • *System Management*, 7-22
 - using UIC • *System Management*, 7-21
 - using wildcards • *System Management*, 7-21
 - wildcard character • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20
 - Selective mode • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
 - example • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-20
 - /SELECT qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-67
 - "self_insert" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - SELF_INSERT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-192
 - /SELF_RELATIVE qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-112
 - /SELF qualifier • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-18
 - Self-relative queue • *MACRO Ref*, 9-85 to 9-87
 - Semicolon (;)
 - command separator • *Debugger Ref*, CD-2
 - DO clause • *Debugger Ref*, 3-9
 - SEND_EOF built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-160
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-160
 - SEND built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-158 to 4-159
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-159
 - SEND command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-18; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-64
 - SEND command (cont'd.)
 - qualifiers • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-16
 - SENDING ADDRESS parameter
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-75
 - .SEND TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-108
 - example • *DSR Ref*, 2-109
 - Sense device characteristics function • *Device Driver*, 8-8
 - Sense device mode function • *Device Driver*, 8-8
 - Sense tape mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
 - /SEPARATE_UNDERLINE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-22
 - Separation pages
 - file • *System Management*, 9-37 to 9-41
 - job • *System Management*, 9-32 to 9-36
 - Separator
 - in symbolic name • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
 - Sequence checking
 - default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-12
 - specifying, in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-50
 - /SEQUENCE qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-27; *EDT Ref*, EDT-161; *DSR Ref*, 4-23
 - with EXIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-133
 - with RESEQUENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-159
 - with WRITE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-243
 - SEQUENTIAL_ONLY attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 - Sequential access • *File Applications*, 8-7, 8-8; *Programming*, 9-4, 9-43
 - to indexed files • *File Applications*, 2-6, 8-13
 - to relative files • *File Applications*, 2-5, 8-11
 - to sequential files • *File Applications*, 2-4
 - use with sequential files • *File Applications*, 8-9
 - with multibuffer count • *File Applications*, 3-31
 - Sequential access mode
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - SEQUENTIAL attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
 - Sequential disk
 - save set on • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8
 - multivolume • *Disk & Tape*, 6-8
 - writing • *Disk & Tape*, 6-16, 6-17
 - Sequential-disk save set • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
 - initializing • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
 - mounting • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-26
 - Sequential file • *File Applications*, 2-18; *Programming*, 9-3; *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
 - advantages and disadvantages • *File Applications*, 2-19
 - allocating • *File Applications*, A-1
 - buffering • *File Applications*, 7-23
 - designing • *File Applications*, 3-11 to 3-14
 - examining • *File Applications*, 10-15, 10-17
 - maximum record size • *File Applications*, 3-11

Index

- Sequential file (cont'd.)
 - optimizing • *File Applications*, 3-11 to 3-14
 - read-ahead and write-behind • *File Applications*, 3-11
 - record access • *File Applications*, 8-9 to 8-10, 8-16
 - tree structure • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
 - tuning • *File Applications*, 3-11 to 3-14
- Sequential file organization
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-4
 - /SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-23; *Sort Ref*, SORT-47
- Serial execution • *Programming*, 2-13
- Serial line multiplexer • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- Server module
 - See X.25 server module and X.29 server module
- Server module counters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-172
- Server queue • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-205
- Service
 - circuit identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-13
 - denial of
 - potentially induced through evasive action • *System Security*, 5-41
 - severe condition • *System Security*, 5-41
 - device identification for downline load • *Networking*, 4-13
 - operations for circuit • *Networking*, 3-37
 - password for downline load • *Networking*, 4-13
- SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4-6
- SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
- Service macro
 - description • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
- Service routine
 - AST • *System Services Ref*, 5-4
- Service timer • *Networking*, 3-54
- Session Control layer events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-184
- SET (Field) command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-72
- SET/SHOW FOLDER command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-69
- SET [NO]AUTO_PURGE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-66
- SET [NO]PERSONAL_NAME command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-73
- /SET_STATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-35; *SDA Ref*, SDA-35
- SET/OUTPUT command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-33
- SET/STARTUP command • *System Management*, 11-17; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-35
- SET ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401 to DCL-402
- SET ACCOUNTING command (cont'd.)
 - See also ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401
- SET ACL/DELETE command • *System Security*, 4-29
- SET ACL/LIKE command • *System Security*, 4-42
- SET ACL/OBJECT=DEVICE command • *System Security*, 5-47
- SET ACL/OBJECT command • *System Security*, 4-30
- SET ACL command • *System Security*, 4-21; *Disk & Tape*, 4-10; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-403 to DCL-408
 - /ACL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 - default protection
 - example • *System Security*, 5-19
 - example • *System Security*, 7-72
 - example with wildcards • *System Security*, 4-42
 - /LIKE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 - /OBJECT_TYPE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10
- SET ATSIGN command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-87
- Set attention AST
 - See Attention AST
- SET AUDIT command • *System Security*, 4-31, 4-55; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-409 to DCL-413
 - suggested auditing applications • *System Security*, 6-6
 - using to detect privileges used
 - for file access • *System Security*, 5-59
- SET AUTO_POSITIONING command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-71
- SET (AUTO_REPEAT,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-163 to 4-164
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-164
- SET AUTOREPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-162
- SET (BELL,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165 to 4-166
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-165
- SET BREAK command • *Programming*, 5-18; *Debugger Ref*, 1-12, 3-6, CD-88
- SET BROADCAST command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-414 to DCL-415
- SET built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-161 to 4-162
- SET CARD_READER command • *Command Procedures*, B-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-416
- SET CASE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-163
- SET CASE LOWER command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-163
- SET CASE NONE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-163
- SET CASE UPPER command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-163
- Set characteristic
 - card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-6
 - line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-9

- Set characteristic (cont'd.)
 magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-18
 terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
- SET CIRCUIT ALL command • *NCP Ref*, ICP-59
- SET CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-60
 CHANNEL parameter • *Networking*, 3-43
 COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
 COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-47
 DTE parameter • *Networking*, 3-43
 MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-40
 MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3-44
 MAXIMUM RECALLS parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 MAXIMUM ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-41, 3-61
 MAXIMUM TRANSMITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-40
 MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3-44
 NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 OWNER EXECUTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 polling control parameters • *Networking*, 3-39
 POLLING STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-39
 RECALL TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-45
 ROUTER PRIORITY parameter • *Networking*, 3-41
 SERVICE parameter • *Networking*, 3-37, 4-5, 4-15
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-36, 4-15
 TRIBUTARY parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
 TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 3-43
 USAGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-43, 3-46
 VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-38, 3-86
 VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3-37
- SET CLUSTER/QUORUM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-417 to DCL-418
- SET command • *File Applications*, 4-5; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-398 to DCL-400; *FDL Ref*, FDL-63
- SET COMMAND command • *Programming*, 7-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-419; *EDT Ref*, EDT-164
 See also Command Definition Utility
 delete mode • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-41
 input for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-47
 object mode • *CDU Ref*, CDU-18, CDU-43
 output from • *CDU Ref*, CDU-44
 processing modes • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17
 qualifiers for • *CDU Ref*, CDU-40 to CDU-48
- SET COMMAND command (cont'd.)
 replace mode • *CDU Ref*, CDU-17, CDU-45
- SET CONTROL_Y command • *Command Procedures*, 7-14
- SET CONTROL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-420 to DCL-421
- SET COPY_SELF command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-67
- SET CURSOR command • *Text Processing*, 2-8; *EDT Ref*, EDT-166; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-4
- .SET DATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-110
- SET DAY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-422
- SET (DEBUG,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167 to 4-168
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-167
- SET DEFAULT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-10; *File Applications*, 6-16; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-423 to DCL-425; *Monitor Ref*, MON-82
 /TRANSLATION_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 6-17
- SET DEFINE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-93
- SET DEVICE/ACL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-428 to DCL-431
- SET DEVICE/DUAL_PORTED command • *VAXclusters*, 4-5
- SET DEVICE/SERVED command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-432
- Set device characteristics function • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-9, A-30, A-31
- SET DEVICE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426 to DCL-427
- Set device mode function • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-9, A-30
- SET DIRECTORY/ACL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-436 to DCL-441
 example • *System Security*, 5-22
- SET DIRECTORY/OWNER command • *System Security*, 5-20
- SET DIRECTORY/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 4-40
- SET DIRECTORY command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10, 4-11; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-433 to DCL-435
 /ACL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 /CONFIRM qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 to change directory UIC • *VAXclusters*, A-2
 /VERSION_LIMIT qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
- SET DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-13; *Debugger Ref*, 8-10, CD-94
- SET ECO command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-9, PATCH-77, PATCH-90
- SET EDITOR command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-98
- SET ENTITY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167
- SET ENTITY PAGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167

Index

- SET ENTITY PARAGRAPH command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167
- SET ENTITY SENTENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167
- SET ENTITY WORD command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167
- SET (EOB_TEXT,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-169
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-169
- SET EVENT_FACILITY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-100
- SET EXCEPTION BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-10, CD-101
- SET EXECUTOR ALL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-66
- SET EXECUTOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-67
 - ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-7, 3-61
 - ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3-10
 - ALIAS MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-67
 - ALIAS NODE parameter • *Networking*, 3-10
 - AREA MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-65
 - AREA MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-65
 - BROADCAST ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-66
 - BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3-8, 3-17
 - COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-24
 - DEFAULT ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-88
 - DEFAULT PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-41, 3-89
 - DELAY FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - DELAY WEIGHT parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3-8
 - INACTIVITY TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - INCOMING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - local node address • *Networking*, 3-7
 - MAXIMUM ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-8
 - MAXIMUM AREA parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
 - MAXIMUM BROADCAST NONROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
 - MAXIMUM BROADCAST ROUTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-62
 - MAXIMUM BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-19
- SET EXECUTOR command (cont'd.)
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-19
 - MAXIMUM COST parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
 - MAXIMUM HOPS parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
 - MAXIMUM LINKS parameter • *Networking*, 3-67
 - MAXIMUM VISITS parameter • *Networking*, 3-64
 - OUTGOING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - PIPELINE QUOTA parameter • *Networking*, 3-69
 - RETRANSMIT FACTOR parameter • *Networking*, 3-68
 - ROUTING TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-65
 - SEGMENT BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3-18
 - STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-20, 6-2
 - SUBADDRESSES parameter • *Networking*, 3-46
- SET EXECUTOR NODE command • *Networking*, 3-5; *NCP Ref*, NCP-74
 - access control information • *Networking*, 3-88
- SET (FACILITY_NAME,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-170
- SET FILE/ACL/DEFAULT command
 - example • *System Security*, 7-22
- SET FILE/ACL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-447 to DCL-452
- SET FILE/ERASE command • *System Security*, 4-49
- SET FILE/OWNER_UIC command
 - using to change directory owner • *System Security*, 4-38
- SET FILE/OWNER command • *System Security*, 5-20
- SET FILE/PROTECTION command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-10
- SET FILE command • *File Applications*, 1-22; *Disk & Tape*, 4-10, 4-12; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-442 to DCL-446; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-68
 - /ACL qualifier • *File Applications*, 4-28; *Disk & Tape*, 4-11
 - /BEFORE qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
 - /EXPIRATION qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
 - /EXTENSION qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-6
 - /GLOBAL_BUFFERS qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-10, 7-27
 - /OWNER_UIC qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-12
 - to change file UIC • *VAXclusters*, A-2
- SET FNF command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-169
- SET FOLDER command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-69

- SET (FORWARD,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-171
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-171
- SET FORWARD command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-71
- SET FUNCTION command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-73
- SET HELP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-170
- SET HOST/DTE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-455 to DCL-456
- SET HOST/HSC command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-457 to DCL-458
 See also Network node
- SET HOST/HSC command • *System Management*, 11-12
- SET HOST command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-453 to DCL-454
 See also Network node
 and remote access • *System Security*, 5-29
 heterogeneous command terminal • *Networking*, 1-21, 8-2
- SET IMAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-102
 effect on symbol definitions • *Debugger Ref*, CD-33
- SET (INFORMATIONAL,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-172
- SET (INSERT,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-173
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-173
- SET INTERVAL command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-74
- SETIPL macro • *Device Driver*, 3-13, 12-4, 12-5, 12-6, B-34
- SET (JOURNALING,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-174
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-174
- SET (KEY_MAP_LIST,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-175
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-175
- SET KEY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-459; *Debugger Ref*, CD-103
- SET KEYPAD command • *Text Processing*, 1-45; *EDT Ref*, EDT-171
- SET LANGUAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, 2-6, CD-104
- SET LEFT MARGIN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-13
- .SET LEVEL command • *DSR Ref*, 2-112
 example • *DSR Ref*, 2-113
- SET LINE ALL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-76
- SET LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-77
 BUFFER SIZE parameter • *Networking*, 3-17, 3-53
 CONTROLLER parameter • *Networking*, 7-12
- SET LINE command (cont'd.)
 DUPLEX parameter • *Networking*, 3-54
 INTERFACE parameter • *Networking*, 3-59
 MAXIMUM BLOCK parameter • *Networking*, 3-58
 MAXIMUM DATA parameter • *Networking*, 3-57
 MAXIMUM RETRANSMIT parameter • *Networking*, 3-57
 MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • *Networking*, 3-58
 MICROCODE DUMP parameter • *Networking*, 7-13
 PROTOCOL parameter • *Networking*, 3-49, 3-50
 RECEIVE BUFFERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-54
 SERVICE TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 4-5, 4-15
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-53, 7-12
 TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3-55, 3-69
- SET LINES command • *Text Processing*, 1-45, 1-69; *EDT Ref*, EDT-172
- SET LOG command • *Programming*, 5-38; *Debugger Ref*, 2-9, CD-105; *SDA Ref*, SDA-54
- SET LOGGING ALL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-83
- SET LOGGING command • *Networking*, 3-90
 EVENTS parameter • *Networking*, 3-82, 3-84
 NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3-81
 STATE parameter • *Networking*, 3-83
- SET LOGGING EVENTS command • *Networking*, 3-81; *NCP Ref*, NCP-84
- SET LOGGING MONITOR command
 SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3-83
- SET LOGGING STATE command • *Networking*, 3-81; *NCP Ref*, NCP-86
- SET LOGINS command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-460
- SET MAGTAPE command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10, 4-12; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-461 to DCL-462
- SET MAIL_DIRECTORY command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-72
- SET (MARGINS,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176 to 4-177
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-177
- SET MARGINS command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-14, CD-106
- SET (MAX_LINES,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-178
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-178
- SET MAX_SOURCE_FILES command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-16, CD-108

Index

- SET (MESSAGE_FLAGS,...) built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-179 to 4-180
example • VAXTPU Ref, 4-180
- SET MESSAGE command • DCL Dictionary,
DCL-463 to DCL-464; Message Ref, MSG-6
- Set mode
terminal • I/O Ref I, 8-37
- SET MODE [NO]DYNAMIC command • Debugger
Ref, 1-17, 4-4, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]G_FLOAT command • Debugger
Ref, 6-1, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]KEYPAD command • Debugger
Ref, CD-109, B-1
- SET MODE [NO]LINE command • Debugger Ref,
CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SCREEN command • Debugger Ref,
8-1, CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SCROLL command • Debugger Ref,
CD-109
- SET MODE [NO]SYMBOLIC command • Debugger
Ref, 6-1, CD-109
- SET MODE CHANGE command • EDT Ref,
EDT-174
- SET MODE command • Text Processing, 1-45,
1-69; Programming, 5-5, 5-8, 5-34; EDT
Ref, EDT-174; Patch Ref, PATCH-78 to
PATCH-79; Debugger Ref, CD-109
- Set mode function • Device Driver, A-31
card reader • I/O Ref I, 2-6
line printer • I/O Ref I, 5-9
magnetic tape • I/O Ref I, 6-18
mailbox • I/O Ref I, 7-8
- SET MODE LINE command • EDT Ref, EDT-174
- SET MODE SCREEN command • Debugger Ref,
1-7
- SET MODULE/ALLOCATE command • Debugger
Ref, 9-2
- SET MODULE command • Programming, 5-24;
Patch Ref, PATCH-80; Debugger Ref, 1-17,
4-4, 4-19, CD-111
- SET MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • NCP
Ref, NCP-88
 - KNOWN CIRCUITS parameter • Networking,
3-43
 - STATUS display • Networking, 3-42
 - SURVEILLANCE DISABLED parameter •
Networking, 3-43
 - SURVEILLANCE ENABLED parameter •
Networking, 3-42
- SET MODULE X25-ACCESS command • NCP Ref,
NCP-90
 - ACCOUNT parameter • Networking, 3-80
 - NETWORK qualifier • Networking, 3-79
 - NODE parameter • Networking, 3-80
- SET MODULE X25-ACCESS command (cont'd.)
 - PASSWORD parameter • Networking, 3-80
 - USER parameter • Networking, 3-80
- SET MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command •
Networking, 3-24; NCP Ref, NCP-92
 - CALL TIMER parameter • Networking, 3-28
 - CLEAR TIMER parameter • Networking, 3-28
 - DEFAULT DATA parameter • Networking, 3-27
 - DEFAULT WINDOW parameter • Networking,
3-27
 - DTE qualifier • Networking, 3-25
 - GROUP qualifier • Networking, 3-30
 - MAXIMUM CLEARS parameter • Networking,
3-28
 - MAXIMUM DATA parameter • Networking,
3-27
 - MAXIMUM RESETS parameter • Networking,
3-29
 - MAXIMUM RESTARTS parameter • Networking,
3-29
 - MAXIMUM WINDOW parameter • Networking,
3-27
 - RESET TIMER parameter • Networking, 3-29
 - RESTART TIMER parameter • Networking, 3-29
- SET MODULE X25-SERVER command • NCP Ref,
NCP-97
 - CALLED ADDRESS parameter • Networking,
3-77
 - CALLED DTE parameter • Networking, 3-77
 - CALL MASK parameter • Networking, 3-76
 - CALL VALUE parameter • Networking, 3-76
 - DESTINATION qualifier • Networking, 3-74
 - EXTENSION MASK parameter • Networking,
3-76
 - EXTENSION VALUE parameter • Networking,
3-76
 - GROUP parameter • Networking, 3-75
 - INCOMING ADDRESS parameter • Networking,
3-77
 - MAXIMUM CIRCUITS parameter • Networking,
3-78
 - NODE parameter • Networking, 3-78
 - OBJECT parameter • Networking, 3-78
 - PRIORITY parameter • Networking, 3-77
 - RECEIVING DTE parameter • Networking, 3-77
 - REDIRECT REASON parameter • Networking,
3-77
 - SENDING ADDRESS parameter • Networking,
3-75, 3-77
 - STATE parameter • Networking, 3-79
 - SUBADDRESSES parameter • Networking, 3-75
- SET MODULE X29-SERVER command • NCP Ref,
NCP-97

- SET (NO_WRITE,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-181
- SET NOAUTOREPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-162
- SET NOCONTROL_Y command • *Command Procedures*, 7-14
- SET NODE ALL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-101
- SET NODE CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-107
- SET NODE command • *Networking*, 7-3; *NCP Ref*, NCP-102
 ACCESS parameter • *Networking*, 2-40, 3-88
 ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 3-4, 3-8
 COUNTER TIMER parameter • *Networking*, 3-24
 DIAGNOSTIC FILE parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
 HARDWARE ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-6, 4-8
 INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-89
 NAME parameter • *Networking*, 3-7
 NONPRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
 PRIVILEGED parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
 RECEIVE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3-86
 remote node name and address • *Networking*, 3-7
 SERVICE CIRCUIT parameter • *Networking*, 4-8
 SERVICE DEVICE parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
 SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-13
 SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
 SOFTWARE TYPE parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
 TRANSMIT PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3-86
- SET NOFNF command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-169
- SET NOKEYPAD command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-171
- SET NOLOG command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-55
- SET NONUMBERS command • *Text Processing*, 1-70; *EDT Ref*, EDT-175
- SET NOON command
 using to prevent error checking • *Command Procedures*, 7-6
- SET NOQUIET command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-180
- SET NOREPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-181
- SET NOSUMMARY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-187
- SET NOTAB command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-188
- SET NOTRUNCATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-193
- SET NOVERIFY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-194
- SET NOWRAP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-197
- SET NUMBERS command • *Text Processing*, 1-45; *EDT Ref*, EDT-175
- SET OBJECT ALL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-108
- SET OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-109
 ACCOUNT parameter • *Networking*, 3-74
 ALIAS INCOMING parameter • *Networking*, 3-10, 3-71
 ALIAS OUTGOING parameter • *Networking*, 3-10, 3-71
 FILE parameter • *Networking*, 3-73
 NUMBER parameter • *Networking*, 3-70
 PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 3-74, 3-87
 PRIVILEGE parameter • *Networking*, 3-87
 PROXY parameter • *Networking*, 2-42, 3-89
 USER parameter • *Networking*, 3-74, 3-87
- SET ON command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
- SET (OUTPUT_FILE,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-182
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-182
- SET OUTPUT_RATE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-466
- SET OUTPUT command • *Programming*, 5-36, 5-38; *Debugger Ref*, 2-8, CD-114; *SDA Ref*, SDA-10, SDA-56
- SET (OVERSTRIKE,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-183
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-183
- SET (PAD,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-184
- .SET PARAGRAPH command • *DSR Ref*, 2-115
- SET PARAGRAPH command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-176
- SET PARAGRAPH NOWPS command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-176
- SET PARAGRAPH WPS command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-176
- SET parameter-name command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-34
- SET PASSWORD/GENERATE command • *System Security*, 3-15
 and minimum length • *System Security*, 5-31
- SET PASSWORD/SECONDARY command • *System Security*, 3-23
- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM/GENERATE command
 to invoke generator for system password • *System Security*, 5-27
- SET PASSWORD/SYSTEM command
 using to set system password • *System Security*, 5-26
- SET PASSWORD command • *System Security*, 3-15; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-467 to DCL-469
 and captive accounts • *System Security*, 3-13

Index

- SET PATCH_AREA command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-81 to PATCH-84
creating and accessing patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23
/INITIALIZE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-82, PATCH-83, PATCH-84
- SET (PERMANENT,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-185
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-185
- SET PRINTER command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-470 to DCL-473
- SET PROCESS/PRIVILEGES command • *System Security*, 5-52
- SET PROCESS command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-20; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-474 to DCL-476; *SDA Ref*, SDA-58
- SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186 to 4-187
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
- SET PROMPT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-14; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-477; *EDT Ref*, EDT-178; *Debugger Ref*, CD-116
- SET PROTECTION/DEFAULT command • *System Security*, 4-41, 5-14; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-481
- SET PROTECTION/DEVICE command • *System Security*, 4-30, 5-47; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-482 to DCL-483
- SET PROTECTION/DEFAULT command • *DCL Concepts*, 7-7
- SET PROTECTION command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-8; *DCL Concepts*, 7-6; *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-16.3, 4-40, 5-19; *Disk & Tape*, 2-9, 4-8, 4-10, 4-14; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-478 to DCL-480
changing directory protection • *System Security*, 4-16.2
/DEFAULT qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 2-10, 4-13
- SETPRV privilege • *System Security*, 5-52, A-11; *System Management*, 6-16
- SET QUEUE/ENTRY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-490 to DCL-498
using to modify job characteristics • *Command Procedures*, 8-9
- SET QUEUE command • *Rel Notes*, 2-5; *System Management*, 9-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-484 to DCL-489
/ENTRY qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-32
/NOHOLD qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 3-32
- SET QUIET command • *Text Processing*, 1-46, 1-70; *EDT Ref*, EDT-180
- SET RADIX command • *Debugger Ref*, 6-1, CD-117
- SET REPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-181
- SET RESTART_VALUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-499 to DCL-500
- SET (REVERSE,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-188
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-188
- SET RIGHT MARGIN command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-13
- SET RIGHTS_LIST command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-501 to DCL-502
- SET RMS_DEFAULT command • *File Applications*, 1-22; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-503 to DCL-506
/BLOCK_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-13
/BUFFER_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-9, 3-13, 3-16, 3-32, 7-23, 7-24, 7-25
/EXTEND_QUANTITY qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-6, 9-9
/INDEXED qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-25
/RELATIVE/BUFFER_COUNT qualifier • *File Applications*, 3-17
/RELATIVE qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-24
/SEQUENTIAL qualifier • *File Applications*, 7-23
- SET RMS command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-60
- SET SCOPE command • *Programming*, 5-28; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-85; *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, 4-2, 4-4, 4-11, 4-20, 7-5, CD-119
- SET (SCREEN_UPDATE,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-189
- SET SCREEN command • *Text Processing*, 2-8; *EDT Ref*, EDT-182; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-5; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-75
- SET (SCROLLING,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-190 to 4-191
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-191
- SET SEARCH BEGIN command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH BOUNDED command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH CASE INSENSITIVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH command • *Text Processing*, 1-41, 2-9; *EDT Ref*, EDT-184; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-5; *Debugger Ref*, 7-11, CD-122
- SET SEARCH DIACRITICAL INSENSITIVE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH END command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH EXACT command • *Text Processing*, 1-20, 1-45, 1-70; *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH GENERAL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH UNBOUNDED command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184
- SET SEARCH WPS command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-184

- SET (SELF_INSERT,...) built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-192 to 4-193
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-193
- SET (SHIFT_KEY,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-194 to 4-195
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-194
- SET SHIFT KEY command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-13
- SET SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-2, CD-124
- SET (STATUS_LINE,...) built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-196 to 4-197
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-197
- SET STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-3, 7-7, CD-126
- SET (SUCCESS,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
- SET SUMMARY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-187
- SET SYMBOL command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-507 to DCL-508
- SET (SYSTEM,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-199
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-199
- Set system failure exception mode
 See SYS\$SETSM
- SET (TAB_STOPS,...) built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-200 to 4-201
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-201
- SET TAB command • *Text Processing*, 1-53, 2-9;
EDT Ref, EDT-188; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-6
- SET TABS AT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-14
- SET TABS EVERY command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-14
- SET TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129
- SET TERMINAL/DISCONNECT command • *System Security*, 3-7, 5-36
 role against password grabber • *System Security*, 5-43
- SET TERMINAL/HANGUP command • *System Security*, 3-45
- SET TERMINAL/NOAUTOBAUD command •
System Security, 3-12
- SET TERMINAL/NOMODEM/SECURE command •
System Security, 5-42.1
- SET TERMINAL/SECURE command • *System Security*, 5-42
- SET TERMINAL/SYSPWD command • *System Security*, 5-26
- SET TERMINAL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-15, 6-21; *DCL Concepts*, 1-5; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-509 to DCL-524; *Debugger Ref*, 8-19, CD-132
 See also SHOW TERMINAL command
 /APPLICATION_KEYPAD qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24
- SET TERMINAL command (cont'd.)
 /ECHO qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-22
 /INSERT qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-23
 /NOECHO qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-22
 /NOWRAP qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-25
 /NUMERIC_KEYPAD qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24
 /OVERSTRIKE qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-23
 /WIDTH qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24
 /WRAP qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-25
- SET TERMINAL DCL command • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-17, 8-24
- SET TERMINAL EDIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL EIGHTBIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL HCPY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL NOEDIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL NOEIGHTBIT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL NOScroll command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL SCROLL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL VT100 command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET TERMINAL VT52 command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-190
- SET (TEXT,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202 to 4-203
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
- SET TEXT END command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-192
- SET TEXT PAGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-192
- .SET TIME command • *DSR Ref*, 2-110
- SET TIME command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524 to DCL-525
- SETTIME parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-80
- SET (TIMER,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
- SET TRACE command • *Programming*, 5-18;
Debugger Ref, 1-13, 3-15, CD-134
- Set translation mode • *I/O Ref I*, 2-2
- SET TRUNCATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-193
- SET TYPE command • *Programming*, 5-33;
Debugger Ref, 5-2, CD-139
- SET UIC command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-526
 See also Protection
- SET (UNDEFINED_KEY,...) built-in procedure •
VAXTPU Ref, 4-205

Index

- SET VERIFY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-527 to DCL-529 ; *EDT Ref*, EDT-194; *Linker Ref*, LINK-18
using F\$VERIFY to change • *Command Procedures*, 3-16
using in command procedures • *Command Procedures*, 3-15
using when debugging a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-13
- SET (VIDEO,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206 to 4-207
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- SET VOLUME/ERASE_ON_DELETE command • *System Security*, 5-76
- SET VOLUME/NOHIGHWATER command • *System Security*, 4-50, 5-77
- SET VOLUME/OWNER_UIC command
use to change volume owner • *System Security*, 4-37
- SET VOLUME/OWNER command • *System Security*, 5-20
- SET VOLUME/PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 5-15
- SET VOLUME command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-10; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530 to DCL-533
/DATA_CHECK qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-15
/LABEL qualifier • *Disk & Tape*, 4-15, 6-17
- SET WASTEBASKET_NAME command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-74
- SET WATCH command • *Programming*, 5-20; *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, 3-12, CD-142
- SET (WIDTH,...) built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-208
example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-208
- SET WIDTH command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-14
- SET WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-11, CD-145
- SET WORD DELIMITER command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-195
- SET WORD NODELIMITER command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-195
- SET WORKING_SET command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-534 to DCL-535
- SET WRAP command • *Text Processing*, 1-70, 2-9; *EDT Ref*, EDT-197; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-6
- /SEVERE qualifier
in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
- \$SEVERITY • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
changing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177, DCL-362
commands that do not set • *Command Procedures*, 7-3
definition • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
- \$SEVERITY (cont'd.)
testing for success (odd) value • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
value with SET NOON • *Command Procedures*, 7-6
- Severity code • *Intro to Routines*, 2-10
See Condition value
in completion status code field • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- .SEVERITY directive
in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-26
- Severity level • *Message Ref*, MSG-2
determining • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
of messages • *VAXTPU Ref*, C-1
specifying error handling based upon • *Command Procedures*, 7-5
testing for with IF command • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
using ON command with • *Command Procedures*, 7-3
- S field
for specifying field length • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- SHARE/CONNECT command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-36
- SHARE/INITIALIZE command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-37
- Shareable file
opening • *Command Procedures*, 6-4
- Shareable image • *Modular Procedures*, A-9; *System Management*, 8-2; *Programming*, 4-25; *Linker Ref*, LINK-60; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-5, PATCH-22; *RTL Ref*, 1-2
See also Image
activating • *RTL Ref*, RTL-125
as separate cluster • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
based • *Linker Ref*, LINK-35, LINK-65
benefit of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27
CANCEL IMAGE • *Debugger Ref*, CD-15
code references to, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-57
coding for position independence • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-4
creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5-7; *Programming*, 4-25; *Linker Ref*, LINK-36
debugging • *Debugger Ref*, 4-23
default directory of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
file • *System Management*, 8-4
file analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-21
identification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-142
input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-4, LINK-61
in resource allocation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-39
installation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-27, LINK-37
installing VAXTPU • *Rel Notes*, 2-7

- Shareable image (cont'd.)
 - library • *Programming*, 4-31, 9-71
 - See Shareable image library
 - linking • *Programming*, 4-31; *Linker Ref*, LINK-44, LINK-49
 - location of by image activator • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
 - match control for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-21
 - memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
 - output of linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7
 - position independent • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30, LINK-65
 - private copy of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-38
 - privileged • *Linker Ref*, LINK-37
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-71
 - program sections in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
 - protection of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-25
 - resolving references to • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
 - rules for upward compatibility • *Linker Ref*, LINK-35
 - SET BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-90
 - SET IMAGE • *Debugger Ref*, CD-102
 - SET STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-127
 - SET TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-136
 - shareability • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
 - guidelines for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-30
 - SHOW IMAGE • *Debugger Ref*, CD-156
 - SHOW MODULE command • *Debugger Ref*, 4-19
 - specification of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-37
 - STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-189
 - symbol table of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-60
 - transfer vectors in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 - universal symbols in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-36
 - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-8; *Linker Ref*, LINK-22
 - use for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7
 - using for COMMON area • *Linker Ref*, LINK-44, LINK-49
 - using GSMATCH • *Linker Ref*, LINK-22, LINK-36
 - with MA780 multiport memory • *System Management*, 8-5
 - writing code for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-29
- Shareable image library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4, LIB-5; *Linker Ref*, LINK-37
 - as user default library • *Linker Ref*, LINK-135
 - content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 - creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5-14
 - input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-71
 - system default • *Linker Ref*, LINK-132
 - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-10
- /SHAREABLE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-7, LINK-128, LINK-142
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 4-31
- LINK command • *Programming*, 4-25, 4-27
- Shareable volume • *VAXclusters*, 4-13 to 4-15
 - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147
 - for Job Controller Queue File • *VAXclusters*, 3-12
 - initializing disk as • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
 - mounting • *VAXclusters*, 4-14
 - specifying • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35
- SHARE command • *System Management*, 11-17
 - guidelines • *System Management*, 11-18
- Shared access • *File Applications*, 3-3
- Shared command procedure files • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- Shared device
 - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
- Shared file
 - see File sharing
 - considerations for a VAXcluster
 - See also File sharing • *System Security*, 8-3
- Shared files limit • *System Management*, 6-5
- Shared memory
 - SYSGEN commands • *System Management*, 11-17
- /SHARED qualifier
 - in facility directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
- Shared queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-1 to 3-19
- SHARE privilege • *System Security*, A-12; *System Management*, 6-16
- /SHARE qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-23; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-40; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-35; *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 4-19, CD-90, CD-136, CD-164, CD-189
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-71
- OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-4
- SHARING attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-36
- Sharing cluster resources • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
- SHARING primary
 - DELETE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - GET attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5, 7-27
 - MULTISTREAM attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - PROHIBIT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - PUT attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - UPDATE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
 - USER_INTERLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 7-9
 - USER_INTERLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5
- "shift_amount" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87

Index

- "shift_key" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87, 4-94
- SHIFT_KEY keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-194
- SHIFT built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-209 to 4-210
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-210
- SHIFT LEFT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-15
- Shift operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-15
- Shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
- SHIFT RIGHT command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-15
- SHL (shift left) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-292
- SHMEM privilege • *System Security*, A-12; *System Management*, 6-16
- Short report format
 - See Console dialog, Console report
- SHOW/IDENTIFIER/FULL command • *System Security*, 5-13
- SHOW/IDENTIFIER command • *System Security*, 5-13; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-55
- SHOW/PROXY command • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-57
- SHOW/RIGHTS command • *System Security*, 5-13; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-58
- SHOW [NO]AUTO_PURGE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-66
- SHOW_BUFFER identifier • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211, 5-13
- SHOW_CLUSTER\$INIT
 - See Initialization file
- SHOW/ADAPTER command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-39
- SHOW/CONFIGURATION command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-40
- SHOW/DEVICE command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-42
- SHOW/DRIVER command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-43
- SHOW/STARTUP command • *System Management*, 11-17; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-47
- SHOW/UNIBUS command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-48
- SHOW ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-538
 - items enabled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-538
 - See also ACCOUNTING command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-538
- SHOW ACL command • *System Security*, 4-21; *Disk & Tape*, 4-2, 4-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-539
- SHOW ALL command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-75
- SHOW AREA command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-113
- SHOW AST command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-147
- SHOW ATSIGN command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-148
- SHOW AUDIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-540 to DCL-541
- SHOW AUTOREPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-199
- SHOW BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-149
- SHOW BROADCAST command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-542 to DCL-543
- SHOW buffer • *EDT Ref*, EDT-200
- SHOW BUFFER command • *VAXTPU Ref*, G-6
- SHOW built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211 to 4-213
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-212
- SHOW CALLS command • *Programming*, 5-17; *Debugger Ref*, 1-11, 2-4, 3-19, CD-150
- SHOW CASE • *EDT Ref*, EDT-201
- SHOW CHAR display • *System Security*, 7-18
- SHOW CIRCUIT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-115
- SHOW CLUSTER
 - See Show Cluster Utility
- SHOW CLUSTER command • *Rel Notes*, 2-4; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-544; *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1, SHCL-20 to SHCL-76; *SDA Ref*, SDA-64
 - See also Show Cluster Utility
 - /BEGINNING qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-16
 - /CONTINUOUS qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-17
 - /ENDING qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-17
 - /INTERVAL qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-18
 - /OUTPUT qualifier • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-19
- Show Cluster Utility (SHOW CLUSTER) • *Rel Notes*, 2-4; *VAXclusters*, 5-12
 - broadcast messages • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12
 - command format • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 - command procedure • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13 to SHCL-14
 - commands • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-20 to SHCL-76
 - controlling the display • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-5 to SHCL-14
 - creating a command procedure • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13 to SHCL-14
 - creating an initialization file • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13
 - DCL qualifiers • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-14 to SHCL-20
 - directing output • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 - display formatting • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9 to SHCL-11
 - entering commands • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-6
 - exiting • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1

- Show Cluster Utility (SHOW CLUSTER) (cont'd.)
 format for SHOW CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 formatting the display • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11
 invoking • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1, SHCL-3
 modifying display size • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-9
 moving a window • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-10
 overview • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 privileges • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 prompt • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-6
 qualifiers for SHOW CLUSTER command • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 receiving broadcast messages • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12
 refreshing the screen • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11
 report • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3, SHCL-3 to SHCL-5
 restrictions • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-1
 startup initialization file • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13
 terminating • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-3
 viewing the display • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-11
- SHOW command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-8; *Networking*, 3-90; *Disk & Tape*, 4-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536 to DCL-537; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-16; *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-52; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-14; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-43; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-44
 examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-43
 format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-43
 parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-43
 summary of options • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
- SHOW COMMAND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-202
- SHOW CONNECTIONS command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-68
- SHOW COPY_SELF command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-67
- SHOW CPU command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-545
- SHOW CRASH command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-70
- SHOW CURSOR command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-203; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7
- SHOW DAYTIME command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
- SHOW DEFAULT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-546 to DCL-547; *Monitor Ref*, MON-83
- SHOW DEFINE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-151
- SHOW DELETED command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-76
- SHOW DEVICE command • *Device Driver*, A-34; *Disk & Tape*, 3-21, 4-2, 4-4; *SDA Ref*, SDA-15, SDA-73
- SHOW DEVICES/FULL command
 using to display volume owner • *System Security*, 4-37
- SHOW DEVICES/SERVED command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-553 to DCL-555
- SHOW DEVICES command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-548 to DCL-552
- .SHOW directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-87 to 6-88
- SHOW DISPLAY command • *Programming*, 5-9; *Debugger Ref*, CD-152
- SHOW EDITOR command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-153
- SHOW ENTITY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-204
- SHOW ENTITY PAGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-204
- SHOW ENTITY PARAGRAPH command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-204
- SHOW ENTITY SENTENCE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-204
- SHOW ENTITY WORD command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-204
- SHOW entry point • *Modular Procedures*, 4-12
- SHOW ERROR command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-556
- SHOW EVENT_FACILITY command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-154
- SHOW EXECUTOR CHARACTERISTICS command
 display of proxy access • *Networking*, 3-89
- SHOW EXECUTOR command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-120
 CHARACTERISTICS display • *Networking*, 3-8
 display of Ethernet address • *Networking*, 3-12
 display of executor type • *Networking*, 3-60
- SHOW EXIT_HANDLERS command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-23, CD-155
- SHOW FILE command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-68
- SHOW FILES command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-205
- SHOW FNF command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-206
- SHOW FORWARD command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-71
- SHOW HEADER command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-78
- SHOW HELP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-207
- SHOW IMAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-156
- SHOW INTRUSION command • *System Security*, 5-41; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-557 to DCL-559
- SHOW KEY command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-17; *Programming*, 5-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-560 to DCL-561; *EDT Ref*, EDT-208; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-77; *Debugger Ref*, 9-11, CD-157
- SHOW KEYPAD command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-210
- SHOW LANGUAGE command • *Debugger Ref*, 2-6, CD-159
- SHOW LINE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-123

Index

- SHOW LINE command (cont'd.)
 Ethernet hardware address • *Networking*, 3-57, 7-10
- SHOW LINES command • *Text Processing*, 1-46; *EDT Ref*, EDT-211
- SHOW LINKS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-126
- SHOW LINKS display • *System Security*, 7-18
- SHOW LOCK command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-79
- SHOW LOG command • *Debugger Ref*, 2-9, CD-160
- SHOW LOGGING command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-128
- SHOW LOGICAL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-13; *Command Procedures*, 2-5; *DCL Concepts*, 4-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-562 to DCL-565
- SHOW MAGTAPE command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2, 4-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-566
- SHOW MAIL_DIRECTORY command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-72
- SHOW MARGINS command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-14, CD-161
- SHOW MAX_SOURCE_FILES command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-16, CD-162
- SHOW MEMORY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567 to DCL-575
- SHOW MODE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-212; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-86; *Debugger Ref*, 6-1, CD-163
- SHOW MODULE command • *Programming*, 5-24; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-87; *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-19, CD-164
- SHOW MODULE CONFIGURATOR command • *Networking*, 3-41, 3-42; *NCP Ref*, NCP-131
- SHOW MODULE X25-ACCESS command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-134
- SHOW MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-135
- SHOW MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-138
- SHOW MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-138
- SHOW NETWORK command • *Networking*, 8-1, 8-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-576 to DCL-577
 display of network status • *Networking*, 8-1
- SHOW NEW_MAIL_COUNT command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-78
- SHOW NODE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-140
 COUNTERS parameter • *Networking*, 3-24
 display of node type • *Networking*, 3-60
- SHOW NUMBERS command • *Text Processing*, 1-46; *EDT Ref*, EDT-213
- SHOW OBJECT command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-145
- SHOW OUTPUT command • *Debugger Ref*, 2-8, CD-166
- SHOW PAGE_TABLE command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-80
- SHOW PARAGRAPH command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-214
- SHOW PATCH_AREA command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-88
- SHOW PERSONAL_NAME command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-73
- SHOW PFN_DATA command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-84
- SHOW POOL command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- SHOW PORTS command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-89
- SHOW PRINTER command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-578
- SHOW PROCESS command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-19; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-579 to DCL-583; *SDA Ref*, SDA-90
- SHOW PROMPT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-215
- SHOW PROTECTION command • *System Security*, 4-41; *Disk & Tape*, 4-2, 4-8; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-584
 /*SHOW* qualifier • *Programming*, 4-34; *BAD Ref*, BAD-13
- SHOW QUEUE/CHARACTERISTICS command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-588 to DCL-589
- SHOW QUEUE/FORM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-590 to DCL-592
- SHOW QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-585 to DCL-587
 /*ALL* qualifier • *Command Procedures*, 8-9
 /*FULL* qualifier • *Command Procedures*, 8-9
 use in monitoring batch jobs • *Command Procedures*, 8-8
 with a batch queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-4
 with a print queue • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-2
- SHOW QUIET command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-216
- SHOW QUOTA command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-2, 4-9; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
- SHOW RADIX command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-167
- SHOW REPEAT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-217
- SHOW RESOURCE command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-98
- SHOW RMS_DEFAULT command • *File Applications*, 3-9, 3-17, 3-32; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-594; *Convert Ref*, CONV-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
 current default extension size • *File Applications*, 9-9
 current process-default buffer count • *File Applications*, 7-23 to 7-25
- SHOW RMS command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-102
- SHOW RSPID command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-103
- SHOW SCOPE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-89; *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, 4-22, CD-168
- SHOW SCREEN command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-218; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7

- SHOW SEARCH command • *Text Processing*, 1-46; *EDT Ref*, EDT-219; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7; *Debugger Ref*, 7-12, CD-169
- SHOW SELECT command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-170
- SHOW SOURCE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-3, CD-172
- SHOW STACK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-174; *SDA Ref*, SDA-105
- SHOW STATUS command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
- SHOW STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-3, CD-175
- SHOW SUMMARY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-221; *SDA Ref*, SDA-107
- SHOW SYMBOL/DEFINED command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-33
- SHOW SYMBOL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-2; *Programming*, 5-29; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-596 to DCL-597; *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, CD-176; *SDA Ref*, SDA-109
to show symbol value • *DCL Concepts*, 5-3
- SHOW SYSTEM command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-598 to DCL-600
use of • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- SHOW TAB command • *Text Processing*, 1-58; *EDT Ref*, EDT-222
- SHOW TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-178
- SHOW TERMINAL command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-15; *DCL Concepts*, 1-5; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-601 to DCL-602; *EDT Ref*, EDT-224; *Debugger Ref*, 8-19, CD-181
See also SET TERMINAL command
- SHOW TEXT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-225
- SHOW TEXT END command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-225
- SHOW TEXT PAGE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-225
- SHOW TIME command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
- SHOW TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-15, CD-182
- SHOW TRANSLATION command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-604 to DCL-605
- SHOW TRUNCATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-226
- SHOW TYPE command • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2, CD-183
- SHOW USERS command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-606 to DCL-607
and disconnected jobs • *System Security*, 3-44
and WORLD privilege • *System Security*, 5-70
- SHOW VERIFY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-227
- SHOW VERSION command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-228; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7
- SHOW WASTEBASKET_NAME command • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-74
- SHOW WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, 3-13, CD-184
- SHOW (WINDOW) built-in procedure
figure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-7
- SHOW WINDOW command • *Debugger Ref*, 8-11, CD-185
- SHOW WORD command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-230
- SHOW WORKING_SET command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
- SHOW WRAP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-231; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7
- SHR (shift right) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-293
- SHR\$_HALTED • *I/O Ref II*, 4-32
- SHR\$_NOCMDMEM • *I/O Ref II*, 4-27, 4-32
- SHR\$_QEMPTY • *I/O Ref II*, 4-32
- Shutdown
by forced system failure • *System Management*, 4-6
emergency • *System Management*, 4-5
site-specific • *System Management*, 4-1
system • *System Management*, 4-1
- SHUTDOWN.COM command procedure • *Rel Notes*, 3-14
- SHUTDOWN.COM procedure • *System Management*, 2-14; *Software Installation*, C-2
- Shutdown procedure • *System Management*, 2-20
- Shutting down the cluster • *VAXclusters*, 5-13
- /SID_REGISTER qualifier • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-18
- SIDR (secondary index data record) • *File Applications*, 3-19, 3-23, 10-26; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-6; *FDL Ref*, FDL-6
- Sign (+|-) specifier command
with "move" command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-279
with APPEND command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
with CHGC (change case) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-250
with CHGL (change case lower) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-251
with CHGU (change case upper) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-252
with CUT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-259
with D (delete) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-260
with FILL command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-272
with R (replace) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-285
with S (substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-288
with SN (substitute next) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-294
with TADJ (tab adjust) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-300
- Signal argument vector • *RTL Ref*, 7-7, 7-10, 7-21
- Signal array • *Programming*, 10-21

Index

- Signal array argument • *System Services Ref*, 10-9
- Signaler's register
 - See Condition handler
- Signaling • *Programming*, 10-6
 - and condition handling • *Modular Procedures*, 2-30
 - changing to return status • *Programming*, 10-7
 - error conditions • *Modular Procedures*, 2-31
 - example in a VAX MACRO program • *File Applications*, 5-16
 - resignaling • *Programming*, 10-25
- Signaling a condition
 - See Condition handler
- .SIGNED_BYTE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-89
- .SIGNED_WORD directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-90 to 6-91
- Sign-extended longword field • *RTL Ref*, RTL-110
- Significance indicator • *MACRO Ref*, 9-179
- Sign specifier command
 - with SSEL (search and select) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-295
- /SILENT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, CD-90, CD-136, CD-142, CD-189
- Simple address
 - defined • *Debugger Ref*, 5-3
 - path-name prefix • *Debugger Ref*, 5-4
- Simple symbol • *Debugger Ref*, 4-7
- Simplified callable interface
 - See VAXTPU routine
- /SIMULATE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-24
- /SINCE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-28; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-62; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-19; *Librarian Ref*, LIB-41
- Sine
 - complex • *RTL Ref*, RTL-414
 - hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-447
 - in degrees • *RTL Ref*, RTL-442, RTL-445
 - in radians • *RTL Ref*, RTL-437, RTL-439
- Single file/multivolume configuration • *Disk & Tape*, B-7
- Single file/single volume configuration • *Disk & Tape*, B-6
- Single instruction access • *Modular Procedures*, 3-30
- Single-node system
 - booting • *VAXclusters*, 2-5
- Single spacing • *Programming*, 8-14
- Sink • *Networking*, 2-34
 - logging • *Networking*, 2-35, 3-81
 - name • *Networking*, 2-35
 - node • *Networking*, 2-35
 - related event • *Networking*, 2-34
 - state • *Networking*, 2-35
- SINK parameter • *Networking*, 3-83
- Site-independent startup command procedure
 - showing name • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-47
- Site-specific startup • *System Management*, 2-5
 - announcements • *System Management*, 2-9
 - assigning logical names • *System Management*, 2-6
 - installing known images • *System Management*, 2-8
 - setting up queues • *System Management*, 2-7
 - setting up spooled devices • *System Management*, 2-7
- SIZE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-37; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 - /SIZE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-49, CD-96
- .SKIP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-116
- Skip file function • *I/O Ref I*, 6-15
- Skip sectoring • *I/O Ref I*, 3-10
- SKPC (Skip Character) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-134
- Slash (/)
 - division operator • *Debugger Ref*, 5-10, D-6
- Slave formatter • *I/O Ref I*, 6-3
- Slave node • *Networking*, 4-14
- SLD (Satellite Loader) • *Networking*, 4-16
 - building • *Networking*, 4-16
- /SLP qualifier
 - output from DIFFERENCES • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-135
- Small-disk system • *System Management*, 3-1; *Software Installation*, 5-11
 - analyzing system failure • *System Management*, 3-13
 - enabling job queue • *System Management*, 3-12
 - installed file • *System Management*, 3-14
 - installing optional products on • *Software Installation*, 5-12
 - list of • *Software Installation*, 5-11
 - space problems • *Software Installation*, 5-12
- SMB\$CHECK_FOR_MESSAGE • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-16
- SMB\$INITIALIZE • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-17
- SMB\$READ_MESSAGE • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-19
- SMB\$READ_MESSAGE_ITEM • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-22
- SMB\$SEND_TO_JOBCTL • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-35
- SMB routine • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-15
 - See also Job Controller
 - See also Symbiont
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1

- SMG\$ADD_KEY_DEF • *Programming*, 8-37; *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-538
- SMG\$ALLOW_ESCAPE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-541
- SMG\$BEGIN_DISPLAY_UPDATE • *RTL Ref*, 3-22, RTL-543
- SMG\$BEGIN_PASTEBOARD_UPDATE • *RTL Ref*, 3-22, RTL-544
- SMG\$CANCEL_INPUT • *RTL Ref*, 3-5, RTL-545
- SMG\$CHANGE_PBD_CHARACTERISTICS • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-546
- SMG\$CHANGE_RENDITION • *RTL Ref*, 3-13, RTL-549
- SMG\$CHANGE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-24; *RTL Ref*, 3-13, RTL-552
- SMG\$CHECK_FOR_OCCLUSION • *Programming*, 8-21; *RTL Ref*, 3-9, RTL-555
- SMG\$CONTROL_MODE • *RTL Ref*, 3-20, RTL-559
- SMG\$COPY_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-560.2
- SMG\$CREATE_KEY_TABLE • *Programming*, 8-37; *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-561
- SMG\$CREATE_PASTEBOARD • *Programming*, 8-16; *RTL Ref*, 3-2.2, 3-25, RTL-562
- SMG\$CREATE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-16; *RTL Ref*, 3-4, RTL-565
- SMG\$CREATE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD • *Programming*, 8-32; *RTL Ref*, 3-5, RTL-569
- SMG\$CURSOR_COLUMN • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-573
- SMG\$CURSOR_ROW • *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-574
- SMG\$DEFINE_KEY • *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-575
- SMG\$DEL_TERM_TABLE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-576.1
- SMG\$DELETE_CHARS • *Programming*, 8-30; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-577
- SMG\$DELETE_KEY_DEF • *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-581
- SMG\$DELETE_LINE • *Programming*, 8-30; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-583
- SMG\$DELETE_PASTEBOARD • *Programming*, 8-17; *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-586
- SMG\$DELETE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-23; *RTL Ref*, 3-4, 3-8, 3-24, RTL-587
- SMG\$DELETE_VIRTUAL_KEYBOARD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-588
- SMG\$DISABLE_BROADCAST_TRAPPING • *RTL Ref*, RTL-589
- SMG\$DISABLE_UNSOLICITED_INPUT • *RTL Ref*, RTL-598
- SMG\$DRAW_LINE • *Programming*, 8-29; *RTL Ref*, 3-14, RTL-600
- SMG\$DRAW_RECTANGLE • *Programming*, 8-29; *RTL Ref*, 3-14, RTL-600.4
- SMG\$ENABLE_UNSOLICITED_INPUT • *RTL Ref*, 3-23, RTL-600.8
- SMG\$END_DISPLAY_UPDATE • *RTL Ref*, 3-22, RTL-600.10
- SMG\$END_PASTEBOARD_UPDATE • *RTL Ref*, 3-22, RTL-601
- SMG\$ERASE_CHARS • *Programming*, 8-30; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-602
- SMG\$ERASE_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-30; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-606
- SMG\$ERASE_LINE • *Programming*, 8-30; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-610
- SMG\$ERASE_PASTEBOARD • *Programming*, 8-17; *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-614
- SMG\$FIND_CURSOR_DISPLAY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-616
- SMG\$FLUSH_BUFFER • *RTL Ref*, 3-21, RTL-617
- SMG\$GET_BROADCAST_MESSAGE • *RTL Ref*, 3-23, RTL-618
- SMG\$GET_CHAR_AT_PHYSICAL_CURSOR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-620
- SMG\$GET_DISPLAY_ATTR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-622
- SMG\$GET_KEY_DEF • *RTL Ref*, RTL-624
- SMG\$GET_KEYBOARD_ATTRIBUTES • *RTL Ref*, RTL-627
- SMG\$GET_NUMERIC_DATA • *RTL Ref*, RTL-629
- SMG\$GET_PASTEBOARD_ATTRIBUTES • *RTL Ref*, 3-3, RTL-630.1
- SMG\$GET_PASTING_INFO • *RTL Ref*, RTL-630.3
- SMG\$GET_TERM_DATA • *RTL Ref*, RTL-631
- SMG\$HOME_CURSOR • *Programming*, 8-26; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-633
- SMG\$INIT_TERM_TABLE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-635
- SMG\$INIT_TERM_TABLE_BY_TYPE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-637
- SMG\$INSERT_CHARS • *Programming*, 8-27; *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-639
- SMG\$INSERT_LINE • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-644
- SMG\$INVALIDATE_DISPLAY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-649
- SMG\$LABEL_BORDER • *Programming*, 8-19; *RTL Ref*, RTL-650
- SMG\$LIST_KEY_DEFS • *RTL Ref*, RTL-655
- SMG\$LOAD_KEY_DEFS • *RTL Ref*, 3-19, RTL-658
- SMG\$MOVE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *RTL Ref*, 3-7, RTL-660
- SMG\$PASTE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-16; *RTL Ref*, 3-5, RTL-662
- SMG\$POP_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-40; *RTL Ref*, 3-8, 3-24, RTL-665
- SMG\$PUT_CHARS • *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-667

Index

- SMG\$PUT_CHARS_HIGHWIDE • *Programming*, 8-27; *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-671
- SMG\$PUT_CHARS_WIDE • *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-674
- SMG\$PUT_LINE • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-677
- SMG\$PUT_LINE_HIGHWIDE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-684
- SMG\$PUT_LINE_WIDE • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, 3-12, RTL-687
- SMG\$PUT_PASTEBOARD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-692
- SMG\$PUT_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY_ENCODED • *RTL Ref*, RTL-694
- SMG\$PUT_WITH_SCROLL • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, RTL-697
- SMG\$READ_COMPOSED_LINE • *Programming*, 8-37; *RTL Ref*, 3-5, 3-16, 3-19, RTL-701
- SMG\$READ_FROM_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-31; *RTL Ref*, 3-15, RTL-706
- SMG\$READ_KEYSTROKE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-710
- SMG\$READ_STRING • *Programming*, 8-32; *RTL Ref*, 3-5, 3-16, RTL-717
- SMG\$READ_VERIFY • *RTL Ref*, RTL-726
- SMG\$REPAINT_LINE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-732
- SMG\$REPAINT_SCREEN • *RTL Ref*, RTL-734
- SMG\$REPASTE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *RTL Ref*, 3-7, RTL-737
- SMG\$RESTORE_PHYSICAL_SCREEN • *Programming*, 8-40; *RTL Ref*, 3-26, RTL-744
- SMG\$RETURN_CURSOR_POS • *Programming*, 8-26; *RTL Ref*, 3-10, RTL-744.2
- SMG\$RETURN_INPUT_LINE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-744.4
- SMG\$RING_BELL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-744.6
- SMG\$SAVE_PHYSICAL_SCREEN • *Programming*, 8-40; *RTL Ref*, 3-26, RTL-744.7
- SMG\$SCROLL_DISPLAY_AREA • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, RTL-744.9
- SMG\$SET_BROADCAST_TRAPPING • *RTL Ref*, 3-23, RTL-744.12
- SMG\$SET_CURSOR_ABS • *Programming*, 8-26; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-744.14
- SMG\$SET_CURSOR_REL • *Programming*, 8-26; *RTL Ref*, 3-11, RTL-745
- SMG\$SET_DEFAULT_STATE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-747
- SMG\$SET_DISPLAY_SCROLL_REGION • *Programming*, 8-28; *RTL Ref*, RTL-749
- SMG\$SET_KEYPAD_MODE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-751
- SMG\$SET_OUT_OF_BAND_ASTS • *RTL Ref*, 3-23, RTL-753
- SMG\$SET_PHYSICAL_CURSOR • *Programming*, 8-26; *RTL Ref*, RTL-755
- SMG\$SNAPSHOT • *RTL Ref*, 3-23, RTL-757
- SMG\$UNPASTE_VIRTUAL_DISPLAY • *Programming*, 8-23; *RTL Ref*, 3-6, 3-24, RTL-758
- SN command • *Text Processing*, 1-44; *EDT Ref*, EDT-294
- SOBGEQ (Subtract One and Branch Greater Than or Equal) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-61
- SOBGTR (Subtract One and Branch Greater Than) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-62
- Soft faults
 - characterizing • *Perform Manage*, 4-7
- SOFTINT macro • *Device Driver*, 3-14, B-35
- Software components • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 - connection manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 - distributed file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 - distributed job controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 - distributed lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
- Software error • *File Applications*, 10-2
- SOFTWARE IDENTIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 4-12
- Software installation booklets
 - brief description of • *Software Installation*, 1-2
- Software life cycle • *Modular Procedures*, 1-1
- Software loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-7
- Software performance report
 - See SPR
- Software problem
 - reporting • *System Management*, 4-19, 10-8
- Software timer • *Device Driver*, 3-6
- Solicited interrupt
 - See Device interrupt
- SOR\$\$STAT • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-49
- SOR\$BEGIN_MERGE • *Programming*, 9-37; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-20
- SOR\$BEGIN_SORT • *Programming*, 9-32; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-27
- SOR\$END_SORT • *Programming*, 9-32; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-33
- SOR\$PASS_FILES • *Programming*, 9-32, 9-37; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-35
- SOR\$RELEASE_REC • *Programming*, 9-33; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-40
- SOR\$RETURN_REC • *Programming*, 9-33; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-42
- SOR\$SORT_MERGE • *Programming*, 9-32; *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-44
- SOR\$SPEC_FILE • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-47
- SOR routine • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-19
 - examples • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-4 to SOR-19
 - interface
 - file • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-2
 - record • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-2
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-1

- SOR routine (cont'd.)
 reentrancy
 using context argument • *Util Routines Ref*, SOR-3
- SORT**
 See Sort/Merge Utility
- Sort/Merge Utility (SORT)
 changes • *Rel Notes*, 2-15
 collating sequence • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6
 DCL qualifiers • *Sort Ref*, SORT-11 to SORT-35
 directing output • *Sort Ref*, SORT-2
 example • *Sort Ref*, SORT-3
 exiting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-2
 invoking • *Sort Ref*, SORT-2
 optimizing • *Sort Ref*, SORT-8
 specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6
- Sort/Merge routine
 See SOR routine
- SORT** command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-609
 file interface • *Programming*, 9-32
 record interface • *Programming*, 9-33
- Sorting process • *Sort Ref*, SORT-5
 address • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 default • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29, SORT-68
 index • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 record • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
 tag • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
- Sort order
 specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-64
- /SORT qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-29;
Convert Ref, CONV-1, CONV-24, CONV-29
- %SOURCE_SCOPE • *Debugger Ref*, 8-4, C-4
- SOURCE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Source directory
 displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 7-3, CD-172
 search list • *Debugger Ref*, 7-3, CD-21, CD-124
 source file in • *Debugger Ref*, 7-2
- Source display • *Debugger Ref*, 1-8
 at breakpoint activation • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 at watchpoint activation • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 by address expression • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5
 by line number • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5, CD-193
 by search string • *Debugger Ref*, 7-10, CD-81
 by stepping • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 discrepancies in • *Debugger Ref*, 7-17
 display kind • *Debugger Ref*, 8-15, C-1
 during program execution • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 line-oriented • *Debugger Ref*, 7-1
- Source display (cont'd.)
 margins in • *Debugger Ref*, 7-13, CD-161
 next line • *Debugger Ref*, 7-5
 not available • *Debugger Ref*, 1-8
 SRC, predefined • *Debugger Ref*, 8-4, C-4
 TYPE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-9, CD-193
- Source file
 correct version of • *Debugger Ref*, 7-3
 defined • *Debugger Ref*, 7-1
 file specification • *Debugger Ref*, 7-2
 location • *Debugger Ref*, 7-1, CD-21, CD-124, CD-172
 maximum number • *Debugger Ref*, 7-16, CD-108, CD-162
- Source line • *FDL Ref*, FDL-39
- Source parameter
 for VMSINSTAL • *Software Installation*, 5-4
- Source program • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-1
 creating • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 4-7, 4-13;
Programming, 4-2
 error • *Programming*, 4-6
 formatting spaces • *Programming*, 4-2
 listing • *Programming*, 4-34
 /SOURCE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 8-16, CD-59, CD-85, CD-90, CD-136, CD-142, CD-189
 EXAMINE command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-6
 STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
- Source-related event • *Networking*, 2-34
- Source statement
 See Statement
- Source task • *Networking*, 8-10
- %SP • *Debugger Ref*, D-3
- SP (stack pointer)
 executive-mode • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 kernel-mode • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 supervisor-mode • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 user-mode • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- Space
 creating • *Text Processing*, 4-25
 horizontal • *DSR Ref*, A-2
 vertical • *DSR Ref*, A-2
- SPACE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-16
- Space flag (#)
 default • *DSR Ref*, 3-16
 description • *DSR Ref*, 3-16
 recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-53
- Space requirement
 for decompressing library files • *Rel Notes*, 1-22; *Software Installation*, 6-19
- Space shortage
 what to do • *Software Installation*, 5-12
- .SPACING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-117

Index

- Spacing command
 - .BLANK command • *DSR Ref*, 2-9
 - .NO PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-101
 - .NO SPACE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-85
 - .PERIOD command • *DSR Ref*, 2-101
 - .SKIP command • *DSR Ref*, 2-116
 - .SPACING command • *DSR Ref*, 2-117
 - .TAB STOPS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-123
- SPAN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-214
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-214
- SPANC (Span Characters) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-135
- SPANL built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-215
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-215
- SPAWN built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-216 to 4-217
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-216
- SPAWN command • *Programming*, 5-3; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-610 to DCL-614; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-16; *Mail Ref*, MAIL-79; *Debugger Ref*, CD-186; *SDA Ref*, SDA-110
 - and ATTACH command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47
- Spawning of process
 - security implications in captive accounts • *System Security*, 5-79
- SPECIAL_GRAPHICS video keyword
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
- Specification file
 - comments • *Sort Ref*, SORT-7
 - converting previous versions • *Sort Ref*, SORT-7
 - creating • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6
 - example • *Sort Ref*, SORT-71
 - qualifiers • *Sort Ref*, SORT-48
 - /CDD_PATH_NAME • *Sort Ref*, SORT-49
 - /CHECK_SEQUENCE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-50
 - /COLLATING_SEQUENCE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-51
 - /CONDITION • *Sort Ref*, SORT-56
 - /DATA • *Sort Ref*, SORT-58
 - /FIELD • *Sort Ref*, SORT-60
 - /INCLUDE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-62
 - /KEY • *Sort Ref*, SORT-64
 - /OMIT • *Sort Ref*, SORT-66
 - /PAD • *Sort Ref*, SORT-67
 - /PROCESS • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
 - /STABLE • *Sort Ref*, SORT-69
 - /WORK_FILES • *Sort Ref*, SORT-70
 - special considerations • *Sort Ref*, SORT-7
 - uses for • *Sort Ref*, SORT-6, SORT-31
- /SPECIFICATION qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-31
- Specific name • *Programming*, 1-5
- Specifier
 - I/O attributes • *Programming*, 9-12
 - input and output • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-8, BACKU-17
 - keyword form • *Programming*, 9-12
 - nokeyword form • *Programming*, 9-12
 - number command
 - with ASC (N) • *EDT Ref*, EDT-245
 - string
 - with XLATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-315
- SPECIFY error options • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-30
- SPECINS function • *Text Processing*, 1-24; *EDT Ref*, EDT-98
- Speed
 - See Performance
- SPLIT_LINE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-218
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-218
- SPL option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- Spool on close option • *File Applications*, 9-14
- Spooled device • *System Management*, 9-24, 9-46 to 9-52
- SPR (software performance report) • *File Applications*, 10-2; *System Management*, 10-8; *SDA Ref*, SDA-5
 - classes of problems • *System Management*, 10-11
 - describing problem environment • *System Management*, 10-8
 - what to include • *System Management*, 10-11
- SPTREQ parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-80
- SQO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- Square root • *RTL Ref*, RTL-450
- /SQUEEZE qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-42
- SRC source display • *Debugger Ref*, 8-4, C-4
- SRPCOUNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-80
- SRPCOUNTV parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-80
- /SRP qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- SS\$_ABORT • *Device Driver*, 12-6; *I/O Ref I*, 8-42, A-2, A-3, A-5, A-6, A-7, A-9; *I/O Ref II*, 2-15, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5
- SS\$_ACCONFLICT • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_ACCVIO • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-10, C-32, C-42, C-43, C-62, C-63, C-64, C-65; *I/O Ref I*, 7-11; *I/O Ref II*, A-4, A-5
- SS\$_ACPVAFUL • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_BADATTRIB • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_BADCHKSUM • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_BADESCAPE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, A-9
- SS\$_BADFILEHDR • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_BADFILENAME • *I/O Ref I*, A-1
- SS\$_BADFILEVER • *I/O Ref I*, A-1

- SS\$_BADIRECTORY • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_BADPARAM • I/O Ref I, A-1, A-5, A-9; I/O Ref II, 4-24, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_BADQFILE • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_BADQUEHDR • I/O Ref II, A-4
 SS\$_BADQUEUEHDR • I/O Ref II, 4-27, 4-32
 SS\$_BLOCKCNTERR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_BUFFEROVF • I/O Ref I, 7-6, A-7; I/O Ref II, 6-29, A-3, A-5
 SS\$_BUFNOTALIGN • I/O Ref I, A-5; I/O Ref II, A-4
 SS\$_CANCEL • Device Driver, 13-4; I/O Ref I, A-3, A-5, A-6, A-9; I/O Ref II, A-3, A-4
 SS\$_COMMHARD • I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_CONTROLC • I/O Ref I, 8-43, A-9
 SS\$_CONTROLO • I/O Ref I, A-9
 SS\$_CONTROLY • I/O Ref I, A-9
 SS\$_CREATED • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_CTRLERR • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-5, A-6; I/O Ref II, 4-21, 4-35, A-3, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_DATACHECK • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-5, A-6; I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_DATAOVERUN • I/O Ref I, 8-9, A-2, A-3, A-6, A-9; I/O Ref II, A-1, A-5
 SS\$_DEBUG condition • Debugger Ref, D-1
 SS\$_DEVACTION • I/O Ref I, A-5; I/O Ref II, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_DEVALLOC • I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_DEVCMDDERR • I/O Ref I, A-5
 SS\$_DEVICEFULL • I/O Ref I, A-1; I/O Ref II, A-3
 SS\$_DEVINACT • I/O Ref II, A-3, A-5
 SS\$_DEVOFFLINE • I/O Ref I, A-6; I/O Ref II, A-1, A-3, A-5
 SS\$_DEVREQERR • I/O Ref I, A-5; I/O Ref II, 4-21, 4-35, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_DIRFULL • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_DIRNOTEMPTY • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_DISCONNECT • I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_DRVERR • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-6; I/O Ref II, A-3
 SS\$_DUPDSKQUOTA • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_DUPFILENAME • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_DUPUNIT • I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_ENDOFFILE • I/O Ref I, 6-16, 7-6, 7-8, A-1, A-2, A-6, A-7; I/O Ref II, 2-8, A-1, A-5
 SS\$_ENDOFFLINE • I/O Ref II, A-3
 SS\$_ENDOFTAPE • I/O Ref I, A-6
 SS\$_ENDOFVOLUME • I/O Ref I, 6-16, A-6
 SS\$_EXBYTLM • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_EXDISKQUOTA • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_EXQUOTA • Device Driver, C-7, C-17; I/O Ref I, A-5; I/O Ref II, 4-21, A-3, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_FCPREADERR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FCPREWINDERR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FCPSPACERR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FCPWRITERR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILELOCKED • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILENUMCHK • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILEPURGED • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILESEQCHK • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILESTRUCT • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FILNOTEXP • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_FORCEDERR • I/O Ref I, A-3
 SS\$_FORMAT • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-6
 SS\$_HANGUP • I/O Ref I, 8-11
 SS\$_HEADERFULL • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_IBCERROR • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_IDXFILEFULL • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_ILLCNTRFUNC • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_ILLIOFUNC • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-6
 SS\$_INCOMPAT • I/O Ref I, A-9
 SS\$_INSFBUFD • I/O Ref I, A-5
 SS\$_INSFMAPREG • I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_INSFMAPREQ • I/O Ref I, A-5
 SS\$_INSFMEM • Device Driver, C-7, C-11, C-15, C-44, C-51; I/O Ref I, 7-11, A-5; I/O Ref II, 4-21, 4-27, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_INSFSPTS • Device Driver, C-15
 SS\$_INSFWSL • Device Driver, 8-8, 8-10, C-32
 SS\$_IVADDR • I/O Ref I, A-3
 SS\$_IVBUFLEN • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-5; I/O Ref II, 4-21, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_IVCHAN • Device Driver, C-81
 SS\$_IVMODE • I/O Ref I, A-5
 SS\$_MBFULL • Device Driver, C-44, C-51; I/O Ref I, 7-3, 7-11
 SS\$_MBTOOSML • Device Driver, C-44, C-51; I/O Ref I, 7-11
 SS\$_MCNOTVALID • I/O Ref I, A-5; I/O Ref II, 4-21, A-4
 SS\$_MEDOFL • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-6; I/O Ref II, A-5
 SS\$_NODISKQUOTA • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_NOMOREFILES • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_NONEXDRV • I/O Ref I, A-3, A-6
 SS\$_NOPRIV • Device Driver, C-44, C-51, C-81; I/O Ref I, 7-11, A-1; I/O Ref II, A-3, A-5
 SS\$_NOQFILE • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_NORMAL • Device Driver, 8-8; I/O Ref I, A-2, A-3, A-6, A-7, A-9; I/O Ref II, 4-21, A-1, A-3, A-4, A-5
 SS\$_NOSUCHFILE • I/O Ref I, A-1
 SS\$_NOTAPEOP • I/O Ref I, A-2
 SS\$_NOTLABELMT • I/O Ref I, A-2
 SS\$_NOTPRINTED • I/O Ref I, A-2

Index

- SS\$_NOTVOLSET • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_OPINCOMPL • *I/O Ref I*, A-3, A-6; *I/O Ref II*, A-3, A-5
- SS\$_OVRDSKQUOTA • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_PARITY • *I/O Ref I*, A-3, A-5, A-6, A-9; *I/O Ref II*, 4-21, 4-35, A-3, A-4
- SS\$_PARTESCAPE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-30, A-9
- SS\$_POWERFAIL • *I/O Ref I*, A-5; *I/O Ref II*, 4-3, 4-21, A-4
- SS\$_QFACTIVE • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_QFNOTACT • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_RCT • *I/O Ref I*, A-3
- SS\$_RDDELDATA • *I/O Ref I*, A-3
- SS\$_SUBRNG error • *Programming*, 6-27
- SS\$_SUPERSEDE • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_TAPEPOSLOST • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_TIMEOUT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27, A-3, A-5, A-6, A-9; *I/O Ref II*, A-3, A-5
- SS\$_TOOMANYVER • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SS\$_TOOMUCHDATA • *I/O Ref II*, A-5
- SS\$_UNSAFE • *I/O Ref I*, A-3, A-6
- SS\$_VOLINV • *I/O Ref I*, A-3, A-6
- SS\$_WASECC • *I/O Ref I*, A-3
- SS\$_WRITLCK • *I/O Ref I*, A-2, A-3, A-6
- SS\$_WRONGACP • *I/O Ref I*, A-2
- SSEL (search and select) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-295
- SSP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- STABACKIT.COM procedure • *System Management*, 2-19
- STABACKIT command procedure • *Software Installation*, 4-33, 4-36, 4-38, 4-40
- /STABLE qualifier • *Sort Ref*, SORT-32, SORT-69
- Stack
 - device driver use of • *Device Driver*, 6-2, 9-2
 - Stack frame • *MACRO Ref*, 9-63
 - Stack limit
 - changing size of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-382
 - Stack pointer
 - See SP
 - adjusting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-5
 - Stack usage • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11
 - See also Condition handler
- Standalone BACKUP • *System Management*, 2-18; *Backup Ref*, BACKU-29
 - alternate disk directory root • *System Management*, 2-19
 - backing up the system disk • *System Management*, 2-18
 - booting from alternate root SYSE • *System Management*, 2-19; *Software Installation*, 4-40, 4-42
 - Standalone BACKUP (cont'd.)
 - booting from disk • *Software Installation*, 4-42
 - building
 - on an RL02 disk • *Software Installation*, 4-38
 - on console media • *System Management*, 2-21; *Software Installation*, 4-33
 - on floppy diskettes • *System Management*, 2-21; *Software Installation*, 4-33, 4-36
 - on TU58 tape cartridges • *Software Installation*, 4-33
 - installing in SYSE • *System Management*, 2-19
 - qualifiers • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-29
 - using on disk • *Software Installation*, 4-39
- Star coupler • *VAXclusters*, 1-3
- STARLET.OLB • *Programming*, 4-22
 - See SYS\$LIBRARY:STARLET.OLB
- START/CPU command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-615
- START/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *VAXclusters*, 3-1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-625 to DCL-626
- START/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-616 to DCL-624
- /START_POSITION qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-98
- START/CPU command • *Rel Notes*, 3-14
- START/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *Rel Notes*, 2-5; *System Management*, 9-3, 9-5
- START/QUEUE command • *Rel Notes*, 2-5; *System Management*, 9-6
- START command • *Software Installation*, 2-2
- Start I/O routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3
 - See also Alternate start I/O routine
 - address • *Device Driver*, 2-4, 7-6, 8-14, A-14, D-9
 - context • *Device Driver*, 5-12 to 5-13, 8-15, 9-1 to 9-2, D-10
 - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-10, H-14 to H-15
 - for MASSBUS device driver • *Device Driver*, G-12
 - for MicroVAX I device driver • *Device Driver*, 10-10
 - for multiunit controller • *Device Driver*, 3-18
 - for single unit controller • *Device Driver*, 3-17
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 5-13 to 5-14
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-9
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-10
 - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Driver*, H-9
 - output from • *Device Driver*, D-9
 - reactivating • *Device Driver*, 3-10 to 3-12, 5-15 to 5-16

- Start I/O routine (cont'd.)
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, 9-2, D-10
 - suspending • *Device Driver*, 5-14
 - transferring control to • *Device Driver*, 5-12 to 5-13, 8-14, 9-1, 12-3, C-58
 - writing • *Device Driver*, 9-1 to 9-8
- Starting position, key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- STARTNET.COM • *Networking*, 5-4, 5-13, 6-2
- START OF LINE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-16
- Startup
 - node-specific function • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
- STARTUP.COM procedure • *System Management*, 2-3
- STARTUP_Pn parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-81
- Startup command file • *Text Processing*, 1-68
 - DEFINE KEY command • *Text Processing*, 1-68, 1-70
 - DEFINE MACRO command • *Text Processing*, 1-68, 1-70
 - EDTINI.EDT file • *Text Processing*, 1-69
 - INCLUDE command • *Text Processing*, 1-68
 - SET LINES command • *Text Processing*, 1-69
 - SET MODE command • *Text Processing*, 1-69
 - SET NONUMBERS command • *Text Processing*, 1-70
 - SET QUIET command • *Text Processing*, 1-70
 - SET SEARCH EXACT command • *Text Processing*, 1-70
 - SET WRAP command • *Text Processing*, 1-70
 - /COMMAND qualifier • *Text Processing*, 1-69
- Startup command procedure • *System Management*, 2-3; *SDA Ref*, SDA-6, SDA-7
 - known file lists • *System Management*, 8-1
 - site-specific • *System Management*, 2-5
 - SYSGEN commands • *System Management*, 11-17
 - system • *System Management*, 4-1
- Startup file
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-37
- Startup initialization file • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13
 - creating • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12 to SHCL-13
 - default file type • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-12
 - example • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-13
- State • *RTL Ref*, 3-20
 - logging • *Networking*, 3-83
 - of circuit • *Networking*, 2-7
 - of line • *Networking*, 2-12
 - of local node • *Networking*, 2-3
 - substates • *NCP Ref*, NCP-174
 - transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-176
- Statement • *MACRO Ref*, 1-1
- Statement (cont'd.)
 - character set • *MACRO Ref*, 3-1 to 3-2
 - comment • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3 to 2-4
 - continuation of • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1
 - for command definition file • *CDU Ref*, CDU-20 to CDU-39
 - format • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1 to 2-4
 - formatting source program • *Programming*, 4-2
 - label • *MACRO Ref*, 2-2
 - operand • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3
 - operator • *MACRO Ref*, 2-3, C-7 to C-9
 - separator for • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
 - special characters • *MACRO Ref*, C-6 to C-7
 - summary of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-2
- Statement number
 - path-name prefix • *Debugger Ref*, 5-5
 - simple address • *Debugger Ref*, 5-5
- STAT entry point • *Modular Procedures*, 4-13
- STATE parameter
 - for circuit • *Networking*, 3-36
 - for DTE • *Networking*, 3-25
 - for executor node • *Networking*, 3-20
 - for line • *Networking*, 3-52
 - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-79
 - /STATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-39, CD-103, CD-158, CD-179
- Static asynchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-7, 1-9
 - network configuration • *Networking*, 5-17
 - reasons for failure • *Networking*, 5-9
- Static asynchronous line • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-14, 5-8
 - installing • *Networking*, 5-8
 - shutting down • *Networking*, 5-9
- Statistical report • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- Statistics
 - accounting
 - collection • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 - recording • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 - reporting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-15
 - sample display • *Sort Ref*, SORT-33
 - timer • *Programming*, 6-40
 - /STATISTICS qualifier • *File Applications*, 10-7; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-20; *Debugger Ref*, CD-179; *Sort Ref*, SORT-33
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-13
 - CONVERT/RECLAIM command • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-26
 - CONVERT command • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-26
- Statistics report • *File Applications*, 10-7, 10-13

Index

- \$STATUS • *DCL Concepts*, 5-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
 - changing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177, DCL-362
 - commands that do not set • *Command Procedures*, 7-3
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
 - format of • *Command Procedures*, 7-1
 - severity of error condition • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
 - testing for success (odd) value • *Command Procedures*, 7-2
 - value with SET NOON • *Command Procedures*, 7-6
- Status • *Device Driver*, 11-5
 - process
 - to display current • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
 - to display
 - for device • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536, DCL-548
 - for process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
 - for system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
 - "status_line" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
- STATUS_LINE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
- "status_video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
- Status block
 - write operation • *Programming*, 8-60
- Status code
 - to control command interpreter response to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-465
- STATUS display type • *Networking*, 3-91
- Status line
 - default information • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
- /STATUS qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-31
- Status register
 - See CSR, MBA\$\$_SR
- Status return • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-13
- /STAY qualifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-232
 - with TYPE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-241
- STEP command • *Programming*, 5-15; *Debugger Ref*, 1-10, 3-1, CD-188
 - displaying default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*, 3-3, CD-175
 - setting default qualifiers for • *Debugger Ref*, 3-3, CD-126
 - source display • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
- Stock
 - specifying for a queue • *Rel Notes*, 2-5
- Stop
 - See also CTRL/C
- Stop (cont'd.)
 - See also CTRL/Y
 - process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
 - detached • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
 - subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627
 - runaway magnetic tape • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-195
 - terminal session • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
 - STOP/CPU command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-629
 - STOP/QUEUE/ABORT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-631
 - STOP/QUEUE/ENTRY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-632
 - with a batch job • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-5
 - with a print job • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-3
 - STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-633
 - STOP/QUEUE/NEXT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-634
 - and DELETE/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-122
 - STOP/QUEUE/REQUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-635 to DCL-636
 - STOP/QUEUE/RESET command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-637
 - STOP/QUEUE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-630
 - STOP/QUEUE/MANAGER command • *System Management*, 9-4
 - STOP/QUEUE/NEXT command • *System Management*, 9-7
 - STOP/QUEUE command • *System Management*, 9-7
 - STOP command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-627 to DCL-628; *Debugger Ref*, 2-13
 - See also EXIT command
 - and detached process image • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - and subprocess image • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 - using to end a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 5-15
- \$STOP routine • *File Applications*, 5-16
- Storage • *Modular Procedures*, 2-17; *Programming*, 2-9
 - array • *Programming*, 6-27
 - character data • *Programming*, 2-11
 - contiguous • *Programming*, 2-8
 - dynamic • *Programming*, 2-9, 2-10
 - heap • *Modular Procedures*, 2-17
 - initializing • *Modular Procedures*, 3-18
 - large data structures • *Programming*, 2-9
 - local • *Programming*, 2-3
 - numeric data • *Programming*, 2-10

Storage (cont'd.)

stack • *Modular Procedures*, 2-17
 static • *Modular Procedures*, 2-18, A-7
 statistics • *Programming*, 2-13
 summary • *Modular Procedures*, 2-20
 Storage bit map file • *Disk & Tape*, A-2
 Storage map • *Programming*, 4-36
 STR\$ADD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-760
 STR\$ANALYZE_SDESC • *RTL Ref*, 5-4, RTL-764
 STR\$APPEND • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-766
 STR\$CASE_BLIND_COMPARE • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-768
 STR\$COMPARE • *RTL Ref*, 2-16, RTL-770
 STR\$COMPARE_EQ • *RTL Ref*, 2-16, RTL-772
 STR\$COMPARE_MULTI • *RTL Ref*, RTL-774
 STR\$CONCAT • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-776
 STR\$COPY_DX • *RTL Ref*, 5-7, 5-8, RTL-779
 STR\$COPY_R • *RTL Ref*, RTL-781
 STR\$DIVIDE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-783
 STR\$DUPL_CHAR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-787
 STR\$FIND_FIRST_IN_SET • *RTL Ref*, RTL-789
 STR\$FIND_FIRST_NOT_IN_SET • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-791
 STR\$FIND_FIRST_SUBSTRING • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-793
 STR\$FREE1_DX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-796
 STR\$GET1_DX • *RTL Ref*, RTL-797
 STR\$GET1_DX routine • *File Applications*, 5-13
 STR\$LEFT • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-799
 STR\$LEN_EXTR • *RTL Ref*, RTL-802
 STR\$MATCH_WILD • *RTL Ref*, RTL-805
 STR\$MUL • *RTL Ref*, RTL-807
 STR\$POS_EXTR • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-813
 STR\$POSITION • *RTL Ref*, RTL-811
 STR\$PREFIX • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-816
 STR\$RECIP • *RTL Ref*, RTL-818
 STR\$REPLACE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-822
 STR\$RIGHT • *RTL Ref*, 5-9, RTL-825
 STR\$ROUND • *RTL Ref*, RTL-828
 STR\$TRANSLATE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-831
 STR\$TRIM • *RTL Ref*, RTL-834
 STR\$UPCASE • *RTL Ref*, RTL-836
 STR built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-219
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-219
 STREAM_CR format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 STREAM_LF format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 STREAM carriage control • *Convert Ref*, CONV-3
 STREAM format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
 Stream record type • *Disk & Tape*, B-16
 Stream timer • *Networking*, 3-54
 String
 See also Character string

String (cont'd.)

See also Descriptor
 See also String manipulation procedure
 allocating • *RTL Ref*, RTL-535
 appending source string to end of destination
 string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-766
 automatic evaluation by command interpreter •
 DCL Concepts, 6-1
 comparing, using operators • *Command*
 Procedures, 5-10
 comparing for equality, no padding • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-772
 comparing two • *RTL Ref*, RTL-770
 comparing without regard to case • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-768
 concatenating • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9; *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-776
 converting to uppercase • *RTL Ref*, RTL-836
 copying by descriptor • *RTL Ref*, RTL-258,
 RTL-528, RTL-779, RTL-781
 copying by reference • *RTL Ref*, RTL-260,
 RTL-530
 counted • *Programming*, 6-15
 divide two decimal strings • *RTL Ref*, RTL-783
 dynamic length • *RTL Ref*, 5-2, 5-3, 5-11, 5-12
 evaluation rules • *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 finding substring • *RTL Ref*, RTL-811
 fixed length • *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 formatting output • *System Services Ref*,
 SYS-155
 free • *RTL Ref*, RTL-534
 implicit conversion to integer • *DCL Concepts*,
 5-8
 inserting source string at front of destination •
 RTL Ref, RTL-816
 maximum length of • *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 network access control • *System Security*,
 3-34
 null string • *RTL Ref*, 5-11
 output length argument • *RTL Ref*, 5-8
 reciprocal of decimal string • *RTL Ref*, RTL-818
 reduction • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 removing trailing blanks and tabs • *RTL Ref*,
 RTL-834
 rounding or truncating a decimal string • *RTL*
 Ref, RTL-828
 searching for file specification in • *System*
 Services Ref, SYS-169
 semantics of • *RTL Ref*, 5-1, 5-4
 skipping characters in • *RTL Ref*, RTL-291
 special-purpose assignment • *DCL Concepts*,
 5-4
 specification of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7

Index

- String (cont'd.)
 - to insert with FAO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
 - translating matched characters in • *RTL Ref*, RTL-831
 - varying length • *RTL Ref*, 5-2
- String-1 specifier
 - with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
 - with SUBSTITUTE NEXT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-237
- String-1 specifier command
 - with S (substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-288
- String-2 specifier
 - with SUBSTITUTE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-234
 - with SUBSTITUTE NEXT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-237
- String-2 specifier command
 - with S (substitute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-288
- String argument • *MACRO Ref*, 4-3 to 4-5
- String arithmetic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-760
 - division of decimal strings • *RTL Ref*, RTL-783
 - multiplication • *RTL Ref*, RTL-807
- String assignment (:=) command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-7 to DCL-10
- String assignment statement
 - format • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 - space and tab removal • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
 - special purpose format • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
 - uppercase conversion • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
- String comparison operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-14
 - implicit conversion in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-8
 - operands for • *DCL Concepts*, 5-15
- String concatenation operator (+) • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
- STRING data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-2 to 2-3
- String data type
 - See Data type
 - character • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6 to 8-7
 - leading separate numeric • *MACRO Ref*, 8-9 to 8-10
 - packed decimal • *MACRO Ref*, 8-10 to 8-11
 - trailing numeric • *MACRO Ref*, 8-7 to 8-9
- String descriptor • *RTL Ref*, RTL-4, RTL-764
- String instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-122 to 9-135, 9-139 to 9-162
- String manipulation procedure • *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 - descriptor classes and string semantics • *RTL Ref*, 5-4
 - how to select • *RTL Ref*, 5-8
- String manipulation procedure (cont'd.)
 - list of severe errors • *RTL Ref*, 5-11
 - reading input string arguments • *RTL Ref*, 5-5
 - writing output string arguments • *RTL Ref*, 5-6
- String operation • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
 - operands for • *DCL Concepts*, 5-11
- String operator
 - in macro • *MACRO Ref*, 4-7 to 4-10
 - /STRING qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 7-11, CD-82
- String reduction operator (-) • *DCL Concepts*, 5-9
- String specifier • *EDT Ref*, EDT-233
 - with DEFINE KEY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-125
 - with SET ENTITY command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-167
 - with SET PROMPT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-178
 - with SET TEXT command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-192
 - with XLATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-315
- String specifier command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-296
 - with SSEL (search and select) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-295
- String specifier function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-100
- String value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-32
- Structure
 - error • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-9
 - examining • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-11
 - indexed file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - of file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1, ARMS-2
 - of indexed file • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
 - pointer • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15
 - relative file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - sequential file • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Structure level
 - definition for disks • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
- STS (status) field
 - See also Completion status field
 - contents • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- STV (status value) field
 - See also Completion status field
 - contents • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- .STYLE HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-118
- SUBADDRESSES parameter
 - for SET EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-46
 - for X25-SERVER module • *Networking*, 3-75
- SUBB2 (Subtract Byte 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- SUBB3 (Subtract Byte 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- Subcommand • *Programming*, 7-22

- Subcommand (cont'd.)
 - defining • *Programming*, 7-22
 - read • *Programming*, 7-23
- Subconditional assembly block directives • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
 - .IF_FALSE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
 - .IF_TRUE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
 - .IF_TRUE_FALSE • *MACRO Ref*, 6-42 to 6-44
- Subcontroller • *Device Driver*, A-16
- SUBD2 (Subtract D_floating 2 Operand) instruction
 - *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBD3 (Subtract D_floating 3 Operand) instruction
 - *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- Subdirectory • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-9
 - See Directory
 - creating • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77
 - how to create a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-10
 - inherits ACL of parent • *System Security*, 4-40
- SUBF2 (Subtract F_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBF3 (Subtract F_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBG2 (Subtract G_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBG3 (Subtract G_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBH2 (Subtract H_floating 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- SUBH3 (Subtract H_floating 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-120
- Subindex flag (>)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-17
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-17
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-54
- /SUBJECT qualifier • *Mail Ref*, MAIL-8, MAIL-19
- SUBL2 (Subtract Long 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- SUBL3 (Subtract Long 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- Sublock • *System Services Ref*, 12-10
- SUBMIT_ON_CLOSE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- SUBMIT command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-19, 6-4; *Disk & Tape*, 4-2; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220, DCL-638 to DCL-645
 - specifying multiple command procedures with • *Command Procedures*, 8-3
 - using /AFTER qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
 - using /HOLD qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
 - using /KEEP qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 - using /NAME qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
- SUBMIT command (cont'd.)
 - using /NOPRINT qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 - using /NOTIFY qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
 - using /PARAMETERS qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 - using /QUEUE qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-4
 - using /RESTART qualifier with • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 - using for a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 8-2
 - using for a command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 1-7
- SUBP4 (Subtract Packed 4 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-161 to 9-162
- SUBP6 (Subtract Packed 6 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-161 to 9-162
- .SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-120
- Subpaging command
 - .DISPLAY SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-25
 - .END SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-120
 - .NUMBER SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-94
 - .SUBPAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-120
- Subprocess • *System Services Ref*, 8-2, SYS-89
 - at DCL level • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
 - built-in procedures for
 - ATTACH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-19
 - CREATE_PROCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-158
 - SEND_EOF • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-160
 - SPAWN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-216
 - concurrent execution • *Programming*, 3-4
 - connecting to using LIB\$ATTACH • *RTL Ref*, 9-9
 - context • *Programming*, 3-3
 - creating • *Programming*, 3-2
 - creating with SPAWN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-610
 - creation of using LIB\$SPAWN • *RTL Ref*, 9-9
 - deleting • *Programming*, 3-7; *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-15, 4-37
 - disk and directory default • *System Services Ref*, 8-5
 - establishing values for • *Perform Manage*, 5-6
 - execution • *Programming*, 3-4
 - image • *System Services Ref*, 8-3
 - in line execution • *Programming*, 3-4
 - input, output, and error device • *System Services Ref*, 8-3
 - LIB\$SPAWN • *Programming*, 3-2
 - restrictions • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-15
 - running VAXTPU from • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-6

Index

- Subprocess (cont'd.)
 - switching control of input stream to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-47
 - SYS\$CREPRC • *Programming*, 3-2
 - within VAXTPU • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
- Subprocess creation limit • *System Management*, 6-5
- Subprocess login • *System Security*, 3-5
- Subprogram • *Programming*, 1-1
 - as argument • *Programming*, 1-8
 - BLOCK DATA statement • *Programming*, 1-12
 - dispatch • *Programming*, 7-26
 - execution • *Programming*, 1-3
 - function • *Programming*, 1-4
 - intrinsic • *Programming*, 1-5
 - Run-Time Library procedure • *Programming*, 1-6
 - subroutine • *Programming*, 1-3
 - system-defined procedures • *Programming*, 1-6
 - system service procedure • *Programming*, 1-6
- Subroutine
 - definition of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - invoking • *Programming*, 1-3
 - system • *Programming*, 6-9
 - termination of GOSUB • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-362
- SUBROUTINE command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-51
- SUBROUTINE statement • *Programming*, 1-4, 2-1, 4-19
 - array processing • *Programming*, 6-26
 - record processing • *Programming*, 6-38
- Subscript
 - array • *Programming*, 6-24
- SUBS function • *Text Processing*, 1-22; *EDT Ref*, EDT-101
- SUBSTITUTE command • *Text Processing*, 1-33, 2-7; *EDT Ref*, EDT-234; *VAXTPU Ref*, G-7
- Substitute flag (\$\$)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-55
- SUBSTITUTE NEXT command • *Text Processing*, 1-33; *EDT Ref*, EDT-237
- Substituting text (EDT) • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - CUT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - FIND keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - FNDNXT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - GOLD key • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - REPLACE keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-24
- Substituting text (EDT) (cont'd.)
 - SELECT keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-22
 - SUBS keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-22
- Substitution
 - iterative • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5, 6-6
 - of symbols in command procedure • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
 - of symbols within character string • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - repetitive • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
- Substitution operator
 - ampersand (&) used as • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - apostrophe (') used as • *DCL Concepts*, 6-2
- SUBSTR built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-220 to 4-221
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-220
- Substring • *Programming*, 6-13; *RTL Ref*, 5-1
 - replacing • *RTL Ref*, RTL-822
- .SUBTITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-42; *DSR Ref*, 2-121
- Subtitle command
 - .AUTOSUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-6
 - .DATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-15
 - .HEADERS ON command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
 - .LAYOUT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-75
 - .NO AUTOSUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-6
 - .NO DATE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-15
 - .NO HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
 - .NO SUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-121
 - .SUBTITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-121
- .SUBTITLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-92
- Subtitle within running head
 - See Running head
- Subtopic specifier
 - with HELP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-140
- Subtraction • *Programming*, 6-7
 - two's complement • *RTL Ref*, RTL-308
- Subtraction operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12
- SUBW2 (Subtract Word 2 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- SUBW3 (Subtract Word 3 Operand) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-31
- "success" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- Success completion routine • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- SUCCESS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-198
- /SUCCESS qualifier
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22
- SUMMARY display type • *Networking*, 3-91
- Summary items • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-32
- SUMMARY keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Summary output • *Monitor Ref*, MON-11

- /SUMMARY qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-32; *Error Log Ref*, ERR-21; *Monitor Ref*, MON-30; *SDA Ref*, SDA-87
- ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-14
- Summary report • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1
- Summary XAB
 - See XABSUM
- SUMSLP description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-161
- SUMSLP Utility
 - command file, running SUMSLP from a • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-12
 - directing output • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1
 - editing commands, specifying • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5
 - examples • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-18
 - files • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-2
 - how SUMSLP processes files • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-5
 - invoking • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-1
 - messages • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-12
 - qualifier • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-13 to SUM-18
- SUPERSEDE attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35; *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- Supersede option • *File Applications*, 4-35, 5-12
- Supersensitive account
 - use of dual passwords • *System Security*, 3-22
- Supervisor-mode stack pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
- /SUPERVISOR qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-105
- SUP option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- Surface_Plot graph • *File Applications*, 4-16, A-3
- Surveillance by security manager • *System Security*, 5-87
- Suspension • *System Services Ref*, 8-11, 8-13
 - compared with hibernation • *System Services Ref*, 8-11
- SVC (switched virtual circuit) • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-7, 2-11
 - for DLM use • *Networking*, 2-7, 2-11
 - for X.25 native use • *Networking*, 2-7
- SVPCTX (Save Process Context) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-188
- Swap file • *System Management*, 11-15, 11-16
 - activating secondary • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-28
 - creating or extending • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-22
- SWAPFILES.COM procedure • *System Management*, 11-15
- Swap file size
 - use in making alternate root • *Rel Notes*, 1-30; *Software Installation*, 6-21
- Swapper trimming
 - adjusting • *Perform Manage*, 5-10
- Swapper trimming (cont'd.)
 - alternative to swapping • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 - analyzing when ineffective • *Perform Manage*, 4-26
 - investigating • *Perform Manage*, 4-16
 - memory reclamation • *Perform Manage*, 5-14
 - overview • *Perform Manage*, 2-19
- Swapping
 - artificially induced • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 - converting to system that rarely swaps • *Perform Manage*, 5-10
 - effect on CPU resource • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 - effect on disk subsystem • *Perform Manage*, 3-32
 - enabling for disk ACPs • *Perform Manage*, 5-13
 - for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-373
 - inducing paging to reduce • *Perform Manage*, 5-14
 - process
 - enable or disable swap mode • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-476
- Swapping I/O activity • *Perform Manage*, 3-44
- Swapping I/O function • *Device Driver*, A-21
- Swapping symptom
 - analyzing • *Perform Manage*, 4-18
 - diagnosing • *Perform Manage*, 4-18
 - for disks • *Perform Manage*, 4-36
 - for large waiting process • *Perform Manage*, 4-24
- SWI\$GL_FQFL • *Device Driver*, C-26
- Switch • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
 - AUTO RESTART • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - AUTO RESTART/BOOT • *Software Installation*, 2-14
 - BOOT • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - BOOT DEVICE • *Software Installation*, 2-11, 2-24
 - keylock
 - VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-15
 - VAX-11/750 • *Software Installation*, 2-12
 - VAX-11/780 • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - POWER ON ACTION • *Software Installation*, 2-11
 - RESET • *Software Installation*, 2-12
 - restart control • *Software Installation*, 2-4
 - terminal control • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- /SWITCH_HOOK qualifier • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-6
- Switched virtual circuit
 - See SVC

Index

- Switch-hook character • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-24;
Phone Ref, PHONE-6, PHONE-8
- SWITCH parameter • *Networking*, 3-56
- SWPFILCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-81
- SWPOUTPGCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*,
SGN-81
 - swapping and swapper trimming • *Perform
Manage*, 3-32, 3-35
- SYLOGIN.COM
 - building common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-9
 - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 to 2-10
 - creating common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
 - defining logical name for • *VAXclusters*, 2-7
- Symbiont • *System Management*, 9-1 to 9-2, 9-7
 - See also Queue
 - allocating memory • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-4
 - carriage control
 - processing of • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-11
 - connecting to a device • *Util Routines Ref*,
SMB-5
 - device • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-2
 - environments • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-5
 - function • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-4, SMB-3
 - identifying process • *System Management*, 9-3
 - input • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-2, SMB-1
 - INPSMB.EXE file • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1
 - internal logic • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-5
 - main format routine • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-13
 - main input routine • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-10
 - main output routine • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-14
 - job controller
 - communication with • *Util Routines Ref*,
SMB-1
 - job controller request • *Util Routines Ref*,
SMB-6
 - asynchronous • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-7
 - processing • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-12
 - reading • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-11
 - responding • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-14
 - synchronous • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-6
 - modification • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-7
 - format routine • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-12
 - guidelines • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-8
 - initialization routine • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-15
 - input routine • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-9
 - integration of routines • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-16
 - output routine • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-13
 - restrictions • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-8
- Symbiont (cont'd.)
 - modifying • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-4
 - multistream • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-11
 - multithreaded • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-3
 - output • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-2, SMB-1
 - PRTSMB.EXE file • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1
 - process-permanent file • *Util Routines Ref*,
SMB-4
 - server • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-2, SMB-1
 - single stream • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-3,
SMB-11
 - SYSGEN MAXBUF parameter • *Util Routines Ref*,
PSM-7
 - type • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1
 - user-written • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1, SMB-4
 - guidelines • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-4
 - VAX/VMS printer • *Util Routines Ref*, SMB-1
- Symbiont/Job Controller Interface routine
 - See SMB routine
- Symbiont thread • *Util Routines Ref*, PSM-3
- Symbol • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-1; *Programming*,
6-1; *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-3; *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-10 to PATCH-17; *SDA Ref*,
SDA-13; *MACRO Ref*, 3-4 to 3-7
 - and logical names • *Programming*, 3-25
 - AP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - assign value with READ command • *DCL
Dictionary*, DCL-341
 - automatic evaluation of • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
 - binary overlay in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3
 - built-in • *Debugger Ref*, 4-5, 5-7, C-5, D-3
 - character overlays in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-8
 - CLUSTERLO • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - commands that affect • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-17
 - compared to logical name • *Command
Procedures*, 2-21
 - created with the DEFINE command • *Patch Ref*,
PATCH-15, PATCH-54, PATCH-55
 - creating • *Command Procedures*, 2-10
 - cross-reference listing • *Modular Procedures*,
3-10
 - cross-referencing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-16 to 6-17,
6-65
 - debugger • *Programming*, 5-28
 - defining • *Programming*, 4-19; *Debugger Ref*,
4-6, CD-33
 - defining with DCL • *DCL Concepts*, 1-10
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-10; *DCL
Concepts*, 5-1; *Modular Procedures*,
A-8; *Linker Ref*, LINK-9
 - deleting • *Command Procedures*, 2-11
 - from global symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-123

Symbol

deleting (cont'd.)
 from local symbol table • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123
 determining value of • *Command Procedures*, 2-10; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-63; *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 displaying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-33, CD-176
 entering into symbol table • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-80
 ESP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 evaluating the value of using IF command • *Command Procedures*, 5-8
 external • *MACRO Ref*, 6-33, 6-97
 for register • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 FP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 G • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 general assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3
 global • *Command Procedures*, 2-11; *Programming*, 4-19; *Linker Ref*, LINK-10; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11; *Debugger Ref*, 4-10; *MACRO Ref*, 3-6, 6-33, 6-36, 6-94, 6-97
 H • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 information about, in map • *Linker Ref*, LINK-56
 in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-14
 in operand field • *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 in operator field • *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 in place of numbers • *Modular Procedures*, 3-10, A-9
 interactive assignment in command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-214
 KSP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 line number • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2
 local • *Command Procedures*, 2-11; *Programming*, 4-19; *Linker Ref*, LINK-9; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11; *Debugger Ref*, 2-2; *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 macro name • *MACRO Ref*, 3-6
 made available to debugger • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
 masking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-507
 MCHK • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 module name • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11
 module setting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17
 MP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 MSCP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 name • *Programming*, 4-19
 nnDRIVER • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13, SDA-22
 POBR • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 POLR • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 P1LR • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 passing • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-10
 patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-21, PATCH-42
 PATCH symbol table • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-10

Symbol (cont'd.)

pathname • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-15
 PC • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 permanent • *MACRO Ref*, 3-5, 3-6
 pointer-qualified • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9
 program section name • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11
 PSL • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 register name • *MACRO Ref*, 3-5, 3-6
 relation to pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 1-10
 removing from symbol table • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-45
 resolving • *Debugger Ref*, 1-18, 4-9
 RMS • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 routine name • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11; *Debugger Ref*, 2-2
 SCSLOA • *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 simple • *Debugger Ref*, 4-7
 /DEBUG qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2
 SP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 specification of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-7
 SSP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 storage • *Programming*, 4-18
 string assignment • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-7
 structure-qualified • *Debugger Ref*, 4-8
 subscript-qualified • *Debugger Ref*, 4-7
 substitution • *Command Procedures*, 2-19
 suppressing • *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
 symbolic instruction label • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-12 to PATCH-15
 SYSLOA • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 table • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-3
 to display • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-596
 transferral to VAX Symbolic Debugger • *MACRO Ref*, 6-18
 translating into address values • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-16, PATCH-17, PATCH-20
 types of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-9; *Debugger Ref*, 4-5
 undefined • *MACRO Ref*, 6-22
 universal • *Programming*, 4-30; *Linker Ref*, LINK-10; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11, PATCH-12
 unresolved • *Programming*, 4-21
 user-defined • *MACRO Ref*, 3-5 to 3-6, 3-6
 using as variables • *Command Procedures*, 2-10
 using to obtain an output value • *Command Procedures*, 3-14
 using with WRITE command • *Command Procedures*, 6-6
 USP • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 /SYMBOL_TABLE qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-130

Index

- Symbol attribute directive
 - .WEAK • *MACRO Ref*, 6-97
- Symbol declaration • *Debugger Ref*, 4-9
- Symbol definition macro
 - description • *RMS Ref*, 3-1
- Symbolic bit offset
 - use in specifying options • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- Symbolic debugger
 - See Debugger
- Symbolic definition macro • *System Services Ref*, 2-8
- Symbolic instruction label • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-12 to PATCH-15
 - function of • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-12
 - side effects when using patch • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-12 to PATCH-15
- Symbolic mode • *Debugger Ref*, CD-109
- Symbolic name
 - assigning to starting address • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22, PATCH-42
 - creating • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-54
 - definition • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-3, DCL-7
- Symbolic naming exception
 - control block • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- Symbolic offset
 - control block • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
 - format • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
 - use in locating control block fields • *RMS Ref*, 2-2
- SYMBOLIZE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-192
- Symbol list
 - defining • *Device Driver*, B-13
- Symbol name • *DCL Concepts*, 5-1
 - assignment to character string expression • *DCL Concepts*, 5-4
 - binary overlay in • *DCL Concepts*, 5-17
 - change context of • *DCL Concepts*, 5-6
 - function in command procedure • *DCL Concepts*, 5-1
 - iterative replacement in expression • *DCL Concepts*, 6-7
 - iterative substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
 - repetitive substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
 - rules for forming • *DCL Concepts*, 5-1
 - substitution
 - in character string • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - performed by command interpreter • *DCL Concepts*, 6-5
 - using ampersand • *DCL Concepts*, 6-3
 - using apostrophe • *DCL Concepts*, 6-2
 - undefined • *DCL Concepts*, 6-8
 - use of offset in substring replacement • *DCL Concepts*, 5-16
- /SYMBOL qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-59
 - for symbol table • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1
- Symbol record • *Debugger Ref*, 1-5
 - deleting from RST • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-20
 - DST • *Debugger Ref*, 4-2
 - GST • *Debugger Ref*, 4-3
 - information in RST • *Debugger Ref*, 4-19
 - inserting into the RST • *Debugger Ref*, 1-17, 4-20
 - RST • *Debugger Ref*, 4-3
 - traceback • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2, 4-1
- Symbol reference • *Linker Ref*, LINK-9
 - incorrect • *Debugger Ref*, 4-4
 - pathname • *Debugger Ref*, 4-11
- Symbol resolution • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5, LINK-9, LINK-11, LINK-34, LINK-72, LINK-131, LINK-139, LINK-143
- Symbol search mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
 - See also Entry and display mode
- SYMBOLS-NOSYMBOLS mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-19
- /SYMBOLS qualifier • *Message Ref*, MSG-12
- DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-57
- DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-60
- EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-66
- for EVALUATE • *SDA Ref*, SDA-38
- INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
- REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-74
- SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
- VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-92
- Symbol substitution
 - automatic evaluation • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
 - in command procedure • *DCL Concepts*, 6-1
- Symbol table • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-10, PATCH-15; *SDA Ref*, SDA-13
 - of a library • *Linker Ref*, LINK-71
 - of a shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-4
 - order of search by command interpreter • *DCL Concepts*, 5-3
 - SDA • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
 - search order during symbol substitution • *DCL Concepts*, 5-3
 - SYS.STB • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
 - SYSDEF.STB • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
 - system • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
 - used by debugger • *Debugger Ref*, 4-2
- Symbol table file
 - content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5
 - input to linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-5, LINK-61
 - output of linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-130
- Synchronization techniques • *Device Driver*, 1-9 to 1-10, 3-1 to 3-18

- Synchronization techniques (cont'd.)
 See also IPL, Fork queue, and Resource wait queue
- SYNCHRONIZE command • *Command Procedures*, 8-13; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-646 to DCL-647
- Synchronous backplane interconnect
 See SBI
- Synchronous connection • *Networking*, 1-4
- Synchronous disconnect • *Networking*, 8-9, 8-13, 8-28, 8-34
- Synchronous input/output • *Programming*, 8-55
- Synchronous operation • *File Applications*, 8-21, 8-22
- SYNONYM clause
 for DEFINE VERB statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-36
- Syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
 ACE • *System Security*, 4-26 to 4-33
 error • *Programming*, 4-6
 event list identification • *NCP Ref*, NCP-9
 identifier • *System Security*, 4-21 to 4-23
 of NCP commands • *NCP Ref*, NCP-4
 protection code • *System Security*, 4-8
 rules for naming NCP components and parameters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-7
- Syntax change
 See also DEFINE SYNTAX statement
 how to define • *CDU Ref*, CDU-9
- SYNTAX clause
 for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-29
 for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35
- Syntax rules for patch commands • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25 to PATCH-29
 delimiting parameter values • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 entering ASCII data strings • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
 entering comments • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 entering numeric data • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-27
 entering VAX MACRO instructions • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
 operators for addressing locations • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-29
 operators for arithmetic expressions • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-28
 VAX MACRO instructions with same opcodes • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-26
- SYS.MAP file • *SDA Ref*, SDA-15
- SYS.STB file • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
- SYS\$ADD_HOLDER • *System Services Ref*, 3-8, SYS-1
- SYS\$ADD_IDENT • *System Services Ref*, 3-8, SYS-3
- SYS\$ADJSTK • *System Services Ref*, SYS-5
- SYS\$ADJWSL • *System Services Ref*, 11-6, SYS-7
- SYS\$ALLOC • *Device Driver*, A-28, A-31; *System Services Ref*, SYS-9
 example • *System Services Ref*, 7-21
- SYS\$ANNOUNCE • *System Security*, 5-35
- SYS\$ANNOUNCE logical name • *System Management*, 2-9
- SYS\$ASCEFC • *System Services Ref*, SYS-12
- SYS\$ASCTIM • *Programming*, 6-44; *System Services Ref*, SYS-15
 example • *System Services Ref*, 9-2
- SYS\$ASCTOID • *System Services Ref*, 3-7, SYS-18
- SYS\$ASSIGN • *Networking*, 5-2, 8-16; *Device Driver*, 1-6, 2-2, 5-3, 7-7, A-6, A-31, A-32, H-8; *Programming*, 8-55; *System Services Ref*, SYS-20; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2, 8-16; *I/O Ref II*, 2-9, 6-3
 example • *System Services Ref*, 7-13
 format • *Networking*, 8-18, 8-29
 _NET: • *Networking*, 8-29
 nontransparent use of • *Networking*, 8-23
 transparent use of • *Networking*, 8-16
- SYS\$BATCH
 redefining • *VAXclusters*, 3-8
- SYS\$BINTIM • *Programming*, 6-44; *System Services Ref*, 9-3, SYS-24
- SYS\$BRKTHRU • *System Services Ref*, SYS-27
- SYS\$BRKTHRUW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-35
- SYS\$CANCEL • *Networking*, 8-28; *Device Driver*, 1-4, 13-4, 13-5, A-14, D-2, D-3, H-12; *System Services Ref*, SYS-36; *I/O Ref I*, 4-12
 example • *System Services Ref*, 7-20
- SYS\$CANEXH • *System Services Ref*, SYS-38
- SYS\$CANTIM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-39
 example • *System Services Ref*, 9-6
- SYS\$CANWAK • *System Services Ref*, 9-6, SYS-41
- SYS\$CHANGE_ACL • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-23, SYS-43
- SYS\$CHECK_ACCESS • *System Services Ref*, 3-28, SYS-46.1, SYS-47
- SYS\$CHFDEF macro • *System Services Ref*, 10-9
- SYS\$CHKPRO • *System Services Ref*, 3-27, SYS-47
- SYS\$CLOSE • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$CLREF • *System Services Ref*, 4-4, SYS-54
- SYS\$CMEXEC • *System Services Ref*, SYS-55
- SYS\$CMKRNL • *System Services Ref*, SYS-57
- SYS\$CNTREG • *System Services Ref*, SYS-59
 See also SYS\$DELTVA

Index

- SYS\$COMMAND** • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14;
Command Procedures, 2-8
changing the default value of • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
equivalence in batch job command procedure •
Command Procedures, 2-9
equivalence in interactive command procedure •
Command Procedures, 2-9
using to define SYS\$INPUT as your terminal •
Command Procedures, 3-7
- SYS\$CONNECT** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SYS\$CREATE** • *Programming*, 9-23; *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$CREATE_RDB** • *System Services Ref*, 3-6, SYS-91
- SYS\$CRELNM** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-61
- SYS\$CRELNT** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-66
- SYS\$CREMBX** • *Networking*, 5-2, 8-23;
Programming, 3-29; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-72; *I/O Ref I*, 7-2
- SYS\$CREPRC** • *Networking*, 5-2; *Programming*,
3-2, 3-7, 3-9; *System Services Ref*, SYS-77
example • *System Services Ref*, 8-3
- SYS\$CRETVA** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-93
See also SYS\$EXPREG
- SYS\$CRMPSC** • *Device Driver*, 4-4, H-2, H-4 to
H-6; *Programming*, 9-19; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-96
- SYS\$DACEFC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-106
- SYS\$DALLOC** • *Device Driver*, 13-5, A-14, A-31,
D-3; *System Services Ref*, SYS-107
- SYS\$DASSGN** • *Networking*, 8-13, 8-17, 8-21,
8-37; *Device Driver*, 13-4, 13-5, A-14,
A-31, D-3; *Programming*, 9-25; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-109; *I/O Ref I*, 7-3; *I/O Ref II*, 6-3
example • *System Services Ref*, 7-18
format • *Networking*, 8-21
- SYS\$DCLAST** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-111
example • *System Services Ref*, 5-5
- SYS\$DCLCMH** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-113
- SYS\$DCLEXH** • *Programming*, 10-36; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-115
example • *System Services Ref*, 8-15
- SYS\$DELETE** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SYS\$DELLNM** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-117
- SYS\$DELMBX** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-120;
I/O Ref I, 7-4
- SYS\$DELPRC** • *Programming*, 3-7; *System Services Ref*,
8-17, SYS-122
- SYS\$DELTV** • *Programming*, 9-25; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-124
- SYS\$DEQ** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-126
example • *System Services Ref*, 12-13
- SYS\$DGBLSC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-130
- SYS\$DISCONNECT** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SYS\$DISK** • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14
applied to file specification • *File Applications*,
6-2
as SDA output • *SDA Ref*, SDA-56
global read • *SDA Ref*, SDA-49
- SYS\$DISMOU** • *System Services Ref*, 7-24,
SYS-133; *I/O Ref I*, 1-36
- SYS\$DISPLAY** • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$DLCEFC** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-136
- SYS\$ENQ** • *Programming*, 3-5; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-138
example • *System Services Ref*, 12-7, 12-10
- SYS\$ENQW** • *Programming*, 3-5; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-148
- SYS\$ENTER** • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$ERAPAT** • *System Services Ref*, 3-28.1,
SYS-150
- SYS\$ERASE** • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$ERROR** • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14;
Command Procedures, 2-8; *Programming*,
10-32; *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
changing the default value of • *Command Procedures*,
2-9
equivalence in batch job command procedure •
Command Procedures, 2-9
equivalence in interactive command procedure •
Command Procedures, 2-9
in a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*,
8-6
specify equivalence name with RUN command •
DCL Dictionary, DCL-370
- SYS\$EXIT** • *System Services Ref*, 8-14, SYS-152
causing call to for process • *System Services Ref*,
SYS-181
- SYS\$EXPREG** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-153
example • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
- SYS\$EXTEND** • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SYS\$FAO** • *Programming*, 6-44; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-155
directive
format of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-157
list of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-158
example • *System Services Ref*, 7-27,
SYS-162, SYS-167
- SYS\$FAOL**
example • *System Services Ref*, SYS-164
- SYS\$FILESCAN** • *File Applications*, 5-10; *System Services Ref*,
SYS-169
- SYS\$FIND** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SYS\$FIND_HELD** • *System Services Ref*, 3-9,
3-14, SYS-174

- SYS\$FIND_HOLDER • *System Services Ref*, 3-9, 3-14, SYS-177
 SYS\$FINISH_RDB • *System Services Ref*, SYS-180
 SYS\$FLUSH • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYS\$FORCEX • *System Services Ref*, SYS-181
 See also SYS\$DELPRC
 example • *System Services Ref*, 8-15
 SYS\$FORMAT_ACL • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-22, SYS-183
 SYS\$FREE • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYS\$GET • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYS\$GETDVI • *Networking*, 8-29; *Programming*, 8-61; *System Services Ref*, SYS-192; *I/O Ref I*, 6-6
 card reader • *I/O Ref I*, 2-3
 DEUNA/DEQNA/DELUA device • *I/O Ref II*, 6-9
 disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-14
 DMC11/DMR11 device • *I/O Ref II*, 1-3
 DMP11/DMF11 device • *I/O Ref II*, 2-3
 DR11-W/DRV11-WA device • *I/O Ref II*, 3-8
 DR32 device • *I/O Ref II*, 4-3
 DUP11 device • *I/O Ref II*, 5-4
 line printer • *I/O Ref I*, 5-3
 LPA11-K device • *I/O Ref I*, 4-3
 mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-5
 terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18
 SYS\$GETDVIW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-208
 SYS\$GETJPI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-209
 example • *System Services Ref*, SYS-222
 SYS\$GETJPIW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-222.2
 SYS\$GETLKI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-223
 SYS\$GETLKIW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-234
 SYS\$GETMSG • *System Services Ref*, SYS-235
 SYS\$GETQUI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-239
 SYS\$GETSYI • *Programming*, 6-42; *System Services Ref*, SYS-272
 SYS\$GETSYIW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-282
 SYS\$GETTIM • *Programming*, 6-42, 6-44; *System Services Ref*, 9-2, SYS-283
 SYS\$GETUAI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-284
 SYS\$GL_JOBCTLMB • *Device Driver*, 11-7
 SYS\$GL_OPRMBX • *Device Driver*, 12-6
 SYS\$GRANTID • *System Services Ref*, SYS-292
 SYS\$HIBER • *System Services Ref*, SYS-296
 example • *System Services Ref*, 8-12
 SYS\$IDTOASC • *System Services Ref*, 3-7, 3-14, SYS-298
 SYS\$IMGSTA • *Debugger Ref*, 2-4
 SYS\$INPUT • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14, 5-10; *Command Procedures*, 2-8; *Programming*, 10-32; *Software Installation*, 7-32; *Linker Ref*, LINK-18
 SYS\$INPUT (cont'd.)
 changing the default value of • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
 equivalence in batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
 equivalence in interactive command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
 in a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 8-5
 redefining as a data file • *Command Procedures*, 3-9
 redefining as your terminal (in a command procedure) • *Command Procedures*, 3-7
 redefining to allow input to an image • *Command Procedures*, 3-5
 specify equivalence name with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-370
 SYS\$LCKPAG • *System Services Ref*, SYS-301
 SYS\$LIBRARY • *Linker Ref*, LINK-71, LINK-72
 SYS\$LIBRARY:IMAGELIB.OLB • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-37, LINK-54, LINK-65, LINK-72, LINK-123
 searched by linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131
 SYS\$LIBRARY:STARLET.MLB
 as source of VAX RMS macros • *RMS Ref*, 1-1, 3-2
 SYS\$LIBRARY:STARLET.OLB • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-72, LINK-123
 searched by linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131
 SYS\$LKWSET • *System Services Ref*, 11-6, SYS-303
 SYS\$LOGIN • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
 SYS\$LOGIN:NETSERVER.LOG • *Networking*, 2-31, 4-19
 SYS\$LOGIN:objectname.COM • *Networking*, 3-72
 SYS\$LOGIN_DEVICE • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
 SYS\$MANAGER:ACCOUNTING.DAT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-401
 SYS\$MANAGER:EVL.LOG • *Networking*, 3-84
 SYS\$MANAGER:NET.LOG • *Networking*, 3-92
 SYS\$MANAGER:NETCONFIG.COM • *Networking*, 5-5
 SYS\$MANAGER:RTTLOAD.COM • *Networking*, 6-1
 SYS\$MANAGER:STARTNET.COM • *Networking*, 5-6, 5-13, 6-1
 SYS\$MANAGER:VMSIMAGES.DAT
 use in deleting redundant files • *Rel Notes*, 1-23; *Software Installation*, 6-20
 SYS\$MGBLSC • *Programming*, 3-45; *System Services Ref*, SYS-305
 SYS\$MOD_HOLDER • *System Services Ref*, 3-12, SYS-309

Index

- SY\$\$MOD_IDENT** • *System Services Ref*, 3-12, SYS-312
- SY\$\$MOUNT** • *System Services Ref*, 7-22, SYS-315
- SY\$\$MTACCESS** • *System Services Ref*, 3-28.1, SYS-320.6
- SY\$\$NET** • *Networking*, 8-11, 8-17, 8-26
- SY\$\$NODE** • *System Security*, 5-36
- SY\$\$NUMTIM** • *System Services Ref*, 9-7, SYS-321
- SY\$\$NXTVOL** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$OPEN** • *Programming*, 9-23; *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- SY\$\$OUTPUT** • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-14, 5-9; *Command Procedures*, 2-8; *Programming*, 8-11; *Software Installation*, 7-34 ; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-12
- changing the default value of • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
- equivalence in batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
- equivalence in interactive command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 2-9
- for check report • *File Applications*, 10-2
- in a batch job command procedure • *Command Procedures*, 8-6
- redefining • *Command Procedures*, 3-10
- specify equivalence name with RUN command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-372
- to display file on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
- with CONVERT • *Convert Ref*, CONV-11
- SY\$\$OUTPUT_HELP** • *Programming*, 9-72
- SY\$\$PARSE** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$PARSE_ACL** • *System Services Ref*, 3-16, 3-22, SYS-323
- SY\$\$PRINT**
- redefining for local generic queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-6
- SY\$\$PURGWS** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-325
- See also SY\$\$ADJWSL
- SY\$\$PUT** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$PUTMSG** • *Programming*, 10-22, 10-29; *System Services Ref*, SYS-326
- SY\$\$QIO** • *Device Driver*, 1-1, 2-2 to 2-4, 5-1 to 5-13, A-19; *Programming*, 3-31, 8-55; *System Services Ref*, SYS-334
- device-dependent arguments of • *Device Driver*, A-22
- dispatching • *Device Driver*, 5-1
- example • *System Services Ref*, 7-13
- for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-8, H-9 to H-12
- format • *Networking*, 8-30, 8-31, 8-32, 8-34, 8-35, 8-36
- SY\$\$QIO** (cont'd.)
- IO\$_ACCESS** • *Networking*, 8-24, 8-27, 8-30, 8-31
- IO\$_ACCESS!IO\$_M_ABORT** • *Networking*, 8-27, 8-32
- IO\$_ACPCONTROL** • *Networking*, 8-27, 8-36
- IO\$_DEACCESS!IO\$_M_ABORT** • *Networking*, 8-28, 8-29, 8-35
- IO\$_DEACCESS!IO\$_M_SYNC** • *Networking*, 8-34
- IO\$_READVBLK** • *Networking*, 8-33
- IO\$_WRITEVBLK** • *Networking*, 8-33
- IO\$_WRITEVBLK! IO\$_M_INTERRUPT** • *Networking*, 8-28, 8-34
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_ACCESS!IO\$_M_ABORT)** • *Networking*, 8-27
- format • *Networking*, 8-32
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_ACCESS)** • *Networking*, 8-24, 8-27
- format • *Networking*, 8-30, 8-31
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_ACPCONTROL)** • *Networking*, 8-27
- format • *Networking*, 8-36
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_DEACCESS!IO\$_M_ABORT)** • *Networking*, 8-28, 8-29
- format • *Networking*, 8-35
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_DEACCESS!IO\$_M_SYNC)**
- format • *Networking*, 8-34
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_READVBLK)** • *Networking*, 8-33
- format • *Networking*, 8-20
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_WRITEVBLK! IO\$_M_INTERRUPT)**
- format • *Networking*, 8-34
- SY\$\$QIO(IO\$_WRITEVBLK)** • *Networking*, 8-33
- format • *Networking*, 8-19
- SY\$\$QIOW** • *Device Driver*, 2-6, A-19; *Programming*, 3-31, 8-55; *System Services Ref*, SYS-340
- SY\$\$READ** • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
- SY\$\$READEF** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-341
- SY\$\$RELEASE** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$REM_HOLD** • *System Services Ref*, 3-14, SYS-343
- SY\$\$REM_ID** • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
- SY\$\$REM_IDENT** • *System Services Ref*, 3-14, SYS-345
- SY\$\$REM_NODE** • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
- SY\$\$REMOVE** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$RENAME** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- exception in argument list • *RMS Ref*, 2-5
- SY\$\$RESUME** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-347
- SY\$\$REVOKID** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-349
- SY\$\$REWIND** • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
- SY\$\$RMSRUNDWN** • *System Services Ref*, SYS-446.1, SYS-470

- SYSSCHDWK • *Programming*, 3-11; *System Services Ref*, SYS-353
 canceling • *System Services Ref*, 9-6
 converting time format for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-24
 example • *System Services Ref*, 9-6
 request • *System Services Ref*, 9-6
 SYSSCRATCH • *DCL Concepts*, 4-5
 SYSSSEARCH • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYSSSETAST • *System Services Ref*, SYS-356
 SYSSSETDDIR • *File Applications*, 6-16; *System Services Ref*, SYS-446.3, SYS-472
 SYSSSETDFPROT • *System Services Ref*, SYS-446.5, SYS-474
 SYSSSETEF • *System Services Ref*, 4-4, SYS-357
 SYSSSETEXV • *Programming*, 10-18; *System Services Ref*, SYS-358
 example • *System Services Ref*, 10-7
 SYSSSETIME • *System Services Ref*, 9-7, SYS-360
 SYSSSETIMR • *System Services Ref*, 9-4, SYS-362
 converting time format for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-24
 example with AST • *System Services Ref*, 5-1
 SYSSSETPRA • *System Services Ref*, SYS-364
 SYSSSETPRI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-366
 SYSSSETPRN • *System Services Ref*, SYS-368
 SYSSSETPRT • *System Services Ref*, SYS-369
 SYSSSETPRV • *System Services Ref*, SYS-372
 SYSSSETRWM • *System Services Ref*, 7-2, SYS-376
 SYSSSETSFM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-378
 example • *System Services Ref*, 2-13
 use in signaling VAX RMS errors • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
 SYSSSETSSF • *System Services Ref*, SYS-380
 SYSSSETSTK • *System Services Ref*, SYS-382
 SYSSSETSWM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-384
 example • *System Services Ref*, 11-7
 SYSSSETUAI • *System Services Ref*, SYS-385
 SYSSSHARE • *Programming*, 4-32; *Linker Ref*, LINK-38, LINK-44, LINK-48
 SYSS\$NDERR • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
 SYSS\$NDJBC • *System Services Ref*, SYS-393
 SYSS\$NDJBCW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-428.8
 SYSS\$NDOPR • *System Services Ref*, SYS-429
 SYSS\$SPACE • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
 SYSS\$SUSPND • *System Services Ref*, SYS-443
 SYSS\$SYLOGIN
 executing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
 SYSS\$SYNCH • *Device Driver*, 2-6; *System Services Ref*, SYS-445
 SYSS\$SYSTEM:objectname.COM • *Networking*, 3-72
 SYSS\$SYSTEM:SYS.EXE • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8
 SYSS\$SYSTEM:SYS.STB • *Linker Ref*, LINK-141
 SYSS\$SYSTEM:SYSGEN
 See SYSGEN
 SYSS\$TEST • *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-19, 7-32
 SYSS\$TRNLNM • *System Services Ref*, SYS-447
 SYSS\$TRNLOG system service call • *Networking*, 8-11
 SYSS\$TRUNCATE • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYSS\$ULKPAG • *System Services Ref*, SYS-452
 SYSS\$ULWSET • *System Services Ref*, SYS-454
 SYSS\$UNWIND • *Programming*, 10-25; *System Services Ref*, SYS-456
 example • *System Services Ref*, 10-15
 SYSS\$UPDATE • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYSS\$UPDSEC • *Programming*, 9-25; *System Services Ref*, SYS-458
 SYSS\$UPDSECW • *System Services Ref*, SYS-462
 SYSS\$WAIT • *RMS Ref*, 3-4
 SYSS\$WAITFR • *Programming*, 3-7; *System Services Ref*, SYS-463
 SYSS\$WAKE • *System Services Ref*, SYS-464
 See also SYSS\$HIBER
 example • *System Services Ref*, 8-12
 SYSS\$WELCOME • *System Security*, 5-36
 SYSS\$WELCOME logical name • *System Management*, 2-10
 SYSS\$WFLAND • *System Services Ref*, SYS-466
 SYSS\$WFLOR • *System Services Ref*, SYS-468
 SYSS\$WRITE • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
 SYSSALF.DAT • *System Security*, 5-43
 SYSSBOOT program • *Device Driver*, 15-1, 15-19
 alternate conversational bootstrap • *System Management*, 4-11
 alternate nonstop bootstrap • *System Management*, 4-10
 commands • *System Management*, 4-11
 default bootstrap • *System Management*, 4-10
 SYSSDUMP.DMP file • *SDA Ref*, SDA-4, SDA-5, SDA-7
 SYSE
 booting standalone BACKUP • *System Management*, 2-19
 booting standalone BACKUP from • *Software Installation*, 4-40, 4-42
 SYSSGBL privilege • *System Security*, A-12; *System Management*, 6-16

Index

SYSGEN

See System Generation Utility

SYSGEN parameters

adjusting page cache size • *Perform Manage*, 5-3, 5-4

ALLOCLASS • *VAXclusters*, 5-4

changing • *Perform Manage*, 5-1

CLUSTER parameters • *VAXclusters*, 5-4 to 5-6

DISK_QUORUM • *VAXclusters*, 5-3, 5-4

IRPCOUNT • *Networking*, 5-32

LRPCOUNT • *Networking*, 5-32

LRPSIZE • *Networking*, 5-32

NPAGEDYN • *Networking*, 5-32

PAMAXPORT • *VAXclusters*, 5-7

PANUMPOLL • *VAXclusters*, 5-6

PAPOLLINTERVAL • *VAXclusters*, 5-7

PASANITY • *VAXclusters*, 5-8

PASTDGBUF • *VAXclusters*, 5-6

PASTIMOUT • *VAXclusters*, 5-6

PRCPOLINTERVAL • *VAXclusters*, 5-8

QDISKINTERVAL • *VAXclusters*, 5-4

QDSKVOTES • *VAXclusters*, 5-4

QUORUM • *VAXclusters*, 5-2, 5-4

RECNXINTERVAL • *VAXclusters*, 5-5

SCSBUFFCNT • *VAXclusters*, 5-8

SCSCONNCNT • *VAXclusters*, 5-8

SCSFLOWCUSH • *VAXclusters*, 5-9

SCSNODE • *VAXclusters*, 5-9

SCS parameters • *VAXclusters*, 5-6 to 5-10

SCSRESPCNT • *VAXclusters*, 5-9

SCSSYSTEMID • *VAXclusters*, 5-9

SCSSYSTEMIDH • *VAXclusters*, 5-9

VAXCLUSTER • *VAXclusters*, 5-5

VOTES • *VAXclusters*, 5-2, 5-6

SYSHUTDWN.COM • *System Management*, 4-1

SYSLOCK privilege • *System Security*, A-12; *System Management*, 6-16

/SYSLIB qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131

SYSLOA symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14

SYSLOST directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-444

SYSMWCNT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-81
adjusting to curtail page thrashing • *Perform Manage*, 3-34

SYSNAM privilege • *System Security*, A-13; *Networking*, 5-2, 8-27; *System Management*, 6-17

SYSPRV privilege • *System Security*, 4-9, A-13; *Networking*, 5-2, 5-5; *System Management*, 6-17; *System Services Ref*, 7-6

and SYSTEM category • *System Security*, 4-6
effect on ownership privilege • *System Security*, 4-36

/SYSSHR qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-132

SYSTARTUP.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-15; *System Management*, 2-5; *SDA Ref*, SDA-7

building common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-8

coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-6 to 2-10

creating common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-7

elements • *VAXclusters*, 2-9

operator-assisted mount • *System Management*, 7-5

to set up queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-12

System

accessing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300

accounting • *System Management*, 6-19

analysis of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-32

analyzing a running • *SDA Ref*, SDA-1, SDA-9

bootstrapping

See Booting

building • *Programming*, 4-11

date

to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524

default • *File Applications*, 4-18

directories • *System Management*, 1-3

disk fragmentation • *System Management*, 11-15

errors • *System Management*, 10-1

events • *System Management*, 10-1

exception dispatcher • *System Services Ref*, 10-7

generation • *System Management*, 11-1

getting information about

asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-272

synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-282

HELP files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-185

hung • *SDA Ref*, SDA-26

library • *System Services Ref*, 2-1, 2-5

logging in to • *Software Installation*, 7-2

mailbox • *System Services Ref*, 7-32

management • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5

message • *System Services Ref*, 2-16

performance

to display availability and use of resources • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-567

performance problems • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9

procedures • *Programming*, 6-9

processes

to display list of processes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-598

resources • *File Applications*, 1-20

responsiveness dependent on resources • *Perform Manage*, 3-10

shutdown • *System Management*, 4-1

- System (cont'd.)
 - startup • *System Management*, 4-1
 - time
 - to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524
 - to display
 - information on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-536
 - "system" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
- SYSTEM account
 - initial modification • *System Management*, 5-4
 - required limits • *Software Installation*, 5-2
 - user authorization file entry • *System Management*, 5-3
- SYSTEM attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-37
- System buffer
 - See Buffer, Nonpaged pool
 - storing address of • *Device Driver*, 8-5
- System command table
 - adding commands to • *CDU Ref*, CDU-6
 - definition of • *CDU Ref*, CDU-5
- System communications services
 - See SCS
- System configuration • *Device Driver*, 14-8
 - guidelines • *Networking*, 5-31 to 5-38
- System console terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- System context • *Device Driver*, 1-7
- System control block
 - See SCB
- System default • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- System default library • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-132
 - content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6
 - processing of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 - searched by linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131
 - search of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-131, LINK-143
 - symbols in • *Linker Ref*, LINK-120
- System-defined identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-23
- System-defined procedure
 - argument (byte) • *Programming*, 1-24
 - argument (longword) • *Programming*, 1-25
 - argument (mask) • *Programming*, 1-26, 1-30
 - argument (quadword) • *Programming*, 1-28
 - argument (word) • *Programming*, 1-24
 - arguments • *Programming*, 1-20
 - function value • *Programming*, 1-7
 - invoking • *Programming*, 1-7
- System-dependent field • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
- System device • *Software Installation*, 3-1, 4-11
 - VAX-11/730 systems • *Software Installation*, 4-18
- System directory table • *System Services Ref*, 6-3
- System disk • *System Management*, 7-3
 - purpose of backup • *Software Installation*, 5-1
- System dump
 - analyzing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
- System Dump Analyzer (SDA) • *Rel Notes*, 2-23; *Device Driver*, 15-20; *SDA Ref*, SDA-4
 - initializing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-18, DCL-32
 - redirecting output • *SDA Ref*, SDA-10
 - site-specific startup • *System Management*, 2-8
- System failure • *SDA Ref*, SDA-5
 - analyzing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14, SDA-20
 - causing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-26
 - diagnosing • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14
 - effect on working copy • *Software Installation*, 5-1
 - forced • *System Management*, 4-6
 - inducing with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-19
 - reporting • *System Management*, 10-8
 - system dump analyzer • *System Management*, 2-8
 - VMSINSTAL response to • *Software Installation*, 5-10
- System file
 - auditing recommendations • *System Security*, 6-6
 - building common versions • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-10 to 2-17
 - manipulating • *System Management*, 11-8
 - size • *System Management*, 11-15
- System generation • *System Management*, 11-1
- System Generation Utility (SYSGEN) • *Rel Notes*, 2-11, 3-30; *Device Driver*, 14-2 to 14-18; *System Management*, 11-9; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
- AUTOCONFIGURE command • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 13-2, 14-10 to 14-18, A-1, A-17, A-27, D-12; *System Management*, 2-4
- commands • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-13 to SGN-51
- command summary • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-3
- CONNECT command • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 13-2, 14-2, 14-3 to 14-6, A-3, A-11, A-19, A-25, D-4, D-13
 - /ADAPTER qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-4
 - /ADPUNIT qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-6
 - /CSR_OFFSET qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-5
 - /CSR qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-5
 - /DRIVERNAME qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-6
 - /MAXUNITS qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-6
 - /NOADAPTER qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-5

Index

System Generation Utility (SYSGEN)

- CONNECT command (cont'd.)
 - /NUMVEC qualifier • *Device Driver*, 11-3, 14-6, A-9
 - /VECTOR_OFFSET qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-5
 - /VECTOR qualifier • *Device Driver*, 14-5
 - connecting multiport memory • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-36
 - device table • *Device Driver*, 14-11, 14-17
 - directing output • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
 - exiting • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
 - initializing multiport memory • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-37
 - invoking • *System Management*, 4-14, 4-16;
VAXclusters, C-1; *Software Installation*, 4-6, 4-9; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
 - LOAD command • *Device Driver*, 13-2, 14-2 to 14-3
 - RELOAD command • *Device Driver*, 13-2, 14-6 to 14-7, D-4
 - restrictions • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-1
 - running • *Networking*, 5-32
 - running to set SYSGEN parameters •
VAXclusters, 5-10
 - secondary page or swap file • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-28
 - SHOW/ADAPTER command • *Device Driver*, 14-7
 - SHOW/CONFIGURATION command • *Device Driver*, 14-8 to 14-9
 - SHOW/DEVICE command • *Device Driver*, 14-9
 - /REMOTE qualifier • *Rel Notes*, 2-11
 - UDABURSTRATE • *Rel Notes*, 3-30
 - updating parameters for DECnet • *Networking*, 5-32
 - WRITE ACTIVE command • *System Management*, 11-11
- System hang • *Software Installation*, 7-20, 7-30
- System image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-60, LINK-133
- content of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-60
 - memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-60
 - output of linker • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8
- SYSTEM keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-199
- System-level access control • *Networking*, 2-37
- System libraries
- decompressing • *Perform Manage*, 1-13
- System logical name table • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
- canceling entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97

System login image

- and detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-369
- System management • *File Applications*, 3-9;
Mail Ref, MAIL-14
- image activation • *Rel Notes*, 3-29
 - INSTALL/GLOBAL/SUMMARY • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
 - LIST/GLOBAL/FULL • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
 - responsibilities • *Networking*, 1-14
 - System Generation Utility • *Rel Notes*, 3-30
 - VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-14, 5-4
- System manager • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- group assignment • *System Security*, 4-6
- System map (SYS\$SYSTEM:SYS.MAP) • *Device Driver*, 15-17
- System message
- format • *DCL Concepts*, 1-4
- System overview statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-79
- System page table • *SDA Ref*, SDA-9
- System page table entry
- allocating permanent • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-16, A-33, C-62, C-63, C-64, C-65
- System parameter • *File Applications*, 1-20
- categories • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-53
 - descriptions • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-56 to SGN-87
 - dynamic • *System Management*, 11-11
 - modifying • *System Management*, 11-9, 11-10
 - MVTIMEOUT • *System Management*, 7-11
 - setting • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-34
 - showing • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-44
 - summary • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-53
 - used at bootstrap time • *System Management*, 11-9
- System password • *System Security*, 3-12, 5-26 to 5-28
- as cause of login failures • *System Security*, 3-30
 - changing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-467;
Authorize Ref, AUTH-44
 - disadvantages • *System Security*, 5-28
 - guidelines • *System Security*, 5-27
 - incompatible with LAT-11 terminal concentrator • *System Security*, 5-26
 - lacking minimum length requirement • *System Security*, 5-31
 - recommended change frequency • *System Security*, 5-30
 - where stored • *System Security*, 5-27
- System privilege • *System Security*, 5-53
- System process
- OPCOM • *System Management*, 10-5

- System program
 - and ACL applications • *System Security*, 5-70
 - System programmer
 - group assignment • *System Security*, 4-6
 - SYSTEM protection code • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 - /SYSTEM qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-8, LINK-133; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36; *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, CD-91, CD-137, CD-190; *SDA Ref*, SDA-1, SDA-42, SDA-58, SDA-80, SDA-84, SDA-94
 - in facility directive • *Message Ref*, MSG-18
 - System resources • *Modular Procedures*, 2-17; *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-15, 7-35
 - evaluating and improving • *Perform Manage*, 3-11
 - System routine template
 - See Routine format
 - SYSTEMS class • *Show Cluster Ref*, SHCL-39
 - System security • *Rel Notes*, 2-5, 3-38
 - backup media • *System Management*, 7-23
 - password change requirement • *Rel Notes*, 1-13, 1-16; *Software Installation*, 6-9, 6-12
 - System service • *Modular Procedures*, 3-14, A-3; *Rel Notes*, 2-15
 - accessing • *RTL Ref*, 9-1, 9-2
 - calling • *Networking*, 1-21, 8-13, 8-21
 - summary for nontransparent use • *Networking*, 8-22, 8-29
 - summary for transparent use • *Networking*, 8-15, 8-18
 - checking completion status of • *System Services Ref*, SYS-445
 - failure exception condition • *System Services Ref*, 2-13
 - inhibiting user mode calls to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-380
 - macro • *System Services Ref*, 2-1, 2-5
 - setting failure exception mode • *System Services Ref*, SYS-378
 - setting filter • *System Services Ref*, SYS-380
 - what is available • *Modular Procedures*, 1-10
 - System service exception • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
 - System service exception generation
 - disabling • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
 - System service procedure • *Programming*, 1-6
 - return status • *Programming*, 10-3
 - System shutdown procedure • *System Management*, 2-20 ; *Software Installation*, 4-42
 - System space
 - SET BREAK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-91
 - SET STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-127
 - SET TRACE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-137
 - STEP command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-190
 - System symbol table • *Linker Ref*, LINK-141
 - System time • *Device Driver*, C-57; *Programming*, 6-43
 - setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-360
 - System upgrade
 - installation summary • *Rel Notes*, 1-4; *Software Installation*, 1-3
 - System user authorization file
 - creation • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4
 - default directory entry • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
 - modification • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-4
 - SYSTEM user category • *System Security*, 4-6
 - access to magnetic tape • *System Security*, 4-9
 - [SYSTEST] directory • *Software Installation*, 7-4, 7-6, 7-17
 - SYSTEST_CLIG account • *Software Installation*, 7-9
 - SYSTEST account • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-4, 7-20, 7-21, 7-22, 7-32
 - initial modification • *System Management*, 5-4
 - user authorization file entry • *System Management*, 5-3
 - SYSUAF.DAT
 - and rights database
 - AUTHORIZE coordinates changes • *System Security*, 5-9
 - building common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
 - defining logical name for • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - effect of changes on NETUAF.DAT • *System Security*, 7-16
 - normal protection • *System Security*, 5-34
 - printing listing of • *VAXclusters*, A-1
 - setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-14
 - sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
 - using convert to merge • *VAXclusters*, A-2
-
- ## T
-
- Tab
 - CTRL/I • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
 - terminal mechanical • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - terminal tab stops • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
 - "tab_stops" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86
 - TAB_STOPS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-200
 - TAB ADJUST command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-239
 - Tabbing facility • *Text Processing*, 1-52
 - CTRL/A • *Text Processing*, 1-57
 - CTRL/D • *Text Processing*, 1-53

Index

- Tabbing facility (cont'd.)
 - CTRL/E • *Text Processing*, 1-53
 - CTRL/T • *Text Processing*, 1-57
 - SET TAB command • *Text Processing*, 1-53
 - SHOW TAB command • *Text Processing*, 1-58
- TAB command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-298; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-16
- TAB function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-104
- Table
 - See also Command table
 - command • *Programming*, 7-11
 - global symbol
 - deletion of symbols from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123
 - entering symbol in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
 - group logical name
 - canceling logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-39, DCL-96
 - job logical name
 - canceling logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-86
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
 - key definition • *Programming*, 8-37
 - local symbol
 - deletion of symbols from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-123
 - entering symbol in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-215
 - logical name
 - deleting entries • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-85
 - process logical name
 - canceling logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
 - system logical name
 - canceling logical names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-87
 - inclusion of logical name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-40, DCL-97
- Table of contents
 - commands
 - .DISABLE TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-33
 - .ENABLE TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-33
 - .SEND TOC command • *DSR Ref*, 2-108
 - creating • *Text Processing*, 4-52; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-385
 - formatting • *DSR Ref*, A-4
 - producing • *DSR Ref*, 5-1
- Table of Contents Utility
 - input files • *DSR Ref*, 5-1
 - /TABLE qualifier • *CDU Ref*, CDU-47 to CDU-48
- Tab stops
 - in source statement • *MACRO Ref*, 2-1
- .TAB STOPS command • *Text Processing*, 4-14, 4-15; *DSR Ref*, 2-123
- TADJ (tab adjust) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-300
- Tag sort
 - reasons for selecting • *Sort Ref*, SORT-29
 - specifying in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-68
- TAILORED parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-81
- Tailored system
 - installation • *Software Installation*, 5-11
 - preparing for UETP • *System Management*, 3-11; *Software Installation*, 7-10
- Tailoring command • *System Management*, 3-4
 - COPY • *System Management*, 3-5
 - DELETE • *System Management*, 3-6
 - DIRECTORY • *System Management*, 3-7
 - DISMOUNT • *System Management*, 3-8
 - EXIT • *System Management*, 3-8
 - HELP • *System Management*, 3-8
 - MOUNT • *System Management*, 3-9
 - RECORD • *System Management*, 3-9
 - SEARCH • *System Management*, 3-10
- Tailoring DSE • *System Security*, 5-76
- Tailoring facility
 - creating site-specific file group • *System Management*, 3-3
 - file group description • *System Management*, 3-1
 - issuing commands • *System Management*, 3-4
- Tailoring the configuration database • *Networking*, 5-7
- Tampering with system file
 - how to detect • *System Security*, 6-6
- Tangent • *RTL Ref*, RTL-452, RTL-454
 - hyperbolic • *RTL Ref*, RTL-456
- Tape
 - See Magnetic tape
 - protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-9
 - Tape driver • *Device Driver*, A-27, A-36 to A-37, D-7
 - Tape mark • *Disk & Tape*, B-2, B-4; *I/O Ref I*, 6-13, 6-15, 6-16
- Tape processing
 - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-16 to 9-17
- Tape volume
 - accessing • *System Management*, 7-6
 - mounting • *System Services Ref*, 7-22

- TARGET attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Target-initiated downline load • *Networking*, 4-2
- Target node • *Networking*, 4-1
- Target task • *Networking*, 8-10
- %TASK • *Debugger Ref*, D-8
- Task
 - declaring for network • *Networking*, 8-7
 - definition • *Networking*, 1-20
 - downline load • *Networking*, 4-16
 - general purpose • *Networking*, 4-18
 - identifier in specification • *Networking*, 1-23
 - installation • *Networking*, 4-18
 - SET TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-129
 - SHOW TASK command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-178
 - source • *Networking*, 8-12
 - specification • *Networking*, 1-23
 - specification access control string • *Networking*, 1-23
 - specification for task • *Networking*, 1-23
 - specification over the network • *Networking*, 1-23
 - target • *Networking*, 8-12, 8-19
 - /TASK qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-42, CD-59
- Task specification string • *DCL Concepts*, 3-13, 3-14
- Task-to-task communication • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-20, 8-1, 8-13, 8-21
 - nontransparent • *Networking*, 8-6, 8-7, 8-21
 - nontransparent MACRO example • *Networking*, 8-43
 - transparent • *Networking*, 8-1, 8-13
 - transparent FORTRAN example • *Networking*, 8-38
 - transparent MACRO example • *Networking*, 8-41
- TC (tab compute) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-301
- TD (tab decrement) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-303
- TE16
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-23
 - tape drive • *Software Installation*, 3-23
- TECO description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-162
- TECO Editor
 - reasons to ban from captive command procedure • *System Security*, 5-83
- TEF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- Telephone system
 - as a security problem • *System Security*, 6-11
- Telephone Utility
 - See Phone Utility
- TELL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-147
- TELL prefix
 - description • *Networking*, 3-6
- Template
 - for a device driver • *Device Driver*, 6-5 to 6-13
 - using for account creation • *System Security*, 5-2
- Template UCB • *Device Driver*, A-32, A-33
- TEMPORARY attribute • *File Applications*, 4-35; *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- Temporary file • *Convert Ref*, CONV-29; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20, FDL-21
- Temporary mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 7-4
- Temporary option • *File Applications*, 4-36
 - delete option • *File Applications*, 4-35
- /TEMPORARY qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-91, CD-137, CD-143
- Terminal • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-2
 - See also SET TERMINAL command
 - See also SHOW TERMINAL command
 - ANSI CRT terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
 - autobaud detection • *I/O Ref I*, 8-17, 8-21
 - baud rate • *I/O Ref I*, 8-17, 8-21, 8-39
 - behavior • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-1
 - bell (CTRL/G) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9
 - broadcast message • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16, 8-20, 8-22, 8-45
 - carriage control • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
 - characteristic
 - See Terminal characteristic
 - characteristics • *Programming*, 8-62
 - command line editing • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-34
 - command recall (CTRL/B) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-6
 - console • *System Management*, 1-2; *Software Installation*, 7-4
 - control and data signals • *I/O Ref I*, 8-12
 - control characters • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-3 to 8-6, 8-9, 8-26
 - numeric values • *I/O Ref I*, B-1
 - controller • *Software Installation*, 7-32
 - controlling through system password access • *System Security*, 5-26
 - control sequences • *I/O Ref I*, 8-8
 - cursor movement • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-5, 8-21
 - DEC_CRT2 • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-3
 - default characteristics • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
 - See Login procedure
 - delete character • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3
 - delete line (CTRL/U) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-4, 8-26
 - determining type • *System Management*, 11-14
 - device characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18, 8-19
 - categories • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - changing • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40

Index

Terminal

- device characteristics (cont'd.)
 - extended • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
- dial-up
 - characteristic • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - lines • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-22, 8-40
 - support • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11
- DIGITAL CRT terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-22
- discard output (CTRL/O) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-26, 8-35
- driver • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- duplex modes • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-11
- echo • *Programming*, 8-50
- enable CTRL/C AST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41
- enable CTRL/Y AST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41
- escape sequences • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-48
 - ANSI • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
 - DIGITAL-private • *I/O Ref I*, B-9
 - overflow size (item code) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-30
- establish as spooled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-426
- extended characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
- features and capabilities • *I/O Ref I*, 8-2
- form feed • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20, 8-34
- frame size • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
- function codes • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25, A-7
- function modifiers
 - IO\$_BRDCST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45, 8-48
 - IO\$_BREAKTHRU • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10, 8-35
 - IO\$_CANCTRLO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-35
 - IO\$_CTRLCAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-41
 - IO\$_CTRLYAST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5, 8-11, 8-41
 - IO\$_CVTLOW • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
 - IO\$_DSABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
 - IO\$_ENABLMBX • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
 - IO\$_ESCAPE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-27
 - IO\$_EXTEND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27, 8-28
 - IO\$_HANGUP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-40
 - IO\$_INCLUDE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18, 8-41, 8-43
 - IO\$_LOOP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42
 - IO\$_MAINT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42
 - IO\$_NOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9, 8-10, 8-23, 8-27
 - IO\$_NOFILTR • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
 - IO\$_NOFORMAT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-35, 8-43
 - IO\$_OUTBAND • *I/O Ref I*, 8-43
 - IO\$_PURGE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
 - IO\$_RD_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-47
 - IO\$_REFRESH • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
 - IO\$_SET_MODEM • *I/O Ref I*, 8-42
 - IO\$_TIMED • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27

Terminal

- function modifiers (cont'd.)
 - IO\$_TRMNOECHO • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
 - IO\$_TT_ABORT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18, 8-43
 - IO\$_TYPEAHCNT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-46
 - IO\$_UNLOOP • *I/O Ref I*, 8-43
- hang up • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-14, 8-16, 8-23, 8-40
- hardcopy • *Software Installation*, 7-15
 - logout considerations • *System Security*, 3-44
- how to limit access to applications • *System Security*, 5-47
- I/O functions
 - IO\$_READLBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25
 - IO\$_READPROMPT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25, 8-26
 - IO\$_READVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25
 - IO\$_SENSECHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45
 - IO\$_SENSEMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45
 - IO\$_SETCHAR • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
 - IO\$_SETMODE • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
 - IO\$_WRITELBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
 - IO\$_WRITEPBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
 - IO\$_WRITEVBLK • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
- I/O status block • *I/O Ref I*, 8-48
- initiating login • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9
- input/output • *Programming*, 3-5
- input processing • *I/O Ref I*, 8-2
- insert/overstrike (CTRL/A) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-6
- interrupt (CTRL/Y) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-5
- item codes • *I/O Ref I*, 8-30 to 8-33
- itemlist read • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
 - example • *I/O Ref I*, 8-50
 - item codes • *I/O Ref I*, 8-30 to 8-33
 - item descriptor • *I/O Ref I*, 8-29
- LAT • *System Management*, 11-14
- line editing • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-23
- line feed • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
- line terminators • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9
- mailbox • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16, 8-35
 - message format • *I/O Ref I*, 8-17
 - message types • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
- modem
 - characteristic • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - control signals • *I/O Ref I*, 8-12
 - data signals • *I/O Ref I*, 8-12
 - protocol • *I/O Ref I*, 8-12
 - sense signals • *I/O Ref I*, 8-47
 - signal control • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11
- modem signal control • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11
- no type-ahead • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
- operator • *System Management*, 1-1
- optimum performance • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-6

Terminal (cont'd.)

- out-of-band
 - AST • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-41, 8-43
 - characters • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18
- output • *Software Installation*, 7-15, 7-18, 7-32
- output formatting • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-24
- output processing • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10
- page length and width • *I/O Ref I*, 8-38, 8-46
- parity flag • *I/O Ref I*, 8-39
- pasthru mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-9, 8-11, 8-24, 8-26
- preparing for test • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-7, 7-13
- process preservation • *I/O Ref I*, 8-14
- programming examples • *I/O Ref I*, 8-50
- protocol • *I/O Ref I*, 8-12
- read function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-25
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 8-26
 - function modifiers • *I/O Ref I*, 8-27
 - itemlist read • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
 - terminating • *I/O Ref I*, 8-26, 8-27
 - terminators • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
 - with timeout • *I/O Ref I*, 8-26, 8-27
- read verify • *I/O Ref I*, 8-7, 8-33
 - example • *I/O Ref I*, 8-50
- receive speed • *I/O Ref I*, 8-39
- redisplay data (CTRL/R) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6, 8-26
- ReGIS graphics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
- restart data (CTRL/Q) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
- restoring width • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-4
- security operator • *System Security*, 4-31
- send message to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-351
- sense characteristics function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45
- sense mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-45
- serial line multiplexer • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- session
 - auditing • *System Security*, 5-86.4
- set characteristics function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
- set mode function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
 - arguments • *I/O Ref I*, 8-37
- SET TERMINAL DCL command • *I/O Ref I*, 8-3, 8-17, 8-24
- setting • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-1 to B-3
 - AUTO_REPEAT • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - auxiliary keypad • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - 132 columns • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-1
 - control sequence introducer • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - CSI • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - cursor • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - DEC_CRT • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - edit mode • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - eightbit characters • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2

Terminal

- setting (cont'd.)
 - scrolling • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-2
 - wrap • *VAXTPU Ref*, B-3
- setting characteristics • *System Management*, 2-7
- setting up • *VAXclusters*, 2-6
- simulated users • *Software Installation*, 7-35
- site-specific startup • *System Management*, 2-7
- SIXEL graphics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
- special operating modes • *I/O Ref I*, 8-10
- status (CTRL/T) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
- status returns • *I/O Ref I*, A-9
- stop data (CTRL/S) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
- support • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-6, B-1
- supported devices • *I/O Ref I*, 8-1
- SY\$GETDVI • *I/O Ref I*, 8-18
- system password • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - requirement for • *System Security*, 3-12
- tab
 - CTRL/I • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
 - mechanical • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - stops • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
- terminator mask • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
- test of • *Software Installation*, 7-9, 7-31, 7-32
 - test image name • *Software Installation*, 7-35
 - test output • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- time (CTRL/T) • *I/O Ref I*, 8-6
- timeout • *Programming*, 8-51
- to display
 - characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-601
 - file at • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648
- to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-509, DCL-510, DCL-511, DCL-512, DCL-513, DCL-514, DCL-515, DCL-516, DCL-517, DCL-518, DCL-519, DCL-520
- transmit speed • *I/O Ref I*, 8-39
- TTY_DIALTYPE SYSGEN parameter • *I/O Ref I*, 8-11, 8-12, 8-14
- type-ahead • *I/O Ref I*, 8-8, 8-16, 8-19, 8-46
 - alternate buffer • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
- unsolicited data • *I/O Ref I*, 8-16
- unsolicited input • *Programming*, 8-46
- usage restrictions • *System Security*, 5-47
- video, logout considerations • *System Security*, 3-42
- virtual • *System Security*, 3-7; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-58, DCL-145
 - See also Virtual terminal
- width
 - restoring • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-4

Index

Terminal (cont'd.)

- write breakthrough function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
- write function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-34
 - carriage control • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
 - function modifiers • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
- XON/XOFF control • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
- TERMINAL/ECHO command • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-49
- Terminal baud rate
 - lowering • *Perform Manage*, 5-20
- Terminal characteristic
 - ANSI CRT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
 - ASCII (8-bit) code • *I/O Ref I*, 8-19
 - baud rate • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
 - block mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-22
 - dial-up line • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
 - dial-up terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - DIGITAL CRT • *I/O Ref I*, 8-22
 - DMA mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
 - edit • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
 - extended characteristics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-21
 - local echo • *I/O Ref I*, 8-23
 - modem • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - modify hang up • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - no echo • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - no type ahead • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - pasthru mode • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - ReGIS graphics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - remote terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-20
 - secure • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - set speed • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - setting • *DCL Concepts*, 1-5
 - SIXEL graphics • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - system password • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
 - XON/XOFF • *I/O Ref I*, 8-24
- Terminal concentrator
 - See also LAT-11
 - considerations for breakin detection • *System Security*, 5-39
 - effects on login • *System Security*, 3-3
- Terminal connection
 - to remote console • *Networking*, 4-20
- Terminal controller • *Device Driver*, A-8
- Terminal control switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- Terminal driver • *Device Driver*, 7-10, 11-5
 - out-of-band ASTs • *Device Driver*, 13-5
- Terminal emulator • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-16
- Terminal function key • *DCL Concepts*, 1-5, 1-7
 - BACKSPACE key • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - CTRL/C • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - CTRL/U • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8
 - CTRL/Y • *DCL Concepts*, 1-8

Terminal function key (cont'd.)

- DELETE key • *DCL Concepts*, 1-7
- Terminal I/O
 - example • *System Services Ref*, 7-18
 - reducing interrupts • *Perform Manage*, 5-19
- Terminal I/O function • *Modular Procedures*, 2-22;
Device Driver, A-21
- Terminal line
 - conversion to DECnet line • *Networking*, 1-9, 2-14, 5-7
- Terminal operation
 - improper handling • *Perform Manage*, 4-37
 - in relation to CPU limitation • *Perform Manage*, 4-37
 - in relation to I/O limitation • *Perform Manage*, 4-37
- /TERMINAL qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-34
- Terminal requirements • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-1
- Terminal screen size
 - displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 8-19, CD-181
 - %PAGE, %WIDTH symbols • *Debugger Ref*, C-6
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 8-19, CD-132
- Terminal server
 - LAT • *Networking*, A-10
 - on Ethernet • *Networking*, 1-11
- Terminal session
 - logging in • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300
 - logging out • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
- Terminal width
 - restoring
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-4
- Terminal XAB
 - See XABTRM
- /TERMINATE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-35;
SDA Ref, SDA-35
- Termination
 - abrupt, due to change in day definition • *System Security*, 5-48
 - and execution of handlers • *Debugger Ref*, 3-22
 - in EVE • *Text Processing*, 3-3
 - job, imposed by shift restrictions • *System Security*, 3-31
 - of assembly program • *MACRO Ref*, 6-25
 - of command procedure • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-177
 - of composed input • *Programming*, 8-37
 - of debugging session • *Debugger Ref*, CD-62, CD-76
 - of GOSUB subroutine • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-362
 - of terminal session • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-304
- Termination mailbox • *System Services Ref*, 7-33, 8-19

- Termination message
 - format • *System Services Ref*, SYS-86
- Terminator • *Text Processing*, 4-3; *Programming*, 8-5, 8-64; *RTL Ref*, 3-16
 - CR • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - CR LF • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - definition • *DSR Ref*, 1-2
 - echo • *Programming*, 8-32
 - FF • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - file • *Programming*, 8-64
 - LF • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - VT • *File Applications*, 3-12
- Terminator character (/) • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-3
- Terminator character bit mask • *I/O Ref I*, 8-28
- Terminator variation • *File Applications*, 3-12
- Tertiary loader • *Networking*, 4-4, 4-10
- Test
 - circuit loopback test • *Networking*, 7-6, 7-9
 - controller loopback test • *Networking*, 7-8
 - DECnet • *Software Installation*, 7-37
 - device • *Software Installation*, 7-24, 7-32, 7-34, 7-36
 - disk • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-35
 - Ethernet loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9
 - line printer • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-34, 7-35
 - load • *Software Installation*, 7-35
 - local loopback test • *Networking*, 7-5
 - local-to-remote test • *Networking*, 7-3
 - magnetic tape • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-6, 7-31, 7-34, 7-35
 - node-level test • *Networking*, 7-1
 - remote loopback test • *Networking*, 7-2
 - running individual • *Software Installation*, 7-18, 7-24, 7-32
 - software loopback test • *Networking*, 7-7
 - VAXcluster integration • *Software Installation*, 7-9, 7-25
 - X.25 test • *Networking*, 7-12
- Test and set instructions • *Modular Procedures*, 3-31
- Testing
 - unit • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1
- Testing new procedures • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1
 - black box • *Modular Procedures*, 4-3
 - integration • *Modular Procedures*, 4-2, 4-7
 - language independence • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1, 4-6
 - modularity • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1
 - reentrancy • *Modular Procedures*, 4-9
 - regression • *Modular Procedures*, 6-2
 - unit • *Modular Procedures*, 4-2
- Testing new procedures (cont'd.)
 - white box • *Modular Procedures*, 4-4
- Testing the network • *Networking*, 7-1
- Testing the value of an expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
- .TEST PAGE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-125
- Text
 - aligning • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - SET LEFT MARGIN • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - SET RIGHT MARGIN • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - SET TABS AT • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - SET TABS EVERY • *Text Processing*, 3-22
 - boldfacing • *Text Processing*, 4-50
 - copying • *Text Processing*, 1-35, 1-43
 - deleting • *Text Processing*, 1-32, 1-41
 - erasing • *Text Processing*, 3-14
 - filling • *Text Processing*, 4-17
 - formatting into chapters • *Text Processing*, 4-35
 - indenting • *Text Processing*, 4-21
 - inserting • *Text Processing*, 1-28, 1-37, 3-11
 - I command • *Text Processing*, 1-37
 - justifying • *Text Processing*, 4-17
 - library • *Programming*, 9-71
 - locating • *Text Processing*, 1-41, 3-17
 - SET SEARCH command • *Text Processing*, 1-41
 - marking locations • *Text Processing*, 3-19
 - moving • *Text Processing*, 1-34, 1-43, 3-16
 - organizing into sections • *Text Processing*, 4-31
 - recovering • *Text Processing*, 1-51
 - replacing • *Text Processing*, 1-36, 3-20
 - restoring • *Text Processing*, 3-14
 - substituting • *Text Processing*, 1-33, 1-43
 - S command • *Text Processing*, 1-43
 - SN command • *Text Processing*, 1-44
 - underlining • *Text Processing*, 4-50
- "text" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
- Text editor
 - creating command procedure with • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7
 - to create FDL files • *FDL Ref*, FDL-1
- Text emphasis • *DSR Ref*, A-3
- Text entry
 - See Routine format
- Text file
 - to format
 - See DSR • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-376
- Text formatting • *DSR Ref*, 1-1
 - commands for • *DSR Ref*, A-2

Index

- TEXT keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-202
- Text library • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-4
- character case • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-5
 - replacement • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-298
- Text manipulation
- built-in procedures for
 - APPEND_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-15
 - BEGINNING_OF • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-21
 - CHANGE_CASE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-30
 - CREATE_BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-32
 - CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
 - END_OF • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-64
 - ERASE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-65
 - ERASE_CHARACTER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-67
 - ERASE_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-68
 - FILE_PARSE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
 - FILE_SEARCH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-80
 - FILL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-82
 - MOVE_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-127
 - READ_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-137
 - SEARCH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-152
 - SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - SELECT_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-156
 - SPLIT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-218
 - TRANSLATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-222
 - WRITE_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-230
- Text Processing Utility
- See VAXTPU
- /TEXT qualifier • *Librarian Ref*, LIB-43; *Message Ref*, MSG-13
- LIBRARY command • *Programming*, 9-71
- Textual operator • *MACRO Ref*, 3-12 to 3-14
- T field
- for specifying varying field length • *RMS Ref*, 2-3
- TGSEL (toggle select) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-305
- THEN keyword
- and IF command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
- Thrashing
- magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-5
- TI (tab increment) command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-306
- Tied account
- See Captive account
- \$\$Time • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
- Time • *Programming*, 6-43
- See also Absolute time
 - See also Delta time
 - absolute • *Programming*, 6-43; *System Services Ref*, 9-2
- Time (cont'd.)
- absolute and delta combinations • *DCL Concepts*, 2-15
 - conversion • *System Services Ref*, 9-1
 - converting ASCII to binary • *System Services Ref*, 9-3
 - converting binary to ASCII string • *System Services Ref*, SYS-15
 - converting binary to numeric • *System Services Ref*, SYS-321
- CPU
- quota for created process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 - used by current process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-595
- current • *Programming*, 6-44
- day
- to override default day type • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-422
- delta • *Programming*, 6-43; *System Services Ref*, 9-2
- displaying • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-603
- entering in commands • *DCL Concepts*, 2-13
- getting current system • *System Services Ref*, 9-2, SYS-283
- inserting with FAO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-75
- internal format • *Programming*, 6-43
- numeric and ASCII • *System Services Ref*, 9-7
- setting system • *System Services Ref*, 9-7, SYS-360
- system
- to change • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524
 - system format • *System Services Ref*, 9-2
 - to change
 - system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-524
- /TIME_SLICE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-130, CD-179
- Time consumed, execution • *Error Log Ref*, ERR-20
- "timed_message" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- TIMEDWAIT macro • *Device Driver*, B-37 to B-38
- Time manipulation • *Programming*, 6-44
- Time of Day Register (TODR)
- documentation • *Rel Notes*, 3-50
- Time of day restrictions
- for login • *System Security*, 3-31
- Timeout • *Device Driver*, 9-8, C-9, C-22
- caused by power failure recovery procedure • *Device Driver*, 12-5
 - disabling • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 12-1
 - due time • *Device Driver*, A-33
 - logging • *Device Driver*, 12-5
 - terminal • *Programming*, 8-51

- TIMEOUT_ENABLE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-14
- TIMEOUT_PERIOD attribute • *File Applications*, 7-14 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- Timeout enable bit
See UCB\$V_TIM
- Timeout handling • *Device Driver*, 1-3
- Timeout handling routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 9-8, 11-5, 12-4 to 12-7, 13-6
- aborting an I/O request in • *Device Driver*, 12-6
- address • *Device Driver*, 9-6, 9-7, 12-1, B-41, B-42, C-82, D-10
- context • *Device Driver*, 12-4, D-11
- functions • *Device Driver*, 12-5, D-10
- input • *Device Driver*, D-10
- IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-11
- output • *Device Driver*, D-10
- register usage • *Device Driver*, D-11
- retrying an I/O operation in • *Device Driver*, 12-5
- Timeout interval • *Device Driver*, B-41, B-42, C-82
specifying • *Device Driver*, 9-6, 12-4
- TIMEPROMPTWAIT parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-81
- /TIME qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-42
- Timer
See Hardware clock, Software timer
- babble • *Networking*, 3-40
- broadcast routing • *Networking*, 3-66
- call • *Networking*, 3-28
- clear • *Networking*, 3-28
- counter • *Networking*, 3-24
- dead • *Networking*, 3-54
- delay • *Networking*, 3-54
- hello • *Networking*, 3-37
- inactivity • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-68
- incoming • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-68
- line • *Networking*, 3-54
- logical link • *Networking*, 2-28
- outgoing • *Networking*, 2-28, 3-68
- recall • *Networking*, 3-45
- reset • *Networking*, 3-29
- restart • *Networking*, 3-29
- retransmit • *Networking*, 3-54, 3-57
- routing • *Networking*, 2-27, 3-65
- scheduling • *Networking*, 3-54
- service • *Networking*, 3-54
- setting • *System Services Ref*, SYS-362
- statistics • *Programming*, 6-40
- stream • *Networking*, 3-54
- transmit • *Networking*, 3-40
- TIMER keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-204
- Timer queue • *Device Driver*, C-25
- Timer queue element
See TQE
- Timer queue entry limit • *System Management*, 6-6
- Timer request • *System Services Ref*, 9-4
canceling • *System Services Ref*, 9-6, SYS-39
- Time-slicing
between processes • *Perform Manage*, 4-41
- TIMEWAIT macro • *Device Driver*, B-36
- TITLE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3, FDL-38
- .TITLE command • *Text Processing*, 4-41, 4-45 ;
DSR Ref, 2-127
- Title command
.FIRST TITLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-40
.HEADERS ON command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
.LAYOUT command • *DSR Ref*, 2-75
.NO HEADERS command • *DSR Ref*, 2-63
.TITLE directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-93
in message source file • *Message Ref*, MSG-14, MSG-27
/TITLE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-35
- Title within a running head
See Running head
- TLB file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- TLK image • *Networking*, 4-16
- TMD option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- TMO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TMPMBX privilege • *System Security*, A-14 ;
Networking, 2-38 ; *System Management*, 6-17
- TMP option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
- to GET_INFO • *Rel Notes*, 3-44
- Tools to aid in application development • *Modular Procedures*, 1-15
- TOP command • *File Applications*, 10-15 ;
EDT Ref, EDT-308 ; *VAXTPU Ref*, F-17 ;
Analyze/RMS_File Ref, ARMS-15, ARMS-28
- TOP function • *Text Processing*, 1-11 ; *EDT Ref*, EDT-106
- Topic specifier
with HELP command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-140
- Topology
of a multiple-area network • *Networking*, 1-17
of a single-area network • *Networking*, 1-17
- /TOP qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-79
- TOPS-10 node • *Networking*, 9-17
- TOPS-20 node • *Networking*, 9-20
- Top specifier
with SET CURSOR command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-166
- TO qualifier
COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-21

Index

- Total buckets reclaimed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Total buckets scanned • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Total exception records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Total records processed • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- Total valid records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-26
- TPT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TPU\$_BADFIRSTLINE
 - CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-42
- TPU\$_BADJOUCHAR
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOUCOM
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOUEDIT
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOU EIGHT
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOUFILE
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOUINPUT
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOUKEY
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOU LINE
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOU PAGE
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOU SEC
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADJOU STR
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_BADKEY
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-95
- TPU\$_BADMARGINS
 - FILL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-83
 - SET (MARGINS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-176
- TPU\$_BADREQUEST
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-95
- TPU\$_BADUSERDESC
 - CALL_USER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-24
- TPU\$_BADVALUE
 - SET (SCROLLING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-191
 - SET (WIDTH,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-208
- TPU\$_BADWINDADJUST
 - ADJUST_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-11
- TPU\$_BADWINDLEN
 - CREATE_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-42
- TPU\$_BEGOFBUF
 - MOVE_HORIZONTAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-125
 - MOVE_VERTICAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-129
- TPU\$_CANCELQUIT
 - QUIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-134
- TPU\$_COMPILEFAIL
 - COMPILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-29
- TPU\$_CONTROL C
 - EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-70
 - READ_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-137
 - SCROLL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-151
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-158
 - WRITE_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-230
- TPU\$_CREATEFAIL
 - CREATE_PROCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
- TPU\$_CTRLCJOU
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-104
- TPU\$_DUPBUFNAME
 - CREATE_BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-33
 - CREATE_PROCESS • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-37
- TPU\$_DUPKEYMAP
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-34
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP_LIST • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-35
- TPU\$_DUPKEYMAPLIST
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP_LIST • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-35
- TPU\$_EMPTYKMLIST
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-58
 - LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-116
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-144
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-224
- TPU\$_ENDOFBUF
 - MOVE_HORIZONTAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-125
 - MOVE_VERTICAL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-129
- TPU\$_EXECUTEFAIL
 - EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-70
- TPU\$_EXITFAIL
 - EXIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-72
- TPU\$_EXPECTED
 - COMPILE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-29
- TPU\$_FACTOOLONG
 - SET (FACILITY_NAME,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-170
- TPU\$_FLAGTRUNC
 - SET (MESSAGE_FLAGS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-179
- TPU\$_INVBUFDELETE
 - DELETE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-61
- TPU\$_INVFAOPARAM
 - FAO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-76
- TPU\$_INVTABSPEC
 - SET (TAB_STOPS,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-200
- TPU\$_KEYMAPNTFND
 - ADD_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-6
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-58
 - LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-116
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-144
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-224

- TPU\$_MAXMAPPEDBUF
 - MAP • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-118*
- TPU\$_MAXVALUE
 - SET (JOURNALING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-174*
- TPU\$_MINVALUE
 - SET (JOURNALING,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-174*
 - SET (MAX_LINES,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-178*
- TPU\$_MISSINGQUOTE
 - EDIT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-63*
- TPU\$_MULTIPLenames
 - EXPAND_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-73*
- TPU\$_MUSTBEONE
 - KEY_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-106*
- TPU\$_NEEDTERMS
 - FILL • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-83*
- TPU\$_NOCACHE
 - APPEND_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-15*
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-31*
 - MOVE_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-128*
 - READ_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-137*
 - SPLIT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-218*
- TPU\$_NOCALLUSER
 - CALL_USER • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-24*
- TPU\$_NOCOPYBUF
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-31*
- TPU\$_NOCURRENTBUF
 - APPEND_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-15*
 - COPY_TEXT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-31*
 - CURRENT_BUFFER • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-43*
 - CURRENT_CHARACTER • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-44*
 - CURRENT_DIRECTION • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-47*
 - CURRENT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-48*
 - CURRENT_OFFSET • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-49*
 - DELETE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-61*
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-95*
 - MOVE_HORIZONTAL • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-125*
 - MOVE_VERTICAL • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-129*
 - READ_FILE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-137*
 - SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-167*
 - SPLIT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-218*
- TPU\$_NODEFINITION
 - EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-70*
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-224*
- TPU\$_NOEOBSTR
 - CURRENT_CHARACTER • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-44*
 - CURRENT_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-48*
- TPU\$_NOJOURNAL
 - JOURNAL_CLOSE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-102*
- TPU\$_NOKEYMAP
 - ADD_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-6*
 - CREATE_KEY_MAP_LIST • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-35*
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-58*
- TPU\$_NOKEYMAP (cont'd.)
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-95*
 - LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-116*
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-144*
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-224*
- TPU\$_NOKEYMAPLIST
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-58*
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-95*
 - LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-116*
 - REMOVE_KEY_MAP • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-144*
 - SET (KEY_MAP_LIST,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-175*
 - SET (SELF_INSERT,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-192*
 - SET (UNDEFINED_KEY,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-205*
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-224*
- TPU\$_NONAMES
 - EXPAND_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-73*
 - SET (DEBUG,...) • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-167*
- TPU\$_NOPARENT
 - ATTACH • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-19*
- TPU\$_NOPROCESS
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-158*
 - SEND_EOF • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-160*
- TPU\$_NOSELECT
 - SELECT_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-156*
- TPU\$_NOSENBUFFER
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-158*
- TPU\$_NOSHOWBUFFER
 - SHOW • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-212*
- TPU\$_NOTDEFINABLE
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-58*
 - KEY_NAME • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-106*
 - LOOKUP_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-116*
 - UNDEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-224*
- TPU\$_NOTLEARNING
 - LEARN_END • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-110*
- TPU\$_NOTSAMEBUF
 - CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-40*
- TPU\$_ONELEARN
 - LEARN_BEGIN • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-110*
- TPU\$_ONESELECT
 - SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-155*
- TPU\$_OPENOUT
 - JOURNAL_OPEN • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-104*
- TPU\$_PARSEFAIL
 - FILE_PARSE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-78*
 - FILE_SEARCH • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-80*
- TPU\$_RECURLEARN
 - DEFINE_KEY • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-58*
- TPU\$_REPLAYFAIL
 - EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref, 4-70*

Index

- TPU\$_REPLAYWARNING
 - EXECUTE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-70
- TPU\$_SAVEERROR
 - SAVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-146
- TPU\$_SEARCHFAIL
 - FILE_SEARCH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-80
- TPU\$_SELRANGEZERO
 - SELECT_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-156
- TPU\$_SENDFAIL
 - SEND • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-158
 - SEND_EOF • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-160
- TPU\$_STRNOTFOUND
 - SEARCH • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-153
- TPU\$_WINDNOTMAPPED
 - ADJUST_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-11
 - CURRENT_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-51
 - POSITION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-132
 - SCROLL • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-151
 - UNMAP • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-226
 - UPDATE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-228
- TPU\$_WINDNOTVIS
 - ADJUST_WINDOW • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-11
 - POSITION • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-132
- TPU\$CCTSHR.EXE shareable image • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
- TPU\$CLEANUP • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-23
- TPU\$CLIPARSE • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-27
- TPU\$COMMAND_TABLE global symbol • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- TPU\$CONTROL • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-28
- TPU\$EDIT • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-29
- TPU\$EXECUTE_COMMAND • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-30
- TPU\$EXECUTE_INIFILE • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-31
- TPU\$FACILITY_NAME global symbol • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- TPU\$FILEIO • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-32
- TPU\$HANDLER • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-36
- TPU\$INIT_PROCEDURE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-13
- TPU\$INITIALIZE • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-38
- TPU\$MESSAGE • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-42
- TPU\$MESSAGE_FLAGS global symbol • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
- TPU\$PARSEINFO • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-43
- TPU\$TPU • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-44
- TPU Command: prompt • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3, G-1
- TPUSECINI • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-11
- TPUSECINI logical name • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
- TPUSHR.EXE shareable image • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
- TQE (timer queue element) • *Device Driver*, 3-6
 - queuing a • *Device Driver*, C-25
- TQELM quota • *Networking*, 5-34
- TQELM quota (cont'd.)
 - effect of canceling timer request • *System Services Ref*, SYS-40
- Traceback • *Debugger Ref*, 2-2, 4-1; *MACRO Ref*, 6-23
 - as security hazard • *System Security*, 5-56
 - SHOW CALLS command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-11
- Traceback handler • *Programming*, 10-6
- /TRACEBACK qualifier • *Programming*, 4-9; *Linker Ref*, LINK-134; *Debugger Ref*, 4-1, 4-2
- Tracepoint
 - canceling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-23
 - defined • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 3-15
 - delayed activation of • *Debugger Ref*, CD-134
 - displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-15, CD-182
 - setting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13, 3-15, CD-134
- Trace trap enable (T) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Track
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-8
 - size • *File Applications*, 3-16
- Trailer label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-19
- Trailer page • *System Management*, 9-32
- Trailing numeric string
 - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-7 to 8-9
- Transfer address
 - debugger activation • *Debugger Ref*, 2-4
 - defined • *Debugger Ref*, 2-7
 - execution at • *Debugger Ref*, 1-9, 3-5
- .TRANSFER directive • *Linker Ref*, LINK-34; *MACRO Ref*, 6-94 to 6-95
- Transfer from disk volumes • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- Transfer vector • *Device Driver*, 7-3; *Programming*, 4-25, 4-28
 - advantage of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-32
 - changing • *Modular Procedures*, 6-9
 - coded for procedure call • *Linker Ref*, LINK-34
 - coded for subroutine call • *Linker Ref*, LINK-34
 - creating • *Modular Procedures*, 5-8; *Linker Ref*, LINK-33
 - for upward compatibility • *Linker Ref*, LINK-35
 - purpose of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-31
 - recommended length of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-33
 - updating • *Modular Procedures*, 6-4
- TRANSLATE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-222 to 4-223
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-222
- Translation
 - logical to physical • *I/O Ref I*, 3-11
 - of addresses to symbols • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-17
 - of symbols to addresses • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-16

- Translation (cont'd.)
 - virtual address to physical address • *Device Driver*, 10-10
 - /TRANSLATION_ATTRIBUTES qualifier • *File Applications*, 5-8, 6-17
- Translation mode card
 - 026 punch mode • *Command Procedures*, B-3
 - 029 punch mode • *Command Procedures*, B-3
- Translation modes
 - card reader • *System Management*, 9-54
- Transmit message buffer • *Software Installation*, 7-34
- Transmit password • *Networking*, 2-36
- TRANSMIT PIPELINE parameter • *Networking*, 3-55
- Transmit timer • *Networking*, 3-40
- Transparent
 - communication • *Networking*, 1-23, 8-1
 - user network operations • *Networking*, 1-20
- Trap
 - decimal overflow • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - divide by zero • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
 - integer overflow • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
 - trace • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
- Tree structure • *File Applications*, 10-14; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2, ARMS-15
 - indexed • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - of indexed file • *File Applications*, 10-22
 - of relative file • *File Applications*, 10-20
 - of sequential file • *File Applications*, 10-15
 - relative • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
 - sequential • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-2
- Tributary • *Networking*, 1-7, 2-8
 - address • *Networking*, 2-8
 - circuit timers • *Networking*, 3-40
 - control • *Networking*, 3-39, 3-40
- TRIBUTARY parameter • *Networking*, 3-32
- TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4-2, 4-6
 - PHYSICAL ADDRESS parameter • *Networking*, 4-6
 - SERVICE PASSWORD parameter • *Networking*, 4-6
- Trigger message • *Networking*, 4-2
- TRIGGER NODE command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-149
- Trigger operation
 - bootstrap ROM • *Networking*, 4-3
 - primary bootstrap • *Networking*, 4-2
 - primary loader • *Networking*, 4-2
 - TRIGGER command • *Networking*, 4-6
- TRIGGER VIA command • *Networking*, 4-13; *NCP Ref*, NCP-151
- TRIM_LEADING keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
- TRIM_TRAILING keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
- TRIM keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-62
- TRM\$_TM_ESCAPE • *Programming*, 8-34
- TRM\$_TM_NOECHO • *Programming*, 8-34
- TRM\$_TM_TRMNOECHO • *Programming*, 8-32
- Trojan horse • *System Security*, 4-51, 5-55
 - precautions against • *System Security*, 5-71
- Trouble indicator • *System Security*, 6-2
- .TRUE. operator • *Programming*, 6-11
- True expression
 - and IF command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
- TRUE logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3
- True value • *Programming*, 6-10
- TRUNCATE_ON_CLOSE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- TRUNCATE_ON_PUT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TRUNCATE attribute • *File Applications*, 7-4; *FDL Ref*, FDL-5
- Truncate-on-put option
 - access requirement • *File Applications*, 7-9
- /TRUNCATE qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-50; *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-5, CONV-28
- Truncate service • *File Applications*, 8-6, 8-7
 - effect on next-record position • *File Applications*, 8-21
- Truncate subfunction • *I/O Ref I*, 1-15
- Truncation of ASCII data • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
- Truncation of records • *Convert Ref*, CONV-5
- Trusted Computing Base (TCB) • *System Security*, D-1
 - protecting • *System Security*, D-2
- TS11
 - controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-22
 - tape drive • *Software Installation*, 3-22
- TSTB (Test Byte) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-32
- TSTD (Test D_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-121
- TSTF (Test F_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-121
- TSTG (Test G_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-121
- TSTH (Test H_floating) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-121
- TSTL (Test Long) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-32
- TSTW (Test Word) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-32
- TT_CANCEL_CONTROL_O attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TT_PROMPT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TT_PURGE_TYPE_AHEAD attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TT_READ_NOECHO attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15
- TT_READ_NOFILTER attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-15

Index

- TT_UPCASE_INPUT attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
- TTY_DEFCHAR2 parameter
- enabling system passwords for remote login • *System Security*, 5-27
 - using to disable virtual terminals • *System Security*, 5-36
- TTY_DEFPROT parameter • *System Security*, 5-47
- TTY_OWNER parameter • *System Security*, 5-47
- TTY_TIMEOUT parameter
- set reconnection time • *System Security*, 5-36
- TTY parameters • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-82 to SGN-85
- TU58
- See also Disk
 - booting with XDELTA from • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 - insertion • *Software Installation*, 2-21
 - locations
 - VAX-11/725 • *Software Installation*, 2-26
 - VAX-11/730 • *Software Installation*, 2-25 - write protection • *System Management*, 2-17
- TU77
- controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-25
 - tape drive • *Software Installation*, 3-25
- TU78
- controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-27
 - tape drive • *Software Installation*, 3-27
- TU80, TU81
- controls and indicators • *Software Installation*, 3-29
 - tape drive • *Software Installation*, 3-29
- Tuning
- deciding when to stop • *Perform Manage*, 1-11
 - defined • *File Applications*, 3-4
 - definition • *Perform Manage*, 1-9
 - evaluating success • *Perform Manage*, 1-11
 - predicting when required • *Perform Manage*, 1-10
- Turnkey account
- See Captive account
- Turnkey application
- ALF to establish terminals • *System Security*, 5-45
- TWO WINDOWS command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-17
- TXT file type • *Programming*, 9-71
- Type
- built-in • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10
 - Data types and other types • *Debugger Ref*, 5-1
 - "type" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-85
- Type-ahead
- terminal • *I/O Ref I*, 8-8, 8-21, 8-46
- Type-ahead buffer • *Programming*, 8-48
- TYPE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29, FDL-30, FDL-31
- TYPE clause
- definition of value types • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10
 - for VALUE clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-27, CDU-30, CDU-34, CDU-36
- TYPE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-8; *Command Procedures*, 3-18; *Text Processing*, 1-29; *Programming*, 5-21; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-648 to DCL-651; *EDT Ref*, EDT-241; *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44; *Debugger Ref*, 1-9, 7-5, CD-193
- See also CTRL/O
 - See also CTRL/Q
 - See also CTRL/S
 - examples • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-45
 - foreign volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 5-10
 - format • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - /LOG qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-22
 - parameters • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - qualifiers • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - /RECORD_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - /REWIND qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
 - /VOLUME_FORMAT qualifier • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-44
- Type conversion • *Debugger Ref*, 6-12
- Type entry
- See Routine format
- TYPE keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- Type override • *Debugger Ref*, CD-25, CD-140, CD-183
- TYPE parameter
- for executor node • *Networking*, 3-60
 - for GROUP • *Networking*, 3-31
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-43
 - /TYPE qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-36; *Debugger Ref*, CD-42, CD-59, CD-176; *SDA Ref*, SDA-46, SDA-88
- TYPE statement • *Programming*, 8-13
- TYPE WHOLE command • *Text Processing*, 1-25
-
- ## U
-
- UAF (user authorization file) • *DCL Concepts*, 1-1; *Networking*, 8-11
- See also System user authorization file

- UAF (user authorization file) (cont'd.)
 - and detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-369
 - and privileges • *System Security*, 5-52
 - creating network • *System Management*, 5-22
 - creation of default nonprivileged DECnet account • *Networking*, 5-1
 - general maintenance • *System Management*, 5-3
 - getting information about • *System Services Ref*, SYS-284
 - initial contents • *System Management*, 5-3
 - initial modification • *System Management*, 5-4
 - login check • *System Management*, 5-20
 - modifications
 - and security audit • *System Security*, 4-54, 5-86
 - modifying • *System Services Ref*, SYS-385
 - privileges • *System Management*, 6-8
 - resource limits • *System Management*, 6-1
 - user priorities • *System Management*, 6-7
- UAFALTERNATE parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-85
- UAF limits
 - how to check • *Software Installation*, 5-2
- UAF record
 - creating multiple default • *System Management*, 5-15
- UBA (UNIBUS adapter) • *Device Driver*, 1-11; *Rel Notes*, 3-11
 - See also UNIBUS adapter
- UBI (UNIBUS interface) • *Device Driver*, 1-11
 - See also UNIBUS adapter
- UCB (unit control block) • *Device Driver*, 1-5, 5-4, A-7, A-26 to A-38
 - address • *Device Driver*, 9-7, 13-3, 14-9
 - as fork block • *Device Driver*, 9-7
 - as template • *Device Driver*, A-33
 - cloned • *Device Driver*, 7-7, A-15, A-32
 - creation • *Device Driver*, 13-2, 14-4, 14-15, A-19, A-27, G-6
 - disk extension • *Device Driver*, A-27, A-36 to A-37
 - error log extension • *Device Driver*, 13-7, A-27, A-34 to A-36
 - initializing • *Device Driver*, 13-1, 13-3
 - local disk extension • *Device Driver*, A-27, A-37 to A-38, C-55
 - size • *Device Driver*, 7-2, A-16, A-27, A-27
 - storing data in • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 6-2
 - synchronizing access to • *Device Driver*, 2-4, 3-4, 8-13
- UCB\$_DEVCLASS • *Device Driver*, 8-9, A-16
- UCB\$_DEVTYPE • *Device Driver*, 8-9, A-16
- UCB\$_DIPL • *Device Driver*, 3-4 to 3-5, 7-3, 12-4, A-16
- UCB\$_ERTCNT • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-57, C-71, C-72
- UCB\$_FIPL • *Device Driver*, 3-4, 5-12, 7-3, 12-1, 13-4, A-16
- UCB\$_ONLCNT • *Device Driver*, C-27
- UCB\$_SLAVE • *Device Driver*, G-11
- UCB\$_SLAVE+1 • *Device Driver*, G-11
- UCB\$_ERL_LENGTH • *Device Driver*, A-27
- UCB\$_LCL_DISK_LENGTH • *Device Driver*, A-27
- UCB\$_LCL_TAPE_LENGTH • *Device Driver*, A-27
- UCB\$_LENGTH • *Device Driver*, A-27
- UCB\$_CRB • *Device Driver*, 13-3, G-11
- UCB\$_DDB • *Device Driver*, 5-5
- UCB\$_DEVCHAR • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 13-7, A-16
- UCB\$_DEVDEPEND • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-9
- UCB\$_DUETIM • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 9-7, 12-5, C-83
- UCB\$_EMB • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-71
- UCB\$_FPC • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 5-14, 11-5, 12-1, 12-4
- UCB\$_FR3 • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 5-14, 11-5, 12-1, 12-4
- UCB\$_FR4 • *Device Driver*, 5-13, 5-14, 11-5, 12-1, 12-4
- UCB\$_IOQFL • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-71
- UCB\$_IRP • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 8-14, 12-3
- UCB\$_LINK • *Device Driver*, 13-3
- UCB\$_OPCNT • *Device Driver*, 8-13, C-72
- UCB\$_ORB • *Device Driver*, A-25
- UCB\$_RECORD • *Device Driver*, A-37
- UCB\$_STS • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 9-5, 9-7
- UCB\$_SVAPTE • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 8-14, 9-2, 10-6, A-21, C-55, G-3, G-13
- UCB\$_SVPN • *Device Driver*, 7-2, C-55
- UCB\$_BSY • *Device Driver*, 2-4, 5-4, 8-14, 8-15, 12-3, 13-6
- UCB\$_CANCEL • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 12-6, 13-6, C-56
- UCB\$_ECC • *Device Driver*, C-55
- UCB\$_ERLOGIP • *Device Driver*, 12-3, C-71
- UCB\$_INT • *Device Driver*, 9-7, 11-4, 11-6, 11-7, 12-4, C-83, G-9
- UCB\$_JOB • *Device Driver*, 11-6, 11-7, 11-8
- UCB\$_LCL_VALID • *Device Driver*, C-27
- UCB\$_ONLINE • *Device Driver*, 11-8, 13-1, 13-3
- UCB\$_POWER • *Device Driver*, 9-5, 12-5

Index

- UCB\$V_TIM • *Device Driver*, 9-7, 12-1, 12-4, B-20, C-83
- UCB\$V_TIMEOUT • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 12-4, C-83
- UCB\$V_VALID • *Device Driver*, 11-8
- UCB\$W_BCNT • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 9-2, 10-4, 10-6, A-22, A-34, G-3, G-13
- UCB\$W_BCR • *Device Driver*, A-37
- UCB\$W_BOFF • *Device Driver*, 8-14, 9-2, 9-5, 10-4, 10-6, 10-7, A-21, A-33, G-3, G-13
- UCB\$W_DEVBUSIZ • *Device Driver*, 8-9
- UCB\$W_DEVSTS • *Device Driver*, 12-3
- UCB\$W_EC1 • *Device Driver*, C-55
- UCB\$W_EC2 • *Device Driver*, C-55
- UCB\$W_REFC • *Device Driver*, 11-6, 11-7, 13-4
- UCB\$W_UNIT • *Device Driver*, G-11
- UDA50 disk adapter • *I/O Ref I*, 3-2
- UDABURSTRATE parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- UDA disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1
 - as cluster-accessible device • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
- UETCONT00.DAT • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32
- UETDNET00.DAT • *Software Installation*, 7-37
- UETINIDEV.DAT • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32, 7-33
 - format • *Software Installation*, 7-33
- UETININET.DAT • *Software Installation*, 7-37, 7-38
- UETINIT00.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-13, 7-14, 7-31
- UETINIT01.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-20, 7-31
 - failure • *Software Installation*, 7-23
- UETLOAD00.DAT • *Software Installation*, 7-35
- UETNETS00.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-38
- UETP (User Environment Test Package) • *Networking*, 5-6, 6-2
 - interpreting output of • *Software Installation*, 7-18
 - organization of • *Software Installation*, 7-30
 - password • *Software Installation*, 7-2, 7-4
 - preparing a tailored system • *System Management*, 3-11; *Software Installation*, 7-10
 - role of • *Software Installation*, 7-1
 - running entire • *Software Installation*, 7-3
 - running multiple passes • *Software Installation*, 7-5, 7-13, 7-15, 7-19, 7-24, 7-41
 - termination • *Software Installation*, 7-41
 - test variables • *Software Installation*, 7-31
 - defining • *Software Installation*, 7-12
- UETP (User Environment Test Package) (cont'd.)
 - typical failures reported by • *Software Installation*, 7-20
 - username • *Software Installation*, 7-2
 - what it tests • *Software Installation*, 7-1
- UETP.COM • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32, 7-41
- UETP.LOG • *Software Installation*, 7-15, 7-19, 7-28, 7-36
- UETPHAS00.EXE • *Software Installation*, 7-31, 7-32, 7-37
- UFO (user-file open) • *Programming*, 9-23
- UFO option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- UIC (user identification code) • *DCL Concepts*, 1-1; *File Applications*, 1-13; *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
 - alphanumeric
 - internal handling • *System Security*, 5-9
 - alphanumeric format • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2
 - backups
 - in selective • *Disk & Tape*, 6-21
 - brackets • *System Security*, 4-5
 - changing for directories • *VAXclusters*, A-2
 - changing for files • *VAXclusters*, A-2
 - coordination • *VAXclusters*, A-1
 - format • *System Security*, 4-4
 - in selective backups • *System Management*, 7-21
 - numeric format • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2
 - reissue
 - caution against • *System Security*, 5-12
 - role in security • *System Security*, 2-5
 - sharing same • *System Security*, 4-26
 - specification for directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-77
 - specification for files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-74
 - specifying • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2
 - specifying with MOUNT • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-28
 - syntax • *System Security*, 4-4
 - to change default • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-526
 - translation and storage • *System Security*, 4-5
 - uniqueness requirement
 - for VAXcluster • *System Security*, 8-3
- UIC-based protection • *File Applications*, 4-27; *System Security*, 4-1 to 4-16.4; *Disk & Tape*, 2-2
 - changing • *System Security*, 4-16.1 to 4-16.4
 - defined • *System Security*, 2-5
 - establishing • *System Security*, 4-16.1 to 4-16.4
 - introduction to • *System Security*, 4-1
 - to bypass • *Disk & Tape*, 2-3
- UIC identifier • *System Security*, 4-22, 4-22.1

- UIC identifier (cont'd.)
 - deleted, how to recognize • *System Security*, 5-12
 - /UIC qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-37
- UIF option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
- ULK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-13
- UNA
 - Ethernet circuit device • *Networking*, 2-10
 - Ethernet line device • *Networking*, 2-18
 - loopback test • *Networking*, 7-9
- Unaligned bit string with bounds descriptor
 - See Descriptor
- Unary operator • *SDA Ref*, SDA-12; *MACRO Ref*, 3-10 to 3-11
 - summary • *MACRO Ref*, C-7 to C-8
- Unattended system
 - memory dump • *Networking*, 4-14
 - slave • *Networking*, 4-14
- UNDC (undelete character) command • *Text Processing*, 1-42; *EDT Ref*, EDT-309
- UND C function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*, EDT-107
- UNDEFINE/KEY command • *Debugger Ref*, 9-12, CD-196
- UNDEFINE_KEY built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-224 to 4-225
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-224
- UNDEFINE command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-195
- "undefined_key" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
- UNDEFINED_KEY keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-205
- UNDEFINED format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- UNDEFINED results • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
- Undefined symbol • *DCL Concepts*, 6-8
- Undeleting text (EDT)
 - UND C keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
 - UND L keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
 - UND W keypad function • *Text Processing*, 1-16
- Underflow error • *Programming*, 6-10
- Underflow trap • *Programming*, 4-5
- Underline • *Programming*, 8-18
- /UNDERLINE_CHARACTER qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-25
- "underline_status" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
- "underline_video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-89
- Underline flag • *Text Processing*, 4-50
- Underline flag (&)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-19
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-19
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-19
- Underline flag (&) (cont'd.)
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-56
- UNDERLINE option • *DSR Ref*, 4-10
- /UNDERLINE qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 5-6
- UNDERLINE video keyword
 - with CREATE_RANGE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-39
 - with MARK • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-120
 - with SELECT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-154
 - with SET (PROMPT_AREA,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
 - with SET (STATUS_LINE,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
 - with SET (VIDEO,...) • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- Underlining text • *DSR Ref*, 2-34, 3-19
- UNDL (undelete line) command • *Text Processing*, 1-42 ; *EDT Ref*, EDT-310
- UND L function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*, EDT-108
- UNDW (undelete word) command • *Text Processing*, 1-42 ; *EDT Ref*, EDT-312
- UND W function • *Text Processing*, 1-16; *EDT Ref*, EDT-110
- UNHOLD command • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-20
 - See HOLD command
- UNIBUS
 - address • *Device Driver*, 4-6, 9-5
 - configuration • *Device Driver*, 14-17 to 14-18
 - devices • *Networking*, 5-36
 - DMA transfer • *Device Driver*, 10-1 to 10-10
 - example driver • *Device Driver*, E-1 to E-28, F-1 to F-22
 - example of read operation • *Device Driver*, 4-11 to 4-12, 4-13
 - example of write operation • *Device Driver*, 4-11, 4-13
 - I/O space • *Device Driver*, 4-3, H-2, H-3, H-6
 - map registers • *Networking*, 5-36
 - position of devices on • *Device Driver*, 3-4
 - power failure • *Device Driver*, H-6
 - UNIBUS adapter • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 1-12
 - error interrupt from • *Device Driver*, 15-19, H-6
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 4-1
 - interrupt dispatching • *Device Driver*, 3-8 to 3-9
 - interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, 3-9
 - nexus value • *Device Driver*, 14-4
 - power failure recovery procedure • *Device Driver*, A-4
 - prefetch function • *Device Driver*, 4-11, 4-12
 - UNIBUS address
 - scatter-gather map • *Device Driver*, 4-4 to 4-6
 - UNIBUS device • *Rel Notes*, 3-11
 - UNIBUS disk • *VAXclusters*, 4-1

Index

- UNIBUS disk (cont'd.)
 - as cluster-accessible device • *VAXclusters*, 4-2, 4-3
- Union • *Programming*, 6-35
- Unit address
 - assigning • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 - code • *Software Installation*, 4-12
 - how to specify for HSC boot • *VAXclusters*, C-1; *Software Installation*, 4-4
 - specifying for HSC boot • *System Management*, 4-13
- Unit control block
 - See UCB
- Unit delivery routine • *Device Driver*, A-1, A-17
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-3, 14-15, D-11
 - context • *Device Driver*, 14-16, D-12
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 14-16, D-11
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-11
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-12
 - output • *Device Driver*, 14-16, D-12
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-12
- Unit initialization routine • *Device Driver*, 1-3, 13-1 to 13-4, 14-4
 - address • *Device Driver*, 5-4, 7-4, 7-7, 13-1, A-11, A-14, A-17, D-12
 - allocating contiguous physical memory in • *Device Driver*, 10-10
 - allocating controller data channel in • *Device Driver*, 9-4, 12-2
 - allocating permanent buffered data path in • *Device Driver*, 10-4
 - allocating permanent mapping registers in • *Device Driver*, 10-5
 - context • *Device Driver*, 13-3 to 13-4, D-13
 - for connect to interrupt facility • *Device Driver*, H-10, H-14
 - for MASSBUS device drivers • *Device Driver*, 13-3, A-11, G-11
 - for MicroVAX I device drivers • *Device Driver*, 10-10
 - functions • *Device Driver*, 13-1, D-12
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-12
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-13
 - of CONINTERR.EXE • *Device Driver*, H-14
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-13
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-13
- Unit number • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 3-5
- Unit testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4-1, 4-2
 - black box • *Modular Procedures*, 4-3
 - white box • *Modular Procedures*, 4-4
- UNIVERSAL option
 - LINK command • *Programming*, 4-30
- Universal symbol • *Programming*, 4-30; *Linker Ref*, LINK-4, LINK-10; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11, PATCH-12
 - declaring • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11
 - designation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-11, LINK-26
 - in shareable image creation • *Linker Ref*, LINK-36
 - reason for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-10
 - referencing in a shareable image • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-11, PATCH-12
- Unload function
 - disk • *I/O Ref I*, 3-24
 - magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-17
- Unloading device
 - with DISMOUNT • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-149
 - /UNLOAD qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-37
- Unlock
 - file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-652
- UNLOCK command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-652
- UNMAP built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-226 to 4-227
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-226
- Unpaste
 - virtual display • *Programming*, 8-23
- UNPREDICTABLE results • *MACRO Ref*, 7-1
- Unsegmented key • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- Unsolicited input • *Programming*, 8-46
- Unsolicited interrupt
 - See Device interrupt
- Unsolicited interrupt routine
 - address • *Device Driver*, 7-6
- Unsolicited interrupt servicing routine • *Device Driver*, 11-6, 11-8, A-14, G-14
 - address • *Device Driver*, D-14
 - context • *Device Driver*, D-14
 - functions • *Device Driver*, D-13
 - input • *Device Driver*, D-14
 - IPL requirements • *Device Driver*, D-14
 - output • *Device Driver*, D-14
 - register usage • *Device Driver*, D-14
- UNSPECIFIED data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1 to 2-2
- Unstructured disk volume
 - saving to magnetic tape with BACKUP • *Disk & Tape*, 6-15
- Untyped data • *Programming*, 6-16
- \$UNWIND • *RTL Ref*, 7-15, 7-21, 7-22, 7-29
- Unwind condition handler • *Programming*, 10-25
- Up Arrow command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-314
- Up Arrow function • *EDT Ref*, EDT-112
- UP command • *File Applications*, 10-15; *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-15, ARMS-29
- "update" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93

- Update, mandatory • *Rel Notes*, 1-21
- UPDATE_IF attribute • *File Applications*, 8-10; *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
- Update/optional product
 - installation summary • *Software Installation*, 1-3
- Update access • *Disk & Tape*, 4-23
- UPDATE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5, FDL-37
 - of ACCESS primary • *File Applications*, 7-4
 - of SHARING primary • *File Applications*, 7-5
- UPDATE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-228 to 4-229
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-228
- UPDATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-8, PATCH-10, PATCH-34, PATCH-90
- Update file • *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-3
- Update-if option • *File Applications*, 8-5
- Update operation • *File Applications*, 3-11
- /UPDATE qualifier • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-37 to PATCH-39 ; *SUMSLP Ref*, SUM-18
 - WRITE command • *Command Procedures*, 6-7
- Update service • *File Applications*, 8-2, 8-5 to 8-6
 - high-level language equivalents • *File Applications*, 8-2
 - run-time options • *File Applications*, 9-24 to 9-25
- Updating records • *Command Procedures*, 6-9
- Updating window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-7
- UPD option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-5, FDL-37
- Upgrade
 - clusters • *Rel Notes*, 1-23
 - materials needed • *Rel Notes*, 1-3; *Software Installation*, 6-1
 - notes • *Rel Notes*, 1-3; *Software Installation*, 6-2
 - phase 1
 - VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730, and VAX-11/780 Systems • *Rel Notes*, 1-18
 - VAX-11/725, VAX-11/730, VAX-11/780 and VAX 8600 Systems • *Software Installation*, 6-9
 - VAX-11/750 • *Rel Notes*, 1-13
 - VAX-11/750 and VAX 8200 • *Software Installation*, 6-12
 - VAX-8200/8300 • *Rel Notes*, 1-16
 - phase 2 • *Rel Notes*, 1-19; *Software Installation*, 6-15
 - phase 3 • *Rel Notes*, 1-20; *Software Installation*, 6-16
 - phase 4 • *Rel Notes*, 1-20; *Software Installation*, 6-16
 - phase 5 • *Rel Notes*, 1-20; *Software Installation*, 6-17
- Upgrade (cont'd.)
 - preparation for • *Software Installation*, 6-2
 - preparation procedure • *Rel Notes*, 1-5; *Software Installation*, 6-3
 - restrictions • *Rel Notes*, 1-1; *Software Installation*, 6-2
 - single system • *Rel Notes*, 1-4
- Upgrade/optional product
 - installation summary • *Rel Notes*, 1-4
- Upgraded systems • *VAXclusters*, 2-2
 - preparing • *VAXclusters*, 2-7, 2-13
- Upgrade procedure
 - system page file size requirement • *Rel Notes*, 1-7
- UPI option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- Upline memory dump
 - definition • *Networking*, 4-14
 - over Ethernet • *Networking*, 4-15
 - procedures • *Networking*, 4-14
 - requirements • *Networking*, 4-15
 - RSX-11S system • *Networking*, 4-14
- Uppercase
 - conversion from lowercase • *Programming*, 8-52
- UPPERCASE command • *VAXTPU Ref*, F-17
- Uppercase flag (^)
 - default • *DSR Ref*, 3-21
 - description • *DSR Ref*, 3-21
 - pairing • *DSR Ref*, 3-21
 - recognizing • *DSR Ref*, 2-57
 - used with .XUPPER command • *DSR Ref*, 6-2
- UPPER keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-26, 4-62
- /UP qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-64, CD-74, CD-79
- Upward compatibility • *Modular Procedures*, 6-1, A-9
- Usage counts
 - reconstructing • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-12
- USAGE parameter
 - for DLM circuit • *Networking*, 3-46
 - for PVC • *Networking*, 3-43
 - /USAGE qualifier • *Verify Ref*, VER-9
- Usage summary • *CDU Ref*, CDU-1
- /USE_CLAUSE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-177
- USE command • *Device Driver*, 15-1; *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-15; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-50
- User
 - adding • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19
 - authenticating • *System Security*, 3-9
 - through visual verification • *System Security*, 3-22
 - categories • *System Security*, 4-1, 4-6

Index

User

- categories (cont'd.)
 - omission from protection code • *System Security*, 4-9
 - sequence in which checked • *System Security*, 4-10
- disk
 - to display quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
- displaying rights of • *System Security*, 5-13
- input/output • *Programming*, 8-1
- interactive
 - to display list of users on system • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-606
 - to display names • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-606
 - to display process identification code (PID) • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-606
 - to display terminal name • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-606
- interface to network • *Networking*, 1-20
- introduction to system • *System Security*, 5-62
- irresponsibility as security problem • *System Security*, 1-2
- irresponsibility with training as antidote • *System Security*, 5-62
- name
 - to record on disk volume • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-532
- network operations • *Networking*, 8-1
- password, defined • *System Security*, 3-10
- penetration as security problem • *System Security*, 1-4
- privilege, granting • *System Security*, 5-51
- probing as security problem • *System Security*, 1-3
- quota
 - to display disk • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
 - to respond to requests from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-352
- training about importance to security • *System Security*, 5-62
- transparent network operations • *Networking*, 1-20
- value of security to • *System Security*, 3-46
- USER3 parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- USER4 parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- USER_FILE_OPEN attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-25
- USER_INTERLOCK attribute • *File Applications*, 7-5, 7-9 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-37
- /USER_MODE qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-10
- DEFINE command • *Command Procedures*, 3-8
- /USER_VALUE qualifier
 - in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-22

User account

- comparing • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- coordinating • *VAXclusters*, 2-13 to 2-15
- creating • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-21
- deleting • *System Management*, 5-15
- disabling • *System Management*, 5-17
- group UIC • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- guidelines for establishment • *System Security*, 5-2 to 5-67
- maintaining • *System Management*, 5-14
- restricting use • *System Management*, 5-18
- setting up • *System Management*, 5-3
- UIC coordination • *VAXclusters*, A-1
- User-action routine • *Modular Procedures*, 2-10
- interface • *Modular Procedures*, 3-15
- optional • *Modular Procedures*, 3-14
- User authorization file
 - See UAF
- User buffer
 - address • *File Applications*, 9-21
 - size • *File Applications*, 9-21
- User classification • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- User command table • *Programming*, 7-12
- User-Created Quorum File Problem • *Rel Notes*, 3-31
- USERD1 parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- USERD2 parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- User default library
 - definition of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-135
 - object module • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 - search of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-135, LINK-136, LINK-143
 - shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
- User-defined condition code
 - signaling • *Programming*, 10-13
- User-defined local label • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7 to 3-8
- range • *MACRO Ref*, 3-7
- User-defined logical name tables • *System Services Ref*, 6-6
- User-defined object • *Networking*, 2-28
- User-defined patch area • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22 to PATCH-23, PATCH-82 to PATCH-84
 - accessing with SET PATCH_AREA • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-82
 - creating and accessing • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23
 - default size • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-83
 - resetting • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23, PATCH-47
 - terminating use of • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-23
 - when to use • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-22
- User-defined sequence
 - defining • *Sort Ref*, SORT-52
- User-defined symbol • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-7 ; *MACRO Ref*, 3-5 to 3-6, 3-6

User directory
 creation • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-19

User environment
 defining • *VAXclusters*, 2-11

User Environment Test Package
 See UETP

User file
 placement • *System Management*, 7-2

User-file open
 See UFO

User group
 See BCUG, CUG, and X.25

User identification code • *Software Installation*, 7-6
 See UIC

User library
 HELP • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-187
 /USERLIBRARY qualifier • *Linker Ref*, LINK-6, LINK-135

User load
 defined for DECnet test • *Software Installation*, 7-38
 defining • *Software Installation*, 7-3, 7-13, 7-14
 dialog example • *Software Installation*, 7-13

User mode assignments • *Command Procedures*, 3-8

User mode AST
 See AST

User-mode stack pointer • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14

User name • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-7
 as identifier • *System Security*, 4-22.1
 in system security • *System Security*, 5-55
 revealed at logout • *System Security*, 3-43
 role in security • *System Security*, 2-4

Username
 specification at login • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-300

User name prompt
 using ALF to suppress • *System Security*, 5-45

User number • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23

User-open routine • *Programming*, 9-97

User password
 changing • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-467

User privilege • *System Services Ref*, 2-2

User procedure • *RTL Ref*, 2-1

User process
 returning control to • *Device Driver*, 5-14
 /USER qualifier • *Accounting Ref*, ACC-38; *SDA Ref*, SDA-105

User record
 altering • *Authorize Ref*, AUTH-41

User request
 See Operator functions

User resources • *System Management*, 6-1

User rights
 displaying • *System Security*, 5-13

User-written system service • *System Services Ref*, A-1

User-written VAXTPU routine
 See VAXTPU routine

USING qualifier
 COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-21

USP symbol • *SDA Ref*, SDA-14

Utility
 Mail Utility in a mixed cluster • *Rel Notes*, 3-3
 what is a • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 1-16

Utility routine • *Modular Procedures*, 1-12
 See ACL Editor routine
 See CLI routine
 See CONV routine
 See DCX routine
 See EDT routine
 See FDL routine
 See LBR routine
 See PSM routine
 See SMB routine
 See SOR routine
 See VAXTPU routine

V

VALIDATE QUEUE command • *SDA Ref*, SDA-112

Validity rules • *FDL Ref*, FDL-38, FDL-39

Value
 assignment to variable • *Programming*, 6-3
 built-in type • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10
 how to define • *CDU Ref*, CDU-10 to CDU-11
 parameter • *Programming*, 7-18
 qualifier • *Programming*, 7-6, 7-18
 test in expression • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-191
 user-defined • *CDU Ref*, CDU-11

VALUE clause • *Programming*, 7-3
 for DEFINE TYPE statement • *CDU Ref*, CDU-30
 for PARAMETER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-25, CDU-34
 for QUALIFIER clause • *CDU Ref*, CDU-26, CDU-35

/VALUE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-32

Variable • *Programming*, 4-19, 6-1
 associated • *Programming*, 2-7
 buffer • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-3
 default values • *Programming*, 2-5

Index

- Variable (cont'd.)
- defining • *Programming*, 2-3
 - definition • *Command Procedures*, 2-1
 - equivalent • *Programming*, 2-7
 - global • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4, 3-22
 - I/O • *Programming*, 9-17
 - implicit • *Programming*, 4-7
 - initializing • *Programming*, 2-5, 2-6; *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-1
 - local • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4, 3-12
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-4
 - syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 3-12
 - names • *Programming*, 4-7
 - EDT Keypad Emulator • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-1
 - EVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-1
 - reinitializing • *Programming*, 2-6
- Variable bit base address access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-14
- Variable buffer descriptor
- See Descriptor
- VARIABLE command • *DSR Ref*, 2-128
- example • *DSR Ref*, 2-129
- VARIABLE format • *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- Variable format with fixed-length control
- See VFC
- Variable-length bit field • *RTL Ref*, 9-10
- bytes referenced • *MACRO Ref*, 8-6
 - data type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-5 to 8-6
- Variable-length bit field instructions • *MACRO Ref*, 9-37 to 9-42
- Variable-length record • *Disk & Tape*, B-16; *Programming*, 9-5; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
 - with D format • *File Applications*, 2-11
 - with V format • *File Applications*, 2-11
- Variable-length structure
- passing • *Programming*, 1-31
- Variable name
- DEPOSIT command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-16
 - EXAMINE command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-15
 - SET WATCH command • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14
- VARIABLES keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-73, 4-211
- Variable with fixed-length control record
- specifying • *Sort Ref*, SORT-42
- Variant name
- restrictions • *DSR Ref*, 4-26
 - syntax • *DSR Ref*, 4-26
- /VARIANT qualifier • *DSR Ref*, 4-26
- Varying character string data type
- See Data type
- VAX-11/730 • *Device Driver*, 1-12, 3-9
- booting with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-1
- VAX-11/730 (cont'd.)
- requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX-11/750 • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 3-9
- booting with XDELTA on • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 - bootstrap arguments • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
 - requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX-11/780 • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 3-9
- booting with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 - requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX-11/782
- See VAX-11/780
- VAX-11/785
- See VAX-11/780
- VAX-11/725
- backup
 - fixed system disk • *Software Installation*, 4-29
 - removable system disk • *Software Installation*, 4-31
 - TU58 locations • *Software Installation*, 2-26
- VAX-11/725,VAX-11/730
- indicator lights • *Software Installation*, 2-14
 - keylock switch • *Software Installation*, 2-15
 - processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-13
- VAX-11/730
- backup of system disk • *Software Installation*, 4-26, 4-28
 - TU58 locations • *Software Installation*, 2-25
- VAX-11/730 software distribution kit
- RA60 kit • *Software Installation*, D-8
- VAX-11/750
- boot names • *Software Installation*, 4-15
 - indicator lights • *Software Installation*, 2-10
 - keylock switch • *Software Installation*, 2-12
 - processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-10
- VAX-11/750 software distribution kit
- magnetic tape kit • *Software Installation*, D-5
 - RA60 kit • *Software Installation*, D-6
 - RK07 kit • *Software Installation*, D-5
- VAX-11/780
- indicator lights • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - keylock switch • *Software Installation*, 2-9
 - processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-8
- VAX-11/782
- BOOTBLDR.COM • *Rel Notes*, 3-6
 - bootstrap command procedure • *Rel Notes*, 3-6

- VAX-11/782
 floppy diskettes
 building • *Rel Notes*, 3-6
 memory configuration
 setting of registers • *Rel Notes*, 3-6
 reset memory procedure (RMEM.COM) • *Rel Notes*, 3-6
 tuning • *Perform Manage*, 4-30
- VAX-11/785
 boot names • *Software Installation*, 4-14
- VAX 2780/3780 Protocol Emulator • *I/O Ref II*, 5-1
- VAX 8200 • *Device Driver*, 1-12 to 1-13, 3-9
 booting with XDELTA on • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX 8600 • *Device Driver*, 1-11, 3-9
 booting with XDELTA • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX 8600/8650
 console subsystem • *Software Installation*, 2-16
 indicator lights • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 processor control panel • *Software Installation*, 2-3
 restart control switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
 terminal control switch • *Software Installation*, 2-4
- VAX 8650
 See VAX 8600
- VAX 8800 • *Device Driver*, 1-12 to 1-13, 3-9
 booting with XDELTA on • *Device Driver*, 15-1
 requesting an XDELTA interrupt on • *Device Driver*, 15-6
- VAX BASIC
 USEROPEN routine • *File Applications*, 5-13, 9-5
- VAXBI • *Device Driver*, 1-12
- VAXcluster • *File Applications*, 3-34
 alias node identifier • *Rel Notes*, 2-3
 architecture • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
 booting • *VAXclusters*, 5-10 to 5-11
 common system disk • *Software Installation*, 6-7
 configuration • *Networking*, 1-10
 creation of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-20, LINK-66, LINK-68
 current • *Linker Ref*, LINK-70
 default • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66
 defined • *File Applications*, 1-6
 devices • *VAXclusters*, 4-1 to 4-21
- VAXcluster (cont'd.)
 dismantling volumes • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
 empty • *Linker Ref*, LINK-69
 end node • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-25
 forming • *VAXclusters*, 5-1 to 5-15
 for transfer vector • *Linker Ref*, LINK-34
 hardware components • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
 heterogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 homogeneous • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 in a based image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-19
 locking considerations • *File Applications*, 3-35
 maintenance • *VAXclusters*, 5-11
 memory allocation for • *Linker Ref*, LINK-72
 node name • *Rel Notes*, 2-3
 order of processing • *Linker Ref*, LINK-66, LINK-69
 organization • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
 overview • *VAXclusters*, 1-1 to 1-6
 partitioning • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
 preparing for UETP • *Software Installation*, 7-9
 preparing operating environment • *VAXclusters*, 1-6 to 2-17
 protection of • *Linker Ref*, LINK-24
 queues • *VAXclusters*, 3-1 to 3-19
 router • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-25
 security considerations • *System Security*, 8-1
 shareable image • *Linker Ref*, LINK-65
 shutdown • *VAXclusters*, 5-13
 software • *VAXclusters*, 1-1
 software components • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 test failure • *Software Installation*, 7-25
 types of operating environments • *VAXclusters*, 2-1
 use of an alias node identifier • *Networking*, 1-11, 2-4, 2-30, 3-9, 8-7
 use of CI data link • *Networking*, 1-10
 use of DECnet-VAX data link • *Networking*, 1-10
 versus single-node systems • *VAXclusters*, 5-1
- VAXCLUSTER parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-5; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- VAXcluster performance statistics • *Monitor Ref*, MON-40
- VAXcluster software
 connection manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5, 5-1 to 5-4
 distributed file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 distributed job controller • *VAXclusters*, 1-6
 distributed lock manager • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 system communication services • *VAXclusters*, 1-5

Index

- VAX condition
 - See Exception condition
- VAX Condition Handling Standard • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
 - exception condition • *Intro to Routines*, 2-37
- VAX data type
 - See Data type
- VAX instruction set
 - accessing through Run-Time Library • *RTL Ref*, 9-9
- VAX language
 - use with control blocks • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
- VAX language extension • *Intro to Routines*, 2-6
- VAX language implementation table
 - See Implementation table
- VAX Language-Sensitive Editor • *Debugger Ref*, CD-50
- VAX MACRO • *File Applications*, 3-14, 3-18, 3-33, 4-3
 - See also Addressing mode
 - See also Directive
 - See also Instructions
 - See MACRO
 - See Macro
 - and VAX RMS • *File Applications*, 9-5
- VAX MACRO instruction
 - as used in device driver • *Device Driver*, 6-2 to 6-4
 - entering • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-25
 - INSERT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-70
 - with same opcode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-26
- VAX Message Utility
 - See Message Utility
- VAX object language • *Linker Ref*, LINK-81 to LINK-113
- VAX Packetnet System Interface
 - See VAX PSI
- VAX Procedure and Condition Handling Standard
 - for calling VAX RMS services • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- VAX Procedure Calling Standard
 - address • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - argument list • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - argument list format • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
 - calling sequence • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
 - argument list • *Intro to Routines*, 2-4
 - condition value • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3, 2-7
 - severity code • *Intro to Routines*, 2-8
 - data type • *Intro to Routines*, 2-12
 - atomic • *Intro to Routines*, 2-13
 - COBOL intermediate temporary • *Intro to Routines*, 2-17
 - miscellaneous • *Intro to Routines*, 2-16
- VAX Procedure Calling Standard
 - data type (cont'd.)
 - string • *Intro to Routines*, 2-14
 - descriptor • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - descriptor formats • *Intro to Routines*, 2-18
 - exception condition • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - function • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - function value • *Intro to Routines*, 2-7
 - goals • *Intro to Routines*, 2-2
 - high-level languages
 - use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-5
 - immediate value • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - introduction • *Intro to Routines*, 2-1
 - language support procedures • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - library procedures • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - procedure • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - reference • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - registers • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11
 - stacks
 - use of • *Intro to Routines*, 2-11
 - subroutine • *Intro to Routines*, 2-3
 - VAX language extensions • *Intro to Routines*, 2-6
- VAX PSI • *Networking*, 1-3
 - bringing up a DTE • *Networking*, 6-2
 - command procedure for object • *Networking*, 2-32
 - configuration • *Networking*, 1-4, 1-17, 5-1, 5-26, 5-30
 - connector node • *Networking*, 6-2
 - database • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-3
 - DTE states and substates • *NCP Ref*, NCP-178
 - DTE state transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-179
 - dumping KMS11 microcode • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-13
 - dumping KMV11 microcode • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-13
 - line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-1, 7-12
 - multihost installation • *Networking*, 6-2
 - multihost mode • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-14, 5-1
 - multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-30
 - native mode • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-14
 - native user programs • *Networking*, 2-7
 - object • *Networking*, 2-32, 3-73
 - server module states • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181
 - server module state transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181
 - software • *Networking*, 1-15, 2-1
 - system management • *Networking*, 1-14, 5-4
 - test facilities • *Networking*, 7-1
 - users • *Networking*, 1-14

- VAX PSI access software • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-1, 2-6, 2-34, 5-1, 6-2
- VAX Record Management Services
 - See VAX RMS
- VAX RMS (Record Management Service)
 - Image activation • *Rel Notes*, 3-29
- VAX RMS (Record Management Services) •
 - Modular Procedures*, 1-14; *File Applications*, 1-14; *FDL Ref*, FDL-1; *System Services Ref*, 7-1; *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - See RMS
 - access modes • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - allocating buffers • *File Applications*, 3-14, 3-18
 - applicable macro programming rules • *RMS Ref*, 3-6
 - block I/O processing services • *RMS Ref*, 3-5
 - blocking used to reduce I/O operations • *Perform Manage*, 3-11
 - bucket splits • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - buffer parameters • *Perform Manage*, 3-6
 - calculating extension size • *File Applications*, 3-12
 - calculating file extension size • *File Applications*, 3-6
 - calling sequence • *RMS Ref*, 2-4
 - calling services • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - connect-time options • *File Applications*, 4-3
 - consumption of executive mode processing time • *Perform Manage*, 3-19, 3-23
 - control blocks • *File Applications*, 1-15, 4-19; *FDL Ref*, FDL-3; *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - creation-time options • *File Applications*, 4-3, 4-22 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-40
 - data structures • *File Applications*, 1-15
 - default • *Convert Ref*, CONV-21; *FDL Ref*, FDL-20
 - deferred-write operation • *File Applications*, 3-18, 3-33
 - distributed file system • *VAXclusters*, 1-5
 - file
 - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-31
 - file organizations • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - improving caching • *Perform Manage*, 5-18
 - in indexed files • *File Applications*, 3-19
 - MACRO parameter • *File Applications*, 3-14
 - misuse • *Perform Manage*, 4-43
 - opening file for mapping • *System Services Ref*, 11-9
 - passing arguments to • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - performance implications of file design • *Perform Manage*, 3-23
- VAX RMS (Record Management Services) (cont'd.)
 - placing file information in prologue • *File Applications*, 3-19
 - program interface description • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
 - recommended method for signaling an error • *RMS Ref*, 2-6
 - record formats • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - restrictions to calling • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - security features • *RMS Ref*, 1-1
 - sequence for using • *RMS Ref*, 2-1
 - service • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - supporting file operations • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - supporting record operations • *RMS Ref*, 1-2
 - to display default block count • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-594
 - to modify defaults for • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-503
 - use of Digital Multinational Character Set • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - use of multiblocks • *File Applications*, 3-13
 - use of reserved event flags • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - using with languages • *File Applications*, 1-14
 - with Prolog 3 files • *File Applications*, 10-36
- VAX RMS option
 - selection • *File Applications*, 9-1
- VAX RMS service
 - allowable program execution modes for calling • *RMS Ref*, 2-7
 - naming conventions • *RMS Ref*, 3-3
- VAX RMS utilities
 - ANALYZE/RMS_FILE • *File Applications*, 1-16
 - CONVERT • *File Applications*, 1-17
 - CONVERT/RECLAIM • *File Applications*, 1-17
 - CREATE/FDL • *File Applications*, 1-18
 - EDIT/FDL • *File Applications*, 1-19
- VAX standard data type
 - See Data type
- VAX Text Processing Utility
 - See VAXTPU
- VAX Text Processing Utility Routine
 - See VAXTPU routine
- VAXTPU (VAX Text Processing Utility) • *Rel Notes*, 2-2, 2-7, 3-44
 - callable interface • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - changing the default editing interface • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-1
 - description • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-165
 - file support • *VAXTPU Ref*, E-1
 - format of programs • *VAXTPU Ref*, xvi
 - installing • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - interfaces • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-1
 - invoking • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7, 6-1

Index

- VAXTPU (VAX Text Processing Utility)
 - invoking (cont'd.)
 - from a batch job • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-4
 - interactively • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-1
 - with EVE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7
 - with the EDT Keypad Emulator • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-7
 - language • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-4
 - leaving
 - EXIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
 - QUIT • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-9
 - messages • *VAXTPU Ref*, C-1 to C-8
 - packaging • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - pre-defined procedures in EVE • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - running from a subprocess
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, A-6
 - section files
 - default file type • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - installing • *Rel Notes*, 2-7
 - rebuilding • *Rel Notes*, 2-2
 - special features • *VAXTPU Ref*, 1-3
 - syntax • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
 - example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
 - version number • *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2
 - VAXTPU Callable interface
 - See VAXTPU routine
 - VAXTPU procedure
 - compiling • *Text Processing*, 2-14, 3-41
 - saving • *Text Processing*, 3-42
 - in command file • *Text Processing*, 2-15
 - in section file • *Text Processing*, 2-15
 - writing • *Text Processing*, 2-13, 3-40
 - VAXTPU routine
 - Callable VAXTPU • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-1
 - error handling • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-3
 - full interface • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-2, TPU-5
 - overview • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-1
 - simplified interface • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-2, TPU-4
 - condition handler
 - condition codes • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-4
 - default • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-4
 - return values • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-4
 - universal symbols • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-4
 - example • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-5, TPU-7 to TPU-22
 - introduction • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-1
 - parameter
 - bound procedure value • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-3
 - shareable image • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-1, TPU-3
- VAXTPU routine
 - shareable image (cont'd.)
 - constants • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-3
 - symbols • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-3
 - user-written
 - FILEIO • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-45
 - HANDLER • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-47
 - INITIALIZE • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-48
 - requirements • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-6
 - USER • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-49
 - user-written routine • *Util Routines Ref*, TPU-6
- VAX/VMS Debugger
 - See Debugger
- VAX/VMS Linker
 - see LINK command
- VAX/VMS multiprocessing system
 - show attached processor state • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-545
 - start attached processor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-615
 - stop attached processor • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-629
- VAX/VMS node • *Networking*, 2-1
- VAX/VMS operating system • *FDL Ref*, FDL-37, FDL-38
 - network interface • *Networking*, 1-2
 - nonpaged dynamic memory pool • *Networking*, 5-32
- VAX/VMS Personal Mail Utility
 - See Mail Utility
- VAX/VMS software distribution kit
 - magnetic tape kit • *Software Installation*, D-1, D-3
 - RA60 kit • *Software Installation*, D-2, D-4
 - RK07 kit • *Software Installation*, D-3
- VAX/VMS source kit
 - contents of • *Software Installation*, B-1
- VAX/VMS Symbolic Debugger
 - See Debugger
- VAX/VMS system specific events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-194
- VAX/VMS to VAX/VMS network operation
 - Version 4.4 to previous version • *Networking*, 9-24
 - Version 4 to Version 3 • *Networking*, 9-23
- VAX/VMS to IAS network operation • *Networking*, 9-2
- VAX/VMS to P/OS network operation • *Networking*, 9-5
- VAX/VMS to RSTS/E network operation • *Networking*, 9-6
- VAX/VMS to RSX (using FCS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9-11

- VAX/VMS to RSX (using RMS-based FAL) network operation • *Networking*, 9-9
- VAX/VMS to RT-11 network operation • *Networking*, 9-14
- VAX/VMS to TOPS-10 network operation • *Networking*, 9-17
- VAX/VMS to TOPS-20 network operation • *Networking*, 9-20
- VBN (virtual block number) • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-3
- VCB (volume control block) • *Device Driver*, A-28, A-32
- VEC\$_DATAPATH • *Device Driver*, 10-3, 10-6
- VEC\$_LOCK • *Device Driver*, C-69
- VEC\$_LWAE • *Device Driver*, 4-13, 10-6, C-61
- VEC\$_MAPLOCK • *Device Driver*, 10-5, 13-4, C-53, C-74
- VEC\$_PATHLOCK • *Device Driver*, 10-3, 13-4, C-68, C-73
- Vector jump table • *Device Driver*, 3-9, A-4
 - examining • *Device Driver*, 15-6 to 15-7
- Vector register • *Device Driver*, 11-1
- Vector table • *Device Driver*, A-4
- Verb
 - See also DEFINE VERB statement
 - See Command
 - how to define • *CDU Ref*, CDU-8
- Verification
 - mount • *System Management*, 7-9
 - of circuit • *System Security*, 7-9
 - of user identity • *System Security*, 5-28
 - to modify for command procedures • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-527
- VERIFICATION INBOUND parameter • *Networking*, 3-38, 3-86
- VERIFICATION parameter • *Networking*, 3-38
- VERIFY • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 - See Verify Utility
- Verify
 - SET OUTPUT command • *Debugger Ref*, CD-114
- VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91 to PATCH-92
- /VERIFY qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-51
- Verify Utility (VERIFY) • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
 - command string • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 - creating a disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-9
 - directing output of • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 - disk usage accounting file • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
 - exiting • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 - invoking • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19; *Verify Ref*, VER-1
- Verify Utility (VERIFY) (cont'd.)
 - modes of operation • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
 - parameters • *Verify Ref*, VER-1
 - privileges • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
 - qualifiers • *Verify Ref*, VER-4 to VER-9
 - recommended usage • *Verify Ref*, VER-2
 - recovering lost files • *System Management*, 5-17
 - repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
- "version" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-94
- VERSION keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-77
- Version limit
 - for files in directory • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-78
- Version number • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-4; *Disk & Tape*, 4-20, B-13; *VAXTPU Ref*, 5-2; *FDL Ref*, FDL-21
 - of a file • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-10
- VFC (variable format with fixed-length control) • *File Applications*, 2-13, 3-11, 3-12
- VFC record • *FDL Ref*, FDL-33, FDL-34, FDL-35
 - conversion of • *Convert Ref*, CONV-17
 - format of • *Disk & Tape*, B-16; *FDL Ref*, FDL-34
- VFC record format • *File Applications*, 1-4
- "video" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-86, 4-89
- Video attribute • *Programming*, 8-18
 - marker • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-8, 4-120
- PROMPT_AREA • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-186
- range • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-9, 4-39
- STATUS_LINE • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-196
- window • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- VIDEO keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
- Video terminal
 - clearing screen • *System Security*, 3-43
 - logout considerations • *System Security*, 3-42
- \$VIELD macro • *Device Driver*, B-39
- _VIELD macro • *Device Driver*, B-40
- VIEW command • *File Applications*, 4-5; *FDL Ref*, FDL-64
- /VIEWING_TIME qualifier • *Monitor Ref*, MON-31
- Viewport
 - description • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-3
 - scrolling within • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-5
 - specifying size • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-7
- /VIEWPORT_SIZE qualifier • *Phone Ref*, PHONE-7
- Virtual address • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1
- Virtual address register
 - See MBA\$_VAR
- Virtual address space • *System Services Ref*, 11-2, 11-3

Index

- Virtual address space (cont'd.)
 - adding page to • *System Services Ref*, SYS-93, SYS-153
 - creating • *System Services Ref*, SYS-93
 - deleting page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-59, SYS-124
 - increasing and decreasing • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
 - layout • *System Services Ref*, 11-2
 - mapping section of • *System Services Ref*, 11-14
 - size • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8
 - specifying array • *System Services Ref*, 11-5
- Virtual block
 - dump • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-19
- Virtual block number
 - See VBN
- Virtual block position option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- Virtual circuit • *Networking*, 1-6, 1-8; *System Management*, B-1
 - See also X.25 virtual circuit
- Virtual device • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-5, EXCH-14
 - allocation • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-34
 - creating • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - examples
 - creating • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - dismounting • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - initializing • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - mounting • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
 - mounting • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-14
- Virtual display • *RTL Ref*, 3-3
 - changing • *Programming*, 8-24
 - checking occlusion of • *Programming*, 8-21
 - deleting • *Programming*, 8-23
 - erase • *Programming*, 8-17
 - outputting through • *RTL Ref*, 3-10
 - removing • *Programming*, 8-23
 - unpaste • *Programming*, 8-23
- Virtual I/O function • *Device Driver*, A-21, A-22; *System Services Ref*, 7-7
 - canceling requests for • *System Services Ref*, SYS-36
 - translation to logical function from • *Device Driver*, 2-3
- Virtual keyboard • *RTL Ref*, 3-5
- Virtual memory
 - examining contents • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-173
 - replacing contents • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-125
- Virtual memory allocation
 - See Memory allocation
- VIRTUALPAGECNT parameter • *SDA Ref*, SDA-8; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86
- Virtual terminal • *System Security*, 3-7; *Networking*, 1-9, 2-16; *System Management*, 11-12
 - and logout • *System Security*, 3-44
 - connecting to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-58
 - disabling • *System Security*, 5-36
 - disconnecting from • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-145
 - enabling • *Networking*, 5-10
 - "visible" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-87
 - "visible_bottom" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - "visible_length" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88, 4-93
 - %VISIBLE_TASK • *Debugger Ref*, D-8
 - "visible_top" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-88
 - /VISIBLE qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-130
 - "vk100" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-93
- VMB.EXE file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- VMR • *Networking*, 4-16
- VMS bootstrap file • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-5
- VMS data type
 - See Data type
- VMSINSTALL
 - action at installation completion • *Software Installation*, 5-6
 - alternate root option
 - restriction • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - alternate system root option • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - answer file
 - specification format • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - answer file • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - auto-answer option • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - command line syntax • *Software Installation*, 5-3
 - destination
 - for installing product • *Software Installation*, 5-4
 - error messages • *Software Installation*, 5-13
 - file log option • *Software Installation*, 5-7, 5-8
 - GET option
 - use of to store product save set • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - GET save set option • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - invoking • *Software Installation*, 5-3
 - invoking for upgrade • *Software Installation*, 6-6
 - manual recovery from system failure • *Software Installation*, 5-10

VMSINSTAL (cont'd.)

- options
 - auto-answer • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - defined • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - file log • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - GET save set • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - how specified • *Software Installation*, 5-7
 - keyword • *Software Installation*, 5-4
 - listed • *Software Installation*, 5-6
 - option list • *Software Installation*, 5-4
 - parameters
 - product list • *Software Installation*, 5-3
 - source • *Software Installation*, 5-4
 - product save set format • *Software Installation*, 5-8
 - recovery from system failure
 - standard system • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - tailored system • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - release notes option • *Software Installation*, 5-9
 - small-disk installation considerations • *Software Installation*, 5-11
 - storing product save sets using GET option • *Software Installation*, 5-8
 - system failure
 - conditions • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - recovery • *Software Installation*, 5-10
 - using • *Software Installation*, 5-1
- VMSINSTAL.COM
See VMSINSTAL
- VMSINSTAL procedure • *Rel Notes*, 3-16
- VMSKITBLD.COM procedure • *System Management*, 2-24, 2-25, 2-26, 2-27
- VMSMAIL.DAT
 - defining logical name for • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
 - preparing common version of • *VAXclusters*, 2-15
 - sharing • *VAXclusters*, 2-11
- VMS print symbiont
See Symbiont
- VMSTAILOR facility
See Tailoring facility
- VMSUPDATE
 - summary • *Software Installation*, C-1
- VMSUPDATE product installation • *Software Installation*, 5-1
 - completion • *Software Installation*, C-3
 - interactive requirement • *Software Installation*, C-1
 - preparing for • *Software Installation*, C-1
 - procedure • *Software Installation*, C-2
 - setting default disk • *Software Installation*, C-2
- VMS usage • *Modular Procedures*, B-1; *Intro to Routines*, A-1; *System Services Ref*, 1-6; *RTL Ref*, 1-10
See also Implementation table
See Data type
description of • *Intro to Routines*, A-1 to A-18
- VMS usage entry
See Routine format
- VMS usage implementation table
See Implementation table
- VOL1 label
See Volume label
- Volatile database • *Networking*, 1-16, 3-2
 - copying node entries • *Networking*, 3-21
 - display information • *Networking*, 3-90
 - use of • *Networking*, 3-2
- VOLATILE statement
record processing • *Programming*, 6-38
- VOL label
See Volume label
- VOLPRO privilege • *System Security*, A-14; *System Management*, 6-18
- VOLSET.SYS • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
- Volume
See also Disk
See also Magnetic tape
ANSI-labeled • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
copying files from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
ANSI-labeled magnetic tape
mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-15
backing up full volumes and volume sets • *Disk & Tape*, 6-18; *System Management*, 7-16
continuation • *Disk & Tape*, 3-22
defined • *File Applications*, 1-6
disk
 - to display quota • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-593
- disk file deletion • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
- dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-147; *System Services Ref*, SYS-133
- dump of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-150
- erasures • *System Security*, 5-76
- file configurations • *Disk & Tape*, B-4, B-6, B-7, B-8, B-9
- Files-11
 - analysis • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-19
 - to modify characteristics of • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-530, DCL-531, DCL-532, DCL-533
 - to record name on • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-532
- foreign • *Disk & Tape*, 3-10

Index

- Volume (cont'd.)
 - getting information about
 - asynchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-192
 - synchronously • *System Services Ref*, SYS-208
 - initializing • *Disk & Tape*, 3-4, 3-6; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
 - label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - copying files from • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - deallocating • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
 - dismounting • *Disk & Tape*, 4-19
 - initializing • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-15
 - record format • *Disk & Tape*, 5-3
 - writing files to • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18
 - making a volume public • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-36
 - modifying characteristics of disk • *Disk & Tape*, 4-15
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-8, 3-10, 7-3; *System Management*, 7-6; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-1; *System Services Ref*, 7-22, SYS-315
 - operator assistance • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3
 - operator functions • *Disk & Tape*, 7-3
 - mounting foreign • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-18
 - mounting with EXCHANGE • *Disk & Tape*, 5-11
 - mounting with operator assistance • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-8
 - mounting without HDR2 labels • *Disk & Tape*, B-18
 - multidisk • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - operator assistance • *Disk & Tape*, 3-9
 - owner field • *Disk & Tape*, B-11
 - ownership specification • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-200
 - positioning • *File Applications*, 3-27
 - private • *Disk & Tape*, 3-1
 - protection • *DCL Concepts*, 7-2, 7-9; *System Security*, 4-3, 4-16.1; *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-201
 - and MOUNT command • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-30
 - repairing errors on a disk volume • *Verify Ref*, VER-8
 - shared • *VAXclusters*, 4-13 to 4-15
 - mounting • *VAXclusters*, 4-14
 - specification of maximum file number • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-199
 - to mount • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-316
 - using with BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-13
- Volume accessibility field
 - writing characters to • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-199
- VOLUME attribute • *File Applications*, 4-40; *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- Volume control block
 - See VCB
- Volume format
 - defaults • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9
 - DOS-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-8
 - Files-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 - magnetic tape default • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-9
 - options • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6
 - RT-11 • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-7
 - specification • *Exchange Ref*, EXCH-6
- Volume identifier • *Disk & Tape*, B-10
- Volume integrity • *System Management*, 7-8
- Volume label • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-194
 - EOF label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
 - EOV label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
 - VOL1 label • *Disk & Tape*, B-9
 - accessibility field • *Disk & Tape*, B-10
 - volume identifier field • *Disk & Tape*, B-10
 - VOL label • *Disk & Tape*, B-4
- Volume number option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- Volume protection • *System Services Ref*, 7-4
 - See Protection
- /VOLUME qualifier • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-52; *Patch Ref*, PATCH-40
- Volume RT-11 • *Disk & Tape*, 3-16
- Volume set • *System Management*, 7-2, 7-3, 7-20
 - and MOUNT command • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-2
 - creation of • *Disk & Tape*, 3-12, 3-13; *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10
 - defined • *File Applications*, 1-8
 - disk • *Disk & Tape*, 3-12
 - add volume • *Disk & Tape*, 3-14
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-11
 - dismounting • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-148
 - initializing • *Disk & Tape*, 3-12
 - list file • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
 - loosely coupled • *Disk & Tape*, A-3
 - magnetic tape
 - automatic volume switching • *Disk & Tape*, 3-21
 - continuation volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 3-21
 - creating • *Disk & Tape*, 3-20
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-19
 - mounting • *Disk & Tape*, 3-8, 3-11
 - to add volume • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-10
- Volume specification • *Disk Quota Ref*, DQT-15
- Volume valid bit
 - See UCBSV_VALID

Voluntary decrementing
 disabling • *Perform Manage*, 5-9
 tuning • *Perform Manage*, 5-9
 turning on • *Perform Manage*, 5-9
 VOTES parameter • *VAXclusters*, 5-2, 5-6;
SYSGEN Ref, SGN-86
 "vt100" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*,
 4-93
 VT100 diagram • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 VT100-series terminals • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 "vt200" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*,
 4-93
 VT200 diagram • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 VT200-series terminals • *Text Processing*, 3-6
 VTA, as indicator of virtual terminal • *System
 Security*, 3-44
 VTLB (Convert Long to Byte) instruction • *MACRO
 Ref*, 9-17

W

WAIT_FOR_RECORD attribute • *File Applications*,
 7-14 ; *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
 WAIT command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-653
 use in synchronizing command procedures •
Command Procedures, 8-13
 Wait for interrupt macro
 See WFIKPC macro, WFIRLCH macro
 /WAIT qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-186
 Wait service • *File Applications*, 8-7
 and asynchronous operations • *File Applications*,
 8-23
 Wait state
 induce to synchronize process with batch job •
DCL Dictionary, DCL-646
 place current process in • *DCL Dictionary*,
 DCL-653
 Wakeup
 canceling • *System Services Ref*, SYS-41
 cancel scheduled • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-54
 scheduling • *System Services Ref*, 9-6
 to cancel request • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-368
 to schedule with RUN command • *DCL
 Dictionary*, DCL-368
 .WARN directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-96
 Warning messages • *Convert Ref*, CONV-4
 /WARNING qualifier
 in message definition • *Message Ref*, MSG-23
 Watchpoint
 canceling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-26
 defined • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, 3-12
 Watchpoint (cont'd.)
 displaying • *Debugger Ref*, 3-13, CD-184
 restrictions • *Debugger Ref*, 3-14
 setting • *Debugger Ref*, 1-14, 3-12, CD-142
 source display at • *Debugger Ref*, 7-7
 WAT option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
 WBH option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
 WCB (window control block) • *Device Driver*, 5-8,
 A-7, A-20
 WCK option • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
 .WEAK directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-97
 Weekday
 restrictions for login • *System Security*, 3-31
 Weekly backup • *System Management*, 7-23
 Welcome message • *System Security*, 3-7
 security disadvantage • *System Security*, 5-36
 WFIKPC macro • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 9-6, 9-6
 to 9-7, 12-7, 13-7, B-41, D-11, G-12
 WFIRLCH macro • *Device Driver*, 5-14, 9-6, 9-6 to
 9-7, B-42, D-11
 WHEN clause
 effect with DO clause • *Debugger Ref*, 3-9
 example • *Debugger Ref*, 1-13
 format • *Debugger Ref*, CD-1
 WHILE command • *Programming*, 5-22;
Debugger Ref, 9-6, CD-197
 White box testing • *Modular Procedures*, 4-4
 Whole number • *Programming*, 6-4
 %WIDTH • *Debugger Ref*, C-5
 Width
 double • *Programming*, 8-27, 8-28
 screen • *Programming*, 8-17
 "width" parameter to GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*,
 4-89, 4-93
 WIDTH keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-208
 /WIDTH qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-24;
Librarian Ref, LIB-44; *Debugger Ref*, 8-19,
 CD-132
 Width specifier
 with SET SCREEN command • *EDT Ref*,
 EDT-182
 Wildcard
 and COPY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-64
 use in deleting files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-111
 using with BACKUP • *Backup Ref*, BACKU-18
 Wildcard character • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 2-5;
DCL Concepts, 3-14, 3-15, 3-16, 3-17,
 3-18, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21; *Disk & Tape*, 4-3;
Convert Ref, CONV-1
 See also File specification
 and AUTHORIZE proxy command • *System
 Security*, 7-22

Index

Wildcard character (cont'd.)

- and multiple file locations • *File Applications*, 5-10
- asterisk (*) • *DCL Concepts*, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21
- ellipsis (...) • *DCL Concepts*, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21
- file specification
 - magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20
- for events • *Networking*, 3-82
- hyphen (-) • *DCL Concepts*, 3-18
- in ACL commands • *System Security*, 4-42
- in file names • *VAXTPU Ref*, 6-10
- in identifiers in ACEs • *System Security*, 4-29
- in input file specifications • *DCL Concepts*, 3-14, 3-15, 3-16
- in selective backup operation • *System Management*, 7-21
- in SHOW/RIGHTS command • *System Security*, 5-13
- percent sign (%) • *DCL Concepts*, 3-16
- program preprocessing • *File Applications*, 5-10 to 5-18
- used to search directory • *DCL Concepts*, 3-16, 3-17, 3-18
- used to specify output directory • *DCL Concepts*, 3-19, 3-20, 3-21
- use in ADD/IDENTIFIER command • *System Security*, 5-10
- using with Analyze/RMS_File • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-1

Wildcard character (*)

- DIRECTORY command • *Disk & Tape*, 4-4
- selective backup operations • *Disk & Tape*, 6-20

Window • *File Applications*, 9-9 to 9-11

- adjusting size • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-8
- attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-41
- canceling • *Debugger Ref*, CD-27
- changing position • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-9
- creating • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4
- current • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-5, 2-6, 4-41
- defined • *Debugger Ref*, 8-2
- definition • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4
- deleting • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-61
- dimensions • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4
- enlarging • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-8
- EVE editor • *Text Processing*, 3-1
- getting information
 - GET_INFO • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-7
 - SHOW (WINDOW) figure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-7
- identifying • *Debugger Ref*, CD-185
- length • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4
- mapping • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-5

Window (cont'd.)

- predefined • *Debugger Ref*, C-7
 - reducing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-8
 - removing • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-6
 - specifying • *Debugger Ref*, 8-10, CD-145
 - to display
 - count for open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
 - size for open files • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-550
 - unmapping • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-6
 - updating • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-7
 - values • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-5
 - video attributes • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-206
 - width • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4
- WINDOW_SIZE attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
- Window control block
- See WCB
- WINDOW data type • *VAXTPU Ref*, 2-4 to 2-8
- WINDOW keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- Window size • *File Applications*, 10-35
- Window size parameter • *Networking*, 3-27
- WINDOWS keyword • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-211
- /WINDOWS qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-38
- WITH qualifier
- COPY KNOWN NODES command • *Networking*, 3-21
- Word • *MACRO Ref*, 8-1
- in longword • *Programming*, 1-25
 - in quadword • *Programming*, 1-28
 - passing • *Programming*, 1-24
- Word count register • *Device Driver*, 9-4
- WORD data type • *Debugger Ref*, 5-2
- .WORD directive • *MACRO Ref*, 6-98
- Word dump • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-153
- WORD function • *Text Processing*, 1-13; *EDT Ref*, EDT-113
- WORD mode • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-20
- /WORD qualifier • *Debugger Ref*, CD-42, CD-59
- ALIGN command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-42
 - DELETE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-56
 - DEPOSIT command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-59
 - EVALUATE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-62
 - EXAMINE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-65
 - REPLACE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-73
 - SET MODE command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-78
 - VERIFY command • *Patch Ref*, PATCH-91
- /WORK_FILES qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-29; *Sort Ref*, SORT-35, SORT-70
- Work file
- assigning • *Sort Ref*, SORT-8
 - in specification file • *Sort Ref*, SORT-70
 - location of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-70

- Work file (cont'd.)
 default number • *Sort Ref*, SORT-35
 specifying number of • *Sort Ref*, SORT-35
 /WORKING_SET qualifier • *SDA Ref*, SDA-94
- Working copy
 description • *Software Installation*, 5-1
- Working set • *File Applications*, 1-20
 adjusting • *Perform Manage*, 2-17, 5-4
 with AUTHORIZE • *Perform Manage*, 2-24
 adjusting limit • *System Services Ref*, SYS-7
 adjusting size • *System Services Ref*, 11-6
 analyzing problems • *Perform Manage*, 4-9
 automatic adjustment • *Perform Manage*, 2-8
 default • *File Applications*, 1-20
 definition
 for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-488, DCL-623
 for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-220, DCL-644
 default size • *System Management*, 6-6
 determining when too large • *Perform Manage*, 4-26
 discouraging loans when memory is scarce • *Perform Manage*, 5-13
 establishing sizes • *Perform Manage*, 2-14
 extent • *File Applications*, 1-20; *System Management*, 6-6
 definition
 for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-488, DCL-623
 locking page into • *System Services Ref*, 11-6, SYS-303
 paging • *System Services Ref*, 11-6
 purging • *System Services Ref*, SYS-325
 quota • *File Applications*, 1-20; *System Management*, 6-6
 definition
 for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-212, DCL-220, DCL-488, DCL-623
- size
 for batch job • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-644
 specify default
 for detached process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 for subprocess • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-374
 specifying values • *Perform Manage*, 4-12
 specify quotas • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-371
 suggested initial limits • *Perform Manage*, 2-16
 to display
 limit for process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
 quota for process • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-608
 to modify default size • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-534
- Working set (cont'd.)
 unlocking page from • *System Services Ref*, SYS-454
- Working set extent • *Sort Ref*, SORT-9
 adjusting, for optimization • *Sort Ref*, SORT-9
- Working set information
 obtaining • *Perform Manage*, 3-26
- Working set limit
 insufficient • *Device Driver*, 8-8, 8-10
- Workload
 balancing • *VAXclusters*, 1-6, 3-1
 importance of knowing • *Perform Manage*, 1-2
 managing • *Perform Manage*, 1-4
- WORKSET.COM command procedure
 using to obtain working set information • *Perform Manage*, 3-26
- WORLD privilege • *System Security*, A-15; *System Management*, 6-18
 impact on SHOW USERS command • *System Security*, 5-70
- WORLD protection code • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- WORLD user category • *System Security*, 4-6
- Worm • *System Security*, 5-73
 /WRAP qualifier • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 6-25
- Write
 output • *Programming*, 8-10
 record to file • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-654
- WRITE_BEHIND attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-16
- WRITE_CHECK attribute • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
 /WRITE_CHECK qualifier • *Convert Ref*, CONV-1, CONV-30
- WRITE_FILE built-in procedure • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-230 to 4-231
 example • *VAXTPU Ref*, 4-230
- WRITE access • *System Security*, 4-7; *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
 See Access
 meaning for directory file • *System Security*, 4-12
 meaning for disk file • *System Security*, 4-11
 meaning for volume • *System Security*, 4-14
 meaning in ACL • *System Security*, 3-28
- Write access type • *MACRO Ref*, 8-13
- Write attention AST function • *I/O Ref I*, 7-9
- Write back section • *System Services Ref*, 11-19
- Writeboot Utility (WRITEBOOT) • *System Management*, A-6
- Write breakthrough function • *I/O Ref I*, 8-35
- Write check
 and APPEND command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-36
 and COPY command • *DCL Dictionary*, DCL-70

Index

Write check (cont'd.)
and INITIALIZE command • *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-196

WRITE command • *Intro to VAX/VMS*, 5-9;
Command Procedures, 3-17, 6-6; *Text
Processing*, 2-4, 2-7; *DCL Dictionary*,
DCL-654 to DCL-656; *EDT Ref*, EDT-243;
VAXTPU Ref, G-8; *Show Cluster Ref*,
SHCL-76; *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-51

See also CLOSE command
See also OPEN command
See also READ command

using symbols with • *Command Procedures*,
6-6

using the /ERROR qualifier • *Command
Procedures*, 6-13

using to update records • *Command Procedures*,
6-9

using to write a string to a record • *Command
Procedures*, 4-13

Write end-of-file function
magnetic tape • *I/O Ref I*, 6-16
message • *I/O Ref I*, 7-8

WRITE FILE command • *Text Processing*, 3-5;
VAXTPU Ref, F-17
with /RECOVER • *Text Processing*, 3-5

Write function
FDT routine for • *Device Driver*, 8-9 to 8-10

Write lock
mount verification • *Disk & Tape*, 7-13;
System Management, 7-10

Write only file
not supported • *System Security*, 4-11

Write operation • *Disk & Tape*, 4-16
continuation volumes • *Disk & Tape*, 7-6
disk • *Disk & Tape*, 4-17
magnetic tape • *Disk & Tape*, 4-18, 4-19, 4-23
ANSI-labeled • *Disk & Tape*, 4-20

/WRITE qualifier • *Mount Ref*, MOUNT-39
OPEN command • *Command Procedures*, 6-3

WRITE statement • *Programming*, 8-11
internal • *Programming*, 6-21
keyed • *Programming*, 9-45

Writing into other processes • *DELTA Ref*,
DELTA-2

Writing output • *Programming*, 8-11

Writing records
using WRITE command • *Command Procedures*,
6-6

WSDEC parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-86

WSDEFAULT system parameter • *File Applications*,
1-20

WSEXTENT system parameter • *File Applications*,
1-20

WSINC parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-87
page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9

WSMAX parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-87

WSQUOTA parameter
page faulting • *Perform Manage*, 2-9

WSQUOTA system parameter • *File Applications*,
1-20

X

X.25 • *Networking*, 1-3, 2-5

access module • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-6, 2-34

access module commands • *Networking*, 3-79

BCUG • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-30, 3-75

call destination • *Networking*, 2-32

CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1-3,
1-12

circuit • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-33

circuit devices • *Networking*, 2-11

circuit identification • *Networking*, 3-33

circuit parameters • *Networking*, 3-43

connector node • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-3, 1-4,
1-12, 1-17, 2-1, 2-6, 2-32, 2-34, 3-78,
3-79, 5-1, 6-2

connector node configuration • *Networking*,
5-26

CUG • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-30, 3-75

data packet control • *Networking*, 3-27, 3-44

gateway node • *Networking*, 1-3, 5-1

handling incoming calls • *Networking*, 3-74

host node • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-12, 1-17, 2-1,
2-6, 2-32, 2-34, 3-78, 3-79, 5-1

host node configuration • *Networking*, 5-26

LAPBE line protocol • *Networking*, 3-49

LAPB line protocol • *Networking*, 3-49

line • *Networking*, 2-11, 2-12, 3-50

line device • *Networking*, 2-18

line-level loopback test • *Networking*, 7-12

line parameters • *Networking*, 3-57

line receive buffers • *Networking*, 3-59

multihost installation • *Networking*, 6-2

multihost mode • *Networking*, 1-12, 2-6, 5-1

multihost mode network configuration •
Networking, 5-26

multinetwork configuration • *Networking*, 5-30

native mode • *Networking*, 1-12

native-mode network configuration •
Networking, 5-25

protocol module • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-1, 2-5,
3-24

protocol module counters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-171

- X.25 (cont'd.)
- PSDN • *Networking*, 1-1
 - PVC • *Networking*, 2-7, 2-11, 3-33
 - server module • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-5, 2-6, 2-32
 - server module commands • *Networking*, 3-74
 - server module counters • *NCP Ref*, NCP-172
 - server module state transitions • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181
 - server module states • *NCP Ref*, NCP-181
 - SVC • *Networking*, 2-7, 2-11, 3-33
 - trace module • *Networking*, 1-19
 - user group • *Networking*, 2-6, 3-30, 3-75
 - virtual circuit • *Networking*, 1-1, 1-3, 1-12, 2-7, 2-11
- X.25 packet level events • *NCP Ref*, NCP-193
- X.29
- CCITT recommendation • *Networking*, 1-3, 1-12
 - incoming calls • *Networking*, 3-76
 - server module • *Networking*, 1-19, 2-5, 2-32
 - server module commands • *Networking*, 3-74
 - terminal • *Networking*, 1-12
- X25-PROTOCOL module
- commands • *Networking*, 3-24
 - counters • *Networking*, 3-31
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3-24
- X25-SERVER module
- identification • *Networking*, 3-74
 - parameters • *Networking*, 3-74
- X29-SERVER module
- See X25-SERVER module
- X5 symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
- XAB (extended attribute block) • *File Applications*, 1-15, 4-2
- date and time fields • *File Applications*, 4-36
 - key definition fields • *File Applications*, 4-37
 - protection fields • *File Applications*, 4-37
- XAB\$_AID field • *File Applications*, 4-39; *FDL Ref*, FDL-7
- XAB\$_ALN field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- XAB\$_CYL option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - XAB\$_RFI option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - XAB\$_VBN option • *File Applications*, 4-40
- XAB\$_AOP field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-8, FDL-9
- XAB\$_HRD option • *File Applications*, 4-40
 - XAB\$_ONC option • *File Applications*, 4-39
- XAB\$_BKZ field • *File Applications*, 3-29, 4-36, 7-23, 7-24
- XAB\$_DAN field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- XAB\$_DPT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-32
- XAB\$_FLG field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27, FDL-28, FDL-29
- XAB\$_IAN field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- XAB\$_LAN field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- XAB\$_MTACC field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-22
- XAB\$_NUL field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- XAB\$_PROLOG field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- XAB\$_REF field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-26
- XAB\$_SIZO field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29, FDL-30
- XAB\$_ALQ field • *File Applications*, 4-39; *FDL Ref*, FDL-8
- XAB\$_AOP field
- XAB\$_CBT option • *File Applications*, 4-39
 - XAB\$_CTG option • *File Applications*, 4-39
- XAB\$_KNM field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-29
- XAB\$_LOC field • *File Applications*, 4-40; *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- XAB\$_Q_BDT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- XAB\$_Q_CDT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- XAB\$_Q_EDT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- XAB\$_Q_RDT field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-17
- XAB\$_W_DEQ field • *File Applications*, 4-40; *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- XAB\$_W_DFL field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-27
- XAB\$_W_GRP field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- XAB\$_W_IFL field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-28
- XAB\$_W_MBM field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-23
- XAB\$_W_POS0 • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- XAB\$_W_POS0 field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-30
- XAB\$_W_PRO field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- XAB\$_W_RFI field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- XAB\$_W_RVN field • *FDL Ref*, FDL-24
- XAB\$_W_VOL field • *File Applications*, 4-40; *FDL Ref*, FDL-9
- XABALL block • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XAB block
- description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
 - naming conventions for FAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
 - naming conventions for RAB • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
 - types for VAX RMS file operations • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XABDAT block • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
 - CDT field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
 - EDT field • *Disk & Tape*, B-14
- XABFHC block
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XABKEY block
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XABPRO block
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XABRDT block
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3
- XABSUM block
- brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-3

Index

XABTRM block
brief description • *RMS Ref*, 1-4
XADRIVER.MAR • *Device Driver*, F-1 to F-22
XDELTA • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-1
See also Delta/XDelta Utility
See DELTA
IPL • *Device Driver*, 3-6
XE symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
XFC (Extended Function Call) instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-81
XFMAXRATE • *I/O Ref II*, 4-21
XFMAXRATE parameter • *SYSGEN Ref*, SGN-87;
I/O Ref II, 4-21
%X format • *Analyze/RMS_File Ref*, ARMS-19
XLATE command • *EDT Ref*, EDT-315
.XLOWER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-132, 6-1
Xn symbol • *DELTA Ref*, DELTA-8
.XOR. logical operator • *Programming*, 6-11
XORB2 (Exclusive OR Byte 2 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-33
XORB3 (Exclusive OR Byte 3 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-33
XORL2 (Exclusive OR Long 2 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-33
XORL3 (Exclusive OR Long 3 Operand) instruction •
MACRO Ref, 9-33
XORW2 (Exclusive OR Word 2 Operand)
instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-33
XORW3 (Exclusive OR Word 3 Operand)
instruction • *MACRO Ref*, 9-33
XQP (extended QIO processor) • *I/O Ref I*, 1-1
.XUPPER command • *DSR Ref*, 2-132, 6-1
use of Uppercase flag with • *DSR Ref*, 6-2

Y

\$\$Year • *DSR Ref*, 3-18
YES logical value • *FDL Ref*, FDL-3

Z

ZERO CIRCUITS command • *Networking*, 3-48;
NCP Ref, NCP-152
Zero condition code (Z) • *MACRO Ref*, 8-12
Zero creation date • *Disk & Tape*, B-15
ZERO EXECUTOR command • *Networking*, 3-24;
NCP Ref, NCP-153
Zeroing
line counters • *Networking*, 3-60

Zeroing (cont'd.)
node counters • *Networking*, 3-24
ZERO LINE command • *Networking*, 3-60; *NCP Ref*, NCP-154
ZERO MODULE X25-PROTOCOL command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-155
ZERO MODULE X25-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-156
ZERO MODULE X29-SERVER command • *NCP Ref*, NCP-156
ZERO NODE command • *Networking*, 3-24; *NCP Ref*, NCP-157
Zero-numbered object • *Networking*, 2-29
Zone • *RTL Ref*, 8-6
allocation algorithm • *RTL Ref*, 8-14
attribute • *RTL Ref*, 8-7
creating • *RTL Ref*, 8-6
deleting • *RTL Ref*, 8-6
identifier • *RTL Ref*, 8-11
resetting • *RTL Ref*, 8-13
the default zone • *RTL Ref*, 8-11
user-created • *RTL Ref*, 8-6

READER'S COMMENTS

Note: This form is for document comments only. DIGITAL will use comments submitted on this form at the company's discretion. If you require a written reply and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify the error and the page number.

Please indicate the type of user/reader that you most nearly represent:

- Assembly language programmer
- Higher-level language programmer
- Occasional programmer (experienced)
- User with little programming experience
- Student programmer
- Other (please specify) _____

Name _____ Date _____

Organization _____

Street _____

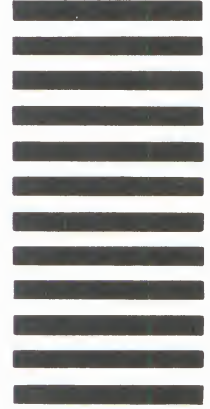
City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____
or Country

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

digital



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO.33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

SSG PUBLICATIONS ZK1-3/J35
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03062-2698



Do Not Tear - Fold Here

Cut Along Dotted Line

READER'S COMMENTS

Note: This form is for document comments only. DIGITAL will use comments submitted on this form at the company's discretion. If you require a written reply and are eligible to receive one under Software Performance Report (SPR) service, submit your comments on an SPR form.

Did you find this manual understandable, usable, and well organized? Please make suggestions for improvement.

Did you find errors in this manual? If so, specify the error and the page number.

Please indicate the type of user/reader that you most nearly represent:

- Assembly language programmer
- Higher-level language programmer
- Occasional programmer (experienced)
- User with little programming experience
- Student programmer
- Other (please specify) _____

Name _____ Date _____

Organization _____

Street _____

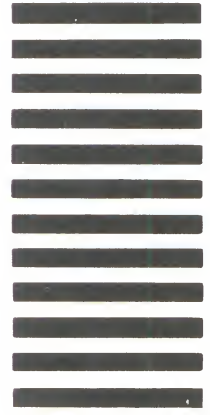
City _____ State _____ Zip Code _____
or Country

Do Not Tear - Fold Here and Tape

digital



No Postage
Necessary
if Mailed in the
United States



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO.33 MAYNARD MASS.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

SSG PUBLICATIONS ZK1-3/J35
DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION
110 SPIT BROOK ROAD
NASHUA, NEW HAMPSHIRE 03062-2698



Do Not Tear - Fold Here

Cut Along Dotted Line